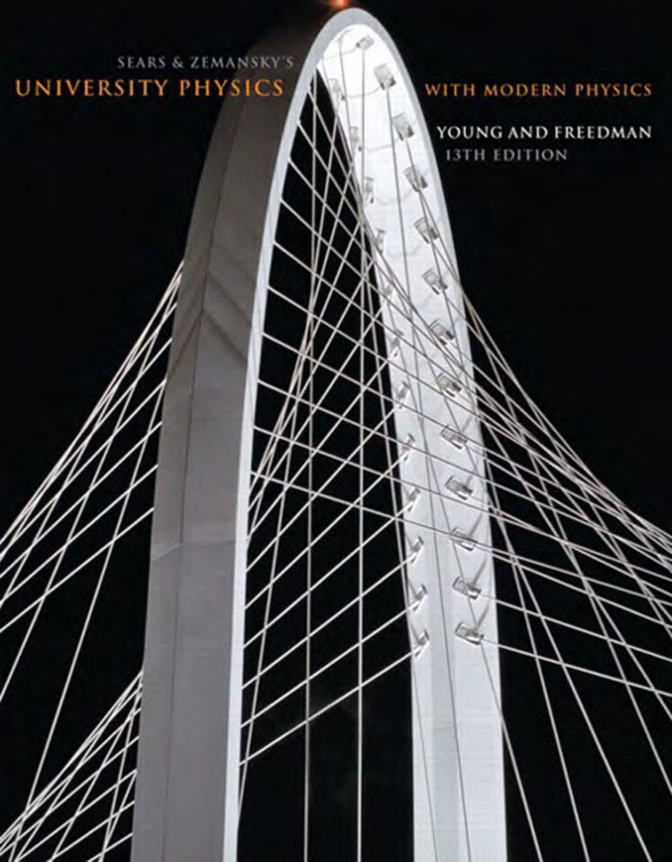
SEARS & ZEMANSKY'S

UNIVERSITY PHYSICS

WITH MODERN PHYSICS

YOUNG AND FREEDMAN

13TH EDITION



PhET SIMULATIONS

Available in the Pearson eText and in the Study Area of MasteringPhysics

Extended Edition includes Chapters 1–44. Standard Edition includes Chapters 1–37.
Three-volume edition: *Volume 1 includes Chapters 1–20, Volume 2 includes Chapters 21–37, and Volume 3 includes Chapters 37–44.*

*Indicates an associated tutorial available in the MasteringPhysics Item Library.

ActivPhysics OnLine™ Activities

www.masteringphysics.com

SEARS AND ZEMANSKY'S

UNIVERSITY PHYSICS

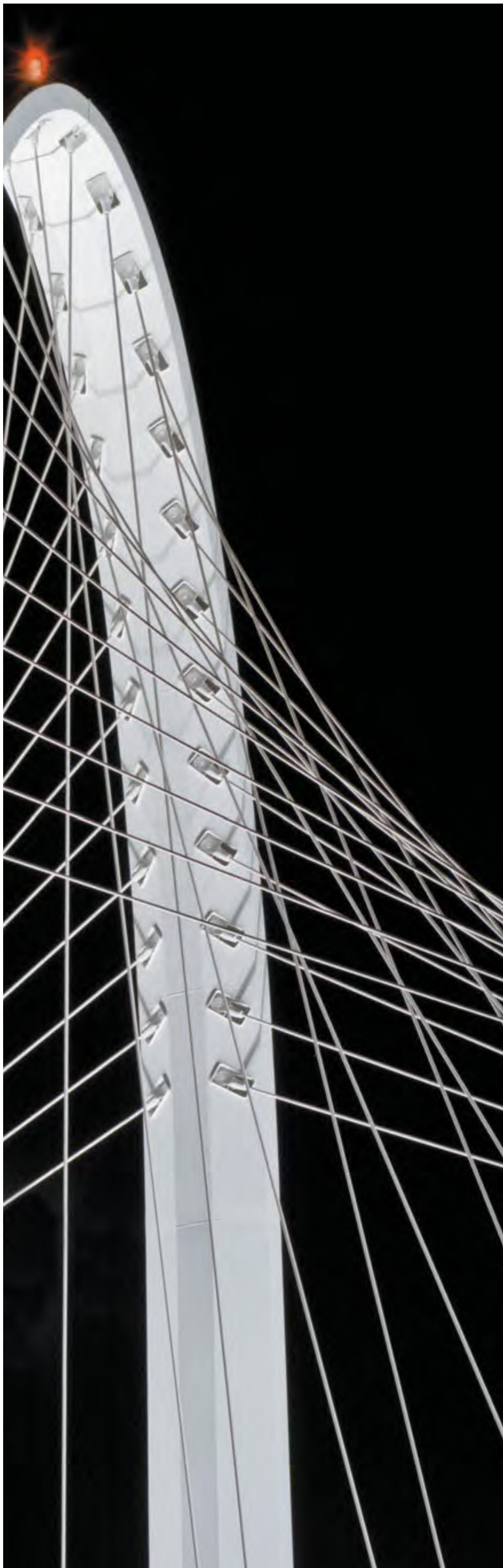
WITH MODERN PHYSICS

13TH EDITION

HUGH D. YOUNG
CARNEGIE MELLON UNIVERSITY

ROGER A. FREEDMAN
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA BARBARA

CONTRIBUTING AUTHOR
A. LEWIS FORD
TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY



Addison-Wesley
Boston Columbus Indianapolis
New York San Francisco Upper Saddle River
Amsterdam Cape Town Dubai London
Madrid Milan Munich Paris Montréal Toronto
Delhi Mexico City São Paulo Sydney
Hong Kong Seoul Singapore Taipei Tokyo

Publisher: Jim Smith
Executive Editor: Nancy Whilton
Project Editor: Chandrika Madhavan
Director of Development: Michael Gillespie
Editorial Manager: Laura Kenney
Senior Development Editor: Margot Otway
Editorial Assistant: Steven Le
Associate Media Producer: Kelly Reed
Managing Editor: Corinne Benson
Production Project Manager: Beth Collins
Production Management and Composition: Nesbitt Graphics
Copyeditor: Carol Reitz
Interior Designer: Elm Street Publishing Services
Cover Designer: Derek Bacchus
Illustrators: Rolin Graphics
Senior Art Editor: Donna Kalal
Photo Researcher: Eric Shrader
Manufacturing Buyer: Jeff Sargent
Senior Marketing Manager: Kerry Chapman

Cover Photo Credits: Getty Images/Mirko Cassanelli; Mirko Cassanelli

Credits and acknowledgments borrowed from other sources and reproduced, with permission, in this textbook appear on the appropriate page within the text or on p. C-1.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Young, Hugh D.
Sears and Zemansky's university physics : with modern physics. -- 13th ed. / Hugh D. Young, Roger A. Freedman ; contributing author, A. Lewis Ford.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references and index.
ISBN-13: 978-0-321-69686-1 (student ed. : alk. paper)
ISBN-10: 0-321-69686-7 (student ed. : alk. paper)
ISBN-13: 978-0-321-69685-4 (exam copy)
ISBN-10: 0-321-69685-9 (exam copy)
1. Physics--Textbooks. I. Freedman, Roger A. II. Ford, A. Lewis (Albert Lewis) III. Sears, Francis Weston, 1898-1975. University physics. IV. Title. V. Title: University physics.
QC21.3.Y68 2012
530--dc22

2010044896

ISBN 13: 978-0-321-69686-1; ISBN 10: 0-321-69686-7 (Student edition)
ISBN 13: 978-0-321-69685-4; ISBN 10: 0-321-69685-9 (Exam copy)

Addison-Wesley
is an imprint of

PEARSON

www.pearsonhighered.com

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10—VHC—14 13 12 11 10

BRIEF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1: Chapters 1–20 • VOLUME 2: Chapters 21–37 • VOLUME 3: Chapters 37–44

Build **Skills**

Learn basic and advanced skills that help solve a broad range of physics problems.

Problem-Solving Strategies coach students in how to approach specific types of problems.

This text's **uniquely extensive set** of Examples enables students to explore problem-solving challenges in exceptional detail.

Consistent

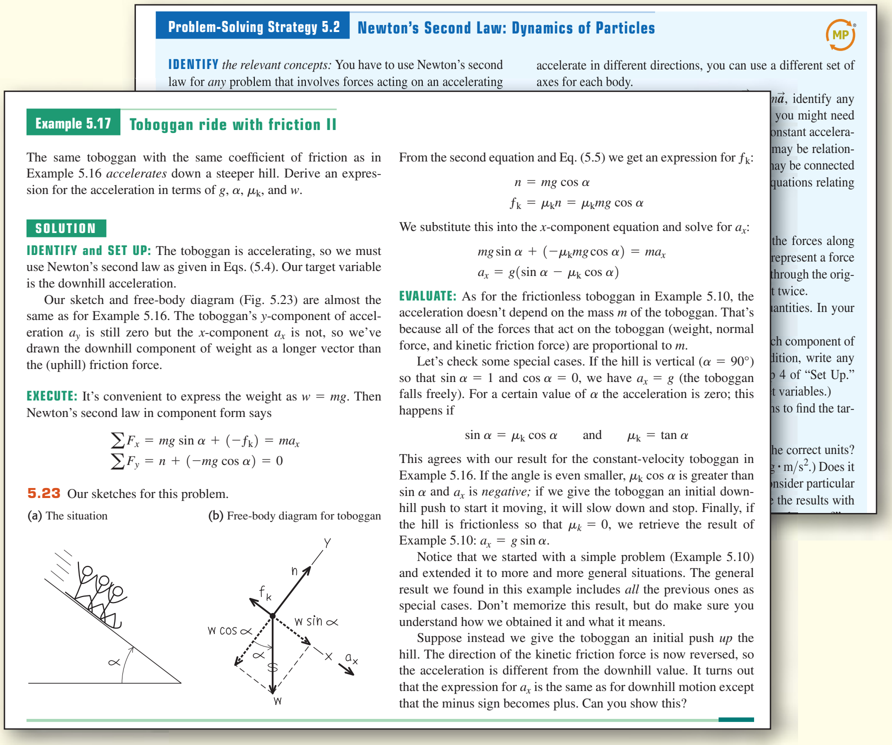
The **Identify / Set Up / Execute / Evaluate** format, used in all Examples, encourages students to tackle problems thoughtfully rather than skipping to the math.

Focused

All Examples and Problem-Solving Strategies are revised to be more concise and focused.

Visual

Most Examples employ a diagram—often a **pencil sketch** that shows what a student should draw.



Problem-Solving Strategy 5.2 Newton's Second Law: Dynamics of Particles

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* You have to use Newton's second law for *any* problem that involves forces acting on an accelerating ... accelerate in different directions, you can use a different set of axes for each body.

Example 5.17 Toboggan ride with friction II

The same toboggan with the same coefficient of friction as in Example 5.16 *accelerates* down a steeper hill. Derive an expression for the acceleration in terms of g, α, μ_k, and w.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The toboggan is accelerating, so we must use Newton's second law as given in Eqs. (5.4). Our target variable is the downhill acceleration.

Our sketch and free-body diagram (Fig. 5.23) are almost the same as for Example 5.16. The toboggan's y-component of acceleration a_y is still zero but the x-component a_x is not, so we've drawn the downhill component of weight as a longer vector than the (uphill) friction force.

EXECUTE: It's convenient to express the weight as $w = mg$. Then Newton's second law in component form says

$$\sum F_x = mg\sin\alpha + (-f_k) = ma_x$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-mg\cos\alpha) = 0$$

5.23 Our sketches for this problem.

(a) The situation (b) Free-body diagram for toboggan

From the second equation and Eq. (5.5) we get an expression for f_k:

$$n = mg\cos\alpha$$
$$f_k = \mu_k n = \mu_k mg\cos\alpha$$

We substitute this into the x-component equation and solve for a_x:

$$mg\sin\alpha + (-\mu_k mg\cos\alpha) = ma_x$$
$$a_x = g(\sin\alpha - \mu_k\cos\alpha)$$

EVALUATE: As for the frictionless toboggan in Example 5.10, the acceleration doesn't depend on the mass m of the toboggan. That's because all of the forces that act on the toboggan (weight, normal force, and kinetic friction force) are proportional to m.

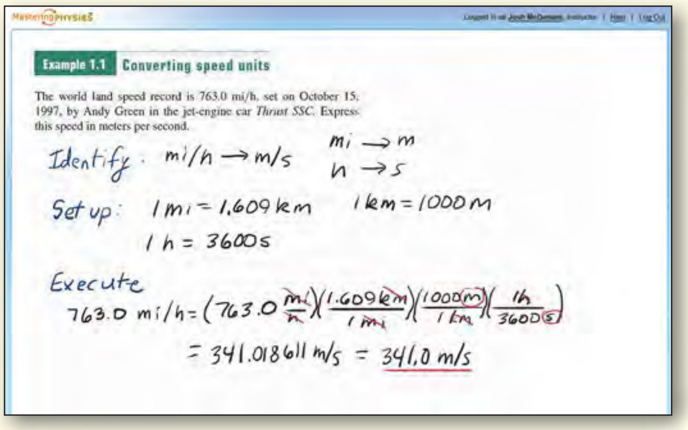
Let's check some special cases. If the hill is vertical ($\alpha = 90°$) so that $\sin\alpha = 1$ and $\cos\alpha = 0$, we have $a_x = g$ (the toboggan falls freely). For a certain value of α the acceleration is zero; this happens if

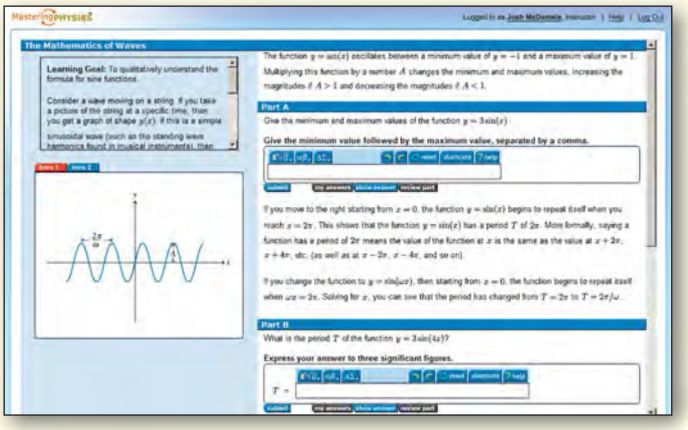
$$\sin\alpha = \mu_k\cos\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_k = \tan\alpha$$

This agrees with our result for the constant-velocity toboggan in Example 5.16. If the angle is even smaller, $\mu_k\cos\alpha$ is greater than $\sin\alpha$ and a_x is *negative;* if we give the toboggan an initial downhill push to start it moving, it will slow down and stop. Finally, if the hill is frictionless so that $\mu_k = 0$, we retrieve the result of Example 5.10: $a_x = g\sin\alpha$.

Notice that we started with a simple problem (Example 5.10) and extended it to more and more general situations. The general result we found in this example includes *all* the previous ones as special cases. Don't memorize this result, but do make sure you understand how we obtained it and what it means.

Suppose instead we give the toboggan an initial push *up* the hill. The direction of the kinetic friction force is now reversed, so the acceleration is different from the downhill value. It turns out that the expression for a_x is the same as for downhill motion except that the minus sign becomes plus. Can you show this?





NEW! Video Tutor Solution for Every Example

Each Example is explained and solved by an instructor in a Video Tutor solution provided in the Study Area of MasteringPhysics® and in the Pearson eText.

NEW! Mathematics Review Tutorials

MasteringPhysics offers an extensive set of assignable mathematics review tutorials—covering differential and integral calculus as well as algebra and trigonometry.

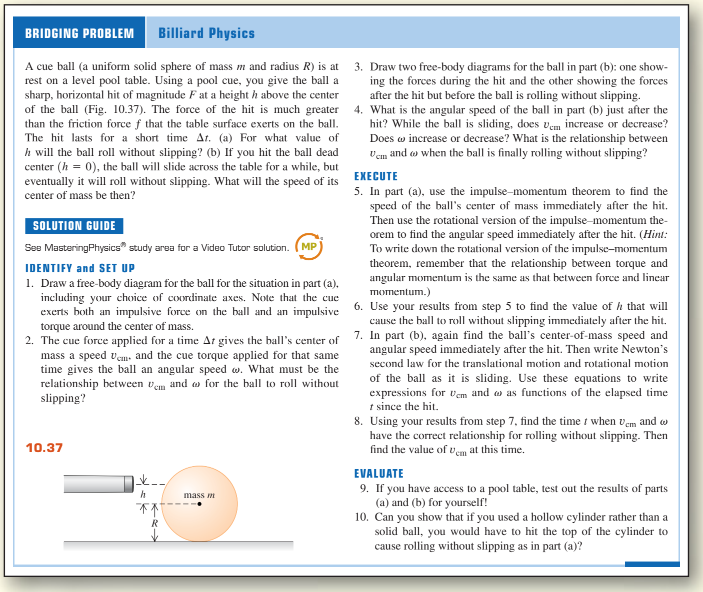
Build **Confidence**

Develop problem-solving confidence through a range of practice options—from guided to unguided.

NEW! **Bridging Problems**
At the start of each problem set, a Bridging Problem helps students make the leap from routine exercises to challenging problems with confidence and ease.

Each Bridging Problem poses a moderately difficult, multi-concept problem, which often draws on earlier chapters. In place of a full solution, it provides a skeleton solution guide consisting of questions and hints.

A full solution is explained in a **Video Tutor**, provided in the Study Area of MasteringPhysics® and in the Pearson eText.



BRIDGING PROBLEM Billiard Physics

A cue ball (a uniform solid sphere of mass m and radius R) is at rest on a level pool table. Using a pool cue, you give the ball a sharp, horizontal hit of magnitude F at a height h above the center of the ball (Fig. 10.37). The force of the hit is much greater than the friction force f that the table surface exerts on the ball. The hit lasts for a short time Δt. (a) For what value of h will the ball roll without slipping? (b) If you hit the ball dead center ($h = 0$), the ball will slide across the table for a while, but eventually it will roll without slipping. What will the speed of its center of mass be then?

SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® study area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. Draw a free-body diagram for the ball for the situation in part (a), including your choice of coordinate axes. Note that the cue exerts both an impulsive force on the ball and an impulsive torque around the center of mass.
2. The cue force applied for a time Δt gives the ball's center of mass a speed v_{cm}, and the cue torque applied for that same time gives the ball an angular speed ω. What must be the relationship between v_{cm} and ω for the ball to roll without slipping?

10.37

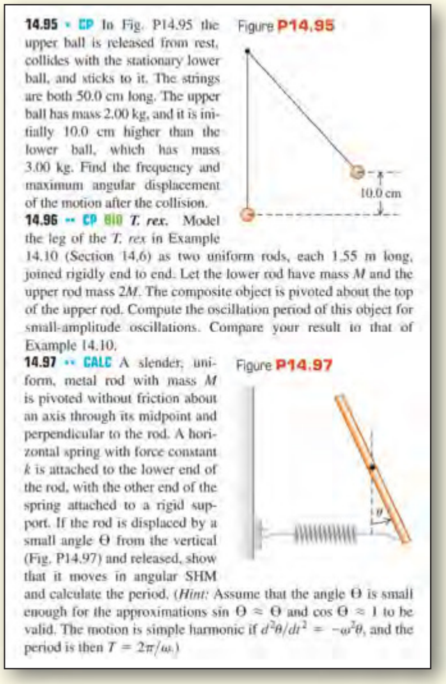
3. Draw two free-body diagrams for the ball in part (b): one showing the forces during the hit and the other showing the forces after the hit but before the ball is rolling without slipping.
4. What is the angular speed of the ball in part (b) just after the hit? While the ball is sliding, does v_{cm} increase or decrease? Does ω increase or decrease? What is the relationship between v_{cm} and ω when the ball is finally rolling without slipping?

EXECUTE

5. In part (a), use the impulse–momentum theorem to find the speed of the ball's center of mass immediately after the hit. Then use the rotational version of the impulse–momentum theorem to find the angular speed immediately after the hit. (*Hint:* To write down the rotational version of the impulse–momentum theorem, remember that the relationship between torque and angular momentum is the same as that between force and linear momentum.)
6. Use your results from step 5 to find the value of h that will cause the ball to roll without slipping immediately after the hit.
7. In part (b), again find the ball's center-of-mass speed and angular speed immediately after the hit. Then write Newton's second law for the translational motion and rotational motion of the ball as it is sliding. Use these equations to write expressions for v_{cm} and ω as functions of the elapsed time t since the hit.
8. Using your results from step 7, find the time t when v_{cm} and ω have the correct relationship for rolling without slipping. Then find the value of v_{cm} at this time.

EVALUATE

9. If you have access to a pool table, test out the results of parts (a) and (b) for yourself!
10. Can you show that if you used a hollow cylinder rather than a solid ball, you would have to hit the top of the cylinder to cause rolling without slipping as in part (a)?



14.95 • **CP** In Fig. P14.95 the upper ball is released from rest, collides with the stationary lower ball, and sticks to it. The strings are both 50.0 cm long. The upper ball has mass 2.00 kg, and it is initially 10.0 cm higher than the lower ball, which has mass 3.00 kg. Find the frequency and maximum angular displacement of the motion after the collision.

Figure **P14.95**

14.96 •• **CP** **BIO** *T. rex.* Model the leg of the *T. rex* in Example 14.10 (Section 14.6) as two uniform rods, each 1.55 m long, joined rigidly end to end. Let the lower rod have mass M and the upper rod mass $2M$. The composite object is pivoted about the top of the upper rod. Compute the oscillation period of this object for small-amplitude oscillations. Compare your result to that of Example 14.10.

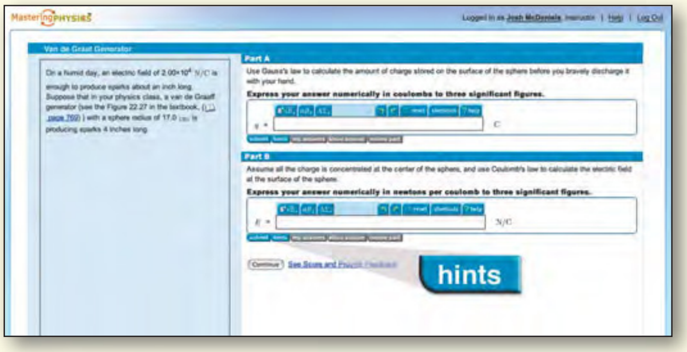
14.97 •• **CALC** A slender, uniform, metal rod with mass M is pivoted without friction about an axis through its midpoint and perpendicular to the rod. A horizontal spring with force constant k is attached to the lower end of the rod, with the other end of the spring attached to a rigid support. If the rod is displaced by a small angle Θ from the vertical (Fig. P14.97) and released, show that it moves in angular SHM and calculate the period. (*Hint:* Assume that the angle Θ is small enough for the approximations $\sin\Theta \approx \Theta$ and $\cos\Theta \approx 1$ to be valid. The motion is simple harmonic if $d^2\theta/dt^2 = -\omega^2\theta$, and the period is then $T = 2\pi/\omega$.)

Figure **P14.97**

In response to professors, the **Problem Sets** now include more biomedically oriented problems (BIO), more difficult problems requiring calculus (CALC), and more cumulative problems that draw on earlier chapters (CP).

About 20% of problems are new or revised. These revisions are driven by detailed student-performance data gathered nationally through MasteringPhysics.

Problem difficulty is now indicated by a three-dot ranking system based on data from MasteringPhysics.



NEW! **Enhanced End-of-Chapter Problems in MasteringPhysics**
Select end-of-chapter problems will now offer additional support such as problem-solving strategy hints, relevant math review and practice, and links to the eText. These new enhanced problems bridge the gap between guided tutorials and traditional homework problems.

Bring Physics **to Life**

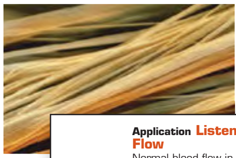
Deepen knowledge of physics by building connections to the real world.

NEW! Applications of Physics ▶

Throughout the text, free-standing captioned photos apply physics to real situations, with particular emphasis on applications of biomedical and general interest.

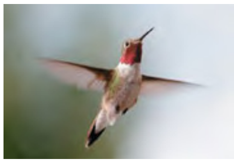
Application Tendons Are Nonideal Springs

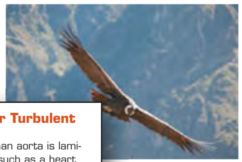
Muscles exert forces via the tendons that attach them to bones. A tendon consists of long, stiffly elastic collagen fibers. The graph shows how the tendon from the hind leg of a wallaby (a small kangaroo) stretches in response to an applied force. The tendon does not exhibit the simple, straight-line behavior of an ideal spring, so the work it does has to be found by integration [Eq. (6.7)]. Note that the tendon exerts less force while relaxing than while stretching. As a result, the relaxing tendon does only about 93% of the work that was done to stretch it.



Application Moment of Inertia of a Bird's Wing

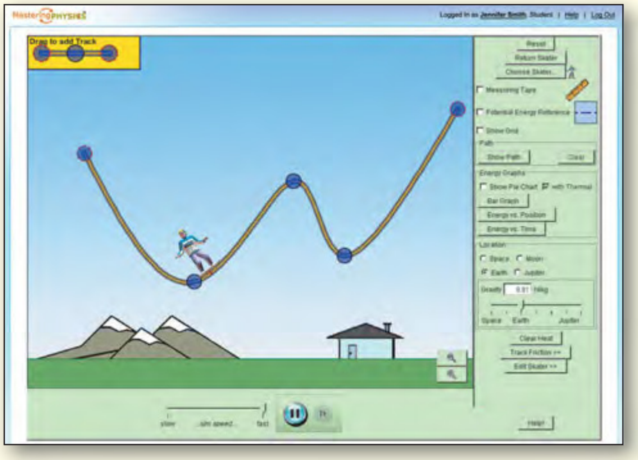
When a bird flaps its wings, it rotates the wings up and down around the shoulder. A hummingbird has small wings with a small moment of inertia, so the bird can make its wings move rapidly (up to 70 beats per second). By contrast, the Andean condor (*Vultur gryphus*) has immense wings that are hard to move due to their large moment of inertia. Condors flap their wings at about one beat per second on takeoff, but at most times prefer to soar while holding their wings steady.





Application Listening for Turbulent Flow

Normal blood flow in the human aorta is laminar, but a small disturbance such as a heart pathology can cause the flow to become turbulent. Turbulence makes noise, which is why listening to blood flow with a stethoscope is a useful diagnostic technique.



◀ NEW! PhET Simulations and Tutorials

Sixteen assignable PhET Tutorials enable students to make connections between real-life phenomena and the underlying physics. 76 PhET simulations are provided in the Study Area of MasteringPhysics® and in the Pearson eText.

The comprehensive library of ActivPhysics applets and applet-based tutorials is also available.

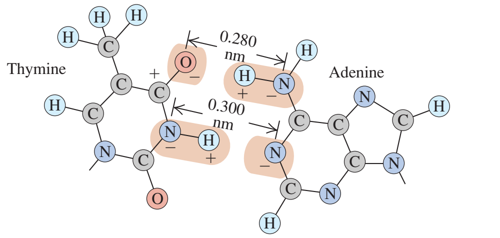
NEW! Video Tutor Demonstrations and Tutorials

"Pause and predict" demonstration videos of key physics concepts engage students by asking them to submit a prediction before seeing the outcome. These videos are available through the Study Area of MasteringPhysics and in the Pearson eText. A set of assignable tutorials based on these videos challenge students to transfer their understanding of the demonstration to a related problem situation.

Biomedically Based End-of-Chapter Problems ▶

To serve biosciences students, the text adds a substantial number of problems based on biological and biomedical situations.

Figure **E21.23**



21.24 •• BIO **Base Pairing in DNA, II.** Refer to Exercise 21.23. Figure E21.24 shows the bonding of the cytosine and guanine molecules. The O—H and H—N distances are each 0.110 nm. In this case, assume that the bonding is due only to the forces along the O—H—O, N—H—N, and O—H—N combinations, and assume also that these three combinations are parallel to each other. Calculate the *net* force that cytosine exerts on guanine due to the preceding three combinations. Is this force attractive or repulsive?

Make a Difference with **MasteringPhysics®**

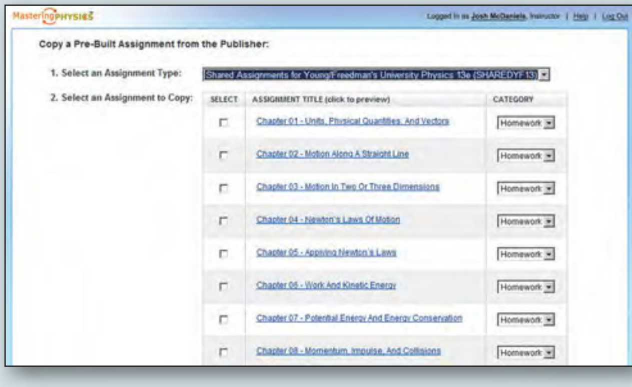
MasteringPHYSICS®

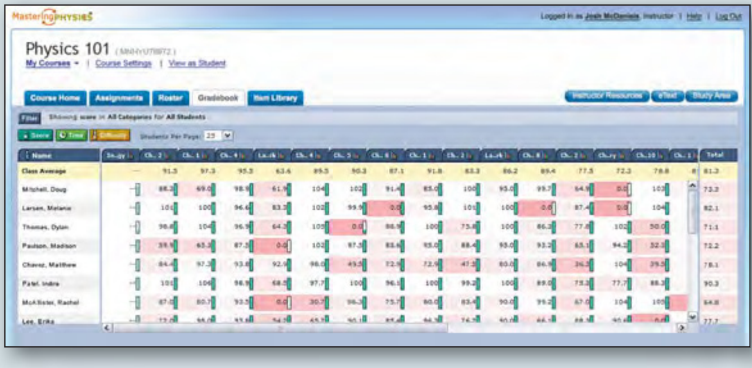
www.masteringphysics.com

MasteringPhysics is the most effective and widely used online science tutorial, homework, and assessment system available.

NEW! Pre-Built Assignments

For every chapter in the book, MasteringPhysics now provides pre-built assignments that cover the material with a tested mix of tutorials and end-of-chapter problems of graded difficulty. Professors may use these assignments as-is or take them as a starting point for modification.





Gradebook

- Every assignment is graded automatically.
- Shades of red highlight vulnerable students and challenging assignments.

Class Performance on Assignment

Click on a problem to see which step your students struggled with most, and even their most common wrong answers. Compare results at every stage with the national average or with your previous class.

Gradebook Diagnostics

This screen provides your favorite weekly diagnostics. With a single click, charts summarize the most difficult problems, vulnerable students, grade distribution, and even improvement in scores over the course.

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Hugh D. Young is Emeritus Professor of Physics at Carnegie Mellon University. He earned both his undergraduate and graduate degrees from that university. He earned his Ph.D. in fundamental particle theory under the direction of the late Richard Cutkosky. He joined the faculty of Carnegie Mellon in 1956 and retired in 2004. He also had two visiting professorships at the University of California, Berkeley.

Dr. Young's career has centered entirely on undergraduate education. He has written several undergraduate-level textbooks, and in 1973 he became a coauthor with Francis Sears and Mark Zemansky for their well-known introductory texts. In addition to his role on Sears and Zemansky's *University Physics,* he is also author of Sears and Zemansky's *College Physics*.

Dr. Young earned a bachelor's degree in organ performance from Carnegie Mellon in 1972 and spent several years as Associate Organist at St. Paul's Cathedral in Pittsburgh. He has played numerous organ recitals in the Pittsburgh area. Dr. Young and his wife, Alice, usually travel extensively in the summer, especially overseas and in the desert canyon country of southern Utah.

Roger A. Freedman is a Lecturer in Physics at the University of California, Santa Barbara. Dr. Freedman was an undergraduate at the University of California campuses in San Diego and Los Angeles, and did his doctoral research in nuclear theory at Stanford University under the direction of Professor J. Dirk Walecka. He came to UCSB in 1981 after three years teaching and doing research at the University of Washington.

At UCSB, Dr. Freedman has taught in both the Department of Physics and the College of Creative Studies, a branch of the university intended for highly gifted and motivated undergraduates. He has published research in nuclear physics, elementary particle physics, and laser physics. In recent years, he has worked to make physics lectures a more interactive experience through the use of classroom response systems.

In the 1970s Dr. Freedman worked as a comic book letterer and helped organize the San Diego Comic-Con (now the world's largest popular culture convention) during its first few years. Today, when not in the classroom or slaving over a computer, Dr. Freedman can be found either flying (he holds a commercial pilot's license) or driving with his wife, Caroline, in their 1960 Nash Metropolitan convertible.

A. Lewis Ford is Professor of Physics at Texas A&M University. He received a B.A. from Rice University in 1968 and a Ph.D. in chemical physics from the University of Texas at Austin in 1972. After a one-year postdoc at Harvard University, he joined the Texas A&M physics faculty in 1973 and has been there ever since. Professor Ford's research area is theoretical atomic physics, with a specialization in atomic collisions. At Texas A&M he has taught a variety of undergraduate and graduate courses, but primarily introductory physics.

TO THE STUDENT

HOW TO SUCCEED IN PHYSICS BY REALLY TRYING

Mark Hollabaugh *Normandale Community College*

Physics encompasses the large and the small, the old and the new. From the atom to galaxies, from electrical circuitry to aerodynamics, physics is very much a part of the world around us. You probably are taking this introductory course in calculus-based physics because it is required for subsequent courses you plan to take in preparation for a career in science or engineering. Your professor wants you to learn physics and to enjoy the experience. He or she is very interested in helping you learn this fascinating subject. That is part of the reason your professor chose this textbook for your course. That is also the reason Drs. Young and Freedman asked me to write this introductory section. We want you to succeed!

The purpose of this section of *University Physics* is to give you some ideas that will assist your learning. Specific suggestions on how to use the textbook will follow a brief discussion of general study habits and strategies.

Preparation for This Course

If you had high school physics, you will probably learn concepts faster than those who have not because you will be familiar with the language of physics. If English is a second language for you, keep a glossary of new terms that you encounter and make sure you understand how they are used in physics. Likewise, if you are farther along in your mathematics courses, you will pick up the mathematical aspects of physics faster. Even if your mathematics is adequate, you may find a book such as Arnold D. Pickar's *Preparing for General Physics: Math Skill Drills and Other Useful Help (Calculus Version)* to be useful. Your professor may actually assign sections of this math review to assist your learning.

Learning to Learn

Each of us has a different learning style and a preferred means of learning. Understanding your own learning style will help you to focus on aspects of physics that may give you difficulty and to use those components of your course that will help you overcome the difficulty. Obviously you will want to spend more time on those aspects that give you the most trouble. If you learn by hearing, lectures will be very important. If you learn by explaining, then working with other students will be useful to you. If solving problems is difficult for you, spend more time learning how to solve problems. Also, it is important to understand and develop good study habits. Perhaps the most important thing you can do for yourself is to set aside adequate, regularly scheduled study time in a distraction-free environment.

Answer the following questions for yourself:

- Am I able to use fundamental mathematical concepts from algebra, geometry and trigonometry? (If not, plan a program of review with help from your professor.)
- In similar courses, what activity has given me the most trouble? (Spend more time on this.) What has been the easiest for me? (Do this first; it will help to build your confidence.)

- Do I understand the material better if I read the book before or after the lecture? (You may learn best by skimming the material, going to lecture, and then undertaking an in-depth reading.)
- Do I spend adequate time in studying physics? (A rule of thumb for a class like this is to devote, on the average, 2.5 hours out of class for each hour in class. For a course meeting 5 hours each week, that means you should spend about 10 to 15 hours per week studying physics.)
- Do I study physics every day? (Spread that 10 to 15 hours out over an entire week!) At what time of the day am I at my best for studying physics? (Pick a specific time of the day and stick to it.)
- Do I work in a quiet place where I can maintain my focus? (Distractions will break your routine and cause you to miss important points.)

Working with Others

Scientists or engineers seldom work in isolation from one another but rather work cooperatively. You will learn more physics and have more fun doing it if you work with other students. Some professors may formalize the use of cooperative learning or facilitate the formation of study groups. You may wish to form your own informal study group with members of your class who live in your neighborhood or dorm. If you have access to e-mail, use it to keep in touch with one another. Your study group is an excellent resource when reviewing for exams.

Lectures and Taking Notes

An important component of any college course is the lecture. In physics this is especially important because your professor will frequently do demonstrations of physical principles, run computer simulations, or show video clips. All of these are learning activities that will help you to understand the basic principles of physics. Don't miss lectures, and if for some reason you do, ask a friend or member of your study group to provide you with notes and let you know what happened.

Take your class notes in outline form, and fill in the details later. It can be very difficult to take word for word notes, so just write down key ideas. Your professor may use a diagram from the textbook. Leave a space in your notes and just add the diagram later. After class, edit your notes, filling in any gaps or omissions and noting things you need to study further. Make references to the textbook by page, equation number, or section number.

Make sure you ask questions in class, or see your professor during office hours. Remember the only "dumb" question is the one that is not asked. Your college may also have teaching assistants or peer tutors who are available to help you with difficulties you may have.

Examinations

Taking an examination is stressful. But if you feel adequately prepared and are well-rested, your stress will be lessened. Preparing for an exam is a continual process; it begins the moment the last exam is over. You should immediately go over the exam and understand any mistakes you made. If you worked a problem and made substantial errors, try this: Take a piece of paper and divide it down the middle with a line from top to bottom. In one column, write the proper solution to the problem. In the other column, write what you did and why, if you know, and why your solution was incorrect. If you are uncertain why you made your mistake, or how to avoid making it again, talk with your professor. Physics continually builds on fundamental ideas and it is important to correct any misunderstandings immediately. *Warning:* While cramming at the last minute may get you through the present exam, you will not adequately retain the concepts for use on the next exam.

PREFACE

This book is the product of more than six decades of leadership and innovation in physics education. When the first edition of *University Physics* by Francis W. Sears and Mark W. Zemansky was published in 1949, it was revolutionary among calculus-based physics textbooks in its emphasis on the fundamental principles of physics and how to apply them. The success of *University Physics* with generations of several million students and educators around the world is a testament to the merits of this approach, and to the many innovations it has introduced subsequently.

In preparing this new Thirteenth Edition, we have further enhanced and developed *University Physics* to assimilate the best ideas from education research with enhanced problem-solving instruction, pioneering visual and conceptual pedagogy, the first systematically enhanced problems, and the most pedagogically proven and widely used online homework and tutorial system in the world.

New to This Edition

- Included in each chapter, **Bridging Problems** provide a transition between the single-concept Examples and the more challenging end-of-chapter problems. Each Bridging Problem poses a difficult, multiconcept problem, which often incorporates physics from earlier chapters. In place of a full solution, it provides a skeleton **Solution Guide** consisting of questions and hints, which helps train students to approach and solve challenging problems with confidence.
- **All Examples, Conceptual Examples, and Problem-Solving Strategies are revised** to enhance conciseness and clarity for today's students.
- The **core modern physics chapters** (Chapters 38–41) are revised extensively to provide a more idea-centered, less historical approach to the material. Chapters 42–44 are also revised significantly.
- **The fluid mechanics chapter now precedes the chapters on gravitation and periodic motion,** so that the latter immediately precedes the chapter on mechanical waves.
- **Additional bioscience applications** appear throughout the text, mostly in the form of marginal photos with explanatory captions, to help students see how physics is connected to many breakthroughs and discoveries in the biosciences.
- The **text has been streamlined** for tighter and more focused language.
- **Using data from MasteringPhysics, changes to the end-of-chapter content** include the following:
  - **15%–20% of problems are new.**
  - The number and level of **calculus-requiring problems** has been increased.
  - Most chapters include **five to seven biosciences-related problems.**
  - The number of **cumulative problems** (those incorporating physics from earlier chapters) has been increased.
- **Over 70 PhET simulations** are linked to the Pearson eText and provided in the Study Area of the MasteringPhysics website (with icons in the print text). These powerful simulations allow students to interact productively with the physics concepts they are learning. PhET clicker questions are also included on the Instructor Resource DVD.
- **Video Tutors bring key content to life throughout the text:**
  - **Dozens of Video Tutors feature "pause-and-predict" demonstrations of key physics concepts** and incorporate assessment as the student progresses to actively engage the student in understanding the key conceptual ideas underlying the physics principles.

Standard, Extended, and Three-Volume Editions

With MasteringPhysics:

- **Standard Edition:** Chapters 1–37 (ISBN 978-0-321-69688-5)
- **Extended Edition:** Chapters 1–44 (ISBN 978-0-321-67546-0)

Without MasteringPhysics:

- **Standard Edition:** Chapters 1–37 (ISBN 978-0-321-69689-2)
- **Extended Edition:** Chapters 1–44 (ISBN 978-0-321-69686-1)
- **Volume 1:** Chapters 1–20 (ISBN 978-0-321-73338-2)
- **Volume 2:** Chapters 21–37 (ISBN 978-0-321-75121-8)
- **Volume 3:** Chapters 37–44 (ISBN 978-0-321-75120-1)

- **Every Worked Example in the book is accompanied by a Video Tutor Solution** that walks students through the problem-solving process, providing a virtual teaching assistant on a round-the-clock basis.
- **All of these Video Tutors play directly through links within the Pearson eText.** Many also appear in the Study Area within MasteringPhysics.

Key Features of *University Physics*

- Deep and extensive **problem sets** cover a wide range of difficulty and exercise both physical understanding and problem-solving expertise. Many problems are based on complex real-life situations.
- This text offers a larger number of **Examples** and **Conceptual Examples** than any other leading calculus-based text, allowing it to explore problem-solving challenges not addressed in other texts.
- A research-based **problem-solving approach (Identify, Set Up, Execute, Evaluate)** is used not just in every Example but also in the Problem-Solving Strategies and throughout the Student and Instructor Solutions Manuals and the Study Guide. This consistent approach teaches students to tackle problems thoughtfully rather than cutting straight to the math.
- **Problem-Solving Strategies** coach students in how to approach specific types of problems.
- The **Figures** use a simplified graphical style to focus on the physics of a situation, and they incorporate **explanatory annotation.** Both techniques have been demonstrated to have a strong positive effect on learning.
- Figures that illustrate Example solutions often take the form of black-and-white **pencil sketches,** which directly represent what a student should draw in solving such a problem.
- The popular **Caution paragraphs** focus on typical misconceptions and student problem areas.
- End-of-section **Test Your Understanding** questions let students check their grasp of the material and use a multiple-choice or ranking-task format to probe for common misconceptions.
- **Visual Summaries** at the end of each chapter present the key ideas in words, equations, and thumbnail pictures, helping students to review more effectively.

Instructor Supplements

Note: *For convenience, all of the following instructor supplements (except for the Instructor Resource DVD) can be downloaded from the Instructor Area, accessed via the left-hand navigation bar of MasteringPhysics (www.masteringphysics.com).*

Instructor Solutions, prepared by A. Lewis Ford (Texas A&M University) and Wayne Anderson, contain complete and detailed solutions to all end-of-chapter problems. All solutions follow consistently the same Identify/Set Up/Execute/Evaluate problem-solving framework used in the textbook. Download only from the MasteringPhysics Instructor Area or from the Instructor Resource Center (www.pearsonhighered.com/irc).

The cross-platform **Instructor Resource DVD** (ISBN 978-0-321-69661-8) provides a comprehensive library of more than 420 applets from ActivPhysics OnLine as well as all line figures from the textbook in JPEG format. In addition, all the key equations, problem-solving strategies, tables, and chapter summaries are provided in editable Word format. In-class weekly multiple-choice questions for use with various Classroom Response Systems (CRS) are also provided, based on the Test Your Understanding questions in the text. Lecture outlines in PowerPoint are also included along with over 70 PhET simulations.

MasteringPhysics® (www.masteringphysics.com) is the most advanced, educationally effective, and widely used physics homework and tutorial system in the world. Eight years in development, it provides instructors with a library of extensively pre-tested end-of-chapter problems and rich, multipart, multistep tutorials that incorporate a wide variety of answer types, wrong answer feedback, individualized help (comprising hints or simpler sub-problems upon request), all driven by the largest metadatabase of student problem-solving in the world. NSF-sponsored published research (and subsequent studies) show that MasteringPhysics has dramatic educational results. MasteringPhysics allows instructors to build wide-ranging homework assignments of just the right difficulty and length and provides them with efficient tools to analyze both class trends, and the work of any student in unprecedented detail.

MasteringPhysics routinely provides instant and individualized feedback and guidance to more than 100,000 students every day. A wide range of tools and support make MasteringPhysics fast and easy for instructors and students to learn to use. Extensive class tests show that by the end of their course, an unprecedented eight of nine students recommend MasteringPhysics as their preferred way to study physics and do homework.

MasteringPhysics enables instructors to:

- Quickly build homework assignments that combine regular end-of-chapter problems and tutoring (through additional multi-step tutorial problems that offer wrong-answer feedback and simpler problems upon request).
- Expand homework to include the widest range of automatically graded activities available—from numerical problems with randomized values, through algebraic answers, to free-hand drawing.
- Choose from a wide range of nationally pre-tested problems that provide accurate estimates of time to complete and difficulty.
- After an assignment is completed, quickly identify not only the problems that were the trickiest for students but the individual problem types where students had trouble.
- Compare class results against the system's worldwide average for each problem assigned, to identify issues to be addressed with just-in-time teaching.
- Check the work of an individual student in detail, including time spent on each problem, what wrong answers they submitted at each step, how much help they asked for, and how many practice problems they worked.

ActivPhysics OnLine™ (which is accessed through the Study Area within www.masteringphysics.com) provides a comprehensive library of more than 420 tried and tested ActivPhysics applets updated for web delivery using the latest online technologies. In addition, it provides a suite of highly regarded applet-based tutorials developed by education pioneers Alan Van Heuvelen and Paul D'Alessandris. Margin icons throughout the text direct students to specific exercises that complement the textbook discussion.

The online exercises are designed to encourage students to confront misconceptions, reason qualitatively about physical processes, experiment quantitatively, and learn to think critically. The highly acclaimed ActivPhysics OnLine companion workbooks help students work through complex concepts and understand them more clearly. More than 420 applets from the ActivPhysics OnLine library are also available on the Instructor Resource DVD for this text.

The **Test Bank** contains more than 2,000 high-quality problems, with a range of multiple-choice, true/false, short-answer, and regular homework-type questions. Test files are provided both in TestGen (an easy-to-use, fully networkable program for creating and editing quizzes and exams) and Word format. Download only from the MasteringPhysics Instructor Area or from the Instructor Resource Center (www.pearsonhighered.com/irc).

Five Easy Lessons: Strategies for Successful Physics Teaching (ISBN 978-0-805-38702-5) by Randall D. Knight (California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo) is packed with creative ideas on how to enhance any physics course. It is an invaluable companion for both novice and veteran physics instructors.

Student Supplements

The **Study Guide** by Laird Kramer reinforces the text's emphasis on problem-solving strategies and student misconceptions. The *Study Guide for Volume 1* (ISBN 978-0-321-69665-6) covers Chapters 1–20, and the *Study Guide for Volumes 2 and 3* (ISBN 978-0-321-69669-4) covers Chapters 21–44.

The **Student Solutions Manual** by Lewis Ford (Texas A&M University) and Wayne Anderson contains detailed, step-by-step solutions to more than half of the odd-numbered end-of-chapter problems from the textbook. All solutions follow consistently the same Identify/Set Up/Execute/Evaluate problem-solving framework used in the textbook. The *Student Solutions Manual for Volume 1* (ISBN 978-0-321-69668-7) covers Chapters 1–20, and the *Student Solutions Manual for Volumes 2 and 3* (ISBN 978-0-321-69667-0) covers Chapters 21–44.

MasteringPhysics® (www.masteringphysics.com) is a homework, tutorial, and assessment system based on years of research into how students work physics problems and precisely where they need help. Studies show that students who use MasteringPhysics significantly increase their scores compared to hand-written homework. MasteringPhysics achieves this improvement by providing students with instantaneous feedback specific to their wrong answers, simpler sub-problems upon request when they get stuck, and partial credit for their method(s). This individualized, 24/7 Socratic tutoring is recommended by nine out of ten students to their peers as the most effective and time-efficient way to study.

Pearson eText is available through MasteringPhysics, either automatically when MasteringPhysics is packaged with new books, or available as a purchased upgrade online. Allowing students access to the text wherever they have access to the Internet, Pearson eText comprises the full text, including figures that can be enlarged for better viewing. With eText, students are also able to pop up definitions and terms to help with vocabulary and the reading of the material. Students can also take notes in eText using the annotation feature at the top of each page.

Pearson Tutor Services (www.pearsontutorservices.com). Each student's subscription to MasteringPhysics also contains complimentary access to Pearson Tutor Services, powered by Smarthinking, Inc. By logging in with their MasteringPhysics ID and password, students will be connected to highly qualified e-instructors who provide additional interactive online tutoring on the major concepts of physics. Some restrictions apply; offer subject to change.

ActivPhysics OnLine™ (which is accessed through the Study Area within www.masteringphysics.com) provides students with a suite of highly regarded applet-based tutorials (see above). The following workbooks help students work through complex concepts and understand them more clearly.

ActivPhysics OnLine Workbook, Volume 1: Mechanics * Thermal Physics * Oscillations & Waves (978-0-805-39060-5)

ActivPhysics OnLine Workbook, Volume 2: Electricity & Magnetism * Optics * Modern Physics (978-0-805-39061-2)

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank the hundreds of reviewers and colleagues who have offered valuable comments and suggestions over the life of this textbook. The continuing success of *University Physics* is due in large measure to their contributions.

Edward Adelson (Ohio State University), Ralph Alexander (University of Missouri at Rolla), J. G. Anderson, R. S. Anderson, Wayne Anderson (Sacramento City College), Alex Azima (Lansing Community College), Dilip Balamore (Nassau Community College), Harold Bale (University of North Dakota), Arun Bansil (Northeastern University), John Barach (Vanderbilt University), J. D. Barnett, H. H. Barschall, Albert Bartlett (University of Colorado), Marshall Bartlett (Hollins University), Paul Baum (CUNY, Queens College), Frederick Becchetti (University of Michigan), B. Bederson, David Bennum (University of Nevada, Reno), Lev I. Berger (San Diego State University), Robert Boeke (William Rainey Harper College), S. Borowitz, A. C. Braden, James Brooks (Boston University), Nicholas E. Brown (California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo), Tony Buffa (California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo), A. Capecelatro, Michael Cardamone (Pennsylvania State University), Duane Carmony (Purdue University), Troy Carter (UCLA), P. Catranides, John Cerne (SUNY at Buffalo), Tim Chupp (University of Michigan), Shinil Cho (La Roche College), Roger Clapp (University of South Florida), William M. Cloud (Eastern Illinois University), Leonard Cohen (Drexel University), W. R. Coker (University of Texas, Austin), Malcolm D. Cole (University of Missouri at Rolla), H. Conrad, David Cook (Lawrence University), Gayl Cook (University of Colorado), Hans Courant (University of Minnesota), Bruce A. Craver (University of Dayton), Larry Curtis (University of Toledo), Jai Dahiya (Southeast Missouri State University), Steve Detweiler (University of Florida), George Dixon (Oklahoma State University), Donald S. Duncan, Boyd Edwards (West Virginia University), Robert Eisenstein (Carnegie Mellon University), Amy Emerson Missourn (Virginia Institute of Technology), William Faissler (Northeastern University), William Fasnacht (U.S. Naval Academy), Paul Feldker (St. Louis Community College), Carlos Figueroa (Cabrillo College), L. H. Fisher, Neil Fletcher (Florida State University), Robert Folk, Peter Fong (Emory University), A. Lewis Ford (Texas A&M University), D. Frantszog, James R. Gaines (Ohio State University), Solomon Gartenhaus (Purdue University), Ron Gautreau (New Jersey Institute of Technology), J. David Gavenda (University of Texas, Austin), Dennis Gay (University of North Florida), James Gerhart (University of Washington), N. S. Gingrich, J. L. Glathart, S. Goodwin, Rich Gottfried (Frederick Community College), Walter S. Gray (University of Michigan), Paul Gresser (University of Maryland), Benjamin Grinstein (UC San Diego), Howard Grotch (Pennsylvania State University), John Gruber (San Jose State University), Graham D. Gutsche (U.S. Naval Academy), Michael J. Harrison (Michigan State University), Harold Hart (Western Illinois University), Howard Hayden (University of Connecticut), Carl Helrich (Goshen College), Laurent Hodges (Iowa State University), C. D. Hodgman, Michael Hones (Villanova University), Keith Honey (West Virginia Institute of Technology), Gregory Hood (Tidewater Community College), John Hubisz (North Carolina State University), M. Iona, John Jaszczak (Michigan Technical University), Alvin Jenkins (North Carolina State University), Robert P. Johnson (UC Santa Cruz), Lorella Jones (University of Illinois), John Karchek (GMI Engineering & Management Institute), Thomas Keil (Worcester Polytechnic Institute), Robert Kraemer (Carnegie Mellon University), Jean P. Krisch (University of Michigan), Robert A. Kromhout, Andrew Kunz (Marquette University), Charles Lane (Berry College), Thomas N. Lawrence (Texas State University), Robert J. Lee, Alfred Leitner (Rensselaer Polytechnic University), Gerald P. Lietz (De Paul University), Gordon Lind (Utah State University), S. Livingston, Elihu Lubkin (University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee), Robert Luke (Boise State University), David Lynch (Iowa State University), Michael Lysak (San Bernardino Valley College), Jeffrey Mallow (Loyola University), Robert Mania (Kentucky State University), Robert Marchina (University of Memphis), David Markowitz (University of Connecticut), R. J. Maurer, Oren Maxwell (Florida International University), Joseph L. McCauley (University of Houston), T. K. McCubbin, Jr. (Pennsylvania State University), Charles McFarland (University of Missouri at Rolla), James Mcguire (Tulane University), Lawrence McIntyre (University of Arizona), Fredric Messing (Carnegie-Mellon University), Thomas Meyer (Texas A&M University), Andre Mirabelli (St. Peter's College, New Jersey), Herbert Muether (S.U.N.Y., Stony Brook), Jack Munsee (California State University, Long Beach), Lorenzo Narducci (Drexel University), Van E. Neie (Purdue University), David A. Nordling (U. S. Naval Academy), Benedict Oh (Pennsylvania State University), L. O. Olsen, Jim Pannell (DeVry Institute of Technology), W. F. Parks (University of Missouri), Robert Paulson (California State University, Chico), Jerry Peacher (University of Missouri at Rolla), Arnold Perlmutter (University of Miami), Lennart Peterson (University of Florida), R. J. Peterson (University of Colorado, Boulder), R. Pinkston, Ronald Poling (University of Minnesota), J. G. Potter, C. W. Price (Millersville University), Francis Prosser (University of Kansas), Shelden H. Radin, Roberto Ramos (Drexel University), Michael Rapport (Anne Arundel Community College), R. Resnick, James A. Richards, Jr., John S. Risley (North Carolina State University), Francesc Roig (University of California, Santa Barbara), T. L. Rokoske, Richard Roth (Eastern Michigan University), Carl Rotter (University of West Virginia), S. Clark Rowland (Andrews University), Rajarshi Roy (Georgia Institute of Technology), Russell A. Roy (Santa Fe Community College), Dhiraj Sardar (University of Texas, San Antonio), Bruce Schumm (UC Santa Cruz), Melvin Schwartz (St. John's University), F. A. Scott, L. W. Seagondollar, Paul Shand (University of Northern Iowa), Stan Shepherd (Pennsylvania State University), Douglas Sherman (San Jose State), Bruce Sherwood (Carnegie Mellon University), Hugh Siefkin (Greenville College), Tomasz Skwarnicki (Syracuse University), C. P. Slichter, Charles W. Smith (University of Maine, Orono), Malcolm Smith (University of Lowell), Ross Spencer (Brigham Young University), Julien Sprott (University of Wisconsin), Victor Stanionis (Iona College), James Stith (American Institute of Physics), Chuck Stone (North Carolina A&T State

University), Edward Strother (Florida Institute of Technology), Conley Stutz (Bradley University), Albert Stwertka (U.S. Merchant Marine Academy), Kenneth Szpara-DeNisco (Harrisburg Area Community College), Martin Tiersten (CUNY, City College), David Toot (Alfred University), Somdev Tyagi (Drexel University), F. Verbrugge, Helmut Vogel (Carnegie Mellon University), Robert Webb (Texas A & M), Thomas Weber (Iowa State University), M. Russell Wehr, (Pennsylvania State University), Robert Weidman (Michigan Technical University), Dan Whalen (UC San Diego), Lester V. Whitney, Thomas Wiggins (Pennsylvania State University), David Willey (University of Pittsburgh, Johnstown), George Williams (University of Utah), John Williams (Auburn University), Stanley Williams (Iowa State University), Jack Willis, Suzanne Willis (Northern Illinois University), Robert Wilson (San Bernardino Valley College), L. Wolfenstein, James Wood (Palm Beach Junior College), Lowell Wood (University of Houston), R. E. Worley, D. H. Ziebell (Manatee Community College), George O. Zimmerman (Boston University)

In addition, we both have individual acknowledgments we would like to make.

I want to extend my heartfelt thanks to my colleagues at Carnegie Mellon, especially Professors Robert Kraemer, Bruce Sherwood, Ruth Chabay, Helmut Vogel, and Brian Quinn, for many stimulating discussions about physics pedagogy and for their support and encouragement during the writing of several successive editions of this book. I am equally indebted to the many generations of Carnegie Mellon students who have helped me learn what good teaching and good writing are, by showing me what works and what doesn't. It is always a joy and a privilege to express my gratitude to my wife Alice and our children Gretchen and Rebecca for their love, support, and emotional sustenance during the writing of several successive editions of this book. May all men and women be blessed with love such as theirs. — H. D. Y.

I would like to thank my past and present colleagues at UCSB, including Rob Geller, Carl Gwinn, Al Nash, Elisabeth Nicol, and Francesc Roig, for their wholehearted support and for many helpful discussions. I owe a special debt of gratitude to my early teachers Willa Ramsay, Peter Zimmerman, William Little, Alan Schwettman, and Dirk Walecka for showing me what clear and engaging physics teaching is all about, and to Stuart Johnson for inviting me to become a co-author of *University Physics* beginning with the 9th edition. I want to express special thanks to the editorial staff at Addison-Wesley and their partners: to Nancy Whilton for her editorial vision; to Margot Otway for her superb graphic sense and careful development of this edition; to Peter Murphy for his contributions to the worked examples; to Jason J. B. Harlow for his careful reading of the page proofs; and to Chandrika Madhavan, Steven Le, and Cindy Johnson for keeping the editorial and production pipeline flowing. Most of all, I want to express my gratitude and love to my wife Caroline, to whom I dedicate my contribution to this book. Hey, Caroline, the new edition's done at last — let's go flying! — R. A. F.

Please Tell Us What You Think!

We welcome communications from students and professors, especially concerning errors or deficiencies that you find in this edition. We have devoted a lot of time and effort to writing the best book we know how to write, and we hope it will help you to teach and learn physics. In turn, you can help us by letting us know what still needs to be improved! Please feel free to contact us either electronically or by ordinary mail. Your comments will be greatly appreciated.

December 2010

Hugh D. Young
Department of Physics
Carnegie Mellon University
Pittsburgh, PA 15213
hdy@andrew.cmu.edu

Roger A. Freedman
Department of Physics
University of California, Santa Barbara
Santa Barbara, CA 93106-9530
airboy@physics.ucsb.edu
http://www.physics.ucsb.edu/~airboy/

DETAILED CONTENTS

WAVES/ACOUSTICS

THERMODYNAMICS

APPENDICES

UNITS, PHYSICAL QUANTITIES, AND VECTORS

1

? Being able to predict the path of a thunderstorm is essential for minimizing the damage it does to lives and property. If a thunderstorm is moving at 20 km/h in a direction 53° north of east, how far north does the thunderstorm move in 1 h?

LEARNING GOALS

By studying this chapter, you will learn:

- Three fundamental quantities of physics and the units physicists use to measure them.
- How to keep track of significant figures in your calculations.
- The difference between scalars and vectors, and how to add and subtract vectors graphically.
- What the components of a vector are, and how to use them in calculations.
- What unit vectors are, and how to use them with components to describe vectors.
- Two ways of multiplying vectors.

Physics is one of the most fundamental of the sciences. Scientists of all disciplines use the ideas of physics, including chemists who study the structure of molecules, paleontologists who try to reconstruct how dinosaurs walked, and climatologists who study how human activities affect the atmosphere and oceans. Physics is also the foundation of all engineering and technology. No engineer could design a flat-screen TV, an interplanetary spacecraft, or even a better mousetrap without first understanding the basic laws of physics.

The study of physics is also an adventure. You will find it challenging, sometimes frustrating, occasionally painful, and often richly rewarding. If you've ever wondered why the sky is blue, how radio waves can travel through empty space, or how a satellite stays in orbit, you can find the answers by using fundamental physics. You will come to see physics as a towering achievement of the human intellect in its quest to understand our world and ourselves.

In this opening chapter, we'll go over some important preliminaries that we'll need throughout our study. We'll discuss the nature of physical theory and the use of idealized models to represent physical systems. We'll introduce the systems of units used to describe physical quantities and discuss ways to describe the accuracy of a number. We'll look at examples of problems for which we can't (or don't want to) find a precise answer, but for which rough estimates can be useful and interesting. Finally, we'll study several aspects of vectors and vector algebra. Vectors will be needed throughout our study of physics to describe and analyze physical quantities, such as velocity and force, that have direction as well as magnitude.

1.1 The Nature of Physics

Physics is an *experimental* science. Physicists observe the phenomena of nature and try to find patterns that relate these phenomena. These patterns are called physical theories or, when they are very well established and widely used, physical laws or principles.

CAUTION **The meaning of the word "theory"** Calling an idea a theory does *not* mean that it's just a random thought or an unproven concept. Rather, a theory is an explanation of natural phenomena based on observation and accepted fundamental principles. An example is the well-established theory of biological evolution, which is the result of extensive research and observation by generations of biologists.

To develop a physical theory, a physicist has to learn to ask appropriate questions, design experiments to try to answer the questions, and draw appropriate conclusions from the results. Figure 1.1 shows two famous facilities used for physics experiments.

Legend has it that Galileo Galilei (1564–1642) dropped light and heavy objects from the top of the Leaning Tower of Pisa (Fig. 1.1a) to find out whether their rates of fall were the same or different. From examining the results of his experiments (which were actually much more sophisticated than in the legend), he made the inductive leap to the principle, or theory, that the acceleration of a falling body is independent of its weight.

The development of physical theories such as Galileo's often takes an indirect path, with blind alleys, wrong guesses, and the discarding of unsuccessful theories in favor of more promising ones. Physics is not simply a collection of facts and principles; it is also the *process* by which we arrive at general principles that describe how the physical universe behaves.

No theory is ever regarded as the final or ultimate truth. The possibility always exists that new observations will require that a theory be revised or discarded. It is in the nature of physical theory that we can disprove a theory by finding behavior that is inconsistent with it, but we can never prove that a theory is always correct.

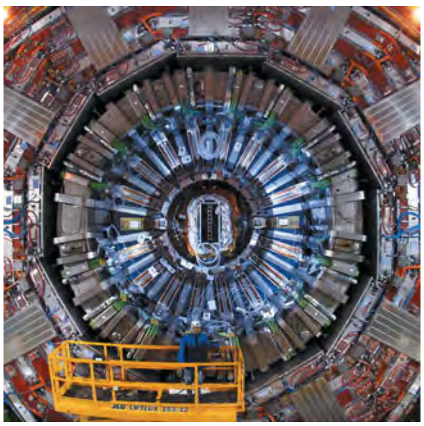
Getting back to Galileo, suppose we drop a feather and a cannonball. They certainly do *not* fall at the same rate. This does not mean that Galileo was wrong; it means that his theory was incomplete. If we drop the feather and the cannonball *in a vacuum* to eliminate the effects of the air, then they do fall at the same rate. Galileo's theory has a **range of validity:** It applies only to objects for which the force exerted by the air (due to air resistance and buoyancy) is much less than the weight. Objects like feathers or parachutes are clearly outside this range.

Often a new development in physics extends a principle's range of validity. Galileo's analysis of falling bodies was greatly extended half a century later by Newton's laws of motion and law of gravitation.

1.1 Two research laboratories. **(a)** According to legend, Galileo investigated falling bodies by dropping them from the Leaning Tower in Pisa, Italy, and he studied pendulum motion by observing the swinging of the chandelier in the adjacent cathedral. **(b)** The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) in Geneva, Switzerland, the world's largest particle accelerator, is used to explore the smallest and most fundamental constituents of matter. This photo shows a portion of one of the LHC's detectors (note the worker on the yellow platform).

(a)

(b)



1.2 Solving Physics Problems

At some point in their studies, almost all physics students find themselves thinking, "I understand the concepts, but I just can't solve the problems." But in physics, truly understanding a concept *means* being able to apply it to a variety of problems. Learning how to solve problems is absolutely essential; you don't *know* physics unless you can *do* physics.

How do you learn to solve physics problems? In every chapter of this book you will find *Problem-Solving Strategies* that offer techniques for setting up and solving problems efficiently and accurately. Following each *Problem-Solving Strategy* are one or more worked *Examples* that show these techniques in action. (The *Problem-Solving Strategies* will also steer you away from some *incorrect* techniques that you may be tempted to use.) You'll also find additional examples that aren't associated with a particular *Problem-Solving Strategy.* In addition, at the end of each chapter you'll find a *Bridging Problem* that uses more than one of the key ideas from the chapter. Study these strategies and problems carefully, and work through each example for yourself on a piece of paper.

Different techniques are useful for solving different kinds of physics problems, which is why this book offers dozens of *Problem-Solving Strategies.* No matter what kind of problem you're dealing with, however, there are certain key steps that you'll always follow. (These same steps are equally useful for problems in math, engineering, chemistry, and many other fields.) In this book we've organized these steps into four stages of solving a problem.

All of the *Problem-Solving Strategies* and *Examples* in this book will follow these four steps. (In some cases we will combine the first two or three steps.) We encourage you to follow these same steps when you solve problems yourself. You may find it useful to remember the acronym ***I SEE***—short for *Identify, Set up, Execute,* and *Evaluate.*

Problem-Solving Strategy 1.1 Solving Physics Problems

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* Use the physical conditions stated in the problem to help you decide which physics concepts are relevant. Identify the **target variables** of the problem—that is, the quantities whose values you're trying to find, such as the speed at which a projectile hits the ground, the intensity of a sound made by a siren, or the size of an image made by a lens. Identify the known quantities, as stated or implied in the problem. This step is essential whether the problem asks for an algebraic expression or a numerical answer.

SET UP *the problem:* Given the concepts you have identified and the known and target quantities, choose the equations that you'll use to solve the problem and decide how you'll use them. Make sure that the variables you have identified correlate exactly with those in the equations. If appropriate, draw a sketch of the situation described in the problem. (Graph paper, ruler, protractor, and compass will help you make clear, useful sketches.) As best you can, estimate what your results will be and, as appropriate, predict what the physical behavior of a system will be. The worked examples in this book include tips on how to make these kinds of estimates and predictions. If this seems challenging, don't worry—you'll get better with practice!

EXECUTE *the solution:* This is where you "do the math." Study the worked examples to see what's involved in this step.

EVALUATE *your answer:* Compare your answer with your estimates, and reconsider things if there's a discrepancy. If your answer includes an algebraic expression, assure yourself that it represents what would happen if the variables in it were taken to extremes. For future reference, make note of any answer that represents a quantity of particular significance. Ask yourself how you might answer a more general or more difficult version of the problem you have just solved.

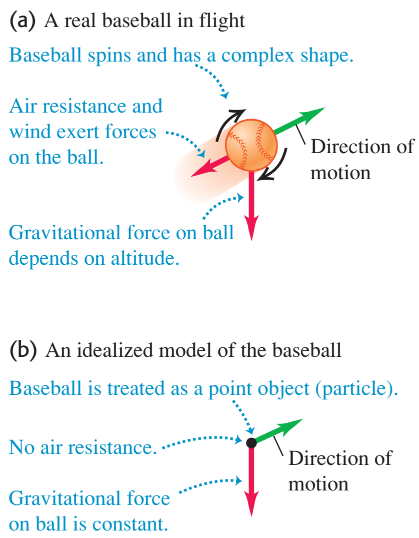
Idealized Models

In everyday conversation we use the word "model" to mean either a small-scale replica, such as a model railroad, or a person who displays articles of clothing (or the absence thereof). In physics a **model** is a simplified version of a physical system that would be too complicated to analyze in full detail.

For example, suppose we want to analyze the motion of a thrown baseball (Fig. 1.2a). How complicated is this problem? The ball is not a perfect sphere (it has raised seams), and it spins as it moves through the air. Wind and air resistance influence its motion, the ball's weight varies a little as its distance from the center of the earth changes, and so on. If we try to include all these things, the analysis gets hopelessly complicated. Instead, we invent a simplified version of the problem. We neglect the size and shape of the ball by representing it as a point object, or **particle.** We neglect air resistance by making the ball move in a vacuum, and we make the weight constant. Now we have a problem that is simple enough to deal with (Fig. 1.2b). We will analyze this model in detail in Chapter 3.

We have to overlook quite a few minor effects to make an idealized model, but we must be careful not to neglect too much. If we ignore the effects of gravity completely, then our model predicts that when we throw the ball up, it will go in a straight line and disappear into space. A useful model is one that simplifies a problem enough to make it manageable, yet keeps its essential features.

1.2 To simplify the analysis of (a) a baseball in flight, we use (b) an idealized model.



The validity of the predictions we make using a model is limited by the validity of the model. For example, Galileo's prediction about falling bodies (see Section 1.1) corresponds to an idealized model that does not include the effects of air resistance. This model works fairly well for a dropped cannonball, but not so well for a feather.

Idealized models play a crucial role throughout this book. Watch for them in discussions of physical theories and their applications to specific problems.

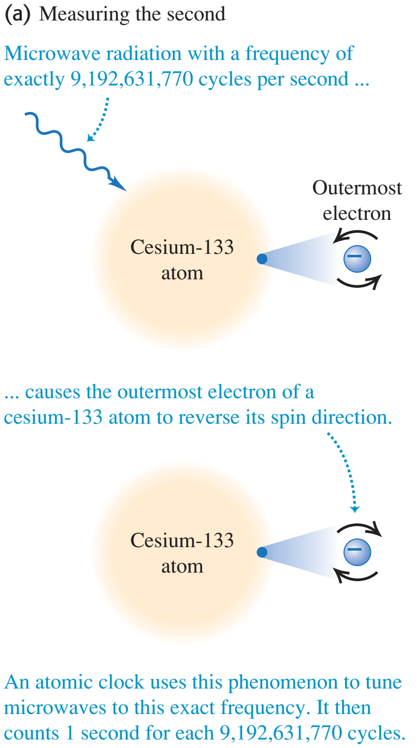
1.3 Standards and Units

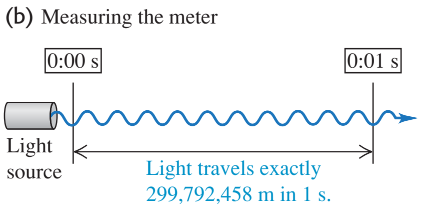
As we learned in Section 1.1, physics is an experimental science. Experiments require measurements, and we generally use numbers to describe the results of measurements. Any number that is used to describe a physical phenomenon quantitatively is called a **physical quantity.** For example, two physical quantities that describe you are your weight and your height. Some physical quantities are so fundamental that we can define them only by describing how to measure them. Such a definition is called an **operational definition.** Two examples are measuring a distance by using a ruler and measuring a time interval by using a stopwatch. In other cases we define a physical quantity by describing how to calculate it from other quantities that we *can* measure. Thus we might define the average speed of a moving object as the distance traveled (measured with a ruler) divided by the time of travel (measured with a stopwatch).

When we measure a quantity, we always compare it with some reference standard. When we say that a Ferrari 458 Italia is 4.53 meters long, we mean that it is 4.53 times as long as a meter stick, which we define to be 1 meter long. Such a standard defines a **unit** of the quantity. The meter is a unit of distance, and the second is a unit of time. When we use a number to describe a physical quantity, we must always specify the unit that we are using; to describe a distance as simply "4.53" wouldn't mean anything.

To make accurate, reliable measurements, we need units of measurement that do not change and that can be duplicated by observers in various locations. The system of units used by scientists and engineers around the world is commonly called "the metric system," but since 1960 it has been known officially as the **International System,** or **SI** (the abbreviation for its French name, *Système International*). Appendix A gives a list of all SI units as well as definitions of the most fundamental units.

1.3 The measurements used to determine (a) the duration of a second and (b) the length of a meter. These measurements are useful for setting standards because they give the same results no matter where they are made.





Time

From 1889 until 1967, the unit of time was defined as a certain fraction of the mean solar day, the average time between successive arrivals of the sun at its highest point in the sky. The present standard, adopted in 1967, is much more precise. It is based on an atomic clock, which uses the energy difference between the two lowest energy states of the cesium atom. When bombarded by microwaves of precisely the proper frequency, cesium atoms undergo a transition from one of these states to the other. One **second** (abbreviated s) is defined as the time required for 9,192,631,770 cycles of this microwave radiation (Fig. 1.3a).

Length

In 1960 an atomic standard for the meter was also established, using the wavelength of the orange-red light emitted by atoms of krypton (^{86}Kr) in a glow discharge tube. Using this length standard, the speed of light in vacuum was measured to be 299,792,458 m/s. In November 1983, the length standard was changed again so that the speed of light in vacuum was *defined* to be precisely

299,792,458 m/s. Hence the new definition of the **meter** (abbreviated m) is the distance that light travels in vacuum in 1/299,792,458 second (Fig. 1.3b). This provides a much more precise standard of length than the one based on a wavelength of light.

Mass

The standard of mass, the **kilogram** (abbreviated kg), is defined to be the mass of a particular cylinder of platinum–iridium alloy kept at the International Bureau of Weights and Measures at Sèvres, near Paris (Fig. 1.4). An atomic standard of mass would be more fundamental, but at present we cannot measure masses on an atomic scale with as much accuracy as on a macroscopic scale. The *gram* (which is not a fundamental unit) is 0.001 kilogram.

1.4 The international standard kilogram is the metal object carefully enclosed within these nested glass containers.

Unit Prefixes

Once we have defined the fundamental units, it is easy to introduce larger and smaller units for the same physical quantities. In the metric system these other units are related to the fundamental units (or, in the case of mass, to the gram) by multiples of 10 or $\frac{1}{10}$. Thus one kilometer (1 km) is 1000 meters, and one centimeter (1 cm) is $\frac{1}{100}$ meter. We usually express multiples of 10 or $\frac{1}{10}$ in exponential notation: $1000 = 10^3$, $\frac{1}{1000} = 10^{-3}$, and so on. With this notation, $1\text{ km} = 10^3\text{ m}$ and $1\text{ cm} = 10^{-2}\text{ m}$.

The names of the additional units are derived by adding a **prefix** to the name of the fundamental unit. For example, the prefix "kilo-," abbreviated k, always means a unit larger by a factor of 1000; thus

$$\begin{aligned}
1\text{ kilometer} &= 1\text{ km} = 10^3\text{ meters} = 10^3\text{ m}\\
1\text{ kilogram} &= 1\text{ kg} = 10^3\text{ grams} = 10^3\text{ g}\\
1\text{ kilowatt} &= 1\text{ kW} = 10^3\text{ watts} = 10^3\text{ W}
\end{aligned}$$

A table on the inside back cover of this book lists the standard SI prefixes, with their meanings and abbreviations.

Table 1.1 gives some examples of the use of multiples of 10 and their prefixes with the units of length, mass, and time. Figure 1.5 shows how these prefixes are used to describe both large and small distances.

The British System

Finally, we mention the British system of units. These units are used only in the United States and a few other countries, and in most of these they are being replaced by SI units. British units are now officially defined in terms of SI units, as follows:

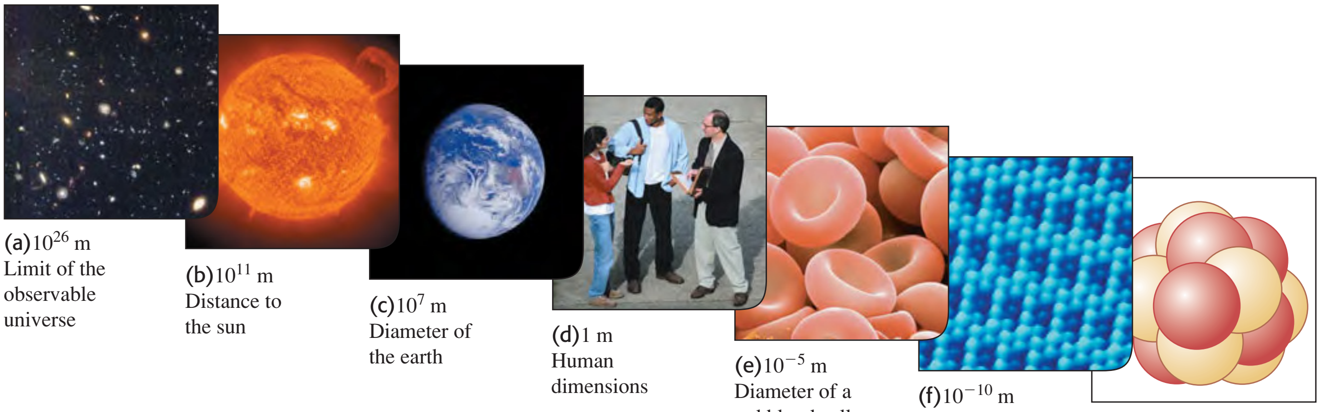
Length: 1 inch = 2.54 cm (exactly)

Force: 1 pound = 4.448221615260 newtons (exactly)

Table 1.1 Some Units of Length, Mass, and Time

Length	Mass	Time
1 nanometer = 1 nm = 10^{-9} m (a few times the size of the largest atom)	1 microgram = 1 μg = 10^{-6} g = 10^{-9} kg (mass of a very small dust particle)	1 nanosecond = 1 ns = 10^{-9} s (time for light to travel 0.3 m)
1 micrometer = 1 μm = 10^{-6} m (size of some bacteria and living cells)	1 milligram = 1 mg = 10^{-3} g = 10^{-6} kg (mass of a grain of salt)	1 microsecond = 1 μs = 10^{-6} s (time for space station to move 8 mm)
1 millimeter = 1 mm = 10^{-3} m (diameter of the point of a ballpoint pen)	1 gram = 1 g = 10^{-3} kg (mass of a paper clip)	1 millisecond = 1 ms = 10^{-3} s (time for sound to travel 0.35 m)
1 centimeter = 1 cm = 10^{-2} m (diameter of your little finger)		
1 kilometer = 1 km = 10^3 m (a 10-minute walk)		

1.5 Some typical lengths in the universe. (f) is a scanning tunneling microscope image of atoms on a crystal surface; (g) is an artist's impression.



(a) 10^{26} m
Limit of the observable universe

(b) 10^{11} m
Distance to the sun

(c) 10^{7} m
Diameter of the earth

(d) 1 m
Human dimensions

(e) 10^{-5} m
Diameter of a red blood cell

(f) 10^{-10} m
Radius of an atom

(g) 10^{-14} m
Radius of an atomic nucleus

1.6 Many everyday items make use of both SI and British units. An example is this speedometer from a U.S.-built automobile, which shows the speed in both kilometers per hour (inner scale) and miles per hour (outer scale).

The newton, abbreviated N, is the SI unit of force. The British unit of time is the second, defined the same way as in SI. In physics, British units are used only in mechanics and thermodynamics; there is no British system of electrical units.

In this book we use SI units for all examples and problems, but we occasionally give approximate equivalents in British units. As you do problems using SI units, you may also wish to convert to the approximate British equivalents if they are more familiar to you (Fig. 1.6). But you should try to *think* in SI units as much as you can.

1.4 Unit Consistency and Conversions

We use equations to express relationships among physical quantities, represented by algebraic symbols. Each algebraic symbol always denotes both a number and a unit. For example, d might represent a distance of 10 m, t a time of 5 s, and v a speed of 2 m/s.

An equation must always be **dimensionally consistent.** You can't add apples and automobiles; two terms may be added or equated only if they have the same units. For example, if a body moving with constant speed v travels a distance d in a time t, these quantities are related by the equation

$$d = vt$$

If d is measured in meters, then the product vt must also be expressed in meters. Using the above numbers as an example, we may write

$$10\ \text{m} = \left(2\,\frac{\text{m}}{\cancel{\text{s}}}\right)(5\ \cancel{\text{s}})$$

Because the unit 1/s on the right side of the equation cancels the unit s, the product has units of meters, as it must. In calculations, units are treated just like algebraic symbols with respect to multiplication and division.

CAUTION **Always use units in calculations** When a problem requires calculations using numbers with units, *always* write the numbers with the correct units and carry the units through the calculation as in the example above. This provides a very useful check. If at some stage in a calculation you find that an equation or an expression has inconsistent units, you know you have made an error somewhere. In this book we will *always* carry units through all calculations, and we strongly urge you to follow this practice when you solve problems.

Problem-Solving Strategy 1.2 Solving Physics Problems

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* In most cases, it's best to use the fundamental SI units (lengths in meters, masses in kilograms, and times in seconds) in every problem. If you need the answer to be in a different set of units (such as kilometers, grams, or hours), wait until the end of the problem to make the conversion.

SET UP *the problem* and **EXECUTE** *the solution:* Units are multiplied and divided just like ordinary algebraic symbols. This gives us an easy way to convert a quantity from one set of units to another: Express the same physical quantity in two different units and form an equality.

For example, when we say that $1\ \text{min} = 60\ \text{s}$, we don't mean that the number 1 is equal to the number 60; rather, we mean that 1 min represents the same physical time interval as 60 s. For this reason, the ratio $(1\ \text{min})/(60\ \text{s})$ equals 1, as does its reciprocal $(60\ \text{s})/(1\ \text{min})$. We may multiply a quantity by either of these factors (which we call *unit multipliers*) without changing that quantity's physical meaning. For example, to find the number of seconds in 3 min, we write

$$3\ \text{min} = (3\ \cancel{\text{min}})\left(\frac{60\ \text{s}}{1\ \cancel{\text{min}}}\right) = 180\ \text{s}$$

EVALUATE *your answer:* If you do your unit conversions correctly, unwanted units will cancel, as in the example above. If, instead, you had multiplied 3 min by $(1\ \text{min})/(60\ \text{s})$, your result would have been the nonsensical $\frac{1}{20}\ \text{min}^2/\text{s}$. To be sure you convert units properly, you must write down the units at *all* stages of the calculation.

Finally, check whether your answer is reasonable. For example, the result $3\ \text{min} = 180\ \text{s}$ is reasonable because the second is a smaller unit than the minute, so there are more seconds than minutes in the same time interval.

Example 1.1 Converting speed units

The world land speed record is 763.0 mi/h, set on October 15, 1997, by Andy Green in the jet-engine car *Thrust SSC*. Express this speed in meters per second.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY, SET UP, and EXECUTE: We need to convert the units of a speed from mi/h to m/s. We must therefore find unit multipliers that relate (i) miles to meters and (ii) hours to seconds. In Appendix E (or inside the front cover of this book) we find the equalities $1\ \text{mi} = 1.609\ \text{km}$, $1\ \text{km} = 1000\ \text{m}$, and $1\ \text{h} = 3600\ \text{s}$. We set up the conversion as follows, which ensures that all the desired cancellations by division take place:

$$\begin{aligned}763.0\ \text{mi/h} &= \left(763.0\ \frac{\cancel{\text{mi}}}{\cancel{\text{h}}}\right)\left(\frac{1.609\ \cancel{\text{km}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mi}}}\right)\left(\frac{1000\ \text{m}}{1\ \cancel{\text{km}}}\right)\left(\frac{1\ \cancel{\text{h}}}{3600\ \text{s}}\right)\\ &= 341.0\ \text{m/s}\end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: Green's was the first supersonic land speed record (the speed of sound in air is about 340 m/s). This example shows a useful rule of thumb: A speed expressed in m/s is a bit less than half the value expressed in mi/h, and a bit less than one-third the value expressed in km/h. For example, a normal freeway speed is about $30\ \text{m/s} = 67\ \text{mi/h} = 108\ \text{km/h}$, and a typical walking speed is about $1.4\ \text{m/s} = 3.1\ \text{mi/h} = 5.0\ \text{km/h}$.

Example 1.2 Converting volume units

The world's largest cut diamond is the First Star of Africa (mounted in the British Royal Sceptre and kept in the Tower of London). Its volume is 1.84 cubic inches. What is its volume in cubic centimeters? In cubic meters?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY, SET UP, and EXECUTE: Here we are to convert the units of a volume from cubic inches (in.^3) to both cubic centimeters (cm^3) and cubic meters (m^3). Appendix E gives us the equality $1\ \text{in.} = 2.540\ \text{cm}$, from which we obtain $1\ \text{in.}^3 = (2.54\ \text{cm})^3$. We then have

$$\begin{aligned}1.84\ \text{in.}^3 &= (1.84\ \text{in.}^3)\left(\frac{2.54\ \text{cm}}{1\ \text{in.}}\right)^3\\ &= (1.84)(2.54)^3\ \frac{\cancel{\text{in.}^3}\ \text{cm}^3}{\cancel{\text{in.}^3}} = 30.2\ \text{cm}^3\end{aligned}$$

Appendix F also gives us $1\ \text{m} = 100\ \text{cm}$, so

$$\begin{aligned}30.2\ \text{cm}^3 &= (30.2\ \text{cm}^3)\left(\frac{1\ \text{m}}{100\ \text{cm}}\right)^3\\ &= (30.2)\left(\frac{1}{100}\right)^3 \frac{\cancel{\text{cm}^3}\ \text{m}^3}{\cancel{\text{cm}^3}} = 30.2 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^3\\ &= 3.02 \times 10^{-5}\ \text{m}^3\end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: Following the pattern of these conversions, you can show that $1\ \text{in.}^3 \approx 16\ \text{cm}^3$ and that $1\ \text{m}^3 \approx 60{,}000\ \text{in.}^3$. These approximate unit conversions may be useful for future reference.

1.5 Uncertainty and Significant Figures

Measurements always have uncertainties. If you measure the thickness of the cover of a hardbound version of this book using an ordinary ruler, your measurement is reliable only to the nearest millimeter, and your result will be 3 mm. It would be *wrong* to state this result as 3.00 mm; given the limitations of the measuring device, you can't tell whether the actual thickness is 3.00 mm, 2.85 mm, or 3.11 mm. But if you use a micrometer caliper, a device that measures distances reliably to the nearest 0.01 mm, the result will be 2.91 mm. The distinction between these two measurements is in their **uncertainty.** The measurement using the micrometer caliper has a smaller uncertainty; it's a more accurate measurement. The uncertainty is also called the **error** because it indicates the maximum difference there is likely to be between the measured value and the true value. The uncertainty or error of a measured value depends on the measurement technique used.

1.7 This spectacular mishap was the result of a very small percent error—traveling a few meters too far at the end of a journey of hundreds of thousands of meters.

We often indicate the **accuracy** of a measured value—that is, how close it is likely to be to the true value—by writing the number, the symbol $\pm$, and a second number indicating the uncertainty of the measurement. If the diameter of a steel rod is given as 56.47 ± 0.02 mm, this means that the true value is unlikely to be less than 56.45 mm or greater than 56.49 mm. In a commonly used shorthand notation, the number 1.6454(21) means 1.6454 ± 0.0021. The numbers in parentheses show the uncertainty in the final digits of the main number.

We can also express accuracy in terms of the maximum likely **fractional error** or **percent error** (also called *fractional uncertainty* and *percent uncertainty*). A resistor labeled "47 ohms $\pm$ 10%" probably has a true resistance that differs from 47 ohms by no more than 10% of 47 ohms—that is, by about 5 ohms. The resistance is probably between 42 and 52 ohms. For the diameter of the steel rod given above, the fractional error is $(0.02\text{ mm})/(56.47\text{ mm})$, or about 0.0004; the percent error is $(0.0004)(100\%)$, or about 0.04%. Even small percent errors can sometimes be very significant (Fig. 1.7).

Table 1.2 Using Significant Figures

Multiplication or division:
Result may have no more significant figures than the starting number with the fewest significant figures:

$$\frac{0.745 \times 2.2}{3.885} = 0.42$$

$$1.32578 \times 10^7 \times 4.11 \times 10^{-3} = 5.45 \times 10^4$$

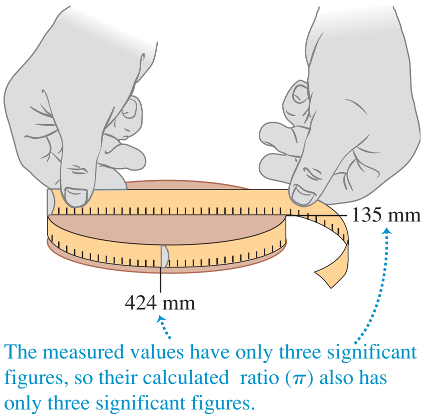
Addition or subtraction:
Number of significant figures is determined by the starting number with the largest uncertainty (i.e., fewest digits to the right of the decimal point):

$$27.153 + 138.2 - 11.74 = 153.6$$

In many cases the uncertainty of a number is not stated explicitly. Instead, the uncertainty is indicated by the number of meaningful digits, or **significant figures,** in the measured value. We gave the thickness of the cover of this book as 2.91 mm, which has three significant figures. By this we mean that the first two digits are known to be correct, while the third digit is uncertain. The last digit is in the hundredths place, so the uncertainty is about 0.01 mm. Two values with the *same* number of significant figures may have *different* uncertainties; a distance given as 137 km also has three significant figures, but the uncertainty is about 1 km.

When you use numbers that have uncertainties to compute other numbers, the computed numbers are also uncertain. When numbers are multiplied or divided, the number of significant figures in the result can be no greater than in the factor with the fewest significant figures. For example, $3.1416 \times 2.34 \times 0.58 = 4.3$. When we add and subtract numbers, it's the location of the decimal point that matters, not the number of significant figures. For example, $123.62 + 8.9 = 132.5$. Although 123.62 has an uncertainty of about 0.01, 8.9 has an uncertainty of about 0.1. So their sum has an uncertainty of about 0.1 and should be written as 132.5, not 132.52. Table 1.2 summarizes these rules for significant figures.

1.8 Determining the value of π from the circumference and diameter of a circle.



As an application of these ideas, suppose you want to verify the value of π, the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter. The true value of this ratio to ten digits is 3.141592654. To test this, you draw a large circle and measure its circumference and diameter to the nearest millimeter, obtaining the values 424 mm and 135 mm (Fig. 1.8). You punch these into your calculator and obtain the quotient $(424\text{ mm})/(135\text{ mm}) = 3.140740741$. This may seem to disagree with the true value of π, but keep in mind that each of your measurements has three significant figures, so your measured value of π can have only three significant figures. It should be stated simply as 3.14. Within the limit of three significant figures, your value does agree with the true value.

In the examples and problems in this book we usually give numerical values with three significant figures, so your answers should usually have no more than three significant figures. (Many numbers in the real world have even less accuracy. An automobile speedometer, for example, usually gives only two significant figures.) Even if you do the arithmetic with a calculator that displays ten digits, it would be wrong to give a ten-digit answer because it misrepresents the accuracy of the results. Always round your final answer to keep only the correct number of significant figures or, in doubtful cases, one more at most. In Example 1.1 it would have been wrong to state the answer as 341.01861 m/s. Note that when you reduce such an answer to the appropriate number of significant figures, you must *round,* not *truncate.* Your calculator will tell you that the ratio of 525 m to 311 m is 1.688102894; to three significant figures, this is 1.69, not 1.68.

When we calculate with very large or very small numbers, we can show significant figures much more easily by using **scientific notation,** sometimes called **powers-of-10 notation.** The distance from the earth to the moon is about 384,000,000 m, but writing the number in this form doesn't indicate the number of significant figures. Instead, we move the decimal point eight places to the left (corresponding to dividing by 10^8) and multiply by 10^8; that is,

$$384{,}000{,}000\ \text{m} = 3.84 \times 10^8\ \text{m}$$

In this form, it is clear that we have three significant figures. The number 4.00×10^{-7} also has three significant figures, even though two of them are zeros. Note that in scientific notation the usual practice is to express the quantity as a number between 1 and 10 multiplied by the appropriate power of 10.

When an integer or a fraction occurs in a general equation, we treat that number as having no uncertainty at all. For example, in the equation $v_x{}^2 = v_{0x}{}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_0)$, which is Eq. (2.13) in Chapter 2, the coefficient 2 is *exactly* 2. We can consider this coefficient as having an infinite number of significant figures (2.000000 . . .). The same is true of the exponent 2 in $v_x{}^2$ and $v_{0x}{}^2$.

Finally, let's note that **precision** is not the same as *accuracy.* A cheap digital watch that gives the time as 10:35:17 A.M. is very *precise* (the time is given to the second), but if the watch runs several minutes slow, then this value isn't very *accurate.* On the other hand, a grandfather clock might be very accurate (that is, display the correct time), but if the clock has no second hand, it isn't very precise. A high-quality measurement is both precise *and* accurate.

Example 1.3 Significant figures in multiplication

The rest energy E of an object with rest mass m is given by Einstein's famous equation $E = mc^2$, where c is the speed of light in vacuum. Find E for an electron for which (to three significant figures) $m = 9.11 \times 10^{-31}$ kg. The SI unit for E is the joule (J); $1\ \text{J} = 1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Our target variable is the energy E. We are given the value of the mass m; from Section 1.3 (or Appendix F) the speed of light is $c = 2.99792458 \times 10^8$ m/s.

EXECUTE: Substituting the values of m and c into Einstein's equation, we find

$$\begin{aligned}
E &= (9.11 \times 10^{-31}\ \text{kg})(2.99792458 \times 10^8\ \text{m/s})^2 \\
&= (9.11)(2.99792458)^2(10^{-31})(10^8)^2\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2 \\
&= (81.87659678)(10^{[-31+(2\times 8)]})\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2 \\
&= 8.187659678 \times 10^{-14}\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2
\end{aligned}$$

Since the value of m was given to only three significant figures, we must round this to

$$E = 8.19 \times 10^{-14}\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2 = 8.19 \times 10^{-14}\ \text{J}$$

EVALUATE: While the rest energy contained in an electron may seem ridiculously small, on the atomic scale it is tremendous. Compare our answer to 10^{-19} J, the energy gained or lost by a single atom during a typical chemical reaction. The rest energy of an electron is about 1,000,000 times larger! (We'll discuss the significance of rest energy in Chapter 37.)

Test Your Understanding of Section 1.5 The density of a material is equal to its mass divided by its volume. What is the density (in kg/m^3) of a rock of mass 1.80 kg and volume $6.0 \times 10^{-4}\ m^3$? (i) $3 \times 10^3\ kg/m^3$; (ii) $3.0 \times 10^3\ kg/m^3$; (iii) $3.00 \times 10^3\ kg/m^3$; (iv) $3.000 \times 10^3\ kg/m^3$; (v) any of these—all of these answers are mathematically equivalent.

1.6 Estimates and Orders of Magnitude

MasteringPHYSICS
PhET: Estimation

We have stressed the importance of knowing the accuracy of numbers that represent physical quantities. But even a very crude estimate of a quantity often gives us useful information. Sometimes we know how to calculate a certain quantity, but we have to guess at the data we need for the calculation. Or the calculation might be too complicated to carry out exactly, so we make some rough approximations. In either case our result is also a guess, but such a guess can be useful even if it is uncertain by a factor of two, ten, or more. Such calculations are often called **order-of-magnitude estimates.** The great Italian-American nuclear physicist Enrico Fermi (1901–1954) called them "back-of-the-envelope calculations."

Exercises 1.16 through 1.25 at the end of this chapter are of the estimating, or order-of-magnitude, variety. Most require guesswork for the needed input data. Don't try to look up a lot of data; make the best guesses you can. Even when they are off by a factor of ten, the results can be useful and interesting.

Example 1.4 An order-of-magnitude estimate

You are writing an adventure novel in which the hero escapes across the border with a billion dollars' worth of gold in his suitcase. Could anyone carry that much gold? Would it fit in a suitcase?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY, SET UP, and EXECUTE: Gold sells for around \$400 an ounce. (The price has varied between \$200 and \$1000 over the past decade or so.) An ounce is about 30 grams; that's worth remembering. So ten dollars' worth of gold has a mass of $\frac{1}{40}$ ounce, or around one gram. A billion (10^9) dollars' worth of gold is a hundred million (10^8) grams, or a hundred thousand (10^5) kilograms. This corresponds to a weight in British units of around 200,000 lb, or 100 tons. No human hero could lift that weight!

Roughly what is the *volume* of this gold? The density of gold is much greater than that of water $(1\ g/cm^3)$, or $1000\ kg/m^3$; if its density is 10 times that of water, this much gold will have a volume of $10\ m^3$, many times the volume of a suitcase.

EVALUATE: Clearly your novel needs rewriting. Try the calculation again with a suitcase full of five-carat (1-gram) diamonds, each worth \$100,000. Would this work?

Test Your Understanding of Section 1.6 Can you estimate the total number of teeth in all the mouths of everyone (students, staff, and faculty) on your campus? (*Hint:* How many teeth are in your mouth? Count them!)

Application Scalar Temperature, Vector Wind
This weather station measures temperature, a scalar quantity that can be positive or negative (say, +20°C or −5°C) but has no direction. It also measures wind velocity, which is a vector quantity with both magnitude and direction (for example, 15 km/h from the west).

1.7 Vectors and Vector Addition

Some physical quantities, such as time, temperature, mass, and density, can be described completely by a single number with a unit. But many other important quantities in physics have a *direction* associated with them and cannot be described by a single number. A simple example is describing the motion of an airplane: We must say not only how fast the plane is moving but also in what direction. The speed of the airplane combined with its direction of motion together constitute a quantity called *velocity.* Another example is *force,* which in physics means a push or pull exerted on a body. Giving a complete description of a force means describing both how hard the force pushes or pulls on the body and the direction of the push or pull.

When a physical quantity is described by a single number, we call it a **scalar quantity.** In contrast, a **vector quantity** has both a **magnitude** (the "how much" or "how big" part) and a direction in space. Calculations that combine scalar quantities use the operations of ordinary arithmetic. For example, $6\text{ kg} + 3\text{ kg} = 9\text{ kg}$, or $4 \times 2\text{ s} = 8\text{ s}$. However, combining vectors requires a different set of operations.

To understand more about vectors and how they combine, we start with the simplest vector quantity, **displacement.** Displacement is simply a change in the position of an object. Displacement is a vector quantity because we must state not only how far the object moves but also in what direction. Walking 3 km north from your front door doesn't get you to the same place as walking 3 km southeast; these two displacements have the same magnitude but different directions.

We usually represent a vector quantity such as displacement by a single letter, such as $\vec{A}$ in Fig. 1.9a. In this book we always print vector symbols in ***boldface italic type with an arrow above them.*** We do this to remind you that vector quantities have different properties from scalar quantities; the arrow is a reminder that vectors have direction. When you handwrite a symbol for a vector, *always* write it with an arrow on top. If you don't distinguish between scalar and vector quantities in your notation, you probably won't make the distinction in your thinking either, and hopeless confusion will result.

We always *draw* a vector as a line with an arrowhead at its tip. The length of the line shows the vector's magnitude, and the direction of the line shows the vector's direction. Displacement is always a straight-line segment directed from the starting point to the ending point, even though the object's actual path may be curved (Fig. 1.9b). Note that displacement is not related directly to the total *distance* traveled. If the object were to continue on past P_2 and then return to P_1, the displacement for the entire trip would be *zero* (Fig. 1.9c).

If two vectors have the same direction, they are **parallel.** If they have the same magnitude *and* the same direction, they are *equal,* no matter where they are located in space. The vector $\vec{A}'$ from point P_3 to point P_4 in Fig. 1.10 has the same length and direction as the vector $\vec{A}$ from P_1 to P_2. These two displacements are equal, even though they start at different points. We write this as $\vec{A}' = \vec{A}$ in Fig. 1.10; the boldface equals sign emphasizes that equality of two vector quantities is not the same relationship as equality of two scalar quantities. Two vector quantities are equal only when they have the same magnitude *and* the same direction.

The vector $\vec{B}$ in Fig. 1.10, however, is not equal to $\vec{A}$ because its direction is *opposite* to that of $\vec{A}$. We define the **negative of a vector** as a vector having the same magnitude as the original vector but the *opposite* direction. The negative of vector quantity $\vec{A}$ is denoted as $-\vec{A}$, and we use a boldface minus sign to emphasize the vector nature of the quantities. If $\vec{A}$ is 87 m south, then $-\vec{A}$ is 87 m north. Thus we can write the relationship between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in Fig. 1.10 as $\vec{A} = -\vec{B}$ or $\vec{B} = -\vec{A}$. When two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ have opposite directions, whether their magnitudes are the same or not, we say that they are **antiparallel.**

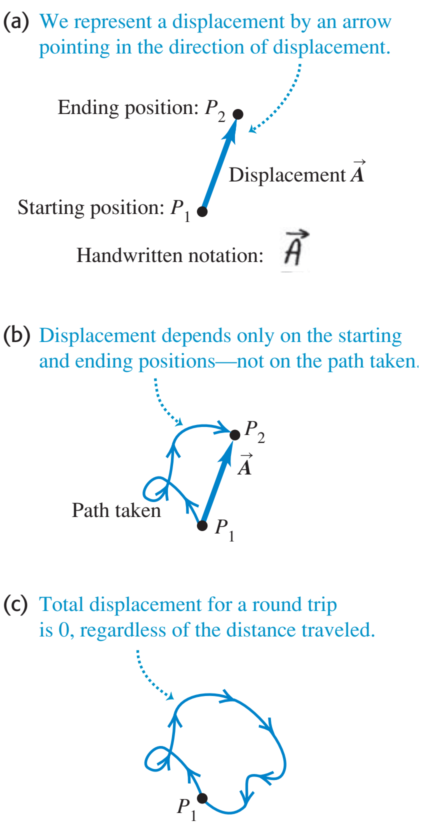
We usually represent the *magnitude* of a vector quantity (in the case of a displacement vector, its length) by the same letter used for the vector, but in *light italic type* with *no* arrow on top. An alternative notation is the vector symbol with vertical bars on both sides:

$$(\text{Magnitude of } \vec{A}) = A = |\vec{A}| \tag{1.1}$$

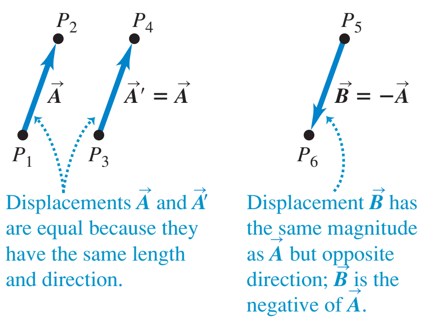
The magnitude of a vector quantity is a scalar quantity (a number) and is *always positive.* Note that a vector can never be equal to a scalar because they are different kinds of quantities. The expression "$\vec{A} = 6\text{ m}$" is just as wrong as "2 oranges = 3 apples"!

When drawing diagrams with vectors, it's best to use a scale similar to those used for maps. For example, a displacement of 5 km might be represented in a diagram by a vector 1 cm long, and a displacement of 10 km by a vector 2 cm long. In a diagram for velocity vectors, a vector that is 1 cm long might represent

1.9 Displacement as a vector quantity. A displacement is always a straight-line segment directed from the starting point to the ending point, even if the path is curved.

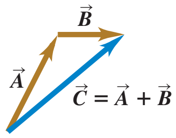


1.10 The meaning of vectors that have the same magnitude and the same or opposite direction.

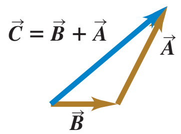


1.11 Three ways to add two vectors. As shown in (b), the order in vector addition doesn't matter; vector addition is commutative.

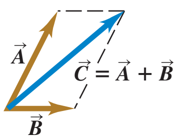
(a) We can add two vectors by placing them head to tail.



(b) Adding them in reverse order gives the same result.

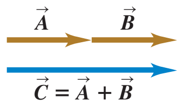


(c) We can also add them by constructing a parallelogram.

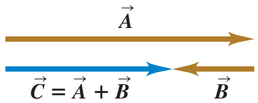


1.12 (a) Only when two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are parallel does the magnitude of their sum equal the sum of their magnitudes: $C = A + B$. (b) When $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are antiparallel, the magnitude of their sum equals the *difference* of their magnitudes: $C = |A - B|$.

(a) The sum of two parallel vectors



(b) The sum of two antiparallel vectors



a velocity of magnitude 5 m/s. A velocity of 20 m/s would then be represented by a vector 4 cm long.

Vector Addition and Subtraction

Suppose a particle undergoes a displacement $\vec{A}$ followed by a second displacement $\vec{B}$. The final result is the same as if the particle had started at the same initial point and undergone a single displacement $\vec{C}$ (Fig. 1.11a). We call displacement $\vec{C}$ the **vector sum,** or **resultant,** of displacements $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. We express this relationship symbolically as

$$\vec{C} = \vec{A} + \vec{B} \tag{1.2}$$

The boldface plus sign emphasizes that adding two vector quantities requires a geometrical process and is not the same operation as adding two scalar quantities such as $2 + 3 = 5$. In vector addition we usually place the *tail* of the *second* vector at the *head,* or tip, of the *first* vector (Fig. 1.11a).

If we make the displacements $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in reverse order, with $\vec{B}$ first and $\vec{A}$ second, the result is the same (Fig. 1.11b). Thus

$$\vec{C} = \vec{B} + \vec{A} \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{A} + \vec{B} = \vec{B} + \vec{A} \tag{1.3}$$

This shows that the order of terms in a vector sum doesn't matter. In other words, vector addition obeys the commutative law.

Figure 1.11c shows another way to represent the vector sum: If vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are both drawn with their tails at the same point, vector $\vec{C}$ is the diagonal of a parallelogram constructed with $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ as two adjacent sides.

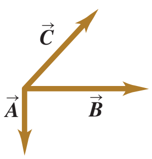
CAUTION **Magnitudes in vector addition** It's a common error to conclude that if $\vec{C} = \vec{A} + \vec{B}$, then the magnitude C should equal the magnitude A plus the magnitude B. In general, this conclusion is *wrong;* for the vectors shown in Fig. 1.11, you can see that $C < A + B$. The magnitude of $\vec{A} + \vec{B}$ depends on the magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ *and* on the angle between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ (see Problem 1.90). Only in the special case in which $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are *parallel* is the magnitude of $\vec{C} = \vec{A} + \vec{B}$ equal to the sum of the magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ (Fig. 1.12a). When the vectors are *antiparallel* (Fig. 1.12b), the magnitude of $\vec{C}$ equals the *difference* of the magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. Be careful about distinguishing between scalar and vector quantities, and you'll avoid making errors about the magnitude of a vector sum.

When we need to add more than two vectors, we may first find the vector sum of any two, add this vectorially to the third, and so on. Figure 1.13a shows three vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$. In Fig. 1.13b we first add $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ to give a vector sum $\vec{D}$; we then add vectors $\vec{C}$ and $\vec{D}$ by the same process to obtain the vector sum $\vec{R}$:

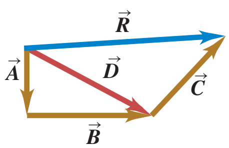
$$\vec{R} = (\vec{A} + \vec{B}) + \vec{C} = \vec{D} + \vec{C}$$

1.13 Several constructions for finding the vector sum $\vec{A} + \vec{B} + \vec{C}$.

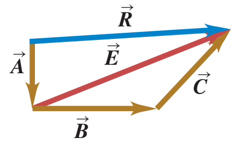
(a) To find the sum of these three vectors ...



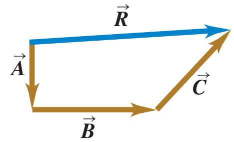
(b) we could add $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ to get $\vec{D}$ and then add $\vec{C}$ to $\vec{D}$ to get the final sum (resultant) $\vec{R}$, ...



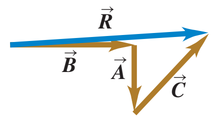
(c) or we could add $\vec{B}$ and $\vec{C}$ to get $\vec{E}$ and then add $\vec{A}$ to $\vec{E}$ to get $\vec{R}$, ...



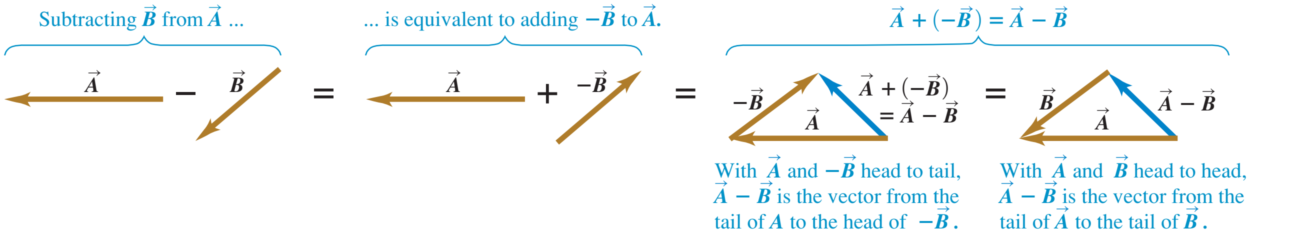
(d) or we could add $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ to get $\vec{R}$ directly, ...



(e) or we could add $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ in any other order and still get $\vec{R}$.



1.14 To construct the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$, you can either place the tail of $-\vec{B}$ at the head of $\vec{A}$ or place the two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ head to head.



Alternatively, we can first add $\vec{B}$ and $\vec{C}$ to obtain vector $\vec{E}$ (Fig. 1.13c), and then add $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{E}$ to obtain $\vec{R}$:

$$\vec{R} = \vec{A} + (\vec{B} + \vec{C}) = \vec{A} + \vec{E}$$

We don't even need to draw vectors $\vec{D}$ and $\vec{E}$; all we need to do is draw $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ in succession, with the tail of each at the head of the one preceding it. The sum vector $\vec{R}$ extends from the tail of the first vector to the head of the last vector (Fig. 1.13d). The order makes no difference; Fig. 1.13e shows a different order, and we invite you to try others. We see that vector addition obeys the associative law.

We can *subtract* vectors as well as add them. To see how, recall that vector $-\vec{A}$ has the same magnitude as $\vec{A}$ but the opposite direction. We define the difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$ of two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ to be the vector sum of $\vec{A}$ and $-\vec{B}$:

$$\vec{A} - \vec{B} = \vec{A} + (-\vec{B}) \tag{1.4}$$

Figure 1.14 shows an example of vector subtraction.

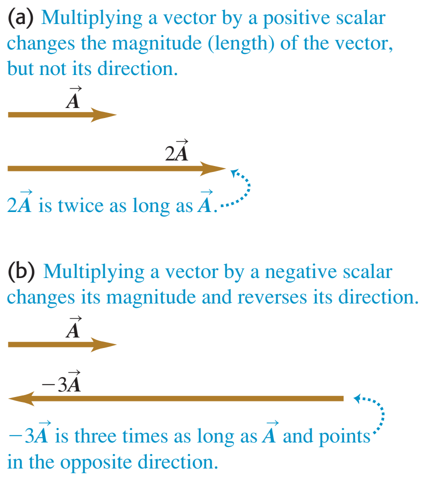
A vector quantity such as a displacement can be multiplied by a scalar quantity (an ordinary number). The displacement $2\vec{A}$ is a displacement (vector quantity) in the same direction as the vector $\vec{A}$ but twice as long; this is the same as adding $\vec{A}$ to itself (Fig. 1.15a). In general, when a vector $\vec{A}$ is multiplied by a scalar c, the result $c\vec{A}$ has magnitude $|c|A$ (the absolute value of c multiplied by the magnitude of the vector $\vec{A}$). If c is positive, $c\vec{A}$ is in the same direction as $\vec{A}$; if c is negative, $c\vec{A}$ is in the direction opposite to $\vec{A}$. Thus $3\vec{A}$ is parallel to $\vec{A}$, while $-3\vec{A}$ is antiparallel to $\vec{A}$ (Fig. 1.15b).

A scalar used to multiply a vector may also be a physical quantity. For example, you may be familiar with the relationship $\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$; the net force $\vec{F}$ (a vector quantity) that acts on a body is equal to the product of the body's mass m (a scalar quantity) and its acceleration $\vec{a}$ (a vector quantity). The direction of $\vec{F}$ is the same as that of $\vec{a}$ because m is positive, and the magnitude of $\vec{F}$ is equal to the mass m (which is positive) multiplied by the magnitude of $\vec{a}$. The unit of force is the unit of mass multiplied by the unit of acceleration.

MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Vector Addition

1.15 Multiplying a vector (a) by a positive scalar and (b) by a negative scalar.



Example 1.5 Addition of two vectors at right angles

A cross-country skier skis 1.00 km north and then 2.00 km east on a horizontal snowfield. How far and in what direction is she from the starting point?

SOLUTION

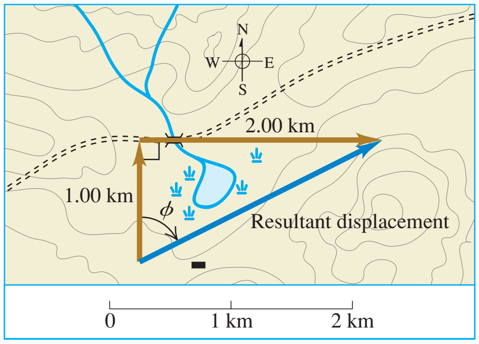
IDENTIFY and SET UP: The problem involves combining two displacements at right angles to each other. In this case, vector addition amounts to solving a right triangle, which we can do using the Pythagorean theorem and simple trigonometry. The target variables are the skier's straight-line distance and direction from her starting point. Figure 1.16 is a scale diagram of the two displacements and the resultant net displacement. We denote the direction from the starting point by the angle ϕ (the Greek letter phi). The displacement appears to be about 2.4 km. Measurement with a protractor indicates that ϕ is about 63°.

EXECUTE: The distance from the starting point to the ending point is equal to the length of the hypotenuse:

$$\sqrt{(1.00\text{ km})^2 + (2.00\text{ km})^2} = 2.24\text{ km}$$

Continued

1.16 The vector diagram, drawn to scale, for a ski trip.



A little trigonometry (from Appendix B) allows us to find angle ϕ:

$$\tan\phi = \frac{\text{Opposite side}}{\text{Adjacent side}} = \frac{2.00\text{ km}}{1.00\text{ km}}$$
$$\phi = 63.4°$$

We can describe the direction as 63.4° east of north or $90° - 63.4° = 26.6°$ north of east.

EVALUATE: Our answers (2.24 km and $\phi = 63.4°$) are close to our predictions. In the more general case in which you have to add two vectors *not* at right angles to each other, you can use the law of cosines in place of the Pythagorean theorem and use the law of sines to find an angle corresponding to ϕ in this example. (You'll find these trigonometric rules in Appendix B.) We'll see more techniques for vector addition in Section 1.8.

Test Your Understanding of Section 1.7 Two displacement vectors, $\vec{S}$ and $\vec{T}$, have magnitudes $S = 3$ m and $T = 4$ m. Which of the following could be the magnitude of the difference vector $\vec{S} - \vec{T}$? (There may be more than one correct answer.) (i) 9 m; (ii) 7 m; (iii) 5 m; (iv) 1 m; (v) 0 m; (vi) −1 m.

1.8 Components of Vectors

In Section 1.7 we added vectors by using a scale diagram and by using properties of right triangles. Measuring a diagram offers only very limited accuracy, and calculations with right triangles work only when the two vectors are perpendicular. So we need a simple but general method for adding vectors. This is called the method of *components.*

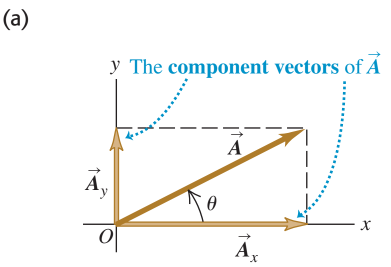
To define what we mean by the components of a vector $\vec{A}$, we begin with a rectangular (Cartesian) coordinate system of axes (Fig. 1.17a). We then draw the vector with its tail at O, the origin of the coordinate system. We can represent any vector lying in the xy-plane as the sum of a vector parallel to the x-axis and a vector parallel to the y-axis. These two vectors are labeled $\vec{A}_x$ and $\vec{A}_y$ in Fig. 1.17a; they are called the **component vectors** of vector $\vec{A}$, and their vector sum is equal to $\vec{A}$. In symbols,

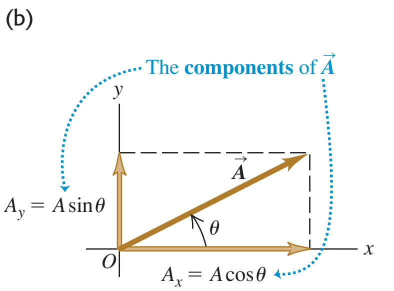
$$\vec{A} = \vec{A}_x + \vec{A}_y \tag{1.5}$$

Since each component vector lies along a coordinate-axis direction, we need only a single number to describe each one. When $\vec{A}_x$ points in the positive x-direction, we define the number A_x to be equal to the magnitude of $\vec{A}_x$. When $\vec{A}_x$ points in the negative x-direction, we define the number A_x to be equal to the negative of that magnitude (the magnitude of a vector quantity is itself never negative). We define the number A_y in the same way. The two numbers A_x and A_y are called the **components** of $\vec{A}$ (Fig. 1.17b).

CAUTION **Components are not vectors** The components A_x and A_y of a vector $\vec{A}$ are just numbers; they are *not* vectors themselves. This is why we print the symbols for components in light italic type with *no* arrow on top instead of in boldface italic with an arrow, which is reserved for vectors.

1.17 Representing a vector $\vec{A}$ in terms of (a) component vectors $\vec{A}_x$ and $\vec{A}_y$ and (b) components A_x and A_y (which in this case are both positive).





We can calculate the components of the vector $\vec{A}$ if we know its magnitude A and its direction. We'll describe the direction of a vector by its angle relative to some reference direction. In Fig. 1.17b this reference direction is the positive x-axis, and the angle between vector $\vec{A}$ and the positive x-axis is θ (the Greek letter theta). Imagine that the vector $\vec{A}$ originally lies along the $+x$-axis and that you then rotate it to its correct direction, as indicated by the arrow in Fig. 1.17b on the angle θ. If this rotation is from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis, as shown in Fig. 1.17b, then θ is *positive;* if the rotation is from the $+x$-axis toward the $-y$-axis, θ is *negative*. Thus the $+y$-axis is at an angle of 90°, the $-x$-axis at 180°, and the $-y$-axis at 270° (or $-90°$). If θ is measured in this way, then from the definition of the trigonometric functions,

$$\frac{A_x}{A} = \cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{A_y}{A} = \sin\theta$$

$$A_x = A\cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad A_y = A\sin\theta \tag{1.6}$$

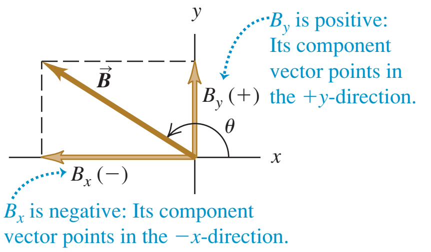
(θ measured from the $+x$-axis, rotating toward the $+y$-axis)

In Fig. 1.17b A_x and A_y are positive. This is consistent with Eqs. (1.6); θ is in the first quadrant (between 0° and 90°), and both the cosine and the sine of an angle in this quadrant are positive. But in Fig. 1.18a the component B_x is negative. Again, this agrees with Eqs. (1.6); the cosine of an angle in the second quadrant is negative. The component B_y is positive ($\sin\theta$ is positive in the second quadrant). In Fig. 1.18b both C_x and C_y are negative (both $\cos\theta$ and $\sin\theta$ are negative in the third quadrant).

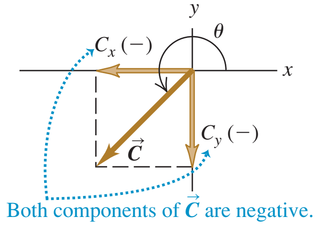
CAUTION **Relating a vector's magnitude and direction to its components** Equations (1.6) are correct *only* when the angle θ is measured from the positive x-axis as described above. If the angle of the vector is given from a different reference direction or using a different sense of rotation, the relationships are different. Be careful! Example 1.6 illustrates this point.

1.18 The components of a vector may be positive or negative numbers.

(a)



(b)



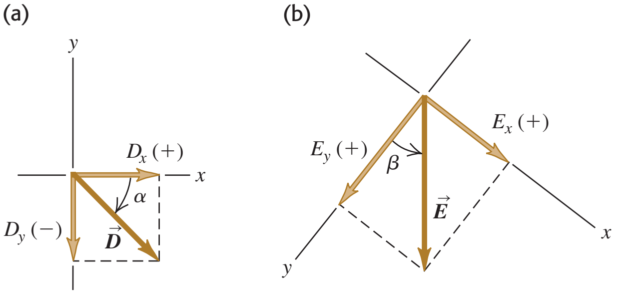
Example 1.6 Finding components

(a) What are the x- and y-components of vector $\vec{D}$ in Fig. 1.19a? The magnitude of the vector is $D = 3.00$ m, and the angle $\alpha = 45°$. (b) What are the x- and y-components of vector $\vec{E}$ in Fig. 1.19b? The magnitude of the vector is $E = 4.50$ m, and the angle $\beta = 37.0°$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We can use Eqs. (1.6) to find the components of these vectors, but we have to be careful: Neither of the angles α or β in Fig. 1.19 is measured from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis. We estimate from the figure that the lengths of the components in part (a) are both roughly 2 m, and that those in part (b) are 3m and 4 m. We've indicated the signs of the components in the figure.

1.19 Calculating the x- and y-components of vectors.



EXECUTE: (a) The angle α (the Greek letter alpha) between the positive x-axis and $\vec{D}$ is measured toward the *negative* y-axis. The angle we must use in Eqs. (1.6) is $\theta = -\alpha = -45°$. We then find

$$D_x = D\cos\theta = (3.00\text{ m})(\cos(-45°)) = +2.1\text{ m}$$
$$D_y = D\sin\theta = (3.00\text{ m})(\sin(-45°)) = -2.1\text{ m}$$

Had you been careless and substituted $+45°$ for θ in Eqs. (1.6), your result for D_y would have had the wrong sign.

(b) The x- and y-axes in Fig. 1.19b are at right angles, so it doesn't matter that they aren't horizontal and vertical, respectively. But to use Eqs. (1.6), we must use the angle $\theta = 90.0° - \beta = 90.0° - 37.0° = 53.0°$. Then we find

$$E_x = E\cos 53.0° = (4.50\text{ m})(\cos 53.0°) = +2.71\text{ m}$$
$$E_y = E\sin 53.0° = (4.50\text{ m})(\sin 53.0°) = +3.59\text{ m}$$

EVALUATE: Our answers to both parts are close to our predictions. But ask yourself this: Why do the answers in part (a) correctly have only two significant figures?

Doing Vector Calculations Using Components

Using components makes it relatively easy to do various calculations involving vectors. Let's look at three important examples.

1. Finding a vector's magnitude and direction from its components. We can describe a vector completely by giving either its magnitude and direction or its x- and y-components. Equations (1.6) show how to find the components if we know the magnitude and direction. We can also reverse the process: We can find the magnitude and direction if we know the components. By applying the Pythagorean theorem to Fig. 1.17b, we find that the magnitude of vector $\vec{A}$ is

$$A = \sqrt{A_x^2 + A_y^2} \tag{1.7}$$

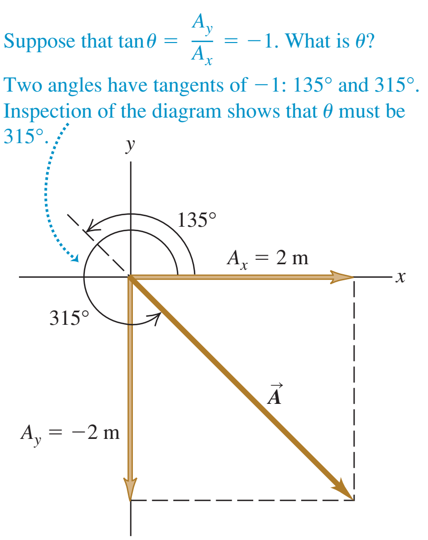
(We always take the positive root.) Equation (1.7) is valid for any choice of x-axis and y-axis, as long as they are mutually perpendicular. The expression for the vector direction comes from the definition of the tangent of an angle. If θ is measured from the positive x-axis, and a positive angle is measured toward the positive y-axis (as in Fig. 1.17b), then

$$\tan\theta = \frac{A_y}{A_x} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = \arctan\frac{A_y}{A_x} \tag{1.8}$$

We will always use the notation arctan for the inverse tangent function. The notation $\tan^{-1}$ is also commonly used, and your calculator may have an INV or 2ND button to be used with the TAN button.

CAUTION **Finding the direction of a vector from its components** There's one slight complication in using Eqs. (1.8) to find θ: Any two angles that differ by 180° have the same tangent. Suppose $A_x = 2\text{ m}$ and $A_y = -2\text{ m}$ as in Fig. 1.20; then $\tan\theta = -1$. But both 135° and 315° (or −45°) have tangents of −1. To decide which is correct, we have to look at the individual components. Because A_x is positive and A_y is negative, the angle must be in the fourth quadrant; thus $\theta = 315°$ (or −45°) is the correct value. Most pocket calculators give $\arctan(-1) = -45°$. In this case that is correct; but if instead we have $A_x = -2\text{ m}$ and $A_y = 2\text{ m}$, then the correct angle is 135°. Similarly, when A_x and A_y are both negative, the tangent is positive, but the angle is in the third quadrant. You should *always* draw a sketch like Fig. 1.20 to check which of the two possibilities is the correct one.

1.20 Drawing a sketch of a vector reveals the signs of its x- and y-components.



2. Multiplying a vector by a scalar. If we multiply a vector $\vec{A}$ by a scalar c, each component of the product $\vec{D} = c\vec{A}$ is the product of c and the corresponding component of $\vec{A}$:

$$D_x = cA_x \qquad D_y = cA_y \qquad (\text{components of } \vec{D} = c\vec{A}) \tag{1.9}$$

For example, Eq. (1.9) says that each component of the vector $2\vec{A}$ is twice as great as the corresponding component of the vector $\vec{A}$, so $2\vec{A}$ is in the same direction as $\vec{A}$ but has twice the magnitude. Each component of the vector $-3\vec{A}$ is three times as great as the corresponding component of the vector $\vec{A}$ but has the opposite sign, so $-3\vec{A}$ is in the opposite direction from $\vec{A}$ and has three times the magnitude. Hence Eqs. (1.9) are consistent with our discussion in Section 1.7 of multiplying a vector by a scalar (see Fig. 1.15).

3. Using components to calculate the vector sum (resultant) of two or more vectors. Figure 1.21 shows two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ and their vector sum $\vec{R}$, along with the x- and y-components of all three vectors. You can see from the diagram that the x-component R_x of the vector sum is simply the sum $(A_x + B_x)$

of the x-components of the vectors being added. The same is true for the y-components. In symbols,

$$R_x = A_x + B_x \qquad R_y = A_y + B_y \qquad (\text{components of } \vec{\boldsymbol{R}} = \vec{\boldsymbol{A}} + \vec{\boldsymbol{B}}) \tag{1.10}$$

Figure 1.21 shows this result for the case in which the components A_x, A_y, B_x, and B_y are all positive. You should draw additional diagrams to verify for yourself that Eqs. (1.10) are valid for *any* signs of the components of $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$.

If we know the components of any two vectors $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$, perhaps by using Eqs. (1.6), we can compute the components of the vector sum $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$. Then if we need the magnitude and direction of $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$, we can obtain them from Eqs. (1.7) and (1.8) with the A's replaced by R's.

We can extend this procedure to find the sum of any number of vectors. If $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$ is the vector sum of $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{B}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{C}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{D}}, \vec{\boldsymbol{E}}, \ldots$, the components of $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$ are

$$\begin{aligned} R_x &= A_x + B_x + C_x + D_x + E_x + \cdots \\ R_y &= A_y + B_y + C_y + D_y + E_y + \cdots \end{aligned} \tag{1.11}$$

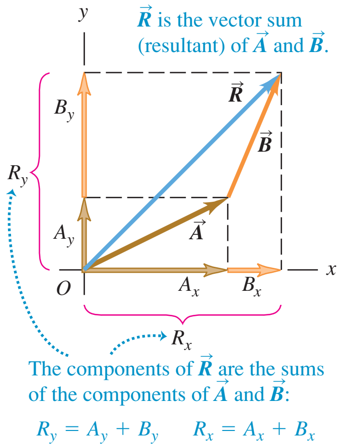
We have talked only about vectors that lie in the xy-plane, but the component method works just as well for vectors having any direction in space. We can introduce a z-axis perpendicular to the xy-plane; then in general a vector $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ has components A_x, A_y, and A_z in the three coordinate directions. Its magnitude A is

$$A = \sqrt{A_x^{\,2} + A_y^{\,2} + A_z^{\,2}} \tag{1.12}$$

Again, we always take the positive root. Also, Eqs. (1.11) for the components of the vector sum $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$ have an additional member:

$$R_z = A_z + B_z + C_z + D_z + E_z + \cdots$$

We've focused on adding *displacement* vectors, but the method is applicable to all vector quantities. When we study the concept of force in Chapter 4, we'll find that forces are vectors that obey the same rules of vector addition that we've used with displacement.



1.21 Finding the vector sum (resultant) of $\vec{\boldsymbol{A}}$ and $\vec{\boldsymbol{B}}$ using components.

Problem-Solving Strategy 1.3 Vector Addition

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* Decide what the target variable is. It may be the magnitude of the vector sum, the direction, or both.

SET UP *the problem:* Sketch the vectors being added, along with suitable coordinate axes. Place the tail of the first vector at the origin of the coordinates, place the tail of the second vector at the head of the first vector, and so on. Draw the vector sum $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$ from the tail of the first vector (at the origin) to the head of the last vector. Use your sketch to estimate the magnitude and direction of $\vec{\boldsymbol{R}}$. Select the mathematical tools you'll use for the full calculation: Eqs. (1.6) to obtain the components of the vectors given, if necessary, Eqs. (1.11) to obtain the components of the vector sum, Eq. (1.12) to obtain its magnitude, and Eqs. (1.8) to obtain its direction.

EXECUTE *the solution* as follows:

1. Find the x- and y-components of each individual vector and record your results in a table, as in Example 1.7 below. If a vector is described by a magnitude A and an angle θ, measured from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis, then its components are given by Eqs. 1.6:
$$A_x = A\cos\theta \qquad A_y = A\sin\theta$$
If the angles of the vectors are given in some other way, perhaps using a different reference direction, convert them to angles measured from the $+x$-axis as in Example 1.6 above.
2. Add the individual x-components algebraically (including signs) to find R_x, the x-component of the vector sum. Do the same for the y-components to find R_y. See Example 1.7 below.
3. Calculate the magnitude R and direction θ of the vector sum using Eqs. (1.7) and (1.8):
$$R = \sqrt{R_x^{\,2} + R_y^{\,2}} \qquad \theta = \arctan\frac{R_y}{R_x}$$

EVALUATE *your answer:* Confirm that your results for the magnitude and direction of the vector sum agree with the estimates you made from your sketch. The value of θ that you find with a calculator may be off by 180°; your drawing will indicate the correct value.

Example 1.7 Adding vectors using their components

Three players on a reality TV show are brought to the center of a large, flat field. Each is given a meter stick, a compass, a calculator, a shovel, and (in a different order for each contestant) the following three displacements:

$\vec{A}$: 72.4 m, 32.0° east of north

$\vec{B}$: 57.3 m, 36.0° south of west

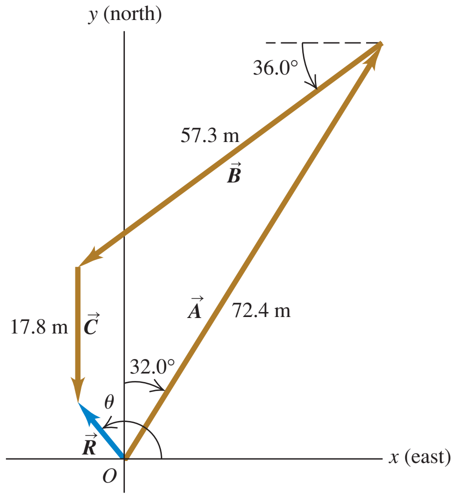
$\vec{C}$: 17.8 m due south

The three displacements lead to the point in the field where the keys to a new Porsche are buried. Two players start measuring immediately, but the winner first *calculates* where to go. What does she calculate?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The goal is to find the sum (resultant) of the three displacements, so this is a problem in vector addition. Figure 1.22 shows the situation. We have chosen the $+x$-axis as east and the $+y$-axis as north. We estimate from the diagram that the vector sum $\vec{R}$ is about 10 m, 40° west of north (which corresponds to $\theta \approx 130°$).

1.22 Three successive displacements $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ and the resultant (vector sum) displacement $\vec{R} = \vec{A} + \vec{B} + \vec{C}$.



EXECUTE: The angles of the vectors, measured from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis, are $(90.0° - 32.0°) = 58.0°$, $(180.0° + 36.0°) = 216.0°$, and 270.0°, respectively. We may now use Eqs. (1.6) to find the components of $\vec{A}$:

$$A_x = A\cos\theta_A = (72.4\ \text{m})(\cos 58.0°) = 38.37\ \text{m}$$

$$A_y = A\sin\theta_A = (72.4\ \text{m})(\sin 58.0°) = 61.40\ \text{m}$$

We've kept an extra significant figure in the components; we'll round to the correct number of significant figures at the end of our calculation. The table below shows the components of all the displacements, the addition of the components, and the other calculations.

Distance	Angle	x-component	y-component
$A = 72.4$ m	58.0°	38.37 m	61.40 m
$B = 57.3$ m	216.0°	−46.36 m	−33.68 m
$C = 17.8$ m	270.0°	0.00 m	−17.80 m
		$R_x = -7.99$ m	$R_y = 9.92$ m

$$R = \sqrt{(-7.99\ \text{m})^2 + (9.92\ \text{m})^2} = 12.7\ \text{m}$$

$$\theta = \arctan\frac{9.92\ \text{m}}{-7.99\ \text{m}} = -51°$$

Comparing to Fig. 1.22 shows that the calculated angle is clearly off by 180°. The correct value is $\theta = 180° - 51° = 129°$, or 39° west of north.

EVALUATE: Our calculated answers for R and θ agree with our estimates. Notice how drawing the diagram in Fig. 1.22 made it easy to avoid a 180° error in the direction of the vector sum.

Example 1.8 A simple vector addition in three dimensions

After an airplane takes off, it travels 10.4 km west, 8.7 km north, and 2.1 km up. How far is it from the takeoff point?

SOLUTION

Let the $+x$-axis be east, the $+y$-axis north, and the $+z$-axis up. Then the components of the airplane's displacement are $A_x = -10.4$ km, $A_y = 8.7$ km, and $A_z = 2.1$ km. From Eq. (1.12), the magnitude of the displacement is

$$A = \sqrt{(-10.4\ \text{km})^2 + (8.7\ \text{km})^2 + (2.1\ \text{km})^2} = 13.7\ \text{km}$$

Test Your Understanding of Section 1.8 Two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ both lie in the xy-plane. (a) Is it possible for $\vec{A}$ to have the same magnitude as $\vec{B}$ but different components? (b) Is it possible for $\vec{A}$ to have the same components as $\vec{B}$ but a different magnitude?

1.9 Unit Vectors

A **unit vector** is a vector that has a magnitude of 1, with no units. Its only purpose is to *point*—that is, to describe a direction in space. Unit vectors provide a convenient notation for many expressions involving components of vectors. We will always include a caret or "hat" (^) in the symbol for a unit vector to distinguish it from ordinary vectors whose magnitude may or may not be equal to 1.

In an x-y coordinate system we can define a unit vector $\hat{\imath}$ that points in the direction of the positive x-axis and a unit vector $\hat{\jmath}$ that points in the direction of the positive y-axis (Fig. 1.23a). Then we can express the relationship between component vectors and components, described at the beginning of Section 1.8, as follows:

$$\vec{A}_x = A_x\hat{\imath}$$
$$\vec{A}_y = A_y\hat{\jmath} \tag{1.13}$$

Similarly, we can write a vector $\vec{A}$ in terms of its components as

$$\vec{A} = A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} \tag{1.14}$$

Equations (1.13) and (1.14) are vector equations; each term, such as $A_x\hat{\imath}$, is a vector quantity (Fig. 1.23b).

Using unit vectors, we can express the vector sum $\vec{R}$ of two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
\vec{A} &= A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} \\
\vec{B} &= B_x\hat{\imath} + B_y\hat{\jmath} \\
\vec{R} &= \vec{A} + \vec{B} \\
&= (A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath}) + (B_x\hat{\imath} + B_y\hat{\jmath}) \\
&= (A_x + B_x)\hat{\imath} + (A_y + B_y)\hat{\jmath} \\
&= R_x\hat{\imath} + R_y\hat{\jmath}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.15}$$

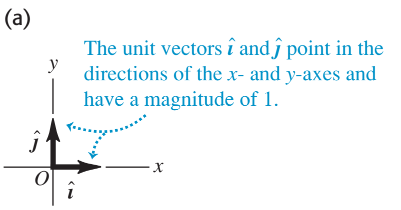
Equation (1.15) restates the content of Eqs. (1.10) in the form of a single vector equation rather than two component equations.

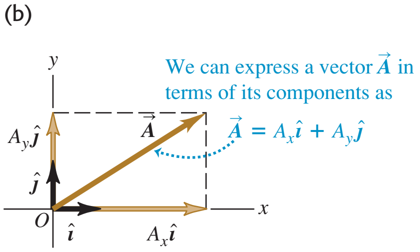
If the vectors do not all lie in the xy-plane, then we need a third component. We introduce a third unit vector $\hat{k}$ that points in the direction of the positive z-axis (Fig. 1.24). Then Eqs. (1.14) and (1.15) become

$$\vec{A} = A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} + A_z\hat{k}$$
$$\vec{B} = B_x\hat{\imath} + B_y\hat{\jmath} + B_z\hat{k} \tag{1.16}$$

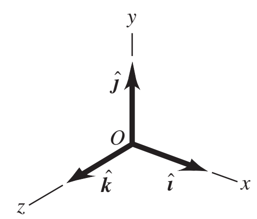
$$\begin{aligned}
\vec{R} &= (A_x + B_x)\hat{\imath} + (A_y + B_y)\hat{\jmath} + (A_z + B_z)\hat{k} \\
&= R_x\hat{\imath} + R_y\hat{\jmath} + R_z\hat{k}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.17}$$

1.23 (a) The unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$ and $\hat{\jmath}$. (b) Expressing a vector $\vec{A}$ in terms of its components.





1.24 The unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$.



Example 1.9 Using unit vectors

Given the two displacements

$$\vec{D} = (6.00\hat{\imath} + 3.00\hat{\jmath} - 1.00\hat{k})\text{ m} \quad \text{and}$$

$$\vec{E} = (4.00\hat{\imath} - 5.00\hat{\jmath} + 8.00\hat{k})\text{ m}$$

find the magnitude of the displacement $2\vec{D} - \vec{E}$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We are to multiply the vector $\vec{D}$ by 2 (a scalar) and subtract the vector $\vec{E}$ from the result, so as to obtain the vector $\vec{F} = 2\vec{D} - \vec{E}$. Equation (1.9) says that to multiply $\vec{D}$ by 2, we multiply each of its components by 2. We can use Eq. (1.17) to do the subtraction; recall from Section 1.7 that subtracting a vector is the same as adding the negative of that vector.

EXECUTE: We have

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{F} &= 2(6.00\hat{\imath} + 3.00\hat{\jmath} - 1.00\hat{k})\text{ m} - (4.00\hat{\imath} - 5.00\hat{\jmath} + 8.00\hat{k})\text{ m} \\ &= [(12.00 - 4.00)\hat{\imath} + (6.00 + 5.00)\hat{\jmath} + (-2.00 - 8.00)\hat{k}]\text{ m} \\ &= (8.00\hat{\imath} + 11.00\hat{\jmath} - 10.00\hat{k})\text{ m}\end{aligned}$$

From Eq. (1.12) the magnitude of $\vec{F}$ is

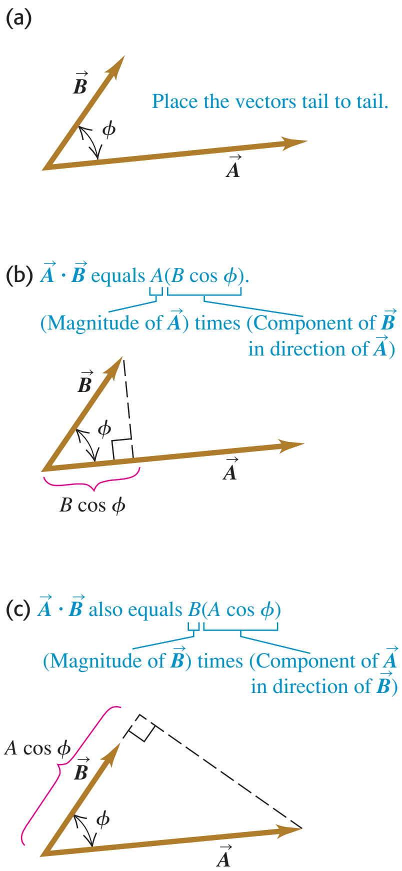
$$\begin{aligned}F &= \sqrt{F_x^{\,2} + F_y^{\,2} + F_z^{\,2}} \\ &= \sqrt{(8.00\text{ m})^2 + (11.00\text{ m})^2 + (-10.00\text{ m})^2} \\ &= 16.9\text{ m}\end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: Our answer is of the same order of magnitude as the larger components that appear in the sum. We wouldn't expect our answer to be much larger than this, but it could be much smaller.

Test Your Understanding of Section 1.9 Arrange the following vectors in order of their magnitude, with the vector of largest magnitude first. (i) $\vec{A} = (3\hat{\imath} + 5\hat{\jmath} - 2\hat{k})$ m; (ii) $\vec{B} = (-3\hat{\imath} + 5\hat{\jmath} - 2\hat{k})$ m; (iii) $\vec{C} = (3\hat{\imath} - 5\hat{\jmath} - 2\hat{k})$ m; (iv) $\vec{D} = (3\hat{\imath} + 5\hat{\jmath} + 2\hat{k})$ m.

1.10 Products of Vectors

1.25 Calculating the scalar product of two vectors, $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = AB\cos\phi$.



Vector addition develops naturally from the problem of combining displacements and will prove useful for calculating many other vector quantities. We can also express many physical relationships by using *products* of vectors. Vectors are not ordinary numbers, so ordinary multiplication is not directly applicable to vectors. We will define two different kinds of products of vectors. The first, called the *scalar product,* yields a result that is a scalar quantity. The second, the *vector product,* yields another vector.

Scalar Product

The **scalar product** of two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ is denoted by $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$. Because of this notation, the scalar product is also called the **dot product.** Although $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are vectors, the quantity $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ is a scalar.

To define the scalar product $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ we draw the two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ with their tails at the same point (Fig. 1.25a). The angle ϕ (the Greek letter phi) between their directions ranges from 0° to 180°. Figure 1.25b shows the projection of the vector $\vec{B}$ onto the direction of $\vec{A}$; this projection is the component of $\vec{B}$ in the direction of $\vec{A}$ and is equal to $B\cos\phi$. (We can take components along any direction that's convenient, not just the x- and y-axes.) We define $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ to be the magnitude of $\vec{A}$ multiplied by the component of $\vec{B}$ in the direction of $\vec{A}$. Expressed as an equation,

$$\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = AB\cos\phi = |\vec{A}||\vec{B}|\cos\phi \qquad \text{(definition of the scalar (dot) product)} \qquad (1.18)$$

Alternatively, we can define $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ to be the magnitude of $\vec{B}$ multiplied by the component of $\vec{A}$ in the direction of $\vec{B}$, as in Fig. 1.25c. Hence $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = B(A\cos\phi) = AB\cos\phi$, which is the same as Eq. (1.18).

The scalar product is a scalar quantity, not a vector, and it may be positive, negative, or zero. When ϕ is between 0° and 90°, $\cos\phi > 0$ and the scalar product is positive (Fig. 1.26a). When ϕ is between 90° and 180° so that $\cos\phi < 0$, the component of $\vec{B}$ in the direction of $\vec{A}$ is negative, and $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ is negative (Fig. 1.26b). Finally, when $\phi = 90°$, $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = 0$ (Fig. 1.26c). *The scalar product of two perpendicular vectors is always zero.*

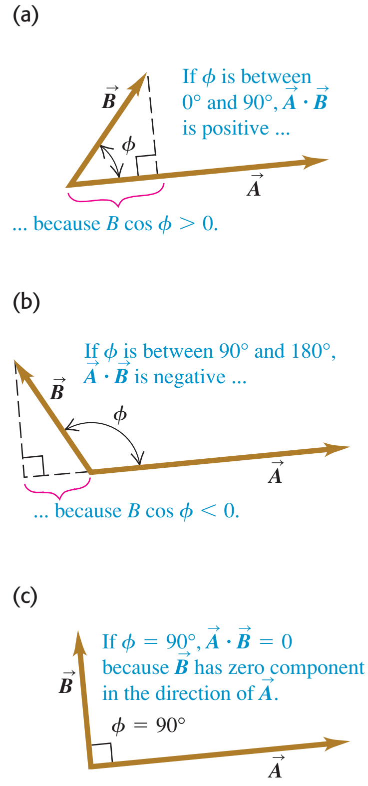
For any two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$, $AB\cos\phi = BA\cos\phi$. This means that $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = \vec{B}\cdot\vec{A}$. The scalar product obeys the commutative law of multiplication; the order of the two vectors does not matter.

We will use the scalar product in Chapter 6 to describe work done by a force. When a constant force $\vec{F}$ is applied to a body that undergoes a displacement $\vec{s}$, the work W (a scalar quantity) done by the force is given by

$$W = \vec{F}\cdot\vec{s}$$

The work done by the force is positive if the angle between $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$ is between 0° and 90°, negative if this angle is between 90° and 180°, and zero if $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$ are perpendicular. (This is another example of a term that has a special meaning in physics; in everyday language, "work" isn't something that can be positive or negative.) In later chapters we'll use the scalar product for a variety of purposes, from calculating electric potential to determining the effects that varying magnetic fields have on electric circuits.

1.26 The scalar product $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = AB\cos\phi$ can be positive, negative, or zero, depending on the angle between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$.



Calculating the Scalar Product Using Components

We can calculate the scalar product $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ directly if we know the x-, y-, and z-components of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. To see how this is done, let's first work out the scalar products of the unit vectors. This is easy, since $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$ all have magnitude 1 and are perpendicular to each other. Using Eq. (1.18), we find

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{\imath}\cdot\hat{\imath} &= \hat{\jmath}\cdot\hat{\jmath} = \hat{k}\cdot\hat{k} = (1)(1)\cos 0° = 1\\ \hat{\imath}\cdot\hat{\jmath} &= \hat{\imath}\cdot\hat{k} = \hat{\jmath}\cdot\hat{k} = (1)(1)\cos 90° = 0\end{aligned} \tag{1.19}$$

Now we express $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in terms of their components, expand the product, and use these products of unit vectors:

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} &= (A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} + A_z\hat{k})\cdot(B_x\hat{\imath} + B_y\hat{\jmath} + B_z\hat{k})\\ &= A_x\hat{\imath}\cdot B_x\hat{\imath} + A_x\hat{\imath}\cdot B_y\hat{\jmath} + A_x\hat{\imath}\cdot B_z\hat{k}\\ &\quad + A_y\hat{\jmath}\cdot B_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath}\cdot B_y\hat{\jmath} + A_y\hat{\jmath}\cdot B_z\hat{k}\\ &\quad + A_z\hat{k}\cdot B_x\hat{\imath} + A_z\hat{k}\cdot B_y\hat{\jmath} + A_z\hat{k}\cdot B_z\hat{k}\\ &= A_xB_x\hat{\imath}\cdot\hat{\imath} + A_xB_y\hat{\imath}\cdot\hat{\jmath} + A_xB_z\hat{\imath}\cdot\hat{k}\\ &\quad + A_yB_x\hat{\jmath}\cdot\hat{\imath} + A_yB_y\hat{\jmath}\cdot\hat{\jmath} + A_yB_z\hat{\jmath}\cdot\hat{k}\\ &\quad + A_zB_x\hat{k}\cdot\hat{\imath} + A_zB_y\hat{k}\cdot\hat{\jmath} + A_zB_z\hat{k}\cdot\hat{k}\end{aligned} \tag{1.20}$$

From Eqs. (1.19) we see that six of these nine terms are zero, and the three that survive give simply

$$\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z \quad \text{(scalar (dot) product in terms of components)} \tag{1.21}$$

Thus *the scalar product of two vectors is the sum of the products of their respective components.*

The scalar product gives a straightforward way to find the angle ϕ between any two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ whose components are known. In this case we can use Eq. (1.21) to find the scalar product of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. Example 1.11 on the next page shows how to do this.

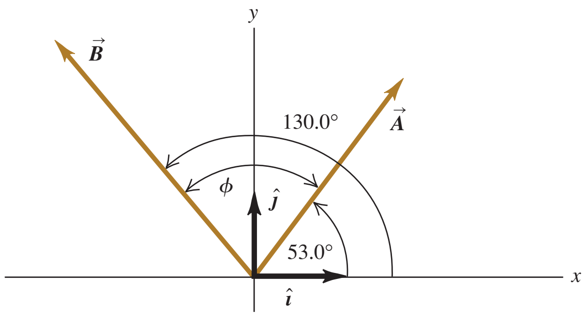
Example 1.10 Calculating a scalar product

Find the scalar product $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$ of the two vectors in Fig. 1.27. The magnitudes of the vectors are $A = 4.00$ and $B = 5.00$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We can calculate the scalar product in two ways: using the magnitudes of the vectors and the angle between them (Eq. 1.18), and using the components of the vectors (Eq. 1.21). We'll do it both ways, and the results will check each other.

1.27 Two vectors in two dimensions.



EXECUTE: The angle between the two vectors is $\phi = 130.0° - 53.0° = 77.0°$, so Eq. (1.18) gives us

$$\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = AB\cos\phi = (4.00)(5.00)\cos 77.0° = 4.50$$

To use Eq. (1.21), we must first find the components of the vectors. The angles of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are given with respect to the $+x$-axis and are measured in the sense from the $+x$-axis to the $+y$-axis, so we can use Eqs. (1.6):

$$\begin{aligned}
A_x &= (4.00)\cos 53.0° = 2.407 \\
A_y &= (4.00)\sin 53.0° = 3.195 \\
B_x &= (5.00)\cos 130.0° = -3.214 \\
B_y &= (5.00)\sin 130.0° = 3.830
\end{aligned}$$

As in Example 1.7, we keep an extra significant figure in the components and round at the end. Equation (1.21) now gives us

$$\begin{aligned}
\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} &= A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z \\
&= (2.407)(-3.214) + (3.195)(3.830) + (0)(0) = 4.50
\end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: Both methods give the same result, as they should.

Example 1.11 Finding an angle with the scalar product

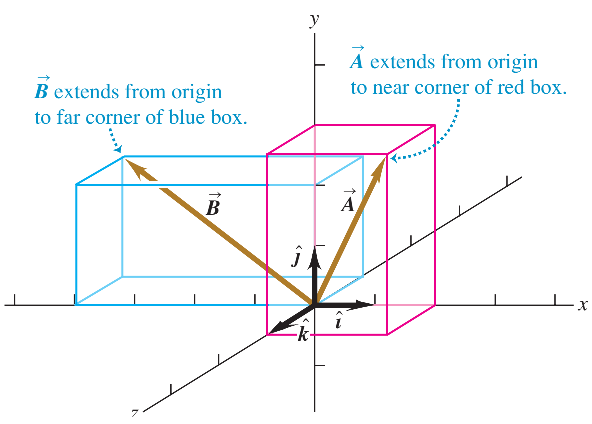
Find the angle between the vectors

$$\vec{A} = 2.00\hat{\imath} + 3.00\hat{\jmath} + 1.00\hat{k} \qquad \text{and}$$
$$\vec{B} = -4.00\hat{\imath} + 2.00\hat{\jmath} - 1.00\hat{k}$$

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We're given the x-, y-, and z-components of two vectors. Our target variable is the angle ϕ between them (Fig. 1.28). To find this, we'll solve Eq. (1.18), $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = AB\cos\phi$, for ϕ in terms of the scalar product $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$ and the magnitudes A and B. We can evaluate the scalar product using Eq. (1.21), $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z$, and we can find A and B using Eq. (1.7).

1.28 Two vectors in three dimensions.



EXECUTE: We solve Eq. (1.18) for $\cos\phi$ and write $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$ using Eq. (1. 21). Our result is

$$\cos\phi = \frac{\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}}{AB} = \frac{A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z}{AB}$$

We can use this formula to find the angle between *any* two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. Here we have $A_x = 2.00$, $A_y = 3.00$, and $A_z = 1.00$, and $B_x = -4.00$, $B_y = 2.00$, and $B_z = -1.00$. Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} &= A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z \\
&= (2.00)(-4.00) + (3.00)(2.00) + (1.00)(-1.00) \\
&= -3.00
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= \sqrt{A_x^2 + A_y^2 + A_z^2} = \sqrt{(2.00)^2 + (3.00)^2 + (1.00)^2} \\
&= \sqrt{14.00}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
B &= \sqrt{B_x^2 + B_y^2 + B_z^2} = \sqrt{(-4.00)^2 + (2.00)^2 + (-1.00)^2} \\
&= \sqrt{21.00}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\cos\phi = \frac{A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z}{AB} = \frac{-3.00}{\sqrt{14.00}\,\sqrt{21.00}} = -0.175$$

$$\phi = 100°$$

EVALUATE: As a check on this result, note that the scalar product $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$ is negative. This means that ϕ is between 90° and 180° (see Fig. 1.26), which agrees with our answer.

Vector Product

The **vector product** of two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$, also called the **cross product,** is denoted by $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$. As the name suggests, the vector product is itself a vector. We'll use this product in Chapter 10 to describe torque and angular momentum; in Chapters 27 and 28 we'll use it to describe magnetic fields and forces.

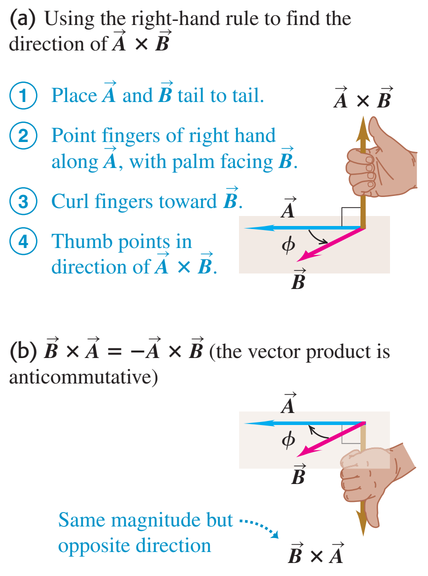
To define the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$, we again draw the two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ with their tails at the same point (Fig. 1.29a). The two vectors then lie in a plane. We define the vector product to be a vector quantity with a direction perpendicular to this plane (that is, perpendicular to both $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$) and a magnitude equal to $AB\sin\phi$. That is, if $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$, then

$$C = AB\sin\phi \quad \text{(magnitude of the vector (cross) product of } \vec{A} \text{ and } \vec{B}\text{)} \qquad (1.22)$$

We measure the angle ϕ from $\vec{A}$ toward $\vec{B}$ and take it to be the smaller of the two possible angles, so ϕ ranges from 0° to 180°. Then $\sin\phi \geq 0$ and C in Eq. (1.22) is never negative, as must be the case for a vector magnitude. Note also that when $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are parallel or antiparallel, $\phi = 0$ or 180° and $C = 0$. That is, *the vector product of two parallel or antiparallel vectors is always zero.* In particular, *the vector product of any vector with itself is zero.*

CAUTION **Vector product vs. scalar product** Be careful not to confuse the expression $AB\sin\phi$ for the magnitude of the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ with the similar expression $AB\cos\phi$ for the scalar product $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$. To see the difference between these two expressions, imagine that we vary the angle between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ while keeping their magnitudes constant. When $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are parallel, the magnitude of the vector product will be zero and the scalar product will be maximum. When $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are perpendicular, the magnitude of the vector product will be maximum and the scalar product will be zero.

1.29 (a) The vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ determined by the right-hand rule. (b) $\vec{B} \times \vec{A} = -\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$; the vector product is anticommutative.



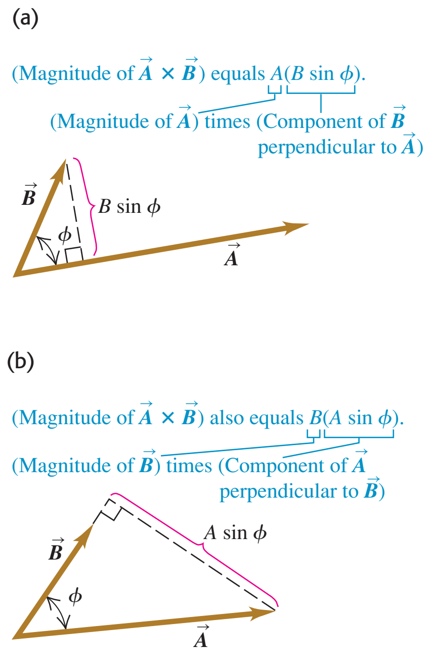
There are always *two* directions perpendicular to a given plane, one on each side of the plane. We choose which of these is the direction of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ as follows. Imagine rotating vector $\vec{A}$ about the perpendicular line until it is aligned with $\vec{B}$, choosing the smaller of the two possible angles between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. Curl the fingers of your right hand around the perpendicular line so that the fingertips point in the direction of rotation; your thumb will then point in the direction of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$. Figure 1.29a shows this **right-hand rule** and describes a second way to think about this rule.

Similarly, we determine the direction of $\vec{B} \times \vec{A}$ by rotating $\vec{B}$ into $\vec{A}$ as in Fig. 1.29b. The result is a vector that is *opposite* to the vector $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$. The vector product is *not* commutative! In fact, for any two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$,

$$\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = -\vec{B} \times \vec{A} \qquad (1.23)$$

Just as we did for the scalar product, we can give a geometrical interpretation of the magnitude of the vector product. In Fig. 1.30a, $B\sin\phi$ is the component of vector $\vec{B}$ that is *perpendicular* to the direction of vector $\vec{A}$. From Eq. (1.22) the magnitude of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ equals the magnitude of $\vec{A}$ multiplied by the component of $\vec{B}$ perpendicular to $\vec{A}$. Figure 1.30b shows that the magnitude of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ also equals the magnitude of $\vec{B}$ multiplied by the component of $\vec{A}$ perpendicular to $\vec{B}$. Note that Fig. 1.30 shows the case in which ϕ is between 0° and 90°; you should draw a similar diagram for ϕ between 90° and 180° to show that the same geometrical interpretation of the magnitude of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ still applies.

1.30 Calculating the magnitude $AB\sin\phi$ of the vector product of two vectors, $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$.

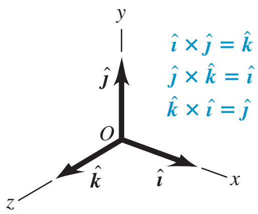


Calculating the Vector Product Using Components

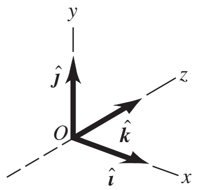
If we know the components of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$, we can calculate the components of the vector product using a procedure similar to that for the scalar product. First we work out the multiplication table for the unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$, all three of which

1.31 (a) We will always use a right-handed coordinate system, like this one. (b) We will never use a left-handed coordinate system (in which $\hat{\imath} \times \hat{\jmath} = -\hat{k}$, and so on).

(a) A right-handed coordinate system



(b) A left-handed coordinate system; we will not use these.



are perpendicular to each other (Fig. 1.31a). The vector product of any vector with itself is zero, so

$$\hat{\imath} \times \hat{\imath} = \hat{\jmath} \times \hat{\jmath} = \hat{k} \times \hat{k} = \mathbf{0}$$

The boldface zero is a reminder that each product is a zero *vector*—that is, one with all components equal to zero and an undefined direction. Using Eqs. (1.22) and (1.23) and the right-hand rule, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\imath} \times \hat{\jmath} &= -\hat{\jmath} \times \hat{\imath} = \hat{k} \\ \hat{\jmath} \times \hat{k} &= -\hat{k} \times \hat{\jmath} = \hat{\imath} \\ \hat{k} \times \hat{\imath} &= -\hat{\imath} \times \hat{k} = \hat{\jmath} \end{aligned} \tag{1.24}$$

You can verify these equations by referring to Fig. 1.31a.

Next we express $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in terms of their components and the corresponding unit vectors, and we expand the expression for the vector product:

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{A} \times \vec{B} &= (A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} + A_z\hat{k}) \times (B_x\hat{\imath} + B_y\hat{\jmath} + B_z\hat{k}) \\ &= A_x\hat{\imath} \times B_x\hat{\imath} + A_x\hat{\imath} \times B_y\hat{\jmath} + A_x\hat{\imath} \times B_z\hat{k} \\ &\quad + A_y\hat{\jmath} \times B_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} \times B_y\hat{\jmath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} \times B_z\hat{k} \\ &\quad + A_z\hat{k} \times B_x\hat{\imath} + A_z\hat{k} \times B_y\hat{\jmath} + A_z\hat{k} \times B_z\hat{k} \end{aligned} \tag{1.25}$$

We can also rewrite the individual terms in Eq. (1.25) as $A_x\hat{\imath} \times B_y\hat{\jmath} = (A_xB_y)\hat{\imath} \times \hat{\jmath}$, and so on. Evaluating these by using the multiplication table for the unit vectors in Eqs. (1.24) and then grouping the terms, we get

$$\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = (A_yB_z - A_zB_y)\hat{\imath} + (A_zB_x - A_xB_z)\hat{\jmath} + (A_xB_y - A_yB_x)\hat{k} \tag{1.26}$$

Thus the components of $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ are given by

$$C_x = A_yB_z - A_zB_y \qquad C_y = A_zB_x - A_xB_z \qquad C_z = A_xB_y - A_yB_x \tag{1.27}$$
$$\text{(components of } \vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}\text{)}$$

The vector product can also be expressed in determinant form as

$$\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{\imath} & \hat{\jmath} & \hat{k} \\ A_x & A_y & A_z \\ B_x & B_y & B_z \end{vmatrix}$$

If you aren't familiar with determinants, don't worry about this form.

With the axis system of Fig. 1.31a, if we reverse the direction of the z-axis, we get the system shown in Fig. 1.31b. Then, as you may verify, the definition of the vector product gives $\hat{\imath} \times \hat{\jmath} = -\hat{k}$ instead of $\hat{\imath} \times \hat{\jmath} = \hat{k}$. In fact, all vector products of the unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$ would have signs opposite to those in Eqs. (1.24). We see that there are two kinds of coordinate systems, differing in the signs of the vector products of unit vectors. An axis system in which $\hat{\imath} \times \hat{\jmath} = \hat{k}$, as in Fig. 1.31a, is called a **right-handed system.** The usual practice is to use *only* right-handed systems, and we will follow that practice throughout this book.

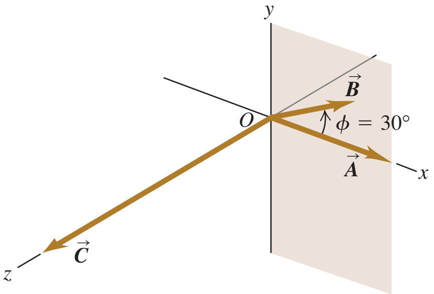
Example 1.12 Calculating a vector product

Vector $\vec{A}$ has magnitude 6 units and is in the direction of the $+x$-axis. Vector $\vec{B}$ has magnitude 4 units and lies in the xy-plane, making an angle of 30° with the $+x$-axis (Fig. 1.32). Find the vector product $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We'll find the vector product in two ways, which will provide a check of our calculations. First we'll use Eq. (1.22) and the right-hand rule; then we'll use Eqs. (1.27) to find the vector product using components.

1.32 Vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ and their vector product $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$. The vector $\vec{B}$ lies in the xy-plane.



EXECUTE: From Eq. (1.22) the magnitude of the vector product is

$$AB \sin \phi = (6)(4)(\sin 30°) = 12$$

By the right-hand rule, the direction of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ is along the $+z$-axis (the direction of the unit vector $\hat{k}$), so we have $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B} = 12\hat{k}$.

To use Eqs. (1.27), we first determine the components of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$:

$$A_x = 6 \qquad A_y = 0 \qquad A_z = 0$$
$$B_x = 4 \cos 30° = 2\sqrt{3} \qquad B_y = 4 \sin 30° = 2 \qquad B_z = 0$$

Then Eqs. (1.27) yield

$$C_x = (0)(0) - (0)(2) = 0$$
$$C_y = (0)(2\sqrt{3}) - (6)(0) = 0$$
$$C_z = (6)(2) - (0)(2\sqrt{3}) = 12$$

Thus again we have $\vec{C} = 12\hat{k}$.

EVALUATE: Both methods give the same result. Depending on the situation, one or the other of the two approaches may be the more convenient one to use.

Test Your Understanding of Section 1.10 Vector $\vec{A}$ has magnitude 2 and vector $\vec{B}$ has magnitude 3. The angle ϕ between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ is known to be 0°, 90°, or 180°. For each of the following situations, state what the value of ϕ must be. (In each situation there may be more than one correct answer.) (a) $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = 0$; (b) $\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = \mathbf{0}$; (c) $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = 6$; (d) $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = -6$; (e) (Magnitude of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$) = 6.

CHAPTER 1

SUMMARY

Physical quantities and units: Three fundamental physical quantities are mass, length, and time. The corresponding basic SI units are the kilogram, the meter, and the second. Derived units for other physical quantities are products or quotients of the basic units. Equations must be dimensionally consistent; two terms can be added only when they have the same units. (See Examples 1.1 and 1.2.)

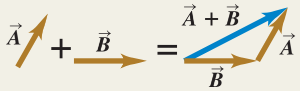
Significant figures: The accuracy of a measurement can be indicated by the number of significant figures or by a stated uncertainty. The result of a calculation usually has no more significant figures than the input data. When only crude estimates are available for input data, we can often make useful order-of-magnitude estimates. (See Examples 1.3 and 1.4.)

Significant figures in magenta

$$\pi = \frac{C}{2r} = \frac{0.424\ \text{m}}{2(0.06750\ \text{m})} = 3.14$$

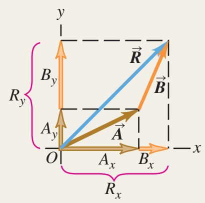
$$123.62 + 8.9 = 132.5$$

Scalars, vectors, and vector addition: Scalar quantities are numbers and combine with the usual rules of arithmetic. Vector quantities have direction as well as magnitude and combine according to the rules of vector addition. The negative of a vector has the same magnitude but points in the opposite direction. (See Example 1.5.)



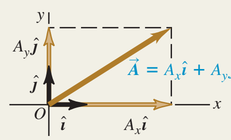
Vector components and vector addition: Vector addition can be carried out using components of vectors. The x-component of $\vec{R} = \vec{A} + \vec{B}$ is the sum of the x-components of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$, and likewise for the y- and z-components. (See Examples 1.6–1.8.)

$$R_x = A_x + B_x$$
$$R_y = A_y + B_y \qquad (1.10)$$
$$R_z = A_z + B_z$$



Unit vectors: Unit vectors describe directions in space. A unit vector has a magnitude of 1, with no units. The unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$, aligned with the x-, y-, and z-axes of a rectangular coordinate system, are especially useful. (See Example 1.9.)

$$\vec{A} = A_x\hat{\imath} + A_y\hat{\jmath} + A_z\hat{k} \qquad (1.16)$$



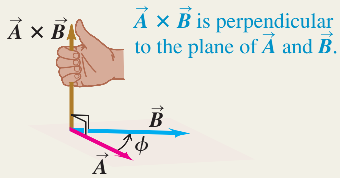
Scalar product: The scalar product $C = \vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ of two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ is a scalar quantity. It can be expressed in terms of the magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ and the angle ϕ between the two vectors, or in terms of the components of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. The scalar product is commutative; $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = \vec{B}\cdot\vec{A}$. The scalar product of two perpendicular vectors is zero. (See Examples 1.10 and 1.11.)

$$\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = AB\cos\phi = |\vec{A}||\vec{B}|\cos\phi \qquad (1.18)$$
$$\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z \qquad (1.21)$$

Scalar product $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = AB\cos\phi$

Vector product: The vector product $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ of two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ is another vector $\vec{C}$. The magnitude of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ depends on the magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ and the angle ϕ between the two vectors. The direction of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ is perpendicular to the plane of the two vectors being multiplied, as given by the right-hand rule. The components of $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ can be expressed in terms of the components of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$. The vector product is not commutative; $\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = -\vec{B} \times \vec{A}$. The vector product of two parallel or antiparallel vectors is zero. (See Example 1.12.)

$$C = AB\sin\phi \qquad (1.22)$$
$$C_x = A_yB_z - A_zB_y$$
$$C_y = A_zB_x - A_xB_z \qquad (1.27)$$
$$C_z = A_xB_y - A_yB_x$$

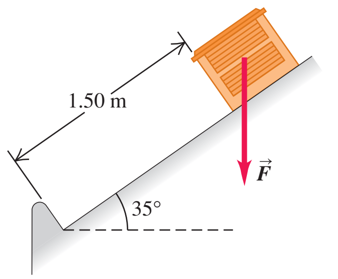


(Magnitude of $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$) $= AB\sin\phi$

BRIDGING PROBLEM Vectors on the Roof

An air-conditioning unit is fastened to a roof that slopes at an angle of 35° above the horizontal (Fig. 1.33). Its weight is a force on the air conditioner that is directed vertically downward. In order that the unit not crush the roof tiles, the component of the unit's weight perpendicular to the roof cannot exceed 425 N. (One newton, or 1 N, is the SI unit of force. It is equal to 0.2248 lb.) (a) What is the maximum allowed weight of the unit? (b) If the fasteners fail, the unit slides 1.50 m along the roof before it comes to a halt against a ledge. How much work does the weight force do on the unit during its slide if the unit has the weight calculated in part (a)? As we described in Section 1.10, the work done by a force $\vec{F}$ on an object that undergoes a displacement $\vec{s}$ is $W = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{s}$.

1.33 An air-conditioning unit on a slanted roof.



SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® study area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. This problem involves vectors and components. What are the known quantities? Which aspect(s) of the weight vector (magnitude, direction, and/or particular components) represent the target variable for part (a)? Which aspect(s) must you know to solve part (b)?
2. Make a sketch based on Fig. 1.33. Add x- and y-axes, choosing the positive direction for each. Your axes don't have to be horizontal and vertical, but they do have to be mutually perpendicular. Make the most convenient choice.
3. Choose the equations you'll use to determine the target variables.

EXECUTE

4. Use the relationship between the magnitude and direction of a vector and its components to solve for the target variable in part (a). Be careful: Is 35° the correct angle to use in the equation? (*Hint:* Check your sketch.)
5. Make sure your answer has the correct number of significant figures.
6. Use the definition of the scalar product to solve for the target variable in part (b). Again, make sure to use the correct number of significant figures.

EVALUATE

7. Did your answer to part (a) include a vector component whose absolute value is greater than the magnitude of the vector? Is that possible?
8. There are two ways to find the scalar product of two vectors, one of which you used to solve part (b). Check your answer by repeating the calculation using the other way. Do you get the same answer?

Problems

For instructor-assigned homework, go to www.masteringphysics.com

•, ••, •••: Problems of increasing difficulty. **CP**: Cumulative problems incorporating material from earlier chapters. **CALC**: Problems requiring calculus. **BIO**: Biosciences problems.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Q1.1 How many correct experiments do we need to disprove a theory? How many do we need to prove a theory? Explain.

Q1.2 A guidebook describes the rate of climb of a mountain trail as 120 meters per kilometer. How can you express this as a number with no units?

Q1.3 Suppose you are asked to compute the tangent of 5.00 meters. Is this possible? Why or why not?

Q1.4 A highway contractor stated that in building a bridge deck he poured 250 yards of concrete. What do you think he meant?

Q1.5 What is your height in centimeters? What is your weight in newtons?

Q1.6 The U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) maintains several accurate copies of the international standard kilogram. Even after careful cleaning, these national standard kilograms are gaining mass at an average rate of about 1 $\mu g/y$ ($y = $ year) when compared every 10 years or so to the standard international kilogram. Does this apparent change have any importance? Explain.

Q1.7 What physical phenomena (other than a pendulum or cesium clock) could you use to define a time standard?

Q1.8 Describe how you could measure the thickness of a sheet of paper with an ordinary ruler.

Q1.9 The quantity $\pi = 3.14159\ldots$ is a number with no dimensions, since it is a ratio of two lengths. Describe two or three other geometrical or physical quantities that are dimensionless.

Q1.10 What are the units of volume? Suppose another student tells you that a cylinder of radius r and height h has volume given by $\pi r^3 h$. Explain why this cannot be right.

Q1.11 Three archers each fire four arrows at a target. Joe's four arrows hit at points 10 cm above, 10 cm below, 10 cm to the left, and 10 cm to the right of the center of the target. All four of Moe's arrows hit within 1 cm of a point 20 cm from the center, and Flo's four arrows all hit within 1 cm of the center. The contest judge says that one of the archers is precise but not accurate, another archer is accurate but not precise, and the third archer is both accurate and precise. Which description goes with which archer? Explain your reasoning.

Q1.12 A circular racetrack has a radius of 500 m. What is the displacement of a bicyclist when she travels around the track from the north side to the south side? When she makes one complete circle around the track? Explain your reasoning.

Q1.13 Can you find two vectors with different lengths that have a vector sum of zero? What length restrictions are required for three vectors to have a vector sum of zero? Explain your reasoning.

Q1.14 One sometimes speaks of the "direction of time," evolving from past to future. Does this mean that time is a vector quantity? Explain your reasoning.

Q1.15 Air traffic controllers give instructions to airline pilots telling them in which direction they are to fly. These instructions are called "vectors." If these are the only instructions given, is the name "vector" used correctly? Why or why not?

Q1.16 Can you find a vector quantity that has a magnitude of zero but components that are different from zero? Explain. Can the magnitude of a vector be less than the magnitude of any of its components? Explain.

Q1.17 (a) Does it make sense to say that a vector is *negative*? Why? (b) Does it make sense to say that one vector is the negative of another? Why? Does your answer here contradict what you said in part (a)?

Q1.18 If $\vec{C}$ is the vector sum of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$, $\vec{C} = \vec{A} + \vec{B}$, what must be true about the directions and magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ if $C = A + B$? What must be true about the directions and magnitudes of $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ if $C = 0$?

Q1.19 If $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are nonzero vectors, is it possible for $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$ and $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ *both* to be zero? Explain.

Q1.20 What does $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{A}$, the scalar product of a vector with itself, give? What about $\vec{A} \times \vec{A}$, the vector product of a vector with itself?

Q1.21 Let $\vec{A}$ represent any nonzero vector. Why is $\vec{A}/A$ a unit vector, and what is its direction? If θ is the angle that $\vec{A}$ makes with the $+x$-axis, explain why $(\vec{A}/A) \cdot \hat{\imath}$ is called the *direction cosine* for that axis.

Q1.22 Which of the following are legitimate mathematical operations: (a) $\vec{A} \cdot (\vec{B} - \vec{C})$; (b) $(\vec{A} - \vec{B}) \times \vec{C}$; (c) $\vec{A} \cdot (\vec{B} \times \vec{C})$; (d) $\vec{A} \times (\vec{B} \times \vec{C})$; (e) $\vec{A} \times (\vec{B} \cdot \vec{C})$? In each case, give the reason for your answer.

Q1.23 Consider the two repeated vector products $\vec{A} \times (\vec{B} \times \vec{C})$ and $(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{C}$. Give an example that illustrates the general rule that these two vector products do not have the same magnitude or direction. Can you choose the vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ such that these two vector products *are* equal? If so, give an example.

Q1.24 Show that, no matter what $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are, $\vec{A} \cdot (\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) = 0$. (*Hint:* Do not look for an elaborate mathematical proof. Rather look at the definition of the direction of the cross product.)

Q1.25 (a) If $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = 0$, does it necessarily follow that $A = 0$ or $B = 0$? Explain. (b) If $\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = \mathbf{0}$, does it necessarily follow that $A = 0$ or $B = 0$? Explain.

Q1.26 If $\vec{A} = \mathbf{0}$ for a vector in the xy-plane, does it follow that $A_x = -A_y$? What *can* you say about A_x and A_y?

EXERCISES

Section 1.3 Standards and Units

Section 1.4 Unit Consistency and Conversions

1.1 • Starting with the definition 1 in. = 2.54 cm, find the number of (a) kilometers in 1.00 mile and (b) feet in 1.00 km.

1.2 •• According to the label on a bottle of salad dressing, the volume of the contents is 0.473 liter (L). Using only the conversions $1\text{ L} = 1000\text{ cm}^3$ and 1 in. = 2.54 cm, express this volume in cubic inches.

1.3 •• How many nanoseconds does it take light to travel 1.00 ft in vacuum? (This result is a useful quantity to remember.)

1.4 •• The density of gold is 19.3 g/cm^3. What is this value in kilograms per cubic meter?

1.5 • The most powerful engine available for the classic 1963 Chevrolet Corvette Sting Ray developed 360 horsepower and had a displacement of 327 cubic inches. Express this displacement in liters (L) by using only the conversions $1\text{ L} = 1000\text{ cm}^3$ and 1 in. = 2.54 cm.

1.6 •• A square field measuring 100.0 m by 100.0 m has an area of 1.00 hectare. An acre has an area of $43{,}600\text{ ft}^2$. If a country lot has an area of 12.0 acres, what is the area in hectares?

1.7 • How many years older will you be 1.00 gigasecond from now? (Assume a 365-day year.)

1.8 • While driving in an exotic foreign land you see a speed limit sign on a highway that reads 180,000 furlongs per fortnight. How many miles per hour is this? (One furlong is $\frac{1}{8}$ mile, and a fortnight is 14 days. A furlong originally referred to the length of a plowed furrow.)

1.9 • A certain fuel-efficient hybrid car gets gasoline mileage of 55.0 mpg (miles per gallon). (a) If you are driving this car in Europe and want to compare its mileage with that of other European cars, express this mileage in km/L (L = liter). Use the conversion factors in Appendix E. (b) If this car's gas tank holds 45 L, how many tanks of gas will you use to drive 1500 km?

1.10 • The following conversions occur frequently in physics and are very useful. (a) Use 1 mi = 5280 ft and 1 h = 3600 s to convert 60 mph to units of ft/s. (b) The acceleration of a freely falling object is 32 ft/s^2. Use 1 ft = 30.48 cm to express this acceleration in units of m/s^2. (c) The density of water is 1.0 g/cm^3. Convert this density to units of kg/m^3.

1.11 •• **Neptunium.** In the fall of 2002, a group of scientists at Los Alamos National Laboratory determined that the critical mass of neptunium-237 is about 60 kg. The critical mass of a fissionable material is the minimum amount that must be brought together to start a chain reaction. This element has a density of 19.5 g/cm^3. What would be the radius of a sphere of this material that has a critical mass?

1.12 • BIO (a) The recommended daily allowance (RDA) of the trace metal magnesium is 410 mg/day for males. Express this quantity in μg/day. (b) For adults, the RDA of the amino acid lysine is 12 mg per kg of body weight. How many grams per day should a 75-kg adult receive? (c) A typical multivitamin tablet can contain 2.0 mg of vitamin B_2 (riboflavin), and the RDA is 0.0030 g/day. How many such tablets should a person take each day to get the proper amount of this vitamin, assuming that he gets none from any other sources? (d) The RDA for the trace element selenium is 0.000070 g/day. Express this dose in mg/day.

Section 1.5 Uncertainty and Significant Figures

1.13 •• Figure 1.7 shows the result of unacceptable error in the stopping position of a train. (a) If a train travels 890 km from Berlin to Paris and then overshoots the end of the track by 10 m, what is the percent error in the total distance covered? (b) Is it correct to write the total distance covered by the train as 890,010 m? Explain.

1.14 • With a wooden ruler you measure the length of a rectangular piece of sheet metal to be 12 mm. You use micrometer calipers to measure the width of the rectangle and obtain the value 5.98 mm. Give your answers to the following questions to the correct number of significant figures. (a) What is the area of the rectangle? (b) What is the ratio of the rectangle's width to its length? (c) What is the perimeter of the rectangle? (d) What is the difference between the length and width? (e) What is the ratio of the length to the width?

1.15 •• A useful and easy-to-remember approximate value for the number of seconds in a year is $\pi \times 10^7$. Determine the percent error in this approximate value. (There are 365.24 days in one year.)

Section 1.6 Estimates and Orders of Magnitude

1.16 • How many gallons of gasoline are used in the United States in one day? Assume that there are two cars for every three people, that each car is driven an average of 10,000 mi per year, and that the average car gets 20 miles per gallon.

1.17 •• **BIO** A rather ordinary middle-aged man is in the hospital for a routine check-up. The nurse writes the quantity 200 on his medical chart but forgets to include the units. Which of the following quantities could the 200 plausibly represent? (a) his mass in kilograms; (b) his height in meters; (c) his height in centimeters; (d) his height in millimeters; (e) his age in months.

1.18 • How many kernels of corn does it take to fill a 2-L soft drink bottle?

1.19 • How many words are there in this book?

1.20 • **BIO** Four astronauts are in a spherical space station. (a) If, as is typical, each of them breathes about 500 cm^3 of air with each breath, approximately what volume of air (in cubic meters) do these astronauts breathe in a year? (b) What would the diameter (in meters) of the space station have to be to contain all this air?

1.21 • **BIO** How many times does a typical person blink her eyes in a lifetime?

1.22 • **BIO** How many times does a human heart beat during a lifetime? How many gallons of blood does it pump? (Estimate that the heart pumps 50 cm^3 of blood with each beat.)

1.23 • In Wagner's opera *Das Rheingold,* the goddess Freia is ransomed for a pile of gold just tall enough and wide enough to hide her from sight. Estimate the monetary value of this pile. The density of gold is 19.3 g/cm^3, and its value is about \$10 per gram (although this varies).

1.24 • You are using water to dilute small amounts of chemicals in the laboratory, drop by drop. How many drops of water are in a 1.0-L bottle? (*Hint:* Start by estimating the diameter of a drop of water.)

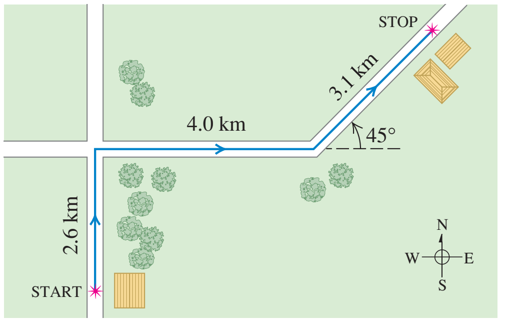
1.25 • How many pizzas are consumed each academic year by students at your school?

Section 1.7 Vectors and Vector Addition

1.26 •• Hearing rattles from a snake, you make two rapid displacements of magnitude 1.8 m and 2.4 m. In sketches (roughly to scale), show how your two displacements might add up to give a resultant of magnitude (a) 4.2 m; (b) 0.6 m; (c) 3.0 m.

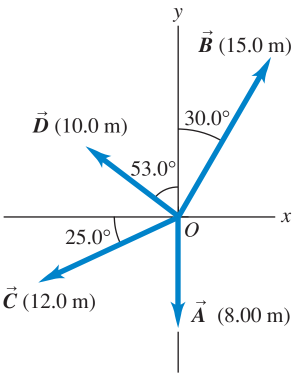
1.27 •• A postal employee drives a delivery truck along the route shown in Fig. E1.27. Determine the magnitude and direction of the resultant displacement by drawing a scale diagram. (See also Exercise 1.34 for a different approach to this same problem.)

Figure **E1.27**



1.28 •• For the vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in Fig. E1.28, use a scale drawing to find the magnitude and direction of (a) the vector sum $\vec{A} + \vec{B}$ and (b) the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$. Use your answers to find the magnitude and direction of (c) $-\vec{A} - \vec{B}$ and (d) $\vec{B} - \vec{A}$. (See also Exercise 1.35 for a different approach to this problem.)

Figure **E1.28**



1.29 •• A spelunker is surveying a cave. She follows a passage 180 m straight west, then 210 m in a direction 45° east of south, and then 280 m at 30° east of north. After a fourth unmeasured displacement, she finds herself back where she started. Use a scale drawing to determine the magnitude and direction of the fourth displacement. (See also Problem 1.69 for a different approach to this problem.)

Section 1.8 Components of Vectors

1.30 •• Let the angle θ be the angle that the vector $\vec{A}$ makes with the $+x$-axis, measured counterclockwise from that axis. Find the angle θ for a vector that has the following components: (a) $A_x = 2.00$ m, $A_y = -1.00$ m; (b) $A_x = 2.00$ m, $A_y = 1.00$ m; (c) $A_x = -2.00$ m, $A_y = 1.00$ m; (d) $A_x = -2.00$ m, $A_y = -1.00$ m.

1.31 • Compute the x- and y-components of the vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, $\vec{C}$, and $\vec{D}$ in Fig. E1.28.

1.32 • Vector $\vec{A}$ is in the direction 34.0° clockwise from the $-y$-axis. The x-component of $\vec{A}$ is $A_x = -16.0$ m. (a) What is the y-component of $\vec{A}$? (b) What is the magnitude of $\vec{A}$?

1.33 • Vector $\vec{A}$ has y-component $A_y = +13.0$ m. $\vec{A}$ makes an angle of 32.0° counterclockwise from the $+y$-axis. (a) What is the x-component of $\vec{A}$? (b) What is the magnitude of $\vec{A}$?

1.34 •• A postal employee drives a delivery truck over the route shown in Fig. E1.27. Use the method of components to determine the magnitude and direction of her resultant displacement. In a vector-addition diagram (roughly to scale), show that the resultant displacement found from your diagram is in qualitative agreement with the result you obtained using the method of components.

1.35 • For the vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in Fig. E1.28, use the method of components to find the magnitude and direction of (a) the vector sum $\vec{A} + \vec{B}$; (b) the vector sum $\vec{B} + \vec{A}$; (c) the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$; (d) the vector difference $\vec{B} - \vec{A}$.

1.36 • Find the magnitude and direction of the vector represented by the following pairs of components: (a) $A_x = -8.60$ cm,

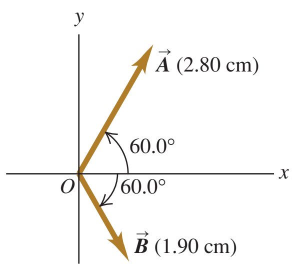
$A_y = 5.20$ cm; (b) $A_x = -9.70$ m, $A_y = -2.45$ m; (c) $A_x = 7.75$ km, $A_y = -2.70$ km.

1.37 •• A disoriented physics professor drives 3.25 km north, then 2.90 km west, and then 1.50 km south. Find the magnitude and direction of the resultant displacement, using the method of components. In a vector-addition diagram (roughly to scale), show that the resultant displacement found from your diagram is in qualitative agreement with the result you obtained using the method of components.

1.38 •• Two ropes in a vertical plane exert equal-magnitude forces on a hanging weight but pull with an angle of 86.0° between them. What pull does each one exert if their resultant pull is 372 N directly upward?

1.39 •• Vector $\vec{A}$ is 2.80 cm long and is 60.0° above the x-axis in the first quadrant. Vector $\vec{B}$ is 1.90 cm long and is 60.0° below the x-axis in the fourth quadrant (Fig. E1.39). Use components to find the magnitude and direction of (a) $\vec{A} + \vec{B}$; (b) $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$; (c) $\vec{B} - \vec{A}$. In each case, sketch the vector addition or subtraction and show that your numerical answers are in qualitative agreement with your sketch.

Figure **E1.39**



Section 1.9 Unit Vectors

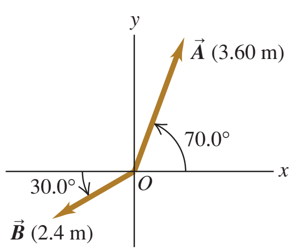
1.40 • In each case, find the x- and y-components of vector $\vec{A}$: (a) $\vec{A} = 5.0\hat{\imath} - 6.3\hat{\jmath}$; (b) $\vec{A} = 11.2\hat{\jmath} - 9.91\hat{\imath}$; (c) $\vec{A} = -15.0\hat{\imath} + 22.4\hat{\jmath}$; (d) $\vec{A} = 5.0\vec{B}$, where $\vec{B} = 4\hat{\imath} - 6\hat{\jmath}$.

1.41 •• Write each vector in Fig. E1.28 in terms of the unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$ and $\hat{\jmath}$.

1.42 •• Given two vectors $\vec{A} = 4.00\hat{\imath} + 7.00\hat{\jmath}$ and $\vec{B} = 5.00\hat{\imath} - 2.00\hat{\jmath}$, (a) find the magnitude of each vector; (b) write an expression for the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$ using unit vectors; (c) find the magnitude and direction of the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$. (d) In a vector diagram show $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$, and also show that your diagram agrees qualitatively with your answer in part (c).

1.43 •• (a) Write each vector in Fig. E1.43 in terms of the unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$ and $\hat{\jmath}$. (b) Use unit vectors to express the vector $\vec{C}$, where $\vec{C} = 3.00\vec{A} - 4.00\vec{B}$. (c) Find the magnitude and direction of $\vec{C}$.

Figure **E1.43**



1.44 •• (a) Is the vector $(\hat{\imath} + \hat{\jmath} + \hat{k})$ a unit vector? Justify your answer. (b) Can a unit vector have any components with magnitude greater than unity? Can it have any negative components? In each case justify your answer. (c) If $\vec{A} = a(3.0\hat{\imath} + 4.0\hat{\jmath})$, where a is a constant, determine the value of a that makes $\vec{A}$ a unit vector.

Section 1.10 Products of Vectors

1.45 • For the vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ in Fig. E1.28, find the scalar products (a) $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$; (b) $\vec{B} \cdot \vec{C}$; (c) $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{C}$.

1.46 •• (a) Find the scalar product of the two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ given in Exercise 1.42. (b) Find the angle between these two vectors.

1.47 •• Find the angle between each of the following pairs of vectors:

(a) $\vec{A} = -2.00\hat{\imath} + 6.00\hat{\jmath}$ and $\vec{B} = 2.00\hat{\imath} - 3.00\hat{\jmath}$
(b) $\vec{A} = 3.00\hat{\imath} + 5.00\hat{\jmath}$ and $\vec{B} = 10.00\hat{\imath} + 6.00\hat{\jmath}$
(c) $\vec{A} = -4.00\hat{\imath} + 2.00\hat{\jmath}$ and $\vec{B} = 7.00\hat{\imath} + 14.00\hat{\jmath}$

1.48 •• Find the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ (expressed in unit vectors) of the two vectors given in Exercise 1.42. What is the magnitude of the vector product?

1.49 • For the vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{D}$ in Fig. E1.28, (a) find the magnitude and direction of the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{D}$; (b) find the magnitude and direction of $\vec{D} \times \vec{A}$.

1.50 • For the two vectors in Fig. E1.39, (a) find the magnitude and direction of the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$; (b) find the magnitude and direction of $\vec{B} \times \vec{A}$.

1.51 • For the two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ in Fig. E1.43, (a) find the scalar product $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$; (b) find the magnitude and direction of the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$.

1.52 • The vector $\vec{A}$ is 3.50 cm long and is directed into this page. Vector $\vec{B}$ points from the lower right corner of this page to the upper left corner of this page. Define an appropriate right-handed coordinate system, and find the three components of the vector product $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$, measured in cm^2. In a diagram, show your coordinate system and the vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{A} \times \vec{B}$.

1.53 • Given two vectors $\vec{A} = -2.00\hat{\imath} + 3.00\hat{\jmath} + 4.00\hat{k}$ and $\vec{B} = 3.00\hat{\imath} + 1.00\hat{\jmath} - 3.00\hat{k}$, do the following. (a) Find the magnitude of each vector. (b) Write an expression for the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$ using unit vectors. (c) Find the magnitude of the vector difference $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$. Is this the same as the magnitude of $\vec{B} - \vec{A}$? Explain.

PROBLEMS

1.54 • An acre, a unit of land measurement still in wide use, has a length of one furlong ($\frac{1}{8}$ mi) and a width one-tenth of its length. (a) How many acres are in a square mile? (b) How many square feet are in an acre? See Appendix E. (c) An acre-foot is the volume of water that would cover 1 acre of flat land to a depth of 1 foot. How many gallons are in 1 acre-foot?

1.55 •• **An Earthlike Planet.** In January 2006 astronomers reported the discovery of a planet comparable in size to the earth orbiting another star and having a mass about 5.5 times the earth's mass. It is believed to consist of a mixture of rock and ice, similar to Neptune. If this planet has the same density as Neptune ($1.76\ \text{g/cm}^3$), what is its radius expressed (a) in kilometers and (b) as a multiple of earth's radius? Consult Appendix F for astronomical data.

1.56 •• **The Hydrogen Maser.** You can use the radio waves generated by a hydrogen maser as a standard of frequency. The frequency of these waves is 1,420,405,751.786 hertz. (A hertz is another name for one cycle per second.) A clock controlled by a hydrogen maser is off by only 1 s in 100,000 years. For the following questions, use only three significant figures. (The large number of significant figures given for the frequency simply illustrates the remarkable accuracy to which it has been measured.) (a) What is the time for one cycle of the radio wave? (b) How many cycles occur in 1 h? (c) How many cycles would have occurred during the age of the earth, which is estimated to be 4.6×10^9 years? (d) By how many seconds would a hydrogen maser clock be off after a time interval equal to the age of the earth?

1.57 • BIO **Breathing Oxygen.** The density of air under standard laboratory conditions is $1.29\ \text{kg/m}^3$, and about 20% of that air consists of oxygen. Typically, people breathe about $\frac{1}{2}$ L of air per breath. (a) How many grams of oxygen does a person breathe in a day? (b) If this air is stored uncompressed in a cubical tank, how long is each side of the tank?

1.58 ••• A rectangular piece of aluminum is 7.60 ± 0.01 cm long and 1.90 ± 0.01 cm wide. (a) Find the area of the rectangle and the uncertainty in the area. (b) Verify that the fractional uncertainty in the area is equal to the sum of the fractional uncertainties in the length and in the width. (This is a general result; see Challenge Problem 1.98.)

1.59 ••• As you eat your way through a bag of chocolate chip cookies, you observe that each cookie is a circular disk with a diameter of 8.50 ± 0.02 cm and a thickness of 0.050 ± 0.005 cm. (a) Find the average volume of a cookie and the uncertainty in the volume. (b) Find the ratio of the diameter to the thickness and the uncertainty in this ratio.

1.60 • **BIO** Biological tissues are typically made up of 98% water. Given that the density of water is 1.0×10^3 kg/m^3, estimate the mass of (a) the heart of an adult human; (b) a cell with a diameter of 0.5 μm; (c) a honey bee.

1.61 • **BIO** Estimate the number of atoms in your body. (*Hint:* Based on what you know about biology and chemistry, what are the most common types of atom in your body? What is the mass of each type of atom? Appendix D gives the atomic masses for different elements, measured in atomic mass units; you can find the value of an atomic mass unit, or 1 u, in Appendix E.)

1.62 ••• How many dollar bills would you have to stack to reach the moon? Would that be cheaper than building and launching a spacecraft? (*Hint:* Start by folding a dollar bill to see how many thicknesses make 1.0 mm.)

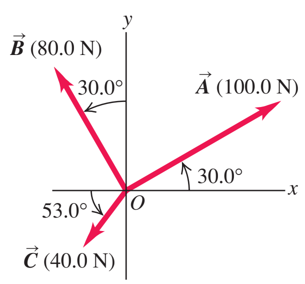
1.63 ••• How much would it cost to paper the entire United States (including Alaska and Hawaii) with dollar bills? What would be the cost to each person in the United States?

1.64 • **Stars in the Universe.** Astronomers frequently say that there are more stars in the universe than there are grains of sand on all the beaches on the earth. (a) Given that a typical grain of sand is about 0.2 mm in diameter, estimate the number of grains of sand on all the earth's beaches, and hence the approximate number of stars in the universe. It would be helpful to consult an atlas and do some measuring. (b) Given that a typical galaxy contains about 100 billion stars and there are more than 100 billion galaxies in the known universe, estimate the number of stars in the universe and compare this number with your result from part (a).

1.65 ••• Two workers pull horizontally on a heavy box, but one pulls twice as hard as the other. The larger pull is directed at 25.0° west of north, and the resultant of these two pulls is 460.0 N directly northward. Use vector components to find the magnitude of each of these pulls and the direction of the smaller pull.

1.66 •• Three horizontal ropes pull on a large stone stuck in the ground, producing the vector forces $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ shown in Fig. P1.66. Find the magnitude and direction of a fourth force on the stone that will make the vector sum of the four forces zero.

Figure **P1.66**



1.67 •• You are to program a robotic arm on an assembly line to move in the xy-plane. Its first displacement is $\vec{A}$; its second displacement is $\vec{B}$, of magnitude 6.40 cm and direction 63.0° measured in the sense from the $+x$-axis toward the $-y$-axis. The resultant $\vec{C} = \vec{A} + \vec{B}$ of the two displacements should also have a magnitude of 6.40 cm, but a direction 22.0° measured in the sense from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis. (a) Draw the vector-addition diagram for these vectors, roughly to scale. (b) Find the components of $\vec{A}$. (c) Find the magnitude and direction of $\vec{A}$.

1.68 ••• **Emergency Landing.** A plane leaves the airport in Galisteo and flies 170 km at 68° east of north and then changes direction to fly 230 km at 48° south of east, after which it makes an immediate emergency landing in a pasture. When the airport sends out a rescue crew, in which direction and how far should this crew fly to go directly to this plane?

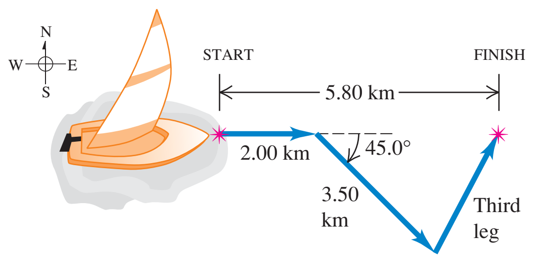
1.69 ••• As noted in Exercise 1.29, a spelunker is surveying a cave. She follows a passage 180 m straight west, then 210 m in a direction 45° east of south, and then 280 m at 30° east of north. After a fourth unmeasured displacement she finds herself back where she started. Use the method of components to determine the magnitude and direction of the fourth displacement. Draw the vector-addition diagram and show that it is in qualitative agreement with your numerical solution.

1.70 •• (a) Find the magnitude and direction of the vector $\vec{R}$ that is the sum of the three vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$ in Fig. E1.28. In a diagram, show how $\vec{R}$ is formed from these three vectors. (b) Find the magnitude and direction of the vector $\vec{S} = \vec{C} - \vec{A} - \vec{B}$. In a diagram, show how $\vec{S}$ is formed from these three vectors.

1.71 •• A rocket fires two engines simultaneously. One produces a thrust of 480 N directly forward, while the other gives a 513-N thrust at 32.4° above the forward direction. Find the magnitude and direction (relative to the forward direction) of the resultant force that these engines exert on the rocket.

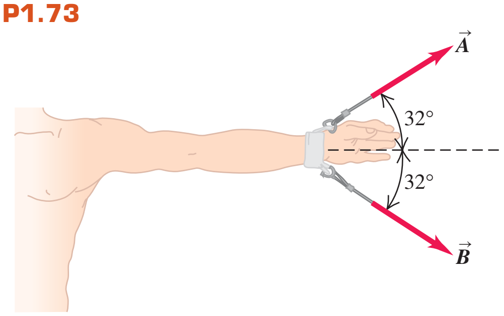
1.72 •• A sailor in a small sailboat encounters shifting winds. She sails 2.00 km east, then 3.50 km southeast, and then an additional distance in an unknown direction. Her final position is 5.80 km directly east of the starting point (Fig. P1.72). Find the magnitude and direction of the third leg of the journey. Draw the vector-addition diagram and show that it is in qualitative agreement with your numerical solution.

Figure **P1.72**



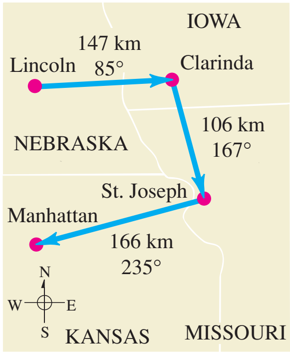
1.73 ••• **BIO** **Dislocated Shoulder.** A patient with a dislocated shoulder is put into a traction apparatus as shown in Fig. P1.73. The pulls $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ have equal magnitudes and must combine to produce an outward traction force of 5.60 N on the patient's arm. How large should these pulls be?

Figure **P1.73**



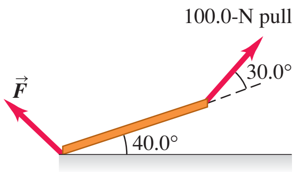
1.74 ••• On a training flight, a student pilot flies from Lincoln, Nebraska, to Clarinda, Iowa, then to St. Joseph, Missouri, and then to Manhattan, Kansas (Fig. P1.74). The directions are shown relative to north: 0° is north, 90° is east, 180° is south, and 270° is west. Use the method of components to find (a) the distance she has to fly from Manhattan to get back to Lincoln, and (b) the direction (relative to north) she must fly to get there. Illustrate your solutions with a vector diagram.

Figure **P1.74**



1.75 •• **Equilibrium.** We say an object is in *equilibrium* if all the forces on it balance (add up to zero). Figure P1.75 shows a beam weighing 124 N that is supported in equilibrium by a 100.0-N pull and a force $\vec{F}$ at the floor. The third force on the beam is the 124-N weight that acts vertically downward. (a) Use vector components to find the magnitude and direction of $\vec{F}$. (b) Check the reasonableness of your answer in part (a) by doing a graphical solution approximately to scale.

Figure **P1.75**



1.76 ••• **Getting Back.** An explorer in the dense jungles of equatorial Africa leaves his hut. He takes 40 steps northeast, then 80 steps 60° north of west, then 50 steps due south. Assume his steps all have equal length. (a) Sketch, roughly to scale, the three vectors and their resultant. (b) Save the explorer from becoming hopelessly lost in the jungle by giving him the displacement, calculated using the method of components, that will return him to his hut.

1.77 ••• A graphic artist is creating a new logo for her company's website. In the graphics program she is using, each pixel in an image file has coordinates (x, y), where the origin $(0, 0)$ is at the upper left corner of the image, the $+x$-axis points to the right, and the $+y$-axis points down. Distances are measured in pixels. (a) The artist draws a line from the pixel location $(10, 20)$ to the location $(210, 200)$. She wishes to draw a second line that starts at $(10, 20)$, is 250 pixels long, and is at an angle of 30° measured clockwise from the first line. At which pixel location should this second line end? Give your answer to the nearest pixel. (b) The artist now draws an arrow that connects the lower right end of the first line to the lower right end of the second line. Find the length and direction of this arrow. Draw a diagram showing all three lines.

1.78 ••• A ship leaves the island of Guam and sails 285 km at 40.0° north of west. In which direction must it now head and how far must it sail so that its resultant displacement will be 115 km directly east of Guam?

1.79 •• BIO **Bones and Muscles.** A patient in therapy has a forearm that weighs 20.5 N and that lifts a 112.0-N weight. These two forces have direction vertically downward. The only other significant forces on his forearm come from the biceps muscle (which acts perpendicularly to the forearm) and the force at the elbow. If the biceps produces a pull of 232 N when the forearm is raised 43° above the horizontal, find the magnitude and direction of the force that the elbow exerts on the forearm. (The sum of the elbow force and the biceps force must balance the weight of the arm and the weight it is carrying, so their vector sum must be 132.5 N, upward.)

1.80 ••• You are hungry and decide to go to your favorite neighborhood fast-food restaurant. You leave your apartment and take the elevator 10 flights down (each flight is 3.0 m) and then go 15 m south to the apartment exit. You then proceed 0.2 km east, turn north, and go 0.1 km to the entrance of the restaurant. (a) Determine the displacement from your apartment to the restaurant. Use unit vector notation for your answer, being sure to make clear your choice of coordinates. (b) How far did you travel along the path you took from your apartment to the restaurant, and what is the magnitude of the displacement you calculated in part (a)?

1.81 •• While following a treasure map, you start at an old oak tree. You first walk 825 m directly south, then turn and walk 1.25 km at 30.0° west of north, and finally walk 1.00 km at 40.0° north of east, where you find the treasure: a biography of Isaac Newton! (a) To return to the old oak tree, in what direction should you head and how far will you walk? Use components to solve this problem. (b) To see whether your calculation in part (a) is reasonable, check it with a graphical solution drawn roughly to scale.

1.82 •• A fence post is 52.0 m from where you are standing, in a direction 37.0° north of east. A second fence post is due south from you. What is the distance of the second post from you, if the distance between the two posts is 80.0 m?

1.83 •• A dog in an open field runs 12.0 m east and then 28.0 m in a direction 50.0° west of north. In what direction and how far must the dog then run to end up 10.0 m south of her original starting point?

1.84 ••• Ricardo and Jane are standing under a tree in the middle of a pasture. An argument ensues, and they walk away in different directions. Ricardo walks 26.0 m in a direction 60.0° west of north. Jane walks 16.0 m in a direction 30.0° south of west. They then stop and turn to face each other. (a) What is the distance between them? (b) In what direction should Ricardo walk to go directly toward Jane?

1.85 ••• John, Paul, and George are standing in a strawberry field. Paul is 14.0 m due west of John. George is 36.0 m from Paul, in a direction 37.0° south of east from Paul's location. How far is George from John? What is the direction of George's location from that of John?

1.86 ••• You are camping with two friends, Joe and Karl. Since all three of you like your privacy, you don't pitch your tents close together. Joe's tent is 21.0 m from yours, in the direction 23.0° south of east. Karl's tent is 32.0 m from yours, in the direction 37.0° north of east. What is the distance between Karl's tent and Joe's tent?

1.87 •• Vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ have scalar product -6.00 and their vector product has magnitude $+9.00$. What is the angle between these two vectors?

1.88 •• **Bond Angle in Methane.** In the methane molecule, CH_4, each hydrogen atom is at a corner of a regular tetrahedron with the carbon atom at the center. In coordinates where one of the C–H bonds is in the direction of $\hat{\imath} + \hat{\jmath} + \hat{k}$, an adjacent C–H bond is in the $\hat{\imath} - \hat{\jmath} - \hat{k}$ direction. Calculate the angle between these two bonds.

1.89 •• Vector $\vec{A}$ has magnitude 12.0 m and vector $\vec{B}$ has magnitude 16.0 m. The scalar product $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B}$ is 90.0 m^2. What is the magnitude of the vector product between these two vectors?

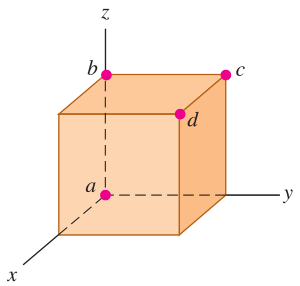
1.90 •• When two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are drawn from a common point, the angle between them is ϕ. (a) Using vector techniques, show that the magnitude of their vector sum is given by

$$\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + 2AB\cos\phi}$$

(b) If $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ have the same magnitude, for which value of ϕ will their vector sum have the same magnitude as $\vec{A}$ or $\vec{B}$?

1.91 •• A cube is placed so that one corner is at the origin and three edges are along the x-, y-, and z-axes of a coordinate system (Fig. P1.91). Use vectors to compute (a) the angle between the edge along the z-axis (line ab) and the diagonal from the origin to the opposite corner (line ad), and (b) the angle between line ac (the diagonal of a face) and line ad.

Figure **P1.91**



1.92 •• Vector $\vec{A}$ has magnitude 6.00 m and vector $\vec{B}$ has magnitude 3.00 m. The vector product between these two vectors has magnitude 12.0 m^2. What are the two possible values for the scalar product of these two vectors? For each value of $\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B}$, draw a sketch that shows $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ and explain why the vector products in the two sketches are the same but the scalar products differ.

1.93 •• The scalar product of vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ is $+48.0\text{ m}^2$. Vector $\vec{A}$ has magnitude 9.00 m and direction 28.0° west of south. If vector $\vec{B}$ has direction 39.0° south of east, what is the magnitude of $\vec{B}$?

1.94 ••• Obtain a *unit vector* perpendicular to the two vectors given in Exercise 1.53.

1.95 •• You are given vectors $\vec{A} = 5.0\hat{\imath} - 6.5\hat{\jmath}$ and $\vec{B} = -3.5\hat{\imath} + 7.0\hat{\jmath}$. A third vector $\vec{C}$ lies in the xy-plane. Vector $\vec{C}$ is perpendicular to vector $\vec{A}$, and the scalar product of $\vec{C}$ with $\vec{B}$ is 15.0. From this information, find the components of vector $\vec{C}$.

1.96 •• Two vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ have magnitudes $A = 3.00$ and $B = 3.00$. Their vector product is $\vec{A} \times \vec{B} = -5.00\hat{k} + 2.00\hat{\imath}$. What is the angle between $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$?

1.97 •• Later in our study of physics we will encounter quantities represented by $(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C}$. (a) Prove that for any three vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, and $\vec{C}$, $\vec{A} \cdot (\vec{B} \times \vec{C}) = (\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C}$. (b) Calculate $(\vec{A} \times \vec{B}) \cdot \vec{C}$ for the three vectors $\vec{A}$ with magnitude $A = 5.00$ and angle $\theta_A = 26.0°$ measured in the sense from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis, $\vec{B}$ with $B = 4.00$ and $\theta_B = 63.0°$, and $\vec{C}$ with magnitude 6.00 and in the $+z$-direction. Vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are in the xy-plane.

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

1.98 ••• The length of a rectangle is given as $L \pm l$ and its width as $W \pm w$. (a) Show that the uncertainty in its area A is $a = Lw + lW$. Assume that the uncertainties l and w are small, so that the product lw is very small and you can ignore it. (b) Show that the fractional uncertainty in the area is equal to the sum of the fractional uncertainty in length and the fractional uncertainty in width. (c) A rectangular solid has dimensions $L \pm l$, $W \pm w$, and $H \pm h$. Find the fractional uncertainty in the volume, and show that it equals the sum of the fractional uncertainties in the length, width, and height.

1.99 ••• **Completed Pass.** At Enormous State University (ESU), the football team records its plays using vector displacements, with the origin taken to be the position of the ball before the play starts. In a certain pass play, the receiver starts at $+1.0\hat{\imath} - 5.0\hat{\jmath}$, where the units are yards, $\hat{\imath}$ is to the right, and $\hat{\jmath}$ is downfield. Subsequent displacements of the receiver are $+9.0\hat{\imath}$ (in motion before the snap), $+11.0\hat{\jmath}$ (breaks downfield), $-6.0\hat{\imath} + 4.0\hat{\jmath}$ (zigs), and $+12.0\hat{\imath} + 18.0\hat{\jmath}$ (zags). Meanwhile, the quarterback has dropped straight back to a position $-7.0\hat{\jmath}$. How far and in which direction must the quarterback throw the ball? (Like the coach, you will be well advised to diagram the situation before solving it numerically.)

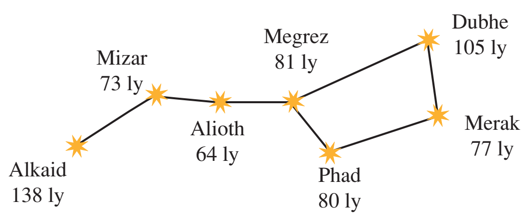
1.100 ••• **Navigating in the Solar System.** The *Mars Polar Lander* spacecraft was launched on January 3, 1999. On December 3, 1999, the day *Mars Polar Lander* touched down on the Martian surface, the positions of the earth and Mars were given by these coordinates:

	x	y	z
Earth	0.3182 AU	0.9329 AU	0.0000 AU
Mars	1.3087 AU	−0.4423AU	−0.0414 AU

In these coordinates, the sun is at the origin and the plane of the earth's orbit is the xy-plane. The earth passes through the $+x$-axis once a year on the autumnal equinox, the first day of autumn in the northern hemisphere (on or about September 22). One AU, or *astronomical unit,* is equal to 1.496×10^8 km, the average distance from the earth to the sun. (a) In a diagram, show the positions of the sun, the earth, and Mars on December 3, 1999. (b) Find the following distances in AU on December 3, 1999: (i) from the sun to the earth; (ii) from the sun to Mars; (iii) from the earth to Mars. (c) As seen from the earth, what was the angle between the direction to the sun and the direction to Mars on December 3, 1999? (d) Explain whether Mars was visible from your location at midnight on December 3, 1999. (When it is midnight at your location, the sun is on the opposite side of the earth from you.)

1.101 ••• **Navigating in the Big Dipper.** All the stars of the Big Dipper (part of the constellation Ursa Major) may appear to be the same distance from the earth, but in fact they are very far from each other. Figure P1.101 shows the distances from the earth to each of these stars. The distances are given in light-years (ly), the distance that light travels in one year. One light-year equals 9.461×10^{15} m. (a) Alkaid and Merak are 25.6° apart in the earth's sky. In a diagram, show the relative positions of Alkaid, Merak, and our sun. Find the distance in light-years from Alkaid to Merak. (b) To an inhabitant of a planet orbiting Merak, how many degrees apart in the sky would Alkaid and our sun be?

Figure **P1.101**



1.102 ••• The vector $\vec{r} = x\hat{\imath} + y\hat{\jmath} + z\hat{k}$, called the *position vector,* points from the origin $(0, 0, 0)$ to an arbitrary point in space with coordinates (x, y, z). Use what you know about vectors to prove the following: All points (x, y, z) that satisfy the equation $Ax + By + Cz = 0$, where A, B, and C are constants, lie in a plane that passes through the origin and that is perpendicular to the vector $A\hat{\imath} + B\hat{\jmath} + C\hat{k}$. Sketch this vector and the plane.

Answers

Chapter Opening Question ?

Take the $+x$-axis to point east and the $+y$-axis to point north. Then what we are trying to find is the y-component of the velocity vector, which has magnitude $v = 20\text{ km/h}$ and is at an angle $\theta = 53°$ measured from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis. From Eqs. (1.6) we have $v_y = v\sin\theta = (20\text{ km/h})\sin 53° = 16\text{ km/h}$. So the thunderstorm moves 16 km north in 1 h.

Test Your Understanding Questions

1.5 Answer: (ii) Density $= (1.80\text{ kg})/(6.0 \times 10^{-4}\text{ m}^3) = 3.0 \times 10^3\text{ kg/m}^3$. When we multiply or divide, the number with the fewest significant figures controls the number of significant figures in the result.

1.6 The answer depends on how many students are enrolled at your campus.

1.7 Answers: (ii), (iii), and (iv) The vector $-\vec{T}$ has the same magnitude as the vector $\vec{T}$, so $\vec{S} - \vec{T} = \vec{S} + (-\vec{T})$ is the *sum* of one vector of magnitude 3 m and one of magnitude 4 m. This sum has magnitude 7 m if $\vec{S}$ and $-\vec{T}$ are parallel and magnitude 1 m if $\vec{S}$ and $-\vec{T}$ are antiparallel. The magnitude of $\vec{S} - \vec{T}$ is 5 m if $\vec{S}$ and $-\vec{T}$ are perpendicular, so that the vectors $\vec{S}$, $\vec{T}$, and $\vec{S} - \vec{T}$ form a 3–4–5 right triangle. Answer (i) is impossible because the magnitude of the sum of two vectors cannot be greater than the sum of the magnitudes; answer (v) is impossible because the sum of two vectors can be zero only if the two vectors are antiparallel and have the same magnitude; and answer (vi) is impossible because the magnitude of a vector cannot be negative.

1.8 Answers: (a) yes, (b) no Vectors $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ can have the same magnitude but different components if they point in different directions. If they have the same components, however, they are the same vector $(\vec{A} = \vec{B})$ and so must have the same magnitude.

1.9 Answer: all have the same magnitude The four vectors $\vec{A}$, $\vec{B}$, $\vec{C}$, and $\vec{D}$ all point in different directions, but all have the same magnitude:

$$A = B = C = D = \sqrt{(\pm 3\text{ m})^2 + (\pm 5\text{ m})^2 + (\pm 2\text{ m})^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{9\text{ m}^2 + 25\text{ m}^2 + 4\text{ m}^2} = \sqrt{38\text{ m}^2} = 6.2\text{ m}$$

1.10 Answers: (a) $\phi = 90°$, (b) $\phi = 0°$ or $\phi = 180°$, (c) $\phi = 0°$, (d) $\phi = 180°$, (e) $\phi = 90°$ (a) The scalar product is zero only if $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are perpendicular. (b) The vector product is zero only if $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are either parallel or antiparallel. (c) The scalar product is equal to the product of the magnitudes $(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = AB)$ only if $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are parallel. (d) The scalar product is equal to the negative of the product of the magnitudes $(\vec{A} \cdot \vec{B} = -AB)$ only if $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are antiparallel. (e) The magnitude of the vector product is equal to the product of the magnitudes $[(\text{magnitude of } \vec{A} \times \vec{B}) = AB]$ only if $\vec{A}$ and $\vec{B}$ are perpendicular.

Bridging Problem

Answers: **(a)** $5.2 \times 10^2\text{ N}$
(b) $4.5 \times 10^2\text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$

MOTION ALONG A STRAIGHT LINE

2

? A bungee jumper speeds up during the first part of his fall, then slows to a halt as the bungee cord stretches and becomes taut. Is it accurate to say that the jumper is *accelerating* as he slows during the final part of his fall?

LEARNING GOALS

By studying this chapter, you will learn:

- How to describe straight-line motion in terms of average velocity, instantaneous velocity, average acceleration, and instantaneous acceleration.
- How to interpret graphs of position versus time, velocity versus time, and acceleration versus time for straight-line motion.
- How to solve problems involving straight-line motion with constant acceleration, including free-fall problems.
- How to analyze straight-line motion when the acceleration is not constant.

What distance must an airliner travel down a runway before reaching takeoff speed? When you throw a baseball straight up in the air, how high does it go? When a glass slips from your hand, how much time do you have to catch it before it hits the floor? These are the kinds of questions you will learn to answer in this chapter. We are beginning our study of physics with *mechanics,* the study of the relationships among force, matter, and motion. In this chapter and the next we will study *kinematics,* the part of mechanics that enables us to describe motion. Later we will study *dynamics,* which relates motion to its causes.

In this chapter we concentrate on the simplest kind of motion: a body moving along a straight line. To describe this motion, we introduce the physical quantities *velocity* and *acceleration.* In physics these quantities have definitions that are more precise and slightly different from the ones used in everyday language. Both velocity and acceleration are *vectors:* As you learned in Chapter 1, this means that they have both magnitude and direction. Our concern in this chapter is with motion along a straight line only, so we won't need the full mathematics of vectors just yet. But using vectors will be essential in Chapter 3 when we consider motion in two or three dimensions.

We'll develop simple equations to describe straight-line motion in the important special case when the acceleration is constant. An example is the motion of a freely falling body. We'll also consider situations in which the acceleration varies during the motion; in this case, it's necessary to use integration to describe the motion. (If you haven't studied integration yet, Section 2.6 is optional.)

2.1 Displacement, Time, and Average Velocity

Suppose a drag racer drives her AA-fuel dragster along a straight track (Fig. 2.1). To study the dragster's motion, we need a coordinate system. We choose the x-axis to lie along the dragster's straight-line path, with the origin O at the starting line. We also choose a point on the dragster, such as its front end, and represent the entire dragster by that point. Hence we treat the dragster as a **particle.**

A useful way to describe the motion of the particle that represents the dragster is in terms of the change in the particle's coordinate x over a time interval. Suppose that 1.0 s after the start the front of the dragster is at point P_1, 19 m from the origin, and 4.0 s after the start it is at point P_2, 277 m from the origin. The *displacement* of the particle is a vector that points from P_1 to P_2 (see Section 1.7). Figure 2.1 shows that this vector points along the x-axis. The x-component of the displacement is the change in the value of x, $(277\text{ m} - 19\text{ m}) = 258\text{ m}$, that took place during the time interval of $(4.0\text{ s} - 1.0\text{ s}) = 3.0\text{ s}$. We define the dragster's **average velocity** during this time interval as a *vector* quantity whose x-component is the change in x divided by the time interval: $(258\text{ m})/(3.0\text{ s}) = 86\text{ m/s}$.

In general, the average velocity depends on the particular time interval chosen. For a 3.0-s time interval *before* the start of the race, the average velocity would be zero because the dragster would be at rest at the starting line and would have zero displacement.

Let's generalize the concept of average velocity. At time t_1 the dragster is at point P_1, with coordinate x_1, and at time t_2 it is at point P_2, with coordinate x_2. The displacement of the dragster during the time interval from t_1 to t_2 is the vector from P_1 to P_2. The x-component of the displacement, denoted Δx, is the change in the coordinate x:

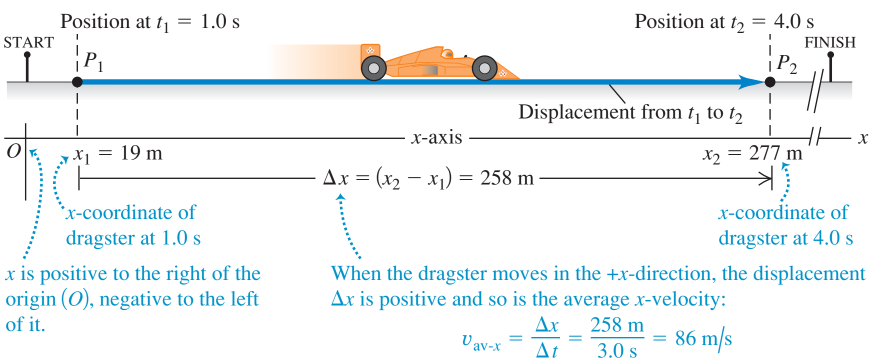
$$\Delta x = x_2 - x_1 \tag{2.1}$$

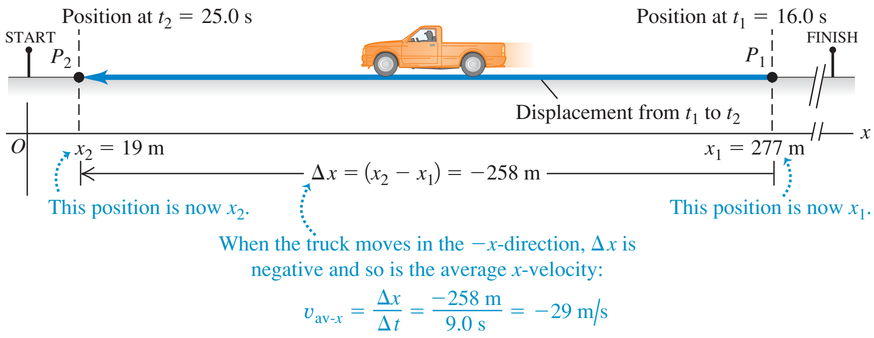
The dragster moves along the x-axis only, so the y- and z-components of the displacement are equal to zero.

CAUTION **The meaning of Δx** Note that Δx is *not* the product of Δ and x; it is a single symbol that means "the change in the quantity x." We always use the Greek capital letter Δ (delta) to represent a *change* in a quantity, equal to the *final* value of the quantity minus the *initial* value—never the reverse. Likewise, the time interval from t_1 to t_2 is Δt, the change in the quantity t: $\Delta t = t_2 - t_1$ (final time minus initial time).

The x-component of average velocity, or **average x-velocity,** is the x-component of displacement, Δx, divided by the time interval Δt during which

2.1 Positions of a dragster at two times during its run.





2.2 Positions of an official's truck at two times during its motion. The points P_1 and P_2 now indicate the positions of the truck, and so are the reverse of Fig. 2.1.

the displacement occurs. We use the symbol $v_{av\text{-}x}$ for average x-velocity (the subscript "av" signifies average value and the subscript x indicates that this is the x-component):

$$v_{av\text{-}x} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} \qquad \text{(average } x\text{-velocity, straight-line motion)} \qquad (2.2)$$

As an example, for the dragster $x_1 = 19$ m, $x_2 = 277$ m, $t_1 = 1.0$ s, and $t_2 = 4.0$ s, so Eq. (2.2) gives

$$v_{av\text{-}x} = \frac{277\ \text{m} - 19\ \text{m}}{4.0\ \text{s} - 1.0\ \text{s}} = \frac{258\ \text{m}}{3.0\ \text{s}} = 86\ \text{m/s}$$

The average x-velocity of the dragster is positive. This means that during the time interval, the coordinate x increased and the dragster moved in the positive x-direction (to the right in Fig. 2.1).

If a particle moves in the *negative* x-direction during a time interval, its average velocity for that time interval is negative. For example, suppose an official's truck moves to the left along the track (Fig. 2.2). The truck is at $x_1 = 277$ m at $t_1 = 16.0$ s and is at $x_2 = 19$ m at $t_2 = 25.0$ s. Then $\Delta x = (19\ \text{m} - 277\ \text{m}) = -258$ m and $\Delta t = (25.0\ \text{s} - 16.0\ \text{s}) = 9.0$ s. The x-component of average velocity is $v_{av\text{-}x} = \Delta x/\Delta t = (-258\ \text{m})/(9.0\ \text{s}) = -29\ \text{m/s}$. Table 2.1 lists some simple rules for deciding whether the x-velocity is positive or negative.

CAUTION **Choice of the positive x-direction** You might be tempted to conclude that positive average x-velocity must mean motion to the right, as in Fig. 2.1, and that negative average x-velocity must mean motion to the left, as in Fig. 2.2. But that's correct *only* if the positive x-direction is to the right, as we chose it to be in Figs. 2.1 and 2.2. Had we chosen the positive x-direction to be to the left, with the origin at the finish line, the dragster would have negative average x-velocity and the official's truck would have positive average x-velocity. In most problems the direction of the coordinate axis will be yours to choose. Once you've made your choice, you *must* take it into account when interpreting the signs of $v_{av\text{-}x}$ and other quantities that describe motion!

Table 2.1 Rules for the Sign of x-Velocity

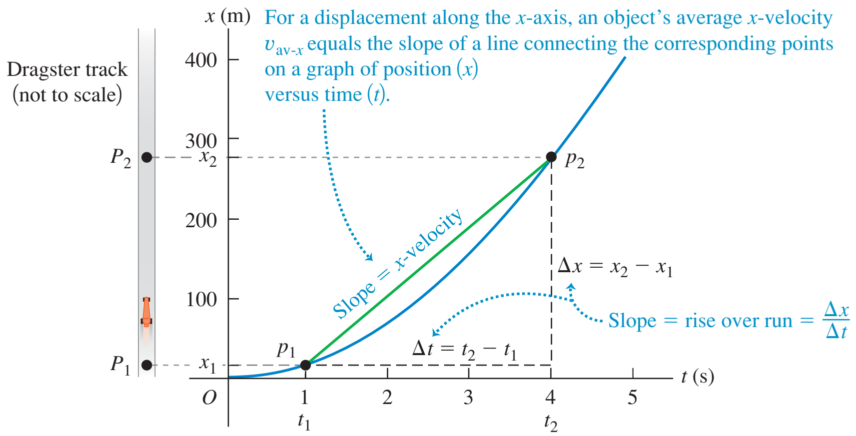
If the x-coordinate is:	. . . the x-velocity is:
Positive & increasing (getting more positive)	Positive: Particle is moving in $+x$-direction
Positive & decreasing (getting less positive)	Negative: Particle is moving in $-x$-direction
Negative & increasing (getting less negative)	Positive: Particle is moving in $+x$-direction
Negative & decreasing (getting more negative)	Negative: Particle is moving in $-x$-direction

Note: These rules apply to both the average x-velocity $v_{av\text{-}x}$ and the instantaneous x-velocity v_x (to be discussed in Section 2.2).

With straight-line motion we sometimes call Δx simply the displacement and $v_{av\text{-}x}$ simply the average velocity. But be sure to remember that these are really the x-components of vector quantities that, in this special case, have *only* x-components. In Chapter 3, displacement, velocity, and acceleration vectors will have two or three nonzero components.

Figure 2.3 is a graph of the dragster's position as a function of time—that is, an ***x-t* graph.** The curve in the figure *does not* represent the dragster's path in space; as Fig. 2.1 shows, the path is a straight line. Rather, the graph is a pictorial way to represent how the dragster's position changes with time. The points p_1 and p_2 on the graph correspond to the points P_1 and P_2 along the dragster's path. Line p_1p_2 is the hypotenuse of a right triangle with vertical side $\Delta x = x_2 - x_1$

2.3 The position of a dragster as a function of time.



and horizontal side $\Delta t = t_2 - t_1$. The average x-velocity $v_{\text{av-}x} = \Delta x/\Delta t$ of the dragster equals the *slope* of the line p_1p_2—that is, the ratio of the triangle's vertical side Δx to its horizontal side Δt.

The average x-velocity depends only on the total displacement $\Delta x = x_2 - x_1$ that occurs during the time interval $\Delta t = t_2 - t_1$, not on the details of what happens during the time interval. At time t_1 a motorcycle might have raced past the dragster at point P_1 in Fig. 2.1, then blown its engine and slowed down to pass through point P_2 at the same time t_2 as the dragster. Both vehicles have the same displacement during the same time interval and so have the same average x-velocity.

If distance is given in meters and time in seconds, average velocity is measured in meters per second (m/s). Other common units of velocity are kilometers per hour (km/h), feet per second (ft/s), miles per hour (mi/h), and knots (1 knot = 1 nautical mile/h = 6080 ft/h). Table 2.2 lists some typical velocity magnitudes.

Table 2.2 Typical Velocity Magnitudes

A snail's pace	10^{-3} m/s
A brisk walk	2 m/s
Fastest human	11 m/s
Freeway speeds	30 m/s
Fastest car	341 m/s
Random motion of air molecules	500 m/s
Fastest airplane	1000 m/s
Orbiting communications satellite	3000 m/s
Electron orbiting in a hydrogen atom	2×10^6 m/s
Light traveling in a vacuum	3×10^8 m/s

Test Your Understanding of Section 2.1 Each of the following automobile trips takes one hour. The positive x-direction is to the east. (i) Automobile *A* travels 50 km due east. (ii) Automobile *B* travels 50 km due west. (iii) Automobile *C* travels 60 km due east, then turns around and travels 10 km due west. (iv) Automobile *D* travels 70 km due east. (v) Automobile *E* travels 20 km due west, then turns around and travels 20 km due east. (a) Rank the five trips in order of average x-velocity from most positive to most negative. (b) Which trips, if any, have the same average x-velocity? (c) For which trip, if any, is the average x-velocity equal to zero?

2.2 Instantaneous Velocity

2.4 The winner of a 50-m swimming race is the swimmer whose average velocity has the greatest magnitude—that is, the swimmer who traverses a displacement Δx of 50 m in the shortest elapsed time Δt.

Sometimes the average velocity is all you need to know about a particle's motion. For example, a race along a straight line is really a competition to see whose average velocity, $v_{\text{av-}x}$, has the greatest magnitude. The prize goes to the competitor who can travel the displacement Δx from the start to the finish line in the shortest time interval, Δt (Fig. 2.4).

But the average velocity of a particle during a time interval can't tell us how fast, or in what direction, the particle was moving at any given time during the interval. To do this we need to know the **instantaneous velocity,** or the velocity at a specific instant of time or specific point along the path.

CAUTION **How long is an instant?** Note that the word "instant" has a somewhat different definition in physics than in everyday language. You might use the phrase "It lasted just an instant" to refer to something that lasted for a very short time interval. But in physics an instant has no duration at all; it refers to a single value of time.

To find the instantaneous velocity of the dragster in Fig. 2.1 at the point P_1, we move the second point P_2 closer and closer to the first point P_1 and compute the average velocity $v_{\text{av-}x} = \Delta x/\Delta t$ over the ever-shorter displacement and time interval. Both Δx and Δt become very small, but their ratio does not necessarily become small. In the language of calculus, the limit of $\Delta x/\Delta t$ as Δt approaches zero is called the **derivative** of x with respect to t and is written dx/dt. *The instantaneous velocity is the limit of the average velocity as the time interval approaches zero; it equals the instantaneous rate of change of position with time.* We use the symbol v_x, with no "av" subscript, for the instantaneous velocity along the x-axis, or the **instantaneous *x*-velocity:**

$$v_x = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{dx}{dt} \quad \text{(instantaneous } x\text{-velocity, straight-line motion)} \tag{2.3}$$

The time interval Δt is always positive, so v_x has the same algebraic sign as Δx. A positive value of v_x means that x is increasing and the motion is in the positive x-direction; a negative value of v_x means that x is decreasing and the motion is in the negative x-direction. A body can have positive x and negative v_x, or the reverse; x tells us where the body is, while v_x tells us how it's moving (Fig. 2.5). The rules that we presented in Table 2.1 (Section 2.1) for the sign of average x-velocity $v_{\text{av-}x}$ also apply to the sign of instantaneous x-velocity v_x.

2.5 Even when he's moving forward, this cyclist's instantaneous x-velocity can be negative—if he's traveling in the negative x-direction. In any problem, the choice of which direction is positive and which is negative is entirely up to you.

Instantaneous velocity, like average velocity, is a vector quantity; Eq. (2.3) defines its x-component. In straight-line motion, all other components of instantaneous velocity are zero. In this case we often call v_x simply the instantaneous velocity. (In Chapter 3 we'll deal with the general case in which the instantaneous velocity can have nonzero x-, y-, and z-components.) When we use the term "velocity," we will always mean instantaneous rather than average velocity.

The terms "velocity" and "speed" are used interchangeably in everyday language, but they have distinct definitions in physics. We use the term **speed** to denote distance traveled divided by time, on either an average or an instantaneous basis. Instantaneous *speed,* for which we use the symbol v with *no* subscripts, measures how fast a particle is moving; instantaneous *velocity* measures how fast *and* in what direction it's moving. Instantaneous speed is the magnitude of instantaneous velocity and so can never be negative. For example, a particle with instantaneous velocity $v_x = 25\text{ m/s}$ and a second particle with $v_x = -25\text{ m/s}$ are moving in opposite directions at the same instantaneous speed 25 m/s.

CAUTION **Average speed and average velocity** Average speed is *not* the magnitude of average velocity. When César Cielo set a world record in 2009 by swimming 100.0 m in 46.91 s, his average speed was $(100.0\text{ m})/(46.91\text{ s}) = 2.132\text{ m/s}$. But because he swam two lengths in a 50-m pool, he started and ended at the same point and so had zero total displacement and zero average *velocity!* Both average speed and instantaneous speed are scalars, not vectors, because these quantities contain no information about direction.

Example 2.1 Average and instantaneous velocities

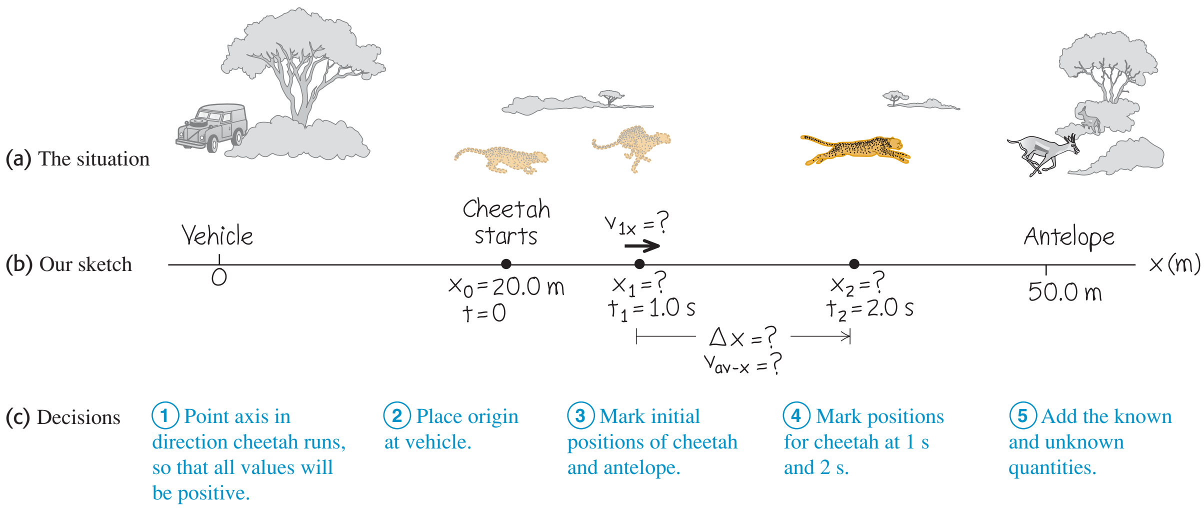
A cheetah is crouched 20 m to the east of an observer (Fig. 2.6a). At time $t = 0$ the cheetah begins to run due east toward an antelope that is 50 m to the east of the observer. During the first 2.0 s of the attack, the cheetah's coordinate x varies with time according to the equation $x = 20\text{ m} + (5.0\text{ m/s}^2)t^2$. (a) Find the cheetah's displacement between $t_1 = 1.0\text{ s}$ and $t_2 = 2.0\text{ s}$. (b) Find its average velocity during that interval. (c) Find its instantaneous velocity at $t_1 = 1.0\text{ s}$ by taking $\Delta t = 0.1\text{ s}$, then 0.01 s, then 0.001 s. (d) Derive an expression for the cheetah's instantaneous velocity as a function of time, and use it to find v_x at $t = 1.0\text{ s}$ and $t = 2.0\text{ s}$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Figure 2.6b shows our sketch of the cheetah's motion. We use Eq. (2.1) for displacement, Eq. (2.2) for average velocity, and Eq. (2.3) for instantaneous velocity.

Continued

2.6 A cheetah attacking an antelope from ambush. The animals are not drawn to the same scale as the axis.



EXECUTE: (a) At $t_1 = 1.0$ s and $t_2 = 2.0$ s the cheetah's positions x_1 and x_2 are

$$x_1 = 20\text{ m} + (5.0\text{ m/s}^2)(1.0\text{ s})^2 = 25\text{ m}$$
$$x_2 = 20\text{ m} + (5.0\text{ m/s}^2)(2.0\text{ s})^2 = 40\text{ m}$$

The displacement during this 1.0-s interval is

$$\Delta x = x_2 - x_1 = 40\text{ m} - 25\text{ m} = 15\text{ m}$$

(b) The average x-velocity during this interval is

$$v_{av\text{-}x} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{40\text{ m} - 25\text{ m}}{2.0\text{ s} - 1.0\text{ s}} = \frac{15\text{ m}}{1.0\text{ s}} = 15\text{ m/s}$$

(c) With $\Delta t = 0.1$ s the time interval is from $t_1 = 1.0$ s to a new $t_2 = 1.1$ s. At t_2 the position is

$$x_2 = 20\text{ m} + (5.0\text{ m/s}^2)(1.1\text{ s})^2 = 26.05\text{ m}$$

The average x-velocity during this 0.1-s interval is

$$v_{av\text{-}x} = \frac{26.05\text{ m} - 25\text{ m}}{1.1\text{ s} - 1.0\text{ s}} = 10.5\text{ m/s}$$

Following this pattern, you can calculate the average x-velocities for 0.01-s and 0.001-s intervals: The results are 10.05 m/s and 10.005 m/s. As Δt gets smaller, the average x-velocity gets closer to 10.0 m/s, so we conclude that the instantaneous x-velocity at $t = 1.0$ s is 10.0 m/s. (We suspended the rules for significant-figure counting in these calculations.)

(d) To find the instantaneous x-velocity as a function of time, we take the derivative of the expression for x with respect to t. The derivative of a constant is zero, and for any n the derivative of t^n is nt^{n-1}, so the derivative of t^2 is $2t$. We therefore have

$$v_x = \frac{dx}{dt} = (5.0\text{ m/s}^2)(2t) = (10\text{ m/s}^2)t$$

At $t = 1.0$ s, this yields $v_x = 10$ m/s, as we found in part (c); at $t = 2.0$ s, $v_x = 20$ m/s.

EVALUATE: Our results show that the cheetah picked up speed from $t = 0$ (when it was at rest) to $t = 1.0$ s ($v_x = 10$ m/s) to $t = 2.0$ s ($v_x = 20$ m/s). This makes sense; the cheetah covered only 5 m during the interval $t = 0$ to $t = 1.0$ s, but it covered 15 m during the interval $t = 1.0$ s to $t = 2.0$ s.

MasteringPHYSICS®

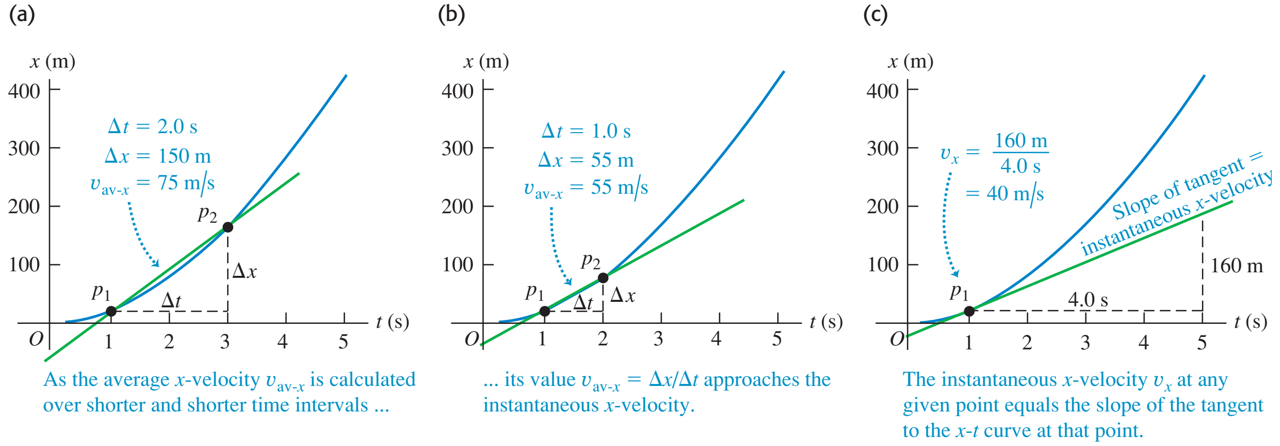
ActivPhysics 1.1: Analyzing Motion Using Diagrams

Finding Velocity on an x-t Graph

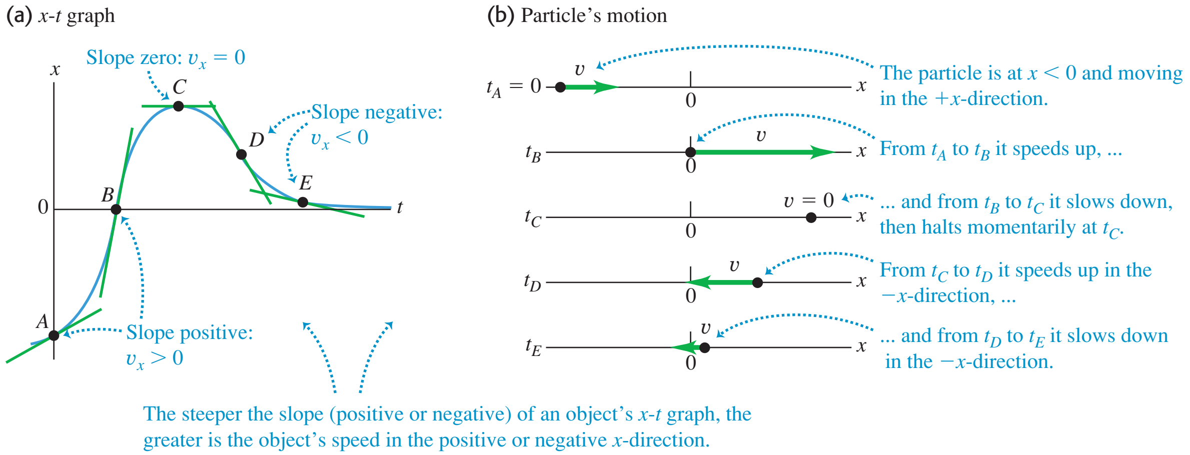
We can also find the x-velocity of a particle from the graph of its position as a function of time. Suppose we want to find the x-velocity of the dragster in Fig. 2.1 at point P_1. As point P_2 in Fig. 2.1 approaches point P_1, point p_2 in the x-t graphs of Figs. 2.7a and 2.7b approaches point p_1 and the average x-velocity is calculated over shorter time intervals Δt. In the limit that $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$, shown in Fig. 2.7c, the slope of the line p_1p_2 equals the slope of the line tangent to the curve at point p_1. Thus, *on a graph of position as a function of time for straight-line motion, the instantaneous x-velocity at any point is equal to the slope of the tangent to the curve at that point.*

If the tangent to the x-t curve slopes upward to the right, as in Fig. 2.7c, then its slope is positive, the x-velocity is positive, and the motion is in the positive x-direction. If the tangent slopes downward to the right, the slope of the x-t graph

2.7 Using an x-t graph to go from (a), (b) average x-velocity to (c) instantaneous x-velocity v_x. In (c) we find the slope of the tangent to the x-t curve by dividing any vertical interval (with distance units) along the tangent by the corresponding horizontal interval (with time units).



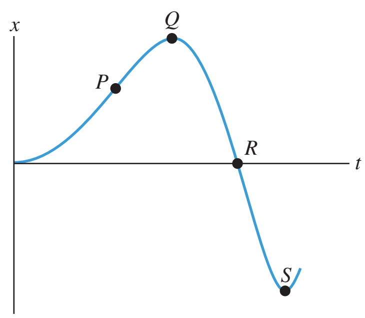
2.8 (a) The x-t graph of the motion of a particular particle. The slope of the tangent at any point equals the velocity at that point. (b) A motion diagram showing the position and velocity of the particle at each of the times labeled on the x-t graph.



and the x-velocity are negative, and the motion is in the negative x-direction. When the tangent is horizontal, the slope and the x-velocity are zero. Figure 2.8 illustrates these three possibilities.

Figure 2.8 actually depicts the motion of a particle in two ways: as (a) an x-t graph and (b) a **motion diagram** that shows the particle's position at various instants (like frames from a video of the particle's motion) as well as arrows to represent the particle's velocity at each instant. We will use both x-t graphs and motion diagrams in this chapter to help you understand motion. You will find it worth your while to draw *both* an x-t graph and a motion diagram as part of solving any problem involving motion.

2.9 An x-t graph for a particle.



Test Your Understanding of Section 2.2 Figure 2.9 is an x-t graph of the motion of a particle. (a) Rank the values of the particle's x-velocity v_x at the points P, Q, R, and S from most positive to most negative. (b) At which points is v_x positive? (c) At which points is v_x negative? (d) At which points is v_x zero? (e) Rank the values of the particle's *speed* at the points P, Q, R, and S from fastest to slowest. ❙

2.3 Average and Instantaneous Acceleration

Just as velocity describes the rate of change of position with time, *acceleration* describes the rate of change of velocity with time. Like velocity, acceleration is a vector quantity. When the motion is along a straight line, its only nonzero component is along that line. As we'll see, acceleration in straight-line motion can refer to either speeding up or slowing down.

Average Acceleration

Let's consider again a particle moving along the x-axis. Suppose that at time t_1 the particle is at point P_1 and has x-component of (instantaneous) velocity v_{1x}, and at a later time t_2 it is at point P_2 and has x-component of velocity v_{2x}. So the x-component of velocity changes by an amount $\Delta v_x = v_{2x} - v_{1x}$ during the time interval $\Delta t = t_2 - t_1$.

We define the **average acceleration** of the particle as it moves from P_1 to P_2 to be a vector quantity whose x-component $a_{\text{av-}x}$ (called the **average *x*-acceleration**) equals Δv_x, the change in the x-component of velocity, divided by the time interval Δt:

$$a_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{v_{2x} - v_{1x}}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta v_x}{\Delta t} \qquad \text{(average } x\text{-acceleration, straight-line motion)} \tag{2.4}$$

For straight-line motion along the x-axis we will often call $a_{\text{av-}x}$ simply the average acceleration. (We'll encounter the other components of the average acceleration vector in Chapter 3.)

If we express velocity in meters per second and time in seconds, then average acceleration is in meters per second per second, or $(\text{m/s})/\text{s}$. This is usually written as m/s^2 and is read "meters per second squared."

CAUTION **Acceleration vs. velocity** Be very careful not to confuse acceleration with velocity! Velocity describes how a body's position changes with time; it tells us how fast and in what direction the body moves. Acceleration describes how the velocity changes with time; it tells us how the speed and direction of motion are changing. It may help to remember the phrase "acceleration is to velocity as velocity is to position." It can also help to imagine yourself riding along with the moving body. If the body accelerates forward and gains speed, you feel pushed backward in your seat; if it accelerates backward and loses speed, you feel pushed forward. If the velocity is constant and there's no acceleration, you feel neither sensation. (We'll see the reason for these sensations in Chapter 4.)

Example 2.2 Average acceleration

An astronaut has left an orbiting spacecraft to test a new personal maneuvering unit. As she moves along a straight line, her partner on the spacecraft measures her velocity every 2.0 s, starting at time $t = 1.0$ s:

t	v_x	t	v_x
1.0 s	0.8 m/s	9.0 s	−0.4 m/s
3.0 s	1.2 m/s	11.0 s	−1.0 m/s
5.0 s	1.6 m/s	13.0 s	−1.6 m/s
7.0 s	1.2 m/s	15.0 s	−0.8 m/s

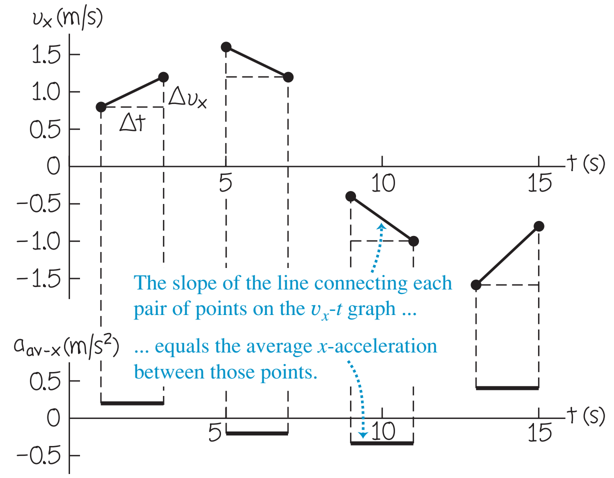
Find the average x-acceleration, and state whether the speed of the astronaut increases or decreases over each of these 2.0-s time intervals: (a) $t_1 = 1.0$ s to $t_2 = 3.0$ s; (b) $t_1 = 5.0$ s to $t_2 = 7.0$ s; (c) $t_1 = 9.0$ s to $t_2 = 11.0$ s; (d) $t_1 = 13.0$ s to $t_2 = 15.0$ s.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We'll use Eq. (2.4) to determine the average acceleration $a_{\text{av-}x}$ from the change in velocity over each time interval. To find the changes in speed, we'll use the idea that speed v is the magnitude of the instantaneous velocity v_x.

The upper part of Fig. 2.10 is our graph of the x-velocity as a function of time. On this v_x-t graph, the slope of the line connecting the endpoints of each interval is the average x-acceleration $a_{av\text{-}x} = \Delta v_x/\Delta t$ for that interval. The four slopes (and thus the *signs* of the average accelerations) are, respectively, positive, negative, negative, and positive. The third and fourth slopes (and thus the average accelerations themselves) have greater magnitude than the first and second.

2.10 Our graphs of x-velocity versus time (top) and average x-acceleration versus time (bottom) for the astronaut.



EXECUTE: Using Eq. (2.4), we find:

(a) $a_{av\text{-}x} = (1.2\text{ m/s} - 0.8\text{ m/s})/(3.0\text{ s} - 1.0\text{ s}) = 0.2\text{ m/s}^2$. The speed (magnitude of instantaneous x-velocity) increases from 0.8 m/s to 1.2 m/s.

(b) $a_{av\text{-}x} = (1.2\text{ m/s} - 1.6\text{ m/s})/(7.0\text{ s} - 5.0\text{ s}) = -0.2\text{ m/s}^2$. The speed decreases from 1.6 m/s to 1.2 m/s.

(c) $a_{av\text{-}x} = [-1.0\text{ m/s} - (-0.4\text{ m/s})]/(11.0\text{ s} - 9.0\text{ s}) = -0.3\text{ m/s}^2$. The speed increases from 0.4 m/s to 1.0 m/s.

(d) $a_{av\text{-}x} = [-0.8\text{ m/s} - (-1.6\text{ m/s})]/(15.0\text{ s} - 13.0\text{ s}) = 0.4\text{ m/s}^2$. The speed decreases from 1.6 m/s to 0.8 m/s.

In the lower part of Fig. 2.10, we graph the values of $a_{av\text{-}x}$.

EVALUATE: The signs and relative magnitudes of the average accelerations agree with our qualitative predictions. For future reference, note this connection among speed, velocity, and acceleration: Our results show that when the average x-acceleration has the *same* direction (same algebraic sign) as the initial velocity, as in intervals (a) and (c), the astronaut goes faster. When $a_{av\text{-}x}$ has the *opposite* direction (opposite algebraic sign) from the initial velocity, as in intervals (b) and (d), she slows down. Thus positive x-acceleration means speeding up if the x-velocity is positive [interval (a)] but slowing down if the x-velocity is negative [interval (d)]. Similarly, negative x-acceleration means speeding up if the x-velocity is negative [interval (c)] but slowing down if the x-velocity is positive [interval (b)].

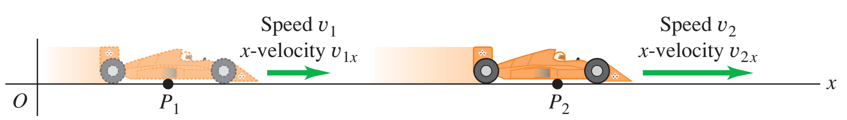
Instantaneous Acceleration

We can now define **instantaneous acceleration** following the same procedure that we used to define instantaneous velocity. As an example, suppose a race car driver is driving along a straightaway as shown in Fig. 2.11. To define the instantaneous acceleration at point P_1, we take the second point P_2 in Fig. 2.11 to be closer and closer to P_1 so that the average acceleration is computed over shorter and shorter time intervals. *The instantaneous acceleration is the limit of the average acceleration as the time interval approaches zero.* In the language of calculus, *instantaneous acceleration equals the derivative of velocity with time.* Thus

$$a_x = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta v_x}{\Delta t} = \frac{dv_x}{dt} \quad \text{(instantaneous } x\text{-acceleration, straight-line motion)} \tag{2.5}$$

Note that a_x in Eq. (2.5) is really the x-component of the acceleration vector, or the **instantaneous x-acceleration;** in straight-line motion, all other components of this vector are zero. From now on, when we use the term "acceleration," we will always mean instantaneous acceleration, not average acceleration.

2.11 A Grand Prix car at two points on the straightaway.



Example 2.3 Average and instantaneous accelerations

Suppose the x-velocity v_x of the car in Fig. 2.11 at any time t is given by the equation

$$v_x = 60 \text{ m/s} + (0.50 \text{ m/s}^3)t^2$$

(a) Find the change in x-velocity of the car in the time interval $t_1 = 1.0$ s to $t_2 = 3.0$ s. (b) Find the average x-acceleration in this time interval. (c) Find the instantaneous x-acceleration at time $t_1 = 1.0$ s by taking Δt to be first 0.1 s, then 0.01 s, then 0.001 s. (d) Derive an expression for the instantaneous x-acceleration as a function of time, and use it to find a_x at $t = 1.0$ s and $t = 3.0$ s.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This example is analogous to Example 2.1 in Section 2.2. (Now is a good time to review that example.) In Example 2.1 we found the average x-velocity from the change in position over shorter and shorter time intervals, and we obtained an expression for the instantaneous x-velocity by differentiating the position as a function of time. In this example we have an exact parallel. Using Eq. (2.4), we'll find the average *x-acceleration* from the change in *x-velocity* over a time interval. Likewise, using Eq. (2.5), we'll obtain an expression for the instantaneous *x-acceleration* by differentiating the *x-velocity* as a function of time.

EXECUTE: (a) Before we can apply Eq. (2.4), we must find the x-velocity at each time from the given equation. At $t_1 = 1.0$ s and $t_2 = 3.0$ s, the velocities are

$$v_{1x} = 60 \text{ m/s} + (0.50 \text{ m/s}^3)(1.0 \text{ s})^2 = 60.5 \text{ m/s}$$
$$v_{2x} = 60 \text{ m/s} + (0.50 \text{ m/s}^3)(3.0 \text{ s})^2 = 64.5 \text{ m/s}$$

The change in x-velocity Δv_x between $t_1 = 1.0$ s and $t_2 = 3.0$ s is

$$\Delta v_x = v_{2x} - v_{1x} = 64.5 \text{ m/s} - 60.5 \text{ m/s} = 4.0 \text{ m/s}$$

(b) The average x-acceleration during this time interval of duration $t_2 - t_1 = 2.0$ s is

$$a_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{v_{2x} - v_{1x}}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{4.0 \text{ m/s}}{2.0 \text{ s}} = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

During this time interval the x-velocity and average x-acceleration have the same algebraic sign (in this case, positive), and the car speeds up.

(c) When $\Delta t = 0.1$ s, we have $t_2 = 1.1$ s. Proceeding as before, we find

$$v_{2x} = 60 \text{ m/s} + (0.50 \text{ m/s}^3)(1.1 \text{ s})^2 = 60.605 \text{ m/s}$$
$$\Delta v_x = 0.105 \text{ m/s}$$
$$a_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{\Delta v_x}{\Delta t} = \frac{0.105 \text{ m/s}}{0.1 \text{ s}} = 1.05 \text{ m/s}^2$$

You should follow this pattern to calculate $a_{\text{av-}x}$ for $\Delta t = 0.01$ s and $\Delta t = 0.001$ s; the results are $a_{\text{av-}x} = 1.005 \text{ m/s}^2$ and $a_{\text{av-}x} = 1.0005 \text{ m/s}^2$, respectively. As Δt gets smaller, the average x-acceleration gets closer to 1.0 m/s^2, so the instantaneous x-acceleration at $t = 1.0$ s is 1.0 m/s^2.

(d) By Eq. (2.5) the instantaneous x-acceleration is $a_x = dv_x/dt$. The derivative of a constant is zero and the derivative of t^2 is $2t$, so

$$a_x = \frac{dv_x}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}[60 \text{ m/s} + (0.50 \text{ m/s}^3)t^2]$$
$$= (0.50 \text{ m/s}^3)(2t) = (1.0 \text{ m/s}^3)t$$

When $t = 1.0$ s,

$$a_x = (1.0 \text{ m/s}^3)(1.0 \text{ s}) = 1.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

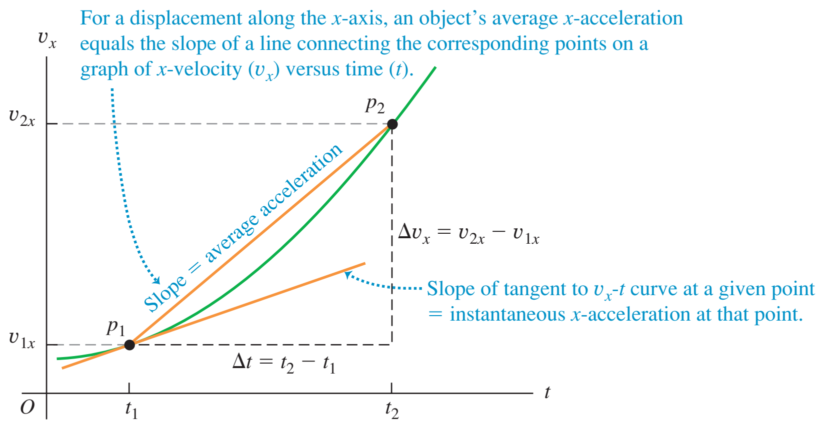
When $t = 3.0$ s,

$$a_x = (1.0 \text{ m/s}^3)(3.0 \text{ s}) = 3.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

EVALUATE: Neither of the values we found in part (d) is equal to the average x-acceleration found in part (b). That's because the car's instantaneous x-acceleration varies with time. The rate of change of acceleration with time is sometimes called the "jerk."

Finding Acceleration on a v_x-t Graph or an x-t Graph

In Section 2.2 we interpreted average and instantaneous x-velocity in terms of the slope of a graph of position versus time. In the same way, we can interpret average and instantaneous x-acceleration by using a graph with instantaneous velocity v_x on the vertical axis and time t on the horizontal axis—that is, a **v_x-t graph** (Fig. 2.12). The points on the graph labeled p_1 and p_2 correspond to points P_1 and P_2 in Fig. 2.11. The average x-acceleration $a_{\text{av-}x} = \Delta v_x/\Delta t$ during this interval is the slope of the line p_1p_2. As point P_2 in Fig. 2.11 approaches point P_1, point p_2 in the v_x-t graph of Fig. 2.12 approaches point p_1, and the slope of the line p_1p_2 approaches the slope of the line tangent to the curve at point p_1. Thus, *on a graph of x-velocity as a function of time, the instantaneous x-acceleration at any point is equal to the slope of the tangent to the curve at that point.* Tangents drawn at different points along the curve in Fig. 2.12 have different slopes, so the instantaneous x-acceleration varies with time.



2.12 A v_x-t graph of the motion in Fig. 2.11.

CAUTION The signs of x-acceleration and x-velocity By itself, the algebraic sign of the x-acceleration does *not* tell you whether a body is speeding up or slowing down. You must compare the signs of the x-velocity and the x-acceleration. When v_x and a_x have the *same* sign, the body is speeding up. If both are positive, the body is moving in the positive direction with increasing speed. If both are negative, the body is moving in the negative direction with an x-velocity that is becoming more and more negative, and again the speed is increasing. When v_x and a_x have *opposite* signs, the body is slowing down. If v_x is positive and a_x is negative, the body is moving in the positive direction with decreasing speed; if v_x is negative and a_x is positive, the body is moving in the negative direction with an x-velocity that is becoming less negative, and again the body is slowing down. Table 2.3 summarizes these ideas, and Fig. 2.13 illustrates some of these possibilities.

The term "deceleration" is sometimes used for a decrease in speed. Because it may mean positive or negative a_x, depending on the sign of v_x, we avoid this term.

We can also learn about the acceleration of a body from a graph of its *position* versus time. Because $a_x = dv_x/dt$ and $v_x = dx/dt$, we can write

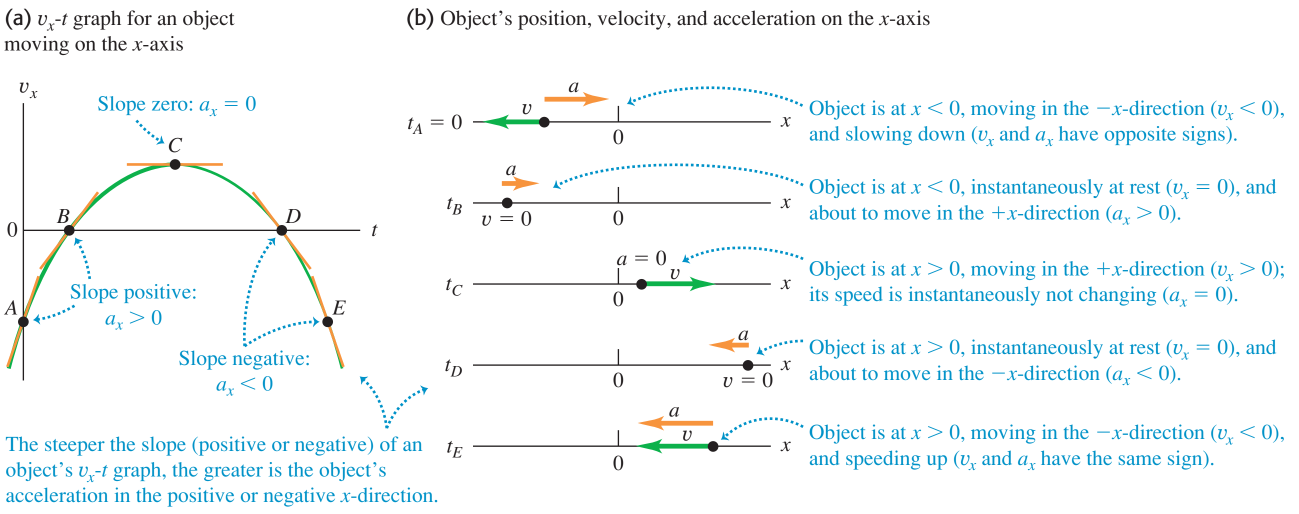
$$a_x = \frac{dv_x}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right) = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \tag{2.6}$$

Table 2.3 Rules for the Sign of x-Acceleration

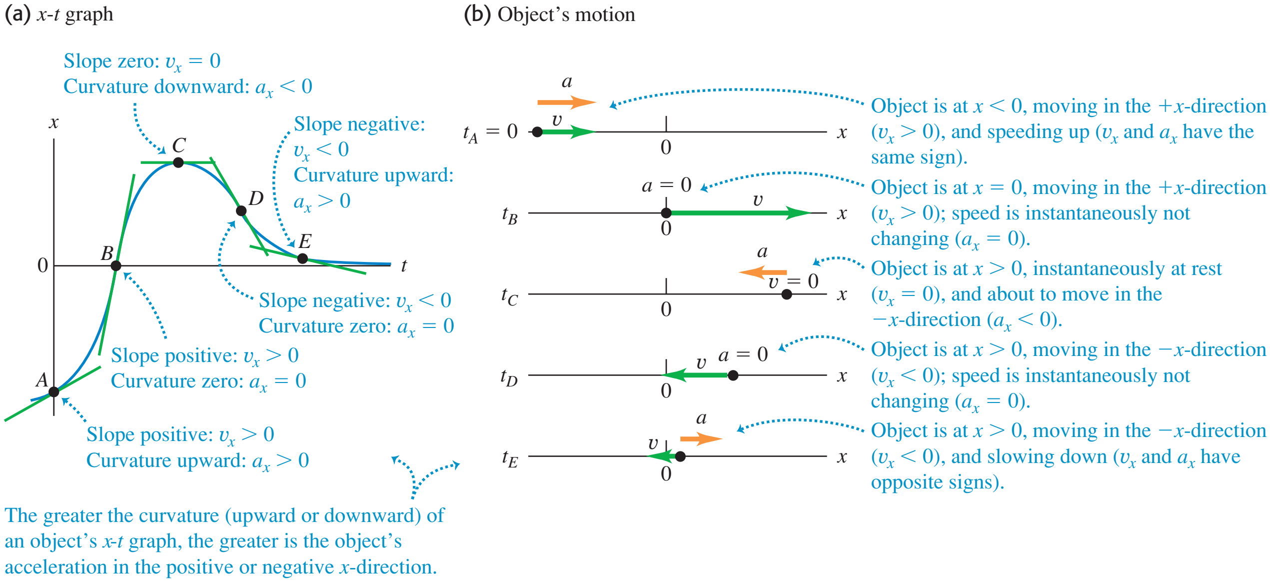
If x-velocity is:	. . . x-acceleration is:
Positive & increasing (getting more positive)	Positive: Particle is moving in $+x$-direction & speeding up
Positive & decreasing (getting less positive)	Negative: Particle is moving in $+x$-direction & slowing down
Negative & increasing (getting less negative)	Positive: Particle is moving in $-x$-direction & slowing down
Negative & decreasing (getting more negative)	Negative: Particle is moving in $-x$-direction & speeding up

Note: These rules apply to both the average x-acceleration $a_{\text{av-}x}$ and the instantaneous x-acceleration a_x.

2.13 (a) A v_x-t graph of the motion of a different particle from that shown in Fig. 2.8. The slope of the tangent at any point equals the x-acceleration at that point. (b) A motion diagram showing the position, velocity, and acceleration of the particle at each of the times labeled on the v_x-t graph. The positions are consistent with the v_x-t graph; for instance, from t_A to t_B the velocity is negative, so at t_B the particle is at a more negative value of x than at t_A.



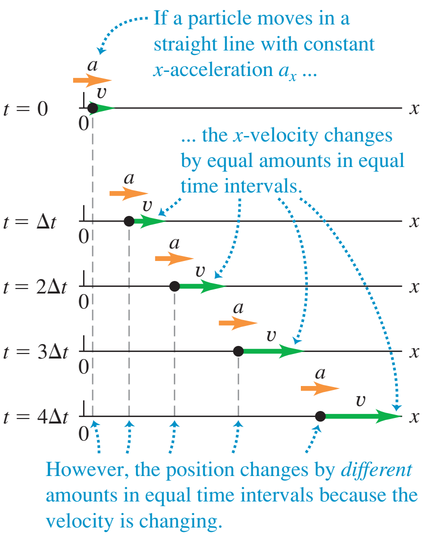
2.14 (a) The same x-t graph as shown in Fig. 2.8a. The x-velocity is equal to the *slope* of the graph, and the acceleration is given by the *concavity* or *curvature* of the graph. (b) A motion diagram showing the position, velocity, and acceleration of the particle at each of the times labeled on the x-t graph.



That is, a_x is the second derivative of x with respect to t. The second derivative of any function is directly related to the *concavity* or *curvature* of the graph of that function (Fig. 2.14). Where the x-t graph is concave up (curved upward), the x-acceleration is positive and v_x is increasing; at a point where the x-t graph is concave down (curved downward), the x-acceleration is negative and v_x is decreasing. At a point where the x-t graph has no curvature, such as an inflection point, the x-acceleration is zero and the velocity is not changing. Figure 2.14 shows all three of these possibilities.

Examining the curvature of an x-t graph is an easy way to decide what the *sign* of acceleration is. This technique is less helpful for determining numerical values of acceleration because the curvature of a graph is hard to measure accurately.

2.15 A motion diagram for a particle moving in a straight line in the positive x-direction with constant positive x-acceleration a_x. The position, velocity, and acceleration are shown at five equally spaced times.



Test Your Understanding of Section 2.3 Look again at the x-t graph in Fig. 2.9 at the end of Section 2.2. (a) At which of the points P, Q, R, and S is the x-acceleration a_x positive? (b) At which points is the x-acceleration negative? (c) At which points does the x-acceleration appear to be zero? (d) At each point state whether the velocity is increasing, decreasing, or not changing.

2.4 Motion with Constant Acceleration

The simplest kind of accelerated motion is straight-line motion with *constant* acceleration. In this case the velocity changes at the same rate throughout the motion. As an example, a falling body has a constant acceleration if the effects of the air are not important. The same is true for a body sliding on an incline or along a rough horizontal surface, or for an airplane being catapulted from the deck of an aircraft carrier.

Figure 2.15 is a motion diagram showing the position, velocity, and acceleration for a particle moving with constant acceleration. Figures 2.16 and 2.17 depict this same motion in the form of graphs. Since the x-acceleration is constant, the **a_x-t graph** (graph of x-acceleration versus time) in Fig. 2.16 is a horizontal line. The graph of x-velocity versus time, or v_x-t graph, has a constant *slope* because the acceleration is constant, so this graph is a straight line (Fig. 2.17).

When the x-acceleration a_x is constant, the average x-acceleration $a_{\text{av-}x}$ for any time interval is the same as a_x. This makes it easy to derive equations for the position x and the x-velocity v_x as functions of time. To find an expression for v_x, we first replace $a_{\text{av-}x}$ in Eq. (2.4) by a_x:

$$a_x = \frac{v_{2x} - v_{1x}}{t_2 - t_1} \tag{2.7}$$

Now we let $t_1 = 0$ and let t_2 be any later time t. We use the symbol v_{0x} for the x-velocity at the initial time $t = 0$; the x-velocity at the later time t is v_x. Then Eq. (2.7) becomes

$$a_x = \frac{v_x - v_{0x}}{t - 0} \qquad \text{or}$$

$$v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t \qquad \text{(constant } x\text{-acceleration only)} \tag{2.8}$$

In Eq. (2.8) the term $a_x t$ is the product of the constant rate of change of x-velocity, a_x, and the time interval t. Therefore it equals the *total* change in x-velocity from the initial time $t = 0$ to the later time t. The x-velocity v_x at any time t then equals the initial x-velocity v_{0x} (at $t = 0$) plus the change in x-velocity $a_x t$ (Fig. 2.17).

Equation (2.8) also says that the change in x-velocity $v_x - v_{0x}$ of the particle between $t = 0$ and any later time t equals the *area* under the a_x-t graph between those two times. You can verify this from Fig. 2.16: Under this graph is a rectangle of vertical side a_x, horizontal side t, and area $a_x t$. From Eq. (2.8) this is indeed equal to the change in velocity $v_x - v_{0x}$. In Section 2.6 we'll show that even if the x-acceleration is not constant, the change in x-velocity during a time interval is still equal to the area under the a_x-t curve, although in that case Eq. (2.8) does not apply.

Next we'll derive an equation for the position x as a function of time when the x-acceleration is constant. To do this, we use two different expressions for the average x-velocity $v_{\text{av-}x}$ during the interval from $t = 0$ to any later time t. The first expression comes from the definition of $v_{\text{av-}x}$, Eq. (2.2), which is true whether or not the acceleration is constant. We call the position at time $t = 0$ the *initial position*, denoted by x_0. The position at the later time t is simply x. Thus for the time interval $\Delta t = t - 0$ the displacement is $\Delta x = x - x_0$, and Eq. (2.2) gives

$$v_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{x - x_0}{t} \tag{2.9}$$

We can also get a second expression for $v_{\text{av-}x}$ that is valid only when the x-acceleration is constant, so that the x-velocity changes at a constant rate. In this case the average x-velocity for the time interval from 0 to t is simply the average of the x-velocities at the beginning and end of the interval:

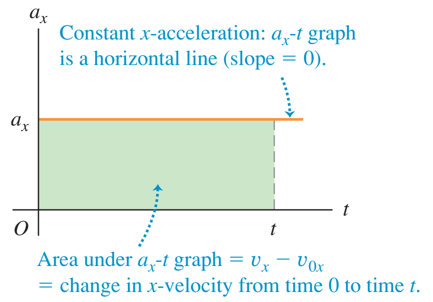
$$v_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{v_{0x} + v_x}{2} \qquad \text{(constant } x\text{-acceleration only)} \tag{2.10}$$

(This equation is *not* true if the x-acceleration varies during the time interval.) We also know that with constant x-acceleration, the x-velocity v_x at any time t is given by Eq. (2.8). Substituting that expression for v_x into Eq. (2.10), we find

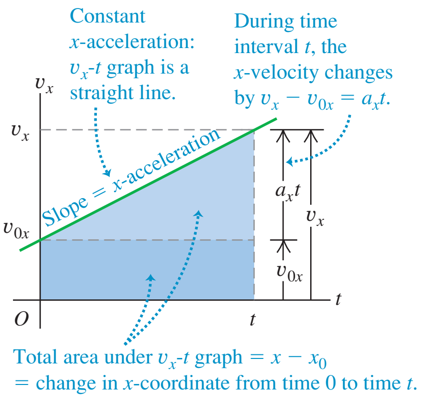
$$v_{\text{av-}x} = \tfrac{1}{2}(v_{0x} + v_{0x} + a_x t)$$

$$= v_{0x} + \tfrac{1}{2} a_x t \qquad \text{(constant } x\text{-acceleration only)} \tag{2.11}$$

2.16 An acceleration-time (a_x-t) graph for straight-line motion with constant positive x-acceleration a_x.



2.17 A velocity-time (v_x-t) graph for straight-line motion with constant positive x-acceleration a_x. The initial x-velocity v_{0x} is also positive in this case.



MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Forces in 1 Dimension
ActivPhysics 1.1: Analyzing Motion Using Diagrams
ActivPhysics 1.2: Analyzing Motion Using Graphs
ActivPhysics 1.3: Predicting Motion from Graphs
ActivPhysics 1.4: Predicting Motion from Equations
ActivPhysics 1.5: Problem-Solving Strategies for Kinematics
ActivPhysics 1.6: Skier Races Downhill

Application Testing Humans at High Accelerations

In experiments carried out by the U.S. Air Force in the 1940s and 1950s, humans riding a rocket sled demonstrated that they could withstand accelerations as great as 440 m/s^2. The first three photos in this sequence show Air Force physician John Stapp speeding up from rest to 188 m/s (678 km/h = 421 mi/h) in just 5 s. Photos 4–6 show the even greater magnitude of acceleration as the rocket sled braked to a halt.

Finally, we set Eqs. (2.9) and (2.11) equal to each other and simplify:

$$v_{0x} + \tfrac{1}{2}a_x t = \frac{x - x_0}{t} \qquad \text{or}$$

$$x = x_0 + v_{0x}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_x t^2 \qquad \text{(constant } x\text{-acceleration only)} \tag{2.12}$$

Here's what Eq. (2.12) tells us: If at time $t = 0$ a particle is at position x_0 and has x-velocity v_{0x}, its new position x at any later time t is the sum of three terms—its initial position x_0, plus the distance $v_{0x}t$ that it would move if its x-velocity were constant, plus an additional distance $\frac{1}{2}a_x t^2$ caused by the change in x-velocity.

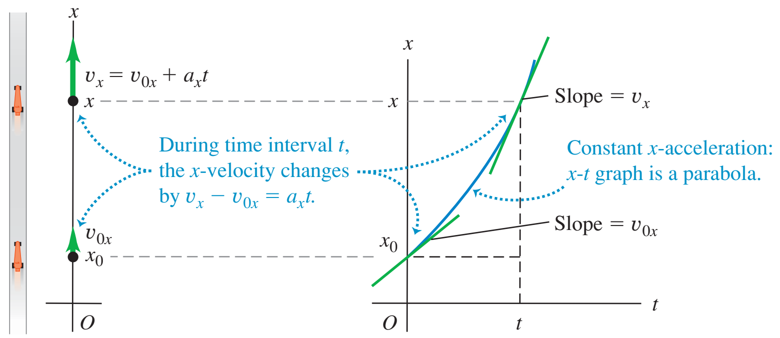
A graph of Eq. (2.12)—that is, an x-t graph for motion with constant x-acceleration (Fig. 2.18a)—is always a *parabola*. Figure 2.18b shows such a graph. The curve intercepts the vertical axis (x-axis) at x_0, the position at $t = 0$. The slope of the tangent at $t = 0$ equals v_{0x}, the initial x-velocity, and the slope of the tangent at any time t equals the x-velocity v_x at that time. The slope and x-velocity are continuously increasing, so the x-acceleration a_x is positive; you can also see this because the graph in Fig. 2.18b is concave up (it curves upward). If a_x is negative, the x-t graph is a parabola that is concave down (has a downward curvature).

If there is zero x-acceleration, the x-t graph is a straight line; if there is a constant x-acceleration, the additional $\frac{1}{2}a_x t^2$ term in Eq. (2.12) for x as a function of t curves the graph into a parabola (Fig. 2.19a). We can analyze the v_x-t graph in the same way. If there is zero x-acceleration this graph is a horizontal line (the x-velocity is constant); adding a constant x-acceleration gives a slope to the v_x-t graph (Fig. 2.19b).

2.18 (a) Straight-line motion with constant acceleration. (b) A position-time (x-t) graph for this motion (the same motion as is shown in Figs. 2.15, 2.16, and 2.17). For this motion the initial position x_0, the initial velocity v_{0x}, and the acceleration a_x are all positive.

(a) A race car moves in the x-direction with constant acceleration.

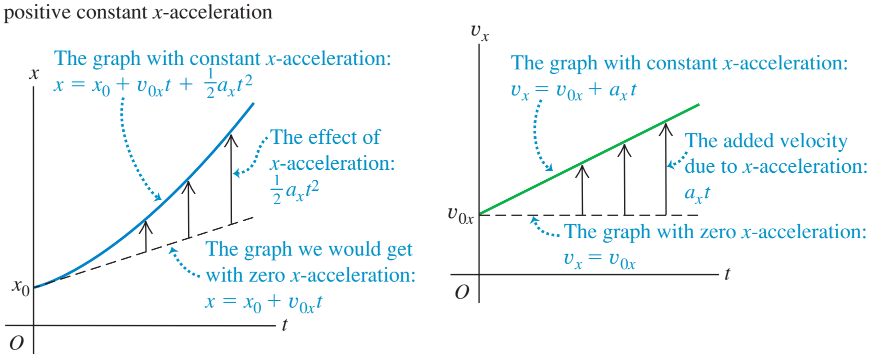
(b) The x-t graph



2.19 (a) How a constant x-acceleration affects a body's (a) x-t graph and (b) v_x-t graph.

(a) An x-t graph for an object moving with positive constant x-acceleration

(b) The v_x-t graph for the same object



Just as the change in x-velocity of the particle equals the area under the a_x-t graph, the displacement—that is, the change in position—equals the area under the v_x-t graph. To be specific, the displacement $x - x_0$ of the particle between $t = 0$ and any later time t equals the area under the v_x-t graph between those two times. In Fig. 2.17 we divide the area under the graph into a dark-colored rectangle (vertical side v_{0x}, horizontal side t, and area $v_{0x}t$) and a light-colored right triangle (vertical side $a_x t$, horizontal side t, and area $\frac{1}{2}(a_x t)(t) = \frac{1}{2}a_x t^2$). The total area under the v_x-t graph is

$$x - x_0 = v_{0x}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_x t^2$$

in agreement with Eq. (2.12).

The displacement during a time interval is always equal to the area under the v_x-t curve. This is true even if the acceleration is *not* constant, although in that case Eq. (2.12) does not apply. (We'll show this in Section 2.6.)

It's often useful to have a relationship for position, x-velocity, and (constant) x-acceleration that does not involve the time. To obtain this, we first solve Eq. (2.8) for t and then substitute the resulting expression into Eq. (2.12):

$$t = \frac{v_x - v_{0x}}{a_x}$$

$$x = x_0 + v_{0x}\left(\frac{v_x - v_{0x}}{a_x}\right) + \tfrac{1}{2}a_x\left(\frac{v_x - v_{0x}}{a_x}\right)^2$$

We transfer the term x_0 to the left side and multiply through by $2a_x$:

$$2a_x(x - x_0) = 2v_{0x}v_x - 2v_{0x}^2 + v_x^2 - 2v_{0x}v_x + v_{0x}^2$$

Finally, simplifying gives us

$$v_x^2 = v_{0x}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_0) \qquad \text{(constant } x\text{-acceleration only)} \qquad (2.13)$$

We can get one more useful relationship by equating the two expressions for $v_{\text{av-}x}$, Eqs. (2.9) and (2.10), and multiplying through by t. Doing this, we obtain

$$x - x_0 = \left(\frac{v_{0x} + v_x}{2}\right)t \qquad \text{(constant } x\text{-acceleration only)} \qquad (2.14)$$

Note that Eq. (2.14) does not contain the x-acceleration a_x. This equation can be handy when a_x is constant but its value is unknown.

Equations (2.8), (2.12), (2.13), and (2.14) are the *equations of motion with constant acceleration* (Table 2.4). By using these equations, we can solve *any* problem involving straight-line motion of a particle with constant acceleration.

For the particular case of motion with constant x-acceleration depicted in Fig. 2.15 and graphed in Figs. 2.16, 2.17, and 2.18, the values of x_0, v_{0x}, and a_x are all positive. We invite you to redraw these figures for cases in which one, two, or all three of these quantities are negative.

MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: The Moving Man
ActivPhysics 1.8: Seat Belts Save Lives
ActivPhysics 1.9: Screeching to a Halt
ActivPhysics 1.11: Car Starts, Then Stops
ActivPhysics 1.12: Solving Two-Vehicle Problems
ActivPhysics 1.13: Car Catches Truck
ActivPhysics 1.14: Avoiding a Rear-End Collision

Table 2.4 Equations of Motion with Constant Acceleration

Equation		Includes Quantities			
$v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t$	(2.8)	t		v_x	a_x
$x = x_0 + v_{0x}t + \frac{1}{2}a_x t^2$	(2.12)	t	x		a_x
$v_x^2 = v_{0x}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_0)$	(2.13)		x	v_x	a_x
$x - x_0 = \left(\frac{v_{0x} + v_x}{2}\right)t$	(2.14)	t	x	v_x	

Problem-Solving Strategy 2.1 Motion with Constant Acceleration

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* In most straight-line motion problems, you can use the constant-acceleration equations (2.8), (2.12), (2.13), and (2.14). If you encounter a situation in which the acceleration *isn't* constant, you'll need a different approach (see Section 2.6).

SET UP *the problem* using the following steps:

1. Read the problem carefully. Make a motion diagram showing the location of the particle at the times of interest. Decide where to place the origin of coordinates and which axis direction is positive. It's often helpful to place the particle at the origin at time $t = 0$; then $x_0 = 0$. Remember that your choice of the positive axis direction automatically determines the positive directions for x-velocity and x-acceleration. If x is positive to the right of the origin, then v_x and a_x are also positive toward the right.
2. Identify the physical quantities (times, positions, velocities, and accelerations) that appear in Eqs. (2.8), (2.12), (2.13), and (2.14) and assign them appropriate symbols — x, x_0, v_x, v_{0x}, and a_x, or symbols related to those. Translate the prose into physics: "*When* does the particle arrive at its highest point" means "What is the value of t when x has its maximum value?" In Example 2.4 below, "Where is the motorcyclist when his velocity is 25 m/s?" means "What is the value of x when $v_x = 25$ m/s?" Be alert for implicit information. For example, "A car sits at a stop light" usually means $v_{0x} = 0$.
3. Make a list of the quantities such as x, x_0, v_x, v_{0x}, a_x, and t. Some of them will be known and some will be unknown. Write down the values of the known quantities, and decide which of the unknowns are the target variables. Make note of the *absence* of any of the quantities that appear in the four constant-acceleration equations.
4. Use Table 2.4 to identify the applicable equations. (These are often the equations that don't include any of the absent quantities that you identified in step 3.) Usually you'll find a single equation that contains only one of the target variables. Sometimes you must find two equations, each containing the same two unknowns.
5. Sketch graphs corresponding to the applicable equations. The v_x-t graph of Eq. (2.8) is a straight line with slope a_x. The x-t graph of Eq. (2.12) is a parabola that's concave up if a_x is positive and concave down if a_x is negative.
6. On the basis of your accumulated experience with such problems, and taking account of what your sketched graphs tell you, make any qualitative and quantitative predictions you can about the solution.

EXECUTE *the solution:* If a single equation applies, solve it for the target variable, *using symbols only*; then substitute the known values and calculate the value of the target variable. If you have two equations in two unknowns, solve them simultaneously for the target variables.

EVALUATE *your answer:* Take a hard look at your results to see whether they make sense. Are they within the general range of values that you expected?

Example 2.4 Constant-acceleration calculations

A motorcyclist heading east through a small town accelerates at a constant 4.0 m/s^2 after he leaves the city limits (Fig. 2.20). At time $t = 0$ he is 5.0 m east of the city-limits signpost, moving east at 15 m/s. (a) Find his position and velocity at $t = 2.0$ s. (b) Where is he when his velocity is 25 m/s?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The x-acceleration is constant, so we can use the constant-acceleration equations. We take the signpost as the origin of coordinates ($x = 0$) and choose the positive x-axis to point east (see Fig. 2.20, which is also a motion diagram). The known variables are the initial position and velocity, $x_0 = 5.0$ m and $v_{0x} = 15$ m/s, and the acceleration, $a_x = 4.0$ m/s^2. The unknown target variables in part (a) are the values of the position x and the x-velocity v_x at $t = 2.0$ s; the target variable in part (b) is the value of x when $v_x = 25$ m/s.

EXECUTE: (a) Since we know the values of x_0, v_{0x}, and a_x, Table 2.4 tells us that we can find the position x at $t = 2.0$ s by using Eq. (2.12) and the x-velocity v_x at this time by using Eq. (2.8):

$$x = x_0 + v_{0x}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_x t^2$$
$$= 5.0 \text{ m} + (15 \text{ m/s})(2.0 \text{ s}) + \tfrac{1}{2}(4.0 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.0 \text{ s})^2$$
$$= 43 \text{ m}$$
$$v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t$$
$$= 15 \text{ m/s} + (4.0 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.0 \text{ s}) = 23 \text{ m/s}$$

(b) We want to find the value of x when $v_x = 25$ m/s, but we don't know the time when the motorcycle has this velocity. Table 2.4 tells us that we should use Eq. (2.13), which involves x, v_x, and a_x but does *not* involve t:

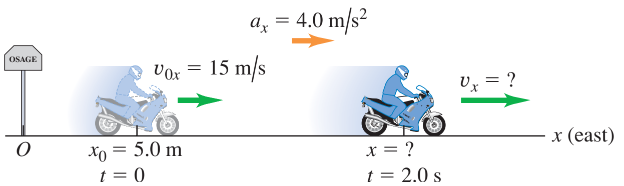
$$v_x^2 = v_{0x}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_0)$$

Solving for x and substituting the known values, we find

$$x = x_0 + \frac{v_x^2 - v_{0x}^2}{2a_x}$$
$$= 5.0 \text{ m} + \frac{(25 \text{ m/s})^2 - (15 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(4.0 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 55 \text{ m}$$

EVALUATE: You can check the result in part (b) by first using Eq. (2.8), $v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t$, to find the time at which $v_x = 25$ m/s, which turns out to be $t = 2.5$ s. You can then use Eq. (2.12), $x = x_0 + v_{0x}t + \frac{1}{2}a_x t^2$, to solve for x. You should find $x = 55$ m, the same answer as above. That's the long way to solve the problem, though. The method we used in part (b) is much more efficient.

2.20 A motorcyclist traveling with constant acceleration.



Example 2.5 Two bodies with different accelerations

A motorist traveling with a constant speed of 15 m/s (about 34 mi/h) passes a school-crossing corner, where the speed limit is 10 m/s (about 22 mi/h). Just as the motorist passes the school-crossing sign, a police officer on a motorcycle stopped there starts in pursuit with a constant acceleration of 3.0 m/s^2 (Fig. 2.21a). (a) How much time elapses before the officer passes the motorist? (b) What is the officer's speed at that time? (c) At that time, what distance has each vehicle traveled?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The officer and the motorist both move with constant acceleration (equal to zero for the motorist), so we can use the constant-acceleration formulas. We take the origin at the sign, so $x_0 = 0$ for both, and we take the positive direction to the right. Let x_P and x_M represent the positions of the officer and the motorist at any time; their initial velocities are $v_{P0x} = 0$ and $v_{M0x} = 15$ m/s, and their accelerations are $a_{Px} = 3.0$ m/s^2 and $a_{Mx} = 0$. Our target variable in part (a) is the time when the officer passes the motorist—that is, when the two vehicles are at the same position x; Table 2.4 tells us that Eq. (2.12) is useful for this part. In part (b) we're looking for the officer's speed v (the magnitude of his velocity) at the time found in part (a). We'll use Eq. (2.8) for this part. In part (c) we'll use Eq. (2.12) again to find the position of either vehicle at this same time.

Figure 2.21b shows an x-t graph for both vehicles. The straight line represents the motorist's motion, $x_M = x_{M0} + v_{M0x}t = v_{M0x}t$. The graph for the officer's motion is the right half of a concave–up parabola:

$$x_P = x_{P0} + v_{P0x}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_{Px}t^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}a_{Px}t^2$$

A good sketch will show that the officer and motorist are at the same position ($x_P = x_M$) at about $t = 10$ s, at which time both have traveled about 150 m from the sign.

EXECUTE: (a) To find the value of the time t at which the motorist and police officer are at the same position, we set $x_P = x_M$ by equating the expressions above and solving that equation for t:

$$v_{M0x}t = \tfrac{1}{2}a_{Px}t^2$$

$$t = 0 \qquad \text{or} \qquad t = \frac{2v_{M0x}}{a_{Px}} = \frac{2(15\ \text{m/s})}{3.0\ \text{m/s}^2} = 10\ \text{s}$$

Both vehicles have the same x-coordinate at *two* times, as Fig. 2.21b indicates. At $t = 0$ the motorist passes the officer; at $t = 10$ s the officer passes the motorist.

(b) We want the magnitude of the officer's x-velocity v_{Px} at the time t found in part (a). Substituting the values of v_{P0x} and a_{Px} into Eq. (2.8) along with $t = 10$ s from part (a), we find

$$v_{Px} = v_{P0x} + a_{Px}t = 0 + (3.0\ \text{m/s}^2)(10\ \text{s}) = 30\ \text{m/s}$$

The officer's speed is the absolute value of this, which is also 30 m/s.

(c) In 10 s the motorist travels a distance

$$x_M = v_{M0x}t = (15\ \text{m/s})(10\ \text{s}) = 150\ \text{m}$$

and the officer travels

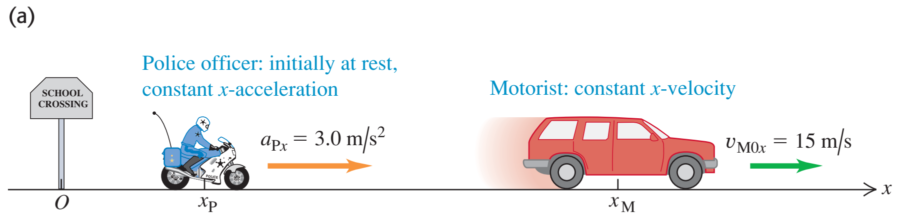
$$x_P = \tfrac{1}{2}a_{Px}t^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(3.0\ \text{m/s}^2)(10\ \text{s})^2 = 150\ \text{m}$$

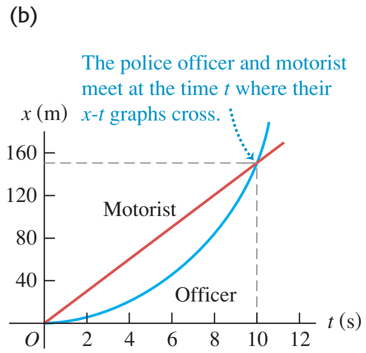
This verifies that they have gone equal distances when the officer passes the motorist.

EVALUATE: Our results in parts (a) and (c) agree with our estimates from our sketch. Note that at the time when the officer passes the motorist, they do *not* have the same velocity. At this time the motorist is moving at 15 m/s and the officer is moving at 30 m/s. You can also see this from Fig. 2.21b. Where the two x-t curves cross, their slopes (equal to the values of v_x for the two vehicles) are different.

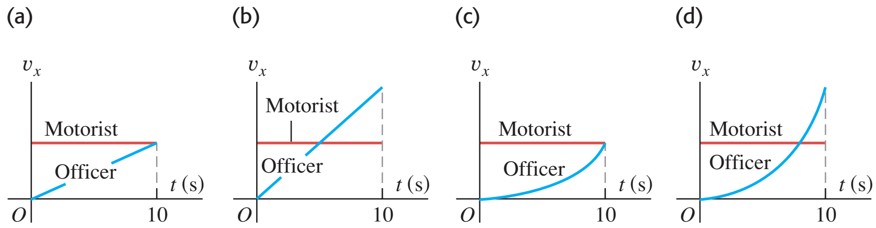
Is it just coincidence that when the two vehicles are at the same position, the officer is going twice the speed of the motorist? Equation (2.14), $x - x_0 = [(v_{0x} + v_x)/2]t$, gives the answer. The motorist has constant velocity, so $v_{M0x} = v_{Mx}$, and the distance $x - x_0$ that the motorist travels in time t is $v_{M0x}t$. The officer has zero initial velocity, so in the same time t the officer travels a distance $\frac{1}{2}v_{Px}t$. If the two vehicles cover the same distance in the same amount of time, the two values of $x - x_0$ must be the same. Hence when the officer passes the motorist $v_{M0x}t = \frac{1}{2}v_{Px}t$ and $v_{Px} = 2v_{M0x}$—that is, the officer has exactly twice the motorist's velocity. Note that this is true no matter what the value of the officer's acceleration.

2.21 (a) Motion with constant acceleration overtaking motion with constant velocity. (b) A graph of x versus t for each vehicle.





Test Your Understanding of Section 2.4 Four possible v_x-t graphs are shown for the two vehicles in Example 2.5. Which graph is correct?



2.5 Freely Falling Bodies

2.22 Multiflash photo of a freely falling ball.

MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Lunar Lander
ActivPhysics 1.7: Balloonist Drops Lemonade
ActivPhysics 1.10: Pole-Vaulter Lands

The most familiar example of motion with (nearly) constant acceleration is a body falling under the influence of the earth's gravitational attraction. Such motion has held the attention of philosophers and scientists since ancient times. In the fourth century B.C., Aristotle thought (erroneously) that heavy bodies fall faster than light bodies, in proportion to their weight. Nineteen centuries later, Galileo (see Section 1.1) argued that a body should fall with a downward acceleration that is constant and independent of its weight.

Experiment shows that if the effects of the air can be neglected, Galileo is right; all bodies at a particular location fall with the same downward acceleration, regardless of their size or weight. If in addition the distance of the fall is small compared with the radius of the earth, and if we ignore small effects due to the earth's rotation, the acceleration is constant. The idealized motion that results under all of these assumptions is called **free fall,** although it includes rising as well as falling motion. (In Chapter 3 we will extend the discussion of free fall to include the motion of projectiles, which move both vertically and horizontally.)

Figure 2.22 is a photograph of a falling ball made with a stroboscopic light source that produces a series of short, intense flashes. As each flash occurs, an image of the ball at that instant is recorded on the photograph. There are equal time intervals between flashes, so the average velocity of the ball between successive flashes is proportional to the distance between corresponding images. The increasing distances between images show that the velocity is continuously changing; the ball is accelerating downward. Careful measurement shows that the velocity change is the same in each time interval, so the acceleration of the freely falling ball is constant.

The constant acceleration of a freely falling body is called the **acceleration due to gravity,** and we denote its magnitude with the letter g. We will frequently use the approximate value of g at or near the earth's surface:

$$g = 9.8\ \text{m/s}^2 = 980\ \text{cm/s}^2 = 32\ \text{ft/s}^2 \qquad \text{(approximate value near the earth's surface)}$$

The exact value varies with location, so we will often give the value of g at the earth's surface to only two significant figures. On the surface of the moon, the acceleration due to gravity is caused by the attractive force of the moon rather than the earth, and $g = 1.6\ \text{m/s}^2$. Near the surface of the sun, $g = 270\ \text{m/s}^2$.

CAUTION **g is always a positive number** Because g is the *magnitude* of a vector quantity, it is always a *positive* number. If you take the positive direction to be upward, as we do in Example 2.6 and in most situations involving free fall, the acceleration is negative (downward) and equal to $-g$. Be careful with the sign of g, or else you'll have no end of trouble with free-fall problems.

In the following examples we use the constant-acceleration equations developed in Section 2.4. You should review Problem-Solving Strategy 2.1 in that section before you study the next examples.

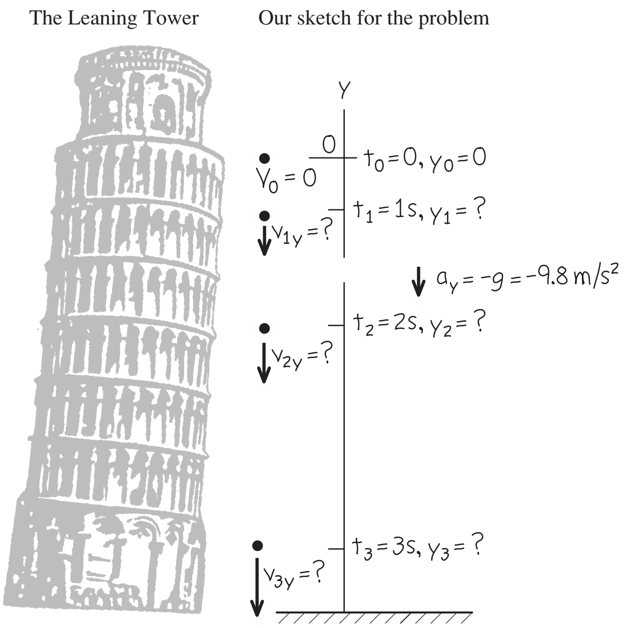
Example 2.6 A freely falling coin

A one-euro coin is dropped from the Leaning Tower of Pisa and falls freely from rest. What are its position and velocity after 1.0 s, 2.0 s, and 3.0 s?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: "Falls freely" means "falls with constant acceleration due to gravity," so we can use the constant-acceleration equations. The right side of Fig. 2.23 shows our motion diagram for the coin. The motion is vertical, so we use a vertical coordinate axis and call the coordinate y instead of x. We take the origin O at the starting point and the *upward* direction as positive. The initial coordinate y_0 and initial y-velocity v_{0y} are both zero. The y-acceleration is downward (in the negative y-direction), so $a_y = -g = -9.8\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. (Remember that, by definition, g itself is a positive quantity.) Our target variables are the values of y and v_y at the three given times. To find these, we use Eqs. (2.12) and (2.8) with x replaced by y. Our choice of the upward direction as positive means that all positions and velocities we calculate will be negative.

2.23 A coin freely falling from rest.



EXECUTE: At a time t after the coin is dropped, its position and y-velocity are

$$y = y_0 + v_{0y}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_y t^2 = 0 + 0 + \tfrac{1}{2}(-g)t^2 = (-4.9\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t^2$$

$$v_y = v_{0y} + a_y t = 0 + (-g)t = (-9.8\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t$$

When $t = 1.0$ s, $y = (-4.9\ \mathrm{m/s^2})(1.0\ \mathrm{s})^2 = -4.9$ m and $v_y = (-9.8\ \mathrm{m/s^2})(1.0\ \mathrm{s}) = -9.8$ m/s; after 1 s, the coin is 4.9 m below the origin (y is negative) and has a downward velocity (v_y is negative) with magnitude 9.8 m/s.

We can find the positions and y-velocities at 2.0 s and 3.0 s in the same way. The results are $y = -20$ m and $v_y = -20$ m/s at $t = 2.0$ s, and $y = -44$ m and $v_y = -29$ m/s at $t = 3.0$ s.

EVALUATE: All our answers are negative, as we expected. If we had chosen the positive y-axis to point downward, the acceleration would have been $a_y = +g$ and all our answers would have been positive.

Example 2.7 Up-and-down motion in free fall

You throw a ball vertically upward from the roof of a tall building. The ball leaves your hand at a point even with the roof railing with an upward speed of 15.0 m/s; the ball is then in free fall. On its way back down, it just misses the railing. Find (a) the ball's position and velocity 1.00 s and 4.00 s after leaving your hand; (b) the ball's velocity when it is 5.00 m above the railing; (c) the maximum height reached; (d) the ball's acceleration when it is at its maximum height.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The words "in free fall" mean that the acceleration is due to gravity, which is constant. Our target variables are position [in parts (a) and (c)], velocity [in parts (a) and (b)], and acceleration [in part (d)]. We take the origin at the point where the ball leaves your hand, and take the positive direction to be upward (Fig. 2.24). The initial position y_0 is zero, the initial y-velocity v_{0y} is $+15.0$ m/s, and the y-acceleration is $a_y = -g = -9.80\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. In part (a), as in Example 2.6, we'll use Eqs. (2.12) and (2.8) to find the position and velocity as functions of time. In part (b) we must find the velocity at a given *position* (no time is given), so we'll use Eq. (2.13).

Figure 2.25 shows the y-t and v_y-t graphs for the ball. The y-t graph is a concave-down parabola that rises and then falls, and the v_y-t graph is a downward-sloping straight line. Note that the ball's velocity is zero when it is at its highest point.

EXECUTE: (a) The position and y-velocity at time t are given by Eqs. (2.12) and (2.8) with x's replaced by y's:

$$\begin{aligned} y &= y_0 + v_{0y}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_y t^2 = y_0 + v_{0y}t + \tfrac{1}{2}(-g)t^2 \\ &= (0) + (15.0\ \mathrm{m/s})t + \tfrac{1}{2}(-9.80\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t^2 \\ v_y &= v_{0y} + a_y t = v_{0y} + (-g)t \\ &= 15.0\ \mathrm{m/s} + (-9.80\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t \end{aligned}$$

Continued

When $t = 1.00$ s, these equations give $y = +10.1$ m and $v_y = +5.2$ m/s. That is, the ball is 10.1 m above the origin (y is positive) and moving upward (v_y is positive) with a speed of 5.2 m/s. This is less than the initial speed because the ball slows as it ascends. When $t = 4.00$ s, those equations give $y = -18.4$ m and $v_y = -24.2$ m/s. The ball has passed its highest point and is 18.4 m *below* the origin (y is negative). It is moving *downward* (v_y is negative) with a speed of 24.2 m/s. The ball gains speed as it descends; Eq. (2.13) tells us that it is moving at the initial 15.0-m/s speed as it moves downward past the ball's launching point, and continues to gain speed as it descends further.

(b) The y-velocity at any position y is given by Eq. (2.13) with x's replaced by y's:

$$\begin{aligned} v_y{}^2 &= v_{0y}{}^2 + 2a_y(y - y_0) = v_{0y}{}^2 + 2(-g)(y - 0) \\ &= (15.0\ \text{m/s})^2 + 2(-9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)y \end{aligned}$$

When the ball is 5.00 m above the origin we have $y = +5.00$ m, so

$$\begin{aligned} v_y{}^2 &= (15.0\ \text{m/s})^2 + 2(-9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)(5.00\ \text{m}) = 127\ \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2 \\ v_y &= \pm 11.3\ \text{m/s} \end{aligned}$$

We get *two* values of v_y because the ball passes through the point $y = +5.00$ m twice, once on the way up (so v_y is positive) and once on the way down (so v_y is negative) (see Figs. 2.24 and 2.25a).

(c) At the instant at which the ball reaches its maximum height y_1, its y-velocity is momentarily zero: $v_y = 0$. We use Eq. (2.13) to find y_1. With $v_y = 0$, $y_0 = 0$, and $a_y = -g$, we get

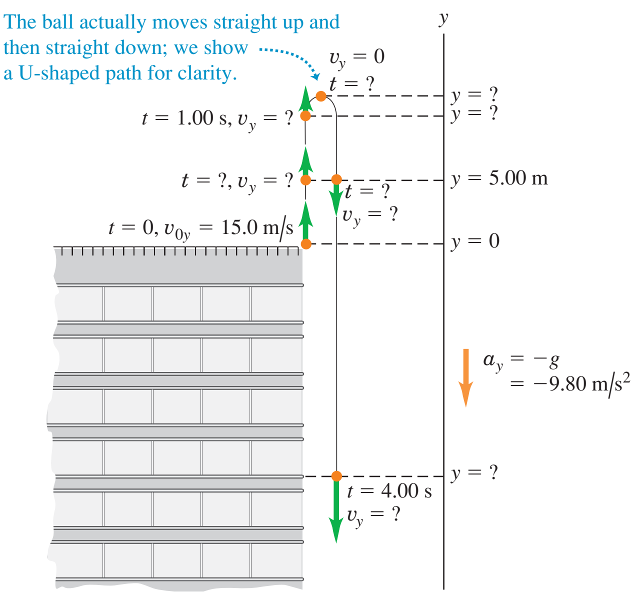
$$0 = v_{0y}{}^2 + 2(-g)(y_1 - 0)$$

$$y_1 = \frac{v_{0y}{}^2}{2g} = \frac{(15.0\ \text{m/s})^2}{2(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)} = +11.5\ \text{m}$$

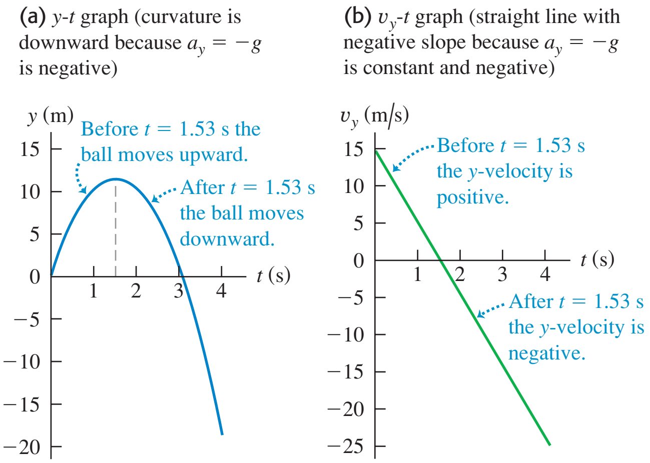
(d) **CAUTION** **A free-fall misconception** It's a common misconception that at the highest point of free-fall motion, where the velocity is zero, the acceleration is also zero. If this were so, once the ball reached the highest point it would hang there suspended in midair! Remember that acceleration is the rate of change of velocity, and the ball's velocity is continuously changing. At every point, including the highest point, and at any velocity, including zero, the acceleration in free fall is always $a_y = -g = -9.80\ \text{m/s}^2$.

EVALUATE: A useful way to check any free-fall problem is to draw the y-t and v_y-t graphs as we did in Fig. 2.25. Note that these are graphs of Eqs. (2.12) and (2.8), respectively. Given the numerical values of the initial position, initial velocity, and acceleration, you can easily create these graphs using a graphing calculator or an online mathematics program.

2.24 Position and velocity of a ball thrown vertically upward.



2.25 (a) Position and (b) velocity as functions of time for a ball thrown upward with an initial speed of 15 m/s.



Example 2.8 Two solutions or one?

At what time after being released has the ball in Example 2.7 fallen 5.00 m below the roof railing?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We treat this as in Example 2.7, so y_0, v_{0y}, and $a_y = -g$ have the same values as there. In this example, however, the target variable is the time at which the ball is at $y = -5.00$ m.

The best equation to use is Eq. (2.12), which gives the position y as a function of time t:

$$y = y_0 + v_{0y}t + \tfrac{1}{2}a_y t^2 = y_0 + v_{0y}t + \tfrac{1}{2}(-g)t^2$$

This is a *quadratic* equation for t, which we want to solve for the value of t when $y = -5.00$ m.

EXECUTE: We rearrange the equation so that is has the standard form of a quadratic equation for an unknown x, $Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$:

$$\left(\tfrac{1}{2}g\right)t^2 + (-v_{0y})t + (y - y_0) = At^2 + Bt + C = 0$$

By comparison, we identify $A = \frac{1}{2}g$, $B = -v_{0y}$, and $C = y - y_0$. The quadratic formula (see Appendix B) tells us that this equation has *two* solutions:

$$\begin{aligned} t &= \frac{-B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AC}}{2A} \\ &= \frac{-(-v_{0y}) \pm \sqrt{(-v_{0y})^2 - 4\left(\frac{1}{2}g\right)(y - y_0)}}{2\left(\frac{1}{2}g\right)} \\ &= \frac{v_{0y} \pm \sqrt{v_{0y}{}^2 - 2g(y - y_0)}}{g} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the values $y_0 = 0$, $v_{0y} = +15.0\ \text{m/s}$, $g = 9.80\ \text{m/s}^2$, and $y = -5.00\ \text{m}$, we find

$$t = \frac{(15.0\ \text{m/s}) \pm \sqrt{(15.0\ \text{m/s})^2 - 2(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)(-5.00\ \text{m} - 0)}}{9.80\ \text{m/s}^2}$$

You can confirm that the numerical answers are $t = +3.36\ \text{s}$ and $t = -0.30\ \text{s}$. The answer $t = -0.30\ \text{s}$ doesn't make physical sense, since it refers to a time *before* the ball left your hand at $t = 0$. So the correct answer is $t = +3.36\ \text{s}$.

EVALUATE: Why did we get a second, fictitious solution? The explanation is that constant-acceleration equations like Eq. (2.12) are based on the assumption that the acceleration is constant for *all* values of time, whether positive, negative, or zero. Hence the solution $t = -0.30\ \text{s}$ refers to an imaginary moment when a freely falling ball was 5.00 m below the roof railing and rising to meet your hand. Since the ball didn't leave your hand and go into free fall until $t = 0$, this result is pure fiction.

You should repeat these calculations to find the times when the ball is 5.00 m *above* the origin $(y = +5.00\ \text{m})$. The two answers are $t = +0.38\ \text{s}$ and $t = +2.68\ \text{s}$. These are both positive values of t, and both refer to the real motion of the ball after leaving your hand. At the earlier time the ball passes through $y = +5.00\ \text{m}$ moving upward; at the later time it passes through this point moving downward. [Compare this with part (b) of Example 2.7, and again refer to Fig. 2.25a.]

You should also solve for the times when $y = +15.0\ \text{m}$. In this case, both solutions involve the square root of a negative number, so there are *no* real solutions. Again Fig. 2.25a shows why; we found in part (c) of Example 2.7 that the ball's maximum height is $y = +11.5\ \text{m}$, so it *never* reaches $y = +15.0\ \text{m}$. While a quadratic equation such as Eq. (2.12) always has two solutions, in some situations one or both of the solutions will not be physically reasonable.

Test Your Understanding of Section 2.5 If you toss a ball upward with a certain initial speed, it falls freely and reaches a maximum height h a time t after it leaves your hand. (a) If you throw the ball upward with double the initial speed, what new maximum height does the ball reach? (i) $h\sqrt{2}$; (ii) $2h$; (iii) $4h$; (iv) $8h$; (v) $16h$. (b) If you throw the ball upward with double the initial speed, how long does it take to reach its new maximum height? (i) $t/2$; (ii) $t/\sqrt{2}$; (iii) t; (iv) $t\sqrt{2}$; (v) $2t$.

2.6 Velocity and Position by Integration

This section is intended for students who have already learned a little integral calculus. In Section 2.4 we analyzed the special case of straight-line motion with constant acceleration. When a_x is not constant, as is frequently the case, the equations that we derived in that section are no longer valid (Fig. 2.26). But even when a_x varies with time, we can still use the relationship $v_x = dx/dt$ to find the x-velocity v_x as a function of time if the position x is a known function of time. And we can still use $a_x = dv_x/dt$ to find the x-acceleration a_x as a function of time if the x-velocity v_x is a known function of time.

In many situations, however, position and velocity are not known functions of time, while acceleration is (Fig. 2.27). How can we find the position and velocity in straight-line motion from the acceleration function $a_x(t)$?

We first consider a graphical approach. Figure 2.28 is a graph of x-acceleration versus time for a body whose acceleration is not constant. We can divide the time interval between times t_1 and t_2 into many smaller intervals, calling a typical one Δt. Let the average x-acceleration during Δt be $a_{\text{av-}x}$. From Eq. (2.4) the change in x-velocity Δv_x during Δt is

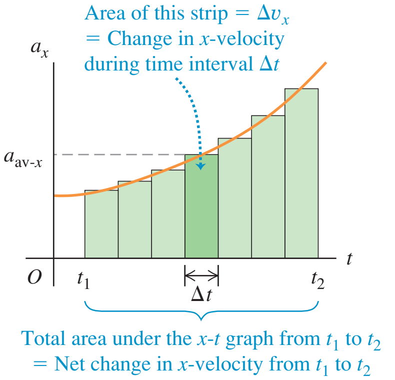
$$\Delta v_x = a_{\text{av-}x}\,\Delta t$$

Graphically, Δv_x equals the area of the shaded strip with height $a_{\text{av-}x}$ and width Δt—that is, the area under the curve between the left and right sides of Δt. The total change in x-velocity during any interval (say, t_1 to t_2) is the sum of the x-velocity changes Δv_x in the small subintervals. So the total x-velocity change is represented graphically by the *total* area under the a_x-t curve between the vertical

2.26 When you push your car's accelerator pedal to the floorboard, the resulting acceleration is *not* constant: The greater the car's speed, the more slowly it gains additional speed. A typical car takes twice as long to accelerate from 50 km/h to 100 km/h as it does to accelerate from 0 to 50 km/h.

2.27 The inertial navigation system (INS) on board a long-range airliner keeps track of the airliner's acceleration. The pilots input the airliner's initial position and velocity before takeoff, and the INS uses the acceleration data to calculate the airliner's position and velocity throughout the flight.

2.28 An a_x-t graph for a body whose x-acceleration is not constant.



lines t_1 and t_2. (In Section 2.4 we showed this for the special case in which the acceleration is constant.)

In the limit that all the Δt's become very small and their number very large, the value of $a_{\text{av-}x}$ for the interval from any time t to $t + \Delta t$ approaches the instantaneous x-acceleration a_x at time t. In this limit, the area under the a_x-t curve is the *integral* of a_x (which is in general a function of t) from t_1 to t_2. If v_{1x} is the x-velocity of the body at time t_1 and v_{2x} is the velocity at time t_2, then

$$v_{2x} - v_{1x} = \int_{v_{1x}}^{v_{2x}} dv_x = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} a_x \, dt \tag{2.15}$$

The change in the x-velocity v_x is the time integral of the x-acceleration a_x.

We can carry out exactly the same procedure with the curve of x-velocity versus time. If x_1 is a body's position at time t_1 and x_2 is its position at time t_2, from Eq. (2.2) the displacement Δx during a small time interval Δt is equal to $v_{\text{av-}x}\,\Delta t$, where $v_{\text{av-}x}$ is the average x-velocity during Δt. The total displacement $x_2 - x_1$ during the interval $t_2 - t_1$ is given by

$$x_2 - x_1 = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dx = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} v_x \, dt \tag{2.16}$$

The change in position x—that is, the displacement—is the time integral of x-velocity v_x. Graphically, the displacement between times t_1 and t_2 is the area under the v_x-t curve between those two times. [This is the same result that we obtained in Section 2.4 for the special case in which v_x is given by Eq. (2.8).]

If $t_1 = 0$ and t_2 is any later time t, and if x_0 and v_{0x} are the position and velocity, respectively, at time $t = 0$, then we can rewrite Eqs. (2.15) and (2.16) as follows:

$$v_x = v_{0x} + \int_0^t a_x \, dt \tag{2.17}$$

$$x = x_0 + \int_0^t v_x \, dt \tag{2.18}$$

Here x and v_x are the position and x-velocity at time t. If we know the x-acceleration a_x as a function of time and we know the initial velocity v_{0x}, we can use Eq. (2.17) to find the x-velocity v_x at any time; in other words, we can find v_x as a function of time. Once we know this function, and given the initial position x_0, we can use Eq. (2.18) to find the position x at any time.

Example 2.9 Motion with changing acceleration

Sally is driving along a straight highway in her 1965 Mustang. At $t = 0$, when she is moving at 10 m/s in the positive x-direction, she passes a signpost at $x = 50$ m. Her x-acceleration as a function of time is

$$a_x = 2.0\ \text{m/s}^2 - (0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)t$$

(a) Find her x-velocity v_x and position x as functions of time. (b) When is her x-velocity greatest? (c) What is that maximum x-velocity? (d) Where is the car when it reaches that maximum x-velocity?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The x-acceleration is a function of time, so we *cannot* use the constant-acceleration formulas of Section 2.4. Instead, we use Eq. (2.17) to obtain an expression for v_x as a function of time, and then use that result in Eq. (2.18) to find an expression for x as a function of t. We'll then be able to answer a variety of questions about the motion.

EXECUTE: (a) At $t = 0$, Sally's position is $x_0 = 50$ m and her x-velocity is $v_{0x} = 10$ m/s. To use Eq. (2.17), we note that the integral of t^n (except for $n = -1$) is $\int t^n dt = \frac{1}{n+1}t^{n+1}$. Hence we find

$$v_x = 10\ \text{m/s} + \int_0^t [2.0\ \text{m/s}^2 - (0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)t]\,dt$$

$$= 10\ \text{m/s} + (2.0\ \text{m/s}^2)t - \tfrac{1}{2}(0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)t^2$$

Now we use Eq. (2.18) to find x as a function of t:

$$x = 50\ \text{m} + \int_0^t [10\ \text{m/s} + (2.0\ \text{m/s}^2)t - \tfrac{1}{2}(0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)t^2]\,dt$$

$$= 50\ \text{m} + (10\ \text{m/s})t + \tfrac{1}{2}(2.0\ \text{m/s}^2)t^2 - \tfrac{1}{6}(0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)t^3$$

Figure 2.29 shows graphs of a_x, v_x, and x as functions of time as given by the equations above. Note that for any time t, the slope of the v_x-t graph equals the value of a_x and the slope of the x-t graph equals the value of v_x.

(b) The maximum value of v_x occurs when the x-velocity stops increasing and begins to decrease. At that instant, $dv_x/dt = a_x = 0$. So we set the expression for a_x equal to zero and solve for t:

$$0 = 2.0\ \text{m/s}^2 - (0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)t$$

$$t = \frac{2.0\ \text{m/s}^2}{0.10\ \text{m/s}^3} = 20\ \text{s}$$

(c) We find the maximum x-velocity by substituting $t = 20$ s, the time from part (b) when velocity is maximum, into the equation for v_x from part (a):

$$v_{\text{max-}x} = 10\ \text{m/s} + (2.0\ \text{m/s}^2)(20\ \text{s}) - \tfrac{1}{2}(0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)(20\ \text{s})^2$$

$$= 30\ \text{m/s}$$

(d) To find the car's position at the time that we found in part (b), we substitute $t = 20$ s into the expression for x from part (a):

$$x = 50\ \text{m} + (10\ \text{m/s})(20\ \text{s}) + \tfrac{1}{2}(2.0\ \text{m/s}^2)(20\ \text{s})^2$$

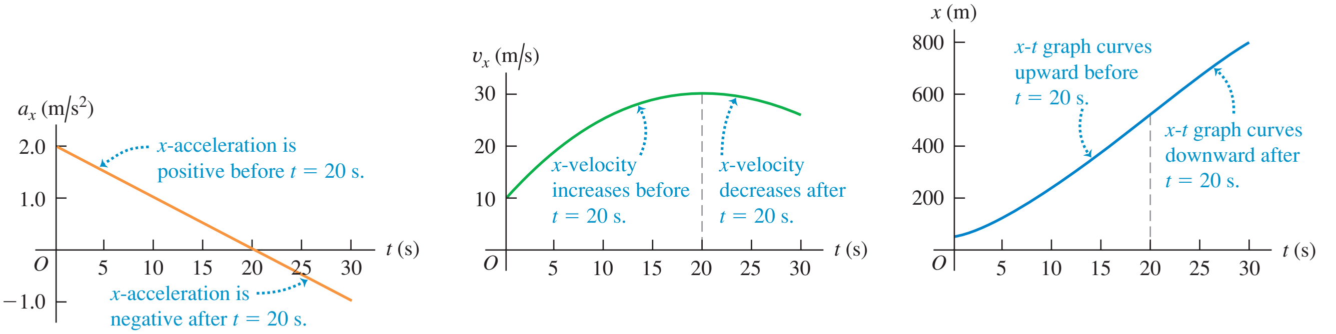
$$- \tfrac{1}{6}(0.10\ \text{m/s}^3)(20\ \text{s})^3$$

$$= 517\ \text{m}$$

EVALUATE: Figure 2.29 helps us interpret our results. The top graph shows that a_x is positive between $t = 0$ and $t = 20$ s and negative after that. It is zero at $t = 20$ s, the time at which v_x is maximum (the high point in the middle graph). The car speeds up until $t = 20$ s (because v_x and a_x have the same sign) and slows down after $t = 20$ s (because v_x and a_x have opposite signs).

Since v_x is maximum at $t = 20$ s, the x-t graph (the bottom graph in Fig. 2.29) has its maximum positive slope at this time. Note that the x-t graph is concave up (curved upward) from $t = 0$ to $t = 20$ s, when a_x is positive. The graph is concave down (curved downward) after $t = 20$ s, when a_x is negative.

2.29 The position, velocity, and acceleration of the car in Example 2.9 as functions of time. Can you show that if this motion continues, the car will stop at $t = 44.5$ s?



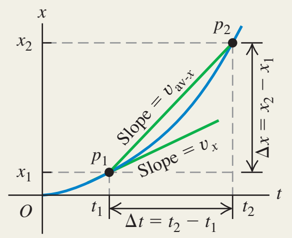
Test Your Understanding of Section 2.6 If the x-acceleration a_x is increasing with time, will the v_x-t graph be (i) a straight line, (ii) concave up (i.e., with an upward curvature), or (iii) concave down (i.e., with a downward curvature)?

CHAPTER 2 SUMMARY

Straight-line motion, average and instantaneous x-velocity: When a particle moves along a straight line, we describe its position with respect to an origin O by means of a coordinate such as x. The particle's average x-velocity $v_{\text{av-}x}$ during a time interval $\Delta t = t_2 - t_1$ is equal to its displacement $\Delta x = x_2 - x_1$ divided by Δt. The instantaneous x-velocity v_x at any time t is equal to the average x-velocity for the time interval from t to $t + \Delta t$ in the limit that Δt goes to zero. Equivalently, v_x is the derivative of the position function with respect to time. (See Example 2.1.)

$$v_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} \qquad (2.2)$$

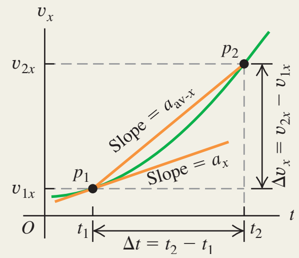
$$v_x = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{dx}{dt} \qquad (2.3)$$



Average and instantaneous x-acceleration: The average x-acceleration $a_{\text{av-}x}$ during a time interval Δt is equal to the change in velocity $\Delta v_x = v_{2x} - v_{1x}$ during that time interval divided by Δt. The instantaneous x-acceleration a_x is the limit of $a_{\text{av-}x}$ as Δt goes to zero, or the derivative of v_x with respect to t. (See Examples 2.2 and 2.3.)

$$a_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{v_{2x} - v_{1x}}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta v_x}{\Delta t} \qquad (2.4)$$

$$a_x = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta v_x}{\Delta t} = \frac{dv_x}{dt} \qquad (2.5)$$



Straight-line motion with constant acceleration: When the x-acceleration is constant, four equations relate the position x and the x-velocity v_x at any time t to the initial position x_0, the initial x-velocity v_{0x} (both measured at time $t = 0$), and the x-acceleration a_x. (See Examples 2.4 and 2.5.)

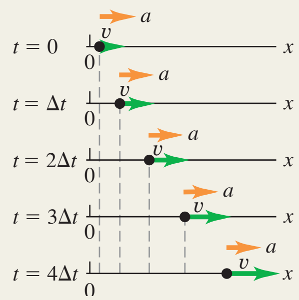
Constant x-acceleration only:

$$v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t \qquad (2.8)$$

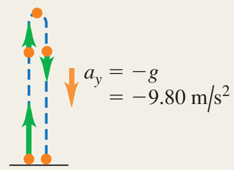
$$x = x_0 + v_{0x} t + \tfrac{1}{2} a_x t^2 \qquad (2.12)$$

$$v_x^2 = v_{0x}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_0) \qquad (2.13)$$

$$x - x_0 = \left(\frac{v_{0x} + v_x}{2}\right) t \qquad (2.14)$$



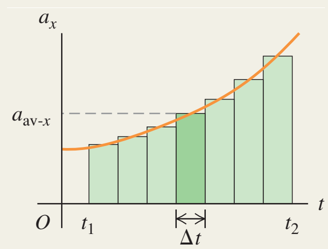
Freely falling bodies: Free fall is a case of motion with constant acceleration. The magnitude of the acceleration due to gravity is a positive quantity, g. The acceleration of a body in free fall is always downward. (See Examples 2.6–2.8.)



Straight-line motion with varying acceleration: When the acceleration is not constant but is a known function of time, we can find the velocity and position as functions of time by integrating the acceleration function. (See Example 2.9.)

$$v_x = v_{0x} + \int_0^t a_x \, dt \qquad (2.17)$$

$$x = x_0 + \int_0^t v_x \, dt \qquad (2.18)$$



BRIDGING PROBLEM The Fall of a Superhero

The superhero Green Lantern steps from the top of a tall building. He falls freely from rest to the ground, falling half the total distance to the ground during the last 1.00 s of his fall. What is the height h of the building?

SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® study area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. You're told that Green Lantern falls freely from rest. What does this imply about his acceleration? About his initial velocity?
2. Choose the direction of the positive y-axis. It's easiest to make the same choice we used for freely falling objects in Section 2.5.
3. You can divide Green Lantern's fall into two parts: from the top of the building to the halfway point and from the halfway point to the ground. You know that the second part of the fall lasts 1.00 s. Decide what you would need to know about Green Lantern's motion at the halfway point in order to solve for the target variable h. Then choose two equations, one for the first part of the fall and one for the second part, that you'll use together to find an expression for h. (There are several pairs of equations that you could choose.)

EXECUTE

4. Use your two equations to solve for the height h. Note that heights are always positive numbers, so your answer should be positive.

EVALUATE

5. To check your answer for h, use one of the free-fall equations to find how long it takes Green Lantern to fall (i) from the top of the building to half the height and (ii) from the top of the building to the ground. If your answer for h is correct, time (ii) should be 1.00 s greater than time (i). If it isn't, you'll need to go back and look for errors in how you found h.

Problems

For instructor-assigned homework, go to www.masteringphysics.com

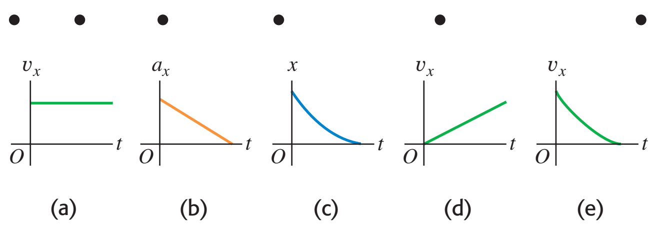
•, ••, •••: Problems of increasing difficulty. **CP**: Cumulative problems incorporating material from earlier chapters. **CALC**: Problems requiring calculus. **BIO**: Biosciences problems.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Q2.1 Does the speedometer of a car measure speed or velocity? Explain.

Q2.2 The top diagram in Fig. Q2.2 represents a series of high-speed photographs of an insect flying in a straight line from left to right (in the positive x-direction). Which of the graphs in Fig. Q2.2 most plausibly depicts this insect's motion?

Figure **Q2.2**



Q2.3 Can an object with constant acceleration reverse its direction of travel? Can it reverse its direction *twice*? In each case, explain your reasoning.

Q2.4 Under what conditions is average velocity equal to instantaneous velocity?

Q2.5 Is it possible for an object (a) to be slowing down while its acceleration is increasing in magnitude; (b) to be speeding up while its acceleration is decreasing? In each case, explain your reasoning.

Q2.6 Under what conditions does the magnitude of the average velocity equal the average speed?

Q2.7 When a Dodge Viper is at Elwood's Car Wash, a BMW Z3 is at Elm and Main. Later, when the Dodge reaches Elm and Main, the BMW reaches Elwood's Car Wash. How are the cars' average velocities between these two times related?

Q2.8 A driver in Massachusetts was sent to traffic court for speeding. The evidence against the driver was that a policewoman observed the driver's car alongside a second car at a certain moment, and the policewoman had already clocked the second car as going faster than the speed limit. The driver argued, "The second car was passing me. I was not speeding." The judge ruled against the driver because, in the judge's words, "If two cars were side by side, you were both speeding." If you were a lawyer representing the accused driver, how would you argue this case?

Q2.9 Can you have a zero displacement and a nonzero average velocity? A nonzero velocity? Illustrate your answers on an x-t graph.

Q2.10 Can you have zero acceleration and nonzero velocity? Explain using a v_x-t graph.

Q2.11 Can you have zero velocity and nonzero average acceleration? Zero velocity and nonzero acceleration? Explain using a v_x-t graph, and give an example of such motion.

Q2.12 An automobile is traveling west. Can it have a velocity toward the west and at the same time have an acceleration toward the east? Under what circumstances?

Q2.13 The official's truck in Fig. 2.2 is at $x_1 = 277$ m at $t_1 = 16.0$ s and is at $x_2 = 19$ m at $t_2 = 25.0$ s. (a) Sketch *two* different possible x-t graphs for the motion of the truck. (b) Does the average velocity $v_{\text{av-}x}$ during the time interval from t_1 to t_2 have the same value for both of your graphs? Why or why not?

Q2.14 Under constant acceleration the average velocity of a particle is half the sum of its initial and final velocities. Is this still true if the acceleration is *not* constant? Explain.

Q2.15 You throw a baseball straight up in the air so that it rises to a maximum height much greater than your height. Is the magnitude of the acceleration greater while it is being thrown or after it leaves your hand? Explain.

Q2.16 Prove these statements: (a) As long as you can neglect the effects of the air, if you throw anything vertically upward, it will have the same speed when it returns to the release point as when it was released. (b) The time of flight will be twice the time it takes to get to its highest point.

Q2.17 A dripping water faucet steadily releases drops 1.0 s apart. As these drops fall, will the distance between them increase, decrease, or remain the same? Prove your answer.

Q2.18 If the initial position and initial velocity of a vehicle are known and a record is kept of the acceleration at each instant, can you compute the vehicle's position after a certain time from these data? If so, explain how this might be done.

Q2.19 From the top of a tall building you throw one ball straight up with speed v_0 and one ball straight down with speed v_0. (a) Which ball has the greater speed when it reaches the ground? (b) Which ball gets to the ground first? (c) Which ball has a greater displacement when it reaches the ground? (d) Which ball has traveled the greater distance when it hits the ground?

Q2.20 A ball is dropped from rest from the top of a building of height h. At the same instant, a second ball is projected vertically upward from ground level, such that it has zero speed when it reaches the top of the building. When the two balls pass each other, which ball has the greater speed, or do they have the same speed? Explain. Where will the two balls be when they are alongside each other: at height $h/2$ above the ground, below this height, or above this height? Explain.

Q2.21 An object is thrown straight up into the air and feels no air resistance. How is it possible for the object to have an acceleration when it has stopped moving at its highest point?

Q2.22 When you drop an object from a certain height, it takes time T to reach the ground with no air resistance. If you dropped it from three times that height, how long (in terms of T) would it take to reach the ground?

EXERCISES

Section 2.1 Displacement, Time, and Average Velocity

2.1 • A car travels in the $+x$-direction on a straight and level road. For the first 4.00 s of its motion, the average velocity of the car is $v_{\text{av-}x} = 6.25$ m/s. How far does the car travel in 4.00 s?

2.2 •• In an experiment, a shearwater (a seabird) was taken from its nest, flown 5150 km away, and released. The bird found its way back to its nest 13.5 days after release. If we place the origin in the nest and extend the $+x$-axis to the release point, what was the bird's average velocity in m/s (a) for the return flight, and (b) for the whole episode, from leaving the nest to returning?

2.3 •• **Trip Home.** You normally drive on the freeway between San Diego and Los Angeles at an average speed of 105 km/h (65 mi/h), and the trip takes 2 h and 20 min. On a Friday afternoon, however, heavy traffic slows you down and you drive the same distance at an average speed of only 70 km/h (43 mi/h). How much longer does the trip take?

2.4 •• **From Pillar to Post.** Starting from a pillar, you run 200 m east (the $+x$-direction) at an average speed of 5.0 m/s, and then run 280 m west at an average speed of 4.0 m/s to a post. Calculate (a) your average speed from pillar to post and (b) your average velocity from pillar to post.

2.5 • Starting from the front door of your ranch house, you walk 60.0 m due east to your windmill, and then you turn around and slowly walk 40.0 m west to a bench where you sit and watch the sunrise. It takes you 28.0 s to walk from your house to the windmill and then 36.0 s to walk from the windmill to the bench. For the entire trip from your front door to the bench, what are (a) your average velocity and (b) your average speed?

2.6 •• A Honda Civic travels in a straight line along a road. Its distance x from a stop sign is given as a function of time t by the equation $x(t) = \alpha t^2 - \beta t^3$, where $\alpha = 1.50$ m/s^2 and $\beta = 0.0500$ m/s^3. Calculate the average velocity of the car for each time interval: (a) $t = 0$ to $t = 2.00$ s; (b) $t = 0$ to $t = 4.00$ s; (c) $t = 2.00$ s to $t = 4.00$ s.

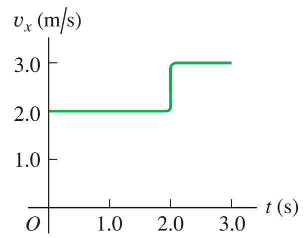
Section 2.2 Instantaneous Velocity

2.7 • **CALC** A car is stopped at a traffic light. It then travels along a straight road so that its distance from the light is given by $x(t) = bt^2 - ct^3$, where $b = 2.40$ m/s^2 and $c = 0.120$ m/s^3. (a) Calculate the average velocity of the car for the time interval $t = 0$ to $t = 10.0$ s. (b) Calculate the instantaneous velocity of the car at $t = 0$, $t = 5.0$ s, and $t = 10.0$ s. (c) How long after starting from rest is the car again at rest?

2.8 • **CALC** A bird is flying due east. Its distance from a tall building is given by $x(t) = 28.0\text{ m} + (12.4\text{ m/s})t - (0.0450\text{ m/s}^3)t^3$. What is the instantaneous velocity of the bird when $t = 8.00$ s?

2.9 •• A ball moves in a straight line (the x-axis). The graph in Fig. E2.9 shows this ball's velocity as a function of time. (a) What are the ball's average speed and average velocity during the first 3.0 s? (b) Suppose that the ball moved in such a way that the graph segment after 2.0 s was -3.0 m/s instead of $+3.0$ m/s. Find the ball's average speed and average velocity in this case.

Figure **E2.9**



2.10 • A physics professor leaves her house and walks along the sidewalk toward campus. After 5 min it starts to rain and she returns home. Her distance from her house as a function of time is shown in Fig. E2.10. At which of the labeled points is her velocity (a) zero? (b) constant and positive? (c) constant and negative? (d) increasing in magnitude? (e) decreasing in magnitude?

Figure **E2.10**

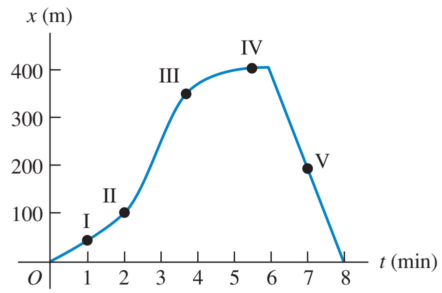
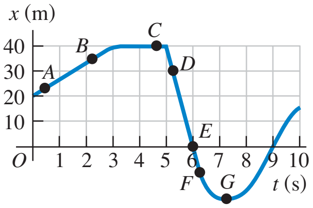


Figure **E2.11**

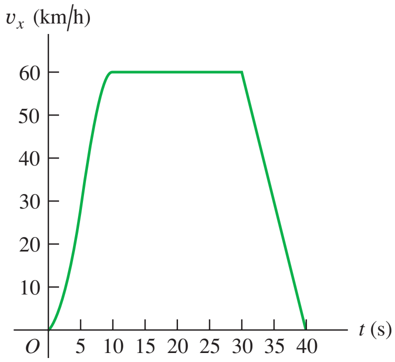


2.11 •• A test car travels in a straight line along the x-axis. The graph in Fig. E2.11 shows the car's position x as a function of time. Find its instantaneous velocity at points A through G.

Section 2.3 Average and Instantaneous Acceleration

2.12 • Figure E2.12 shows the velocity of a solar-powered car as a function of time. The driver accelerates from a stop sign, cruises for 20 s at a constant speed of 60 km/h, and then brakes to come to a stop 40 s after leaving the stop sign. (a) Compute the average acceleration during the following time intervals: (i) $t = 0$ to $t = 10$ s; (ii) $t = 30$ s to $t = 40$ s; (iii) $t = 10$ s to $t = 30$ s; (iv) $t = 0$ to $t = 40$ s. (b) What is the instantaneous acceleration at $t = 20$ s and at $t = 35$ s?

Figure **E2.12**



2.13 • **The Fastest (and Most Expensive) Car!** The table shows test data for the Bugatti Veyron, the fastest car made. The car is moving in a straight line (the x-axis).

Time (s)	0	2.1	20.0	53
Speed (mi/h)	0	60	200	253

(a) Make a v_x-t graph of this car's velocity (in mi/h) as a function of time. Is its acceleration constant? (b) Calculate the car's average acceleration (in m/s^2) between (i) 0 and 2.1 s; (ii) 2.1 s and 20.0 s; (iii) 20.0 s and 53 s. Are these results consistent with your graph in part (a)? (Before you decide to buy this car, it might be helpful to know that only 300 will be built, it runs out of gas in 12 minutes at top speed, and it costs \$1.25 million!)

2.14 •• **CALC** A race car starts from rest and travels east along a straight and level track. For the first 5.0 s of the car's motion, the eastward component of the car's velocity is given by $v_x(t) = (0.860 \text{ m/s}^3)t^2$. What is the acceleration of the car when $v_x = 16.0$ m/s?

2.15 • **CALC** A turtle crawls along a straight line, which we will call the x-axis with the positive direction to the right. The equation for the turtle's position as a function of time is $x(t) = 50.0 \text{ cm} + (2.00 \text{ cm/s})t - (0.0625 \text{ cm/s}^2)t^2$. (a) Find the turtle's initial velocity, initial position, and initial acceleration. (b) At what time t is the velocity of the turtle zero? (c) How long after starting does it take the turtle to return to its starting point? (d) At what times t is the turtle a distance of 10.0 cm from its starting point? What is the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the turtle at each of these times? (e) Sketch graphs of x versus t, v_x versus t, and a_x versus t, for the time interval $t = 0$ to $t = 40$ s.

2.16 • An astronaut has left the International Space Station to test a new space scooter. Her partner measures the following velocity changes, each taking place in a 10-s interval. What are the magnitude, the algebraic sign, and the direction of the average acceleration in each interval? Assume that the positive direction is to the right. (a) At the beginning of the interval the astronaut is moving toward the right along the x-axis at 15.0 m/s, and at the end of the interval she is moving toward the right at 5.0 m/s. (b) At the beginning she is moving toward the left at 5.0 m/s, and at the end she is moving toward the left at 15.0 m/s. (c) At the beginning she is moving toward the right at 15.0 m/s, and at the end she is moving toward the left at 15.0 m/s.

2.17 • **CALC** A car's velocity as a function of time is given by $v_x(t) = \alpha + \beta t^2$, where $\alpha = 3.00$ m/s and $\beta = 0.100$ m/s^3. (a) Calculate the average acceleration for the time interval $t = 0$ to $t = 5.00$ s. (b) Calculate the instantaneous acceleration for $t = 0$ and $t = 5.00$ s. (c) Draw v_x-t and a_x-t graphs for the car's motion between $t = 0$ and $t = 5.00$ s.

2.18 •• **CALC** The position of the front bumper of a test car under microprocessor control is given by $x(t) = 2.17 \text{ m} + (4.80 \text{ m/s}^2)t^2 - (0.100 \text{ m/s}^6)t^6$. (a) Find its position and acceleration at the instants when the car has zero velocity. (b) Draw x-t, v_x-t, and a_x-t graphs for the motion of the bumper between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s.

Section 2.4 Motion with Constant Acceleration

2.19 •• An antelope moving with constant acceleration covers the distance between two points 70.0 m apart in 7.00 s. Its speed as it passes the second point is 15.0 m/s. (a) What is its speed at the first point? (b) What is its acceleration?

2.20 •• **BIO** **Blackout?** A jet fighter pilot wishes to accelerate from rest at a constant acceleration of $5g$ to reach Mach 3 (three times the speed of sound) as quickly as possible. Experimental tests reveal that he will black out if this acceleration lasts for more than 5.0 s. Use 331 m/s for the speed of sound. (a) Will the period of acceleration last long enough to cause him to black out? (b) What is the greatest speed he can reach with an acceleration of $5g$ before blacking out?

2.21 • **A Fast Pitch.** The fastest measured pitched baseball left the pitcher's hand at a speed of 45.0 m/s. If the pitcher was in contact with the ball over a distance of 1.50 m and produced constant acceleration, (a) what acceleration did he give the ball, and (b) how much time did it take him to pitch it?

2.22 •• **A Tennis Serve.** In the fastest measured tennis serve, the ball left the racquet at 73.14 m/s. A served tennis ball is typically in contact with the racquet for 30.0 ms and starts from rest. Assume constant acceleration. (a) What was the ball's acceleration during this serve? (b) How far did the ball travel during the serve?

2.23 •• **BIO** **Automobile Airbags.** The human body can survive an acceleration trauma incident (sudden stop) if the magnitude of the acceleration is less than 250 m/s^2. If you are in an automobile accident with an initial speed of 105 km/h (65 mi/h) and you are stopped by an airbag that inflates from the dashboard, over what distance must the airbag stop you for you to survive the crash?

2.24 • **BIO** If a pilot accelerates at more than $4g$, he begins to "gray out" but doesn't completely lose consciousness. (a) Assuming constant acceleration, what is the shortest time that a jet pilot starting from rest can take to reach Mach 4 (four times the speed of sound) without graying out? (b) How far would the plane travel during this period of acceleration? (Use 331 m/s for the speed of sound in cold air.)

2.25 • **BIO** **Air-Bag Injuries.** During an auto accident, the vehicle's air bags deploy and slow down the passengers more gently than if they had hit the windshield or steering wheel. According to safety standards, the bags produce a maximum acceleration of $60g$ that lasts for only 36 ms (or less). How far (in meters) does a person travel in coming to a complete stop in 36 ms at a constant acceleration of $60g$?

2.26 • **BIO** **Prevention of Hip Fractures.** Falls resulting in hip fractures are a major cause of injury and even death to the elderly. Typically, the hip's speed at impact is about 2.0 m/s. If this can be reduced to 1.3 m/s or less, the hip will usually not fracture. One way to do this is by wearing elastic hip pads. (a) If a typical pad is 5.0 cm thick and compresses by 2.0 cm during the impact of a fall, what constant acceleration (in m/s^2 and in g's) does the hip undergo to reduce its speed from 2.0 m/s to 1.3 m/s? (b) The acceleration you found in part (a) may seem rather large, but to fully assess its effects on the hip, calculate how long it lasts.

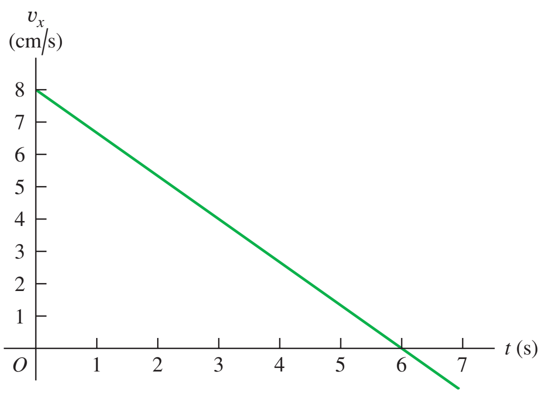
2.27 • **BIO** **Are We Martians?** It has been suggested, and not facetiously, that life might have originated on Mars and been carried to the earth when a meteor hit Mars and blasted pieces of rock (perhaps containing primitive life) free of the surface. Astronomers know that many Martian rocks have come to the earth this way. (For information on one of these, search the Internet for "ALH 84001.") One objection to this idea is that microbes would have to undergo an enormous lethal acceleration during the impact. Let us investigate how large such an acceleration might be. To escape Mars, rock fragments would have to reach its escape velocity of 5.0 km/s, and this would most likely happen over a distance of about 4.0 m during the meteor impact. (a) What would be the acceleration (in m/s^2 and g's) of such a rock fragment, if the acceleration is constant? (b) How long would this acceleration last? (c) In tests, scientists have found that over 40% of *Bacillius subtilis* bacteria survived after an acceleration of $450{,}000g$. In light of your answer to part (a), can we rule out the hypothesis that life might have been blasted from Mars to the earth?

2.28 • **Entering the Freeway.** A car sits in an entrance ramp to a freeway, waiting for a break in the traffic. The driver accelerates with constant acceleration along the ramp and onto the freeway. The car starts from rest, moves in a straight line, and has a speed of 20 m/s (45 mi/h) when it reaches the end of the 120-m-long ramp. (a) What is the acceleration of the car? (b) How much time does it take the car to travel the length of the ramp? (c) The traffic on the freeway is moving at a constant speed of 20 m/s. What distance does the traffic travel while the car is moving the length of the ramp?

2.29 •• **Launch of the Space Shuttle.** At launch the space shuttle weighs 4.5 million pounds. When it is launched from rest, it takes 8.00 s to reach 161 km/h, and at the end of the first 1.00 min its speed is 1610 km/h. (a) What is the average acceleration (in m/s^2) of the shuttle (i) during the first 8.00 s, and (ii) between 8.00 s and the end of the first 1.00 min? (b) Assuming the acceleration is constant during each time interval (but not necessarily the same in both intervals), what distance does the shuttle travel (i) during the first 8.00 s, and (ii) during the interval from 8.00 s to 1.00 min?

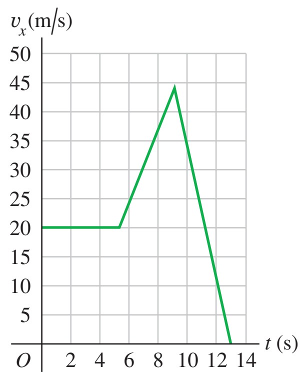
2.30 •• A cat walks in a straight line, which we shall call the x-axis with the positive direction to the right. As an observant physicist, you make measurements of this cat's motion and construct a graph of the feline's velocity as a function of time (Fig. E2.30). (a) Find the cat's velocity at $t = 4.0$ s and at $t = 7.0$ s. (b) What is the cat's acceleration at $t = 3.0$ s? At $t = 6.0$ s? At $t = 7.0$ s? (c) What distance does the cat move during the first 4.5 s? From $t = 0$ to $t = 7.5$ s? (d) Sketch clear graphs of the cat's acceleration and position as functions of time, assuming that the cat started at the origin.

Figure **E2.30**



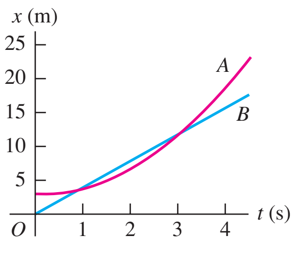
2.31 •• The graph in Fig. E2.31 shows the velocity of a motorcycle police officer plotted as a function of time. (a) Find the instantaneous acceleration at $t = 3$ s, at $t = 7$ s, and at $t = 11$ s. (b) How far does the officer go in the first 5 s? The first 9 s? The first 13 s?

Figure **E2.31**



2.32 • Two cars, A and B, move along the x-axis. Figure E2.32 is a graph of the positions of A and B versus time. (a) In motion diagrams (like Figs. 2.13b and 2.14b), show the position, velocity, and acceleration of each of the two cars at $t = 0$, $t = 1$ s, and $t = 3$ s. (b) At what time(s), if any, do A and B have the same position? (c) Graph velocity versus time for both A and B. (d) At what time(s), if any, do A and B have the same velocity? (e) At what time(s), if any, does car A pass car B? (f) At what time(s), if any, does car B pass car A?

Figure **E2.32**



2.33 •• **Mars Landing.** In January 2004, NASA landed exploration vehicles on Mars. Part of the descent consisted of the following stages:

Stage A: Friction with the atmosphere reduced the speed from 19,300 km/h to 1600 km/h in 4.0 min.
Stage B: A parachute then opened to slow it down to 321 km/h in 94 s.
Stage C: Retro rockets then fired to reduce its speed to zero over a distance of 75 m.

Assume that each stage followed immediately after the preceding one and that the acceleration during each stage was constant. (a) Find the rocket's acceleration (in m/s^2) during each stage. (b) What total distance (in km) did the rocket travel during stages A, B, and C?

2.34 • At the instant the traffic light turns green, a car that has been waiting at an intersection starts ahead with a constant acceleration of $3.20\ m/s^2$. At the same instant a truck, traveling with a constant speed of 20.0 m/s, overtakes and passes the car. (a) How far beyond its starting point does the car overtake the truck? (b) How fast is the car traveling when it overtakes the truck? (c) Sketch an x-t graph of the motion of both vehicles. Take $x = 0$ at the intersection. (d) Sketch a v_x-t graph of the motion of both vehicles.

Section 2.5 Freely Falling Bodies

2.35 •• (a) If a flea can jump straight up to a height of 0.440 m, what is its initial speed as it leaves the ground? (b) How long is it in the air?

2.36 •• A small rock is thrown vertically upward with a speed of 18.0 m/s from the edge of the roof of a 30.0-m-tall building. The rock doesn't hit the building on its way back down and lands in the street below. Air resistance can be neglected. (a) What is the speed of the rock just before it hits the street? (b) How much time elapses from when the rock is thrown until it hits the street?

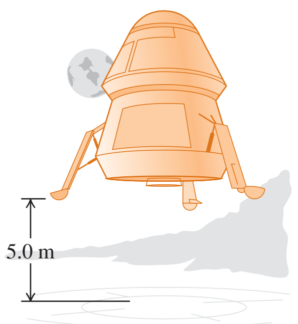
2.37 • A juggler throws a bowling pin straight up with an initial speed of 8.20 m/s. How much time elapses until the bowling pin returns to the juggler's hand?

2.38 •• You throw a glob of putty straight up toward the ceiling, which is 3.60 m above the point where the putty leaves your hand. The initial speed of the putty as it leaves your hand is 9.50 m/s. (a) What is the speed of the putty just before it strikes the ceiling? (b) How much time from when it leaves your hand does it take the putty to reach the ceiling?

2.39 •• A tennis ball on Mars, where the acceleration due to gravity is $0.379g$ and air resistance is negligible, is hit directly upward and returns to the same level 8.5 s later. (a) How high above its original point did the ball go? (b) How fast was it moving just after being hit? (c) Sketch graphs of the ball's vertical position, vertical velocity, and vertical acceleration as functions of time while it's in the Martian air.

2.40 •• **Touchdown on the Moon.** A lunar lander is making its descent to Moon Base I (Fig. E2.40). The lander descends slowly under the retro-thrust of its descent engine. The engine is cut off when the lander is 5.0 m above the surface and has a downward speed of 0.8 m/s. With the engine off, the lander is in free fall. What is the speed of the lander just before it touches the surface? The acceleration due to gravity on the moon is $1.6\ m/s^2$.

Figure **E2.40**



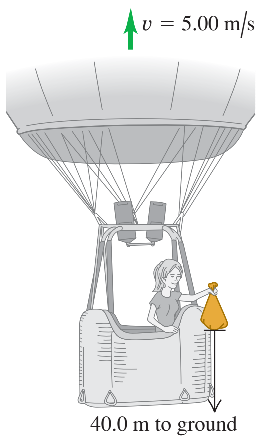
2.41 •• **A Simple Reaction-Time Test.** A meter stick is held vertically above your hand, with the lower end between your thumb and first finger. On seeing the meter stick released, you grab it with these two fingers. You can calculate your reaction time from the distance the meter stick falls, read directly from the point where your fingers grabbed it. (a) Derive a relationship for your reaction time in terms of this measured distance, d. (b) If the measured distance is 17.6 cm, what is the reaction time?

2.42 •• A brick is dropped (zero initial speed) from the roof of a building. The brick strikes the ground in 2.50 s. You may ignore air resistance, so the brick is in free fall. (a) How tall, in meters, is the building? (b) What is the magnitude of the brick's velocity just before it reaches the ground? (c) Sketch a_y-t, v_y-t, and y-t graphs for the motion of the brick.

2.43 •• **Launch Failure.** A 7500-kg rocket blasts off vertically from the launch pad with a constant upward acceleration of $2.25\ m/s^2$ and feels no appreciable air resistance. When it has reached a height of 525 m, its engines suddenly fail so that the only force acting on it is now gravity. (a) What is the maximum height this rocket will reach above the launch pad? (b) How much time after engine failure will elapse before the rocket comes crashing down to the launch pad, and how fast will it be moving just before it crashes? (c) Sketch a_y-t, v_y-t, and y-t graphs of the rocket's motion from the instant of blast-off to the instant just before it strikes the launch pad.

2.44 •• A hot-air balloonist, rising vertically with a constant velocity of magnitude 5.00 m/s, releases a sandbag at an instant when the balloon is 40.0 m above the ground (Fig. E2.44). After it is released, the sandbag is in free fall. (a) Compute the position and velocity of the sandbag at 0.250 s and 1.00 s after its release. (b) How many seconds after its release will the bag strike the ground? (c) With what magnitude of velocity does it strike the ground? (d) What is the greatest height above the ground that the sandbag reaches? (e) Sketch a_y-t, v_y-t, and y-t graphs for the motion.

Figure **E2.44**



2.45 • **BIO** The rocket-driven sled *Sonic Wind No. 2,* used for investigating the physiological effects of large accelerations, runs on a straight, level track 1070 m (3500 ft) long. Starting from rest, it can reach a speed of 224 m/s (500 mi/h) in 0.900 s. (a) Compute the acceleration in m/s^2, assuming that it is constant. (b) What is the ratio of this acceleration to that of a freely falling body (g)? (c) What distance is covered in 0.900 s? (d) A magazine article states that at the end of a certain run, the speed of the sled decreased from 283 m/s (632 mi/h) to zero in 1.40 s and that during this time the magnitude of the acceleration was greater than $40g$. Are these figures consistent?

2.46 • An egg is thrown nearly vertically upward from a point near the cornice of a tall building. It just misses the cornice on the way down and passes a point 30.0 m below its starting point 5.00 s after it leaves the thrower's hand. Air resistance may be ignored.

(a) What is the initial speed of the egg? (b) How high does it rise above its starting point? (c) What is the magnitude of its velocity at the highest point? (d) What are the magnitude and direction of its acceleration at the highest point? (e) Sketch a_y-t, v_y-t, and y-t graphs for the motion of the egg.

2.47 •• A 15-kg rock is dropped from rest on the earth and reaches the ground in 1.75 s. When it is dropped from the same height on Saturn's satellite Enceladus, it reaches the ground in 18.6 s. What is the acceleration due to gravity on Enceladus?

2.48 • A large boulder is ejected vertically upward from a volcano with an initial speed of 40.0 m/s. Air resistance may be ignored. (a) At what time after being ejected is the boulder moving at 20.0 m/s upward? (b) At what time is it moving at 20.0 m/s downward? (c) When is the displacement of the boulder from its initial position zero? (d) When is the velocity of the boulder zero? (e) What are the magnitude and direction of the acceleration while the boulder is (i) moving upward? (ii) Moving downward? (iii) At the highest point? (f) Sketch a_y-t, v_y-t, and y-t graphs for the motion.

2.49 •• Two stones are thrown vertically upward from the ground, one with three times the initial speed of the other. (a) If the faster stone takes 10 s to return to the ground, how long will it take the slower stone to return? (b) If the slower stone reaches a maximum height of H, how high (in terms of H) will the faster stone go? Assume free fall.

Section 2.6 Velocity and Position by Integration

2.50 • **CALC** For constant a_x, use Eqs. (2.17) and (2.18) to find v_x and x as functions of time. Compare your results to Eqs. (2.8) and (2.12).

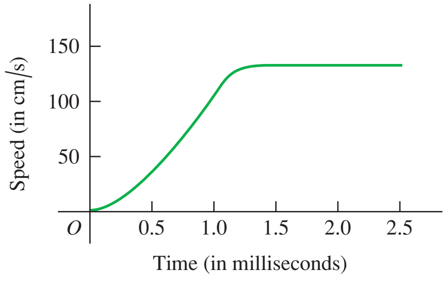
2.51 • **CALC** A rocket starts from rest and moves upward from the surface of the earth. For the first 10.0 s of its motion, the vertical acceleration of the rocket is given by $a_y = (2.80\ \text{m/s}^3)t$, where the $+y$-direction is upward. (a) What is the height of the rocket above the surface of the earth at $t = 10.0$ s? (b) What is the speed of the rocket when it is 325 m above the surface of the earth?

2.52 •• **CALC** The acceleration of a bus is given by $a_x(t) = \alpha t$, where $\alpha = 1.2\ \text{m/s}^3$. (a) If the bus's velocity at time $t = 1.0$ s is 5.0 m/s, what is its velocity at time $t = 2.0$ s? (b) If the bus's position at time $t = 1.0$ s is 6.0 m, what is its position at time $t = 2.0$ s? (c) Sketch a_x-t, v_x-t, and x-t graphs for the motion.

2.53 •• **CALC** The acceleration of a motorcycle is given by $a_x(t) = At - Bt^2$, where $A = 1.50\ \text{m/s}^3$ and $B = 0.120\ \text{m/s}^4$. The motorcycle is at rest at the origin at time $t = 0$. (a) Find its position and velocity as functions of time. (b) Calculate the maximum velocity it attains.

2.54 •• **BIO** **Flying Leap of the Flea.** High-speed motion pictures (3500 frames/second) of a jumping, 210-μg flea yielded the data used to plot the graph given in Fig. E2.54. (See "The Flying Leap of the Flea" by M. Rothschild, Y. Schlein, K. Parker, C. Neville, and S. Sternberg in the November 1973 *Scientific American.*) This flea was about 2 mm long and jumped at a nearly vertical takeoff angle. Use the graph to answer the questions. (a) Is the acceleration of the flea ever zero? If so, when? Justify your answer. (b) Find the maximum height the flea reached in the first 2.5 ms. (c) Find the flea's acceleration at 0.5 ms, 1.0 ms, and 1.5 ms. (d) Find the flea's height at 0.5 ms, 1.0 ms, and 1.5 ms.

Figure **E2.54**



PROBLEMS

2.55 • **BIO** A typical male sprinter can maintain his maximum acceleration for 2.0 s and his maximum speed is 10 m/s. After reaching this maximum speed, his acceleration becomes zero and then he runs at constant speed. Assume that his acceleration is constant during the first 2.0 s of the race, that he starts from rest, and that he runs in a straight line. (a) How far has the sprinter run when he reaches his maximum speed? (b) What is the magnitude of his average velocity for a race of the following lengths: (i) 50.0 m, (ii) 100.0 m, (iii) 200.0 m?

2.56 •• On a 20-mile bike ride, you ride the first 10 miles at an average speed of 8 mi/h. What must your average speed over the next 10 miles be to have your average speed for the total 20 miles be (a) 4 mi/h? (b) 12 mi/h? (c) Given this average speed for the first 10 miles, can you possibly attain an average speed of 16 mi/h for the total 20-mile ride? Explain.

2.57 •• **CALC** The position of a particle between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s is given by $x(t) = (3.00\ \text{m/s}^3)t^3 - (10.0\ \text{m/s}^2)t^2 + (9.00\ \text{m/s})t$. (a) Draw the x-t, v_x-t, and a_x-t graphs of this particle. (b) At what time(s) between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s is the particle instantaneously at rest? Does your numerical result agree with the v_x-t graph in part (a)? (c) At each time calculated in part (b), is the acceleration of the particle positive or negative? Show that in each case the same answer is deduced from $a_x(t)$ and from the v_x-t graph. (d) At what time(s) between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s is the velocity of the particle instantaneously not changing? Locate this point on the v_x-t and a_x-t graphs of part (a). (e) What is the particle's greatest distance from the origin $(x = 0)$ between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s? (f) At what time(s) between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s is the particle *speeding up* at the greatest rate? At what time(s) between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.00$ s is the particle *slowing down* at the greatest rate? Locate these points on the v_x-t and a_x-t graphs of part (a).

2.58 •• **CALC** A lunar lander is descending toward the moon's surface. Until the lander reaches the surface, its height above the surface of the moon is given by $y(t) = b - ct + dt^2$, where $b = 800$ m is the initial height of the lander above the surface, $c = 60.0$ m/s, and $d = 1.05\ \text{m/s}^2$. (a) What is the initial velocity of the lander, at $t = 0$? (b) What is the velocity of the lander just before it reaches the lunar surface?

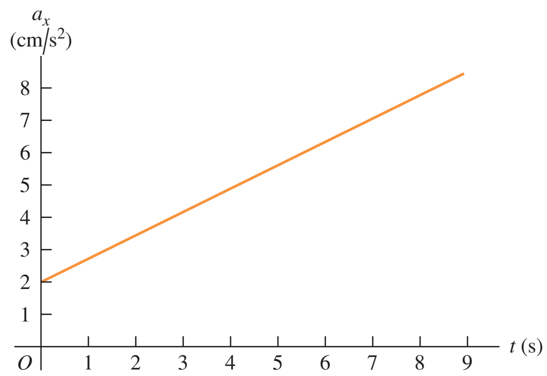
2.59 ••• **Earthquake Analysis.** Earthquakes produce several types of shock waves. The most well known are the P-waves (P for *primary* or *pressure*) and the S-waves (S for *secondary* or *shear*). In the earth's crust, the P-waves travel at around 6.5 km/s, while the S-waves move at about 3.5 km/s. The actual speeds vary depending on the type of material they are going through. The time delay between the arrival of these two waves at a seismic recording station tells geologists how far away the earthquake occurred. If the time delay is 33 s, how far from the seismic station did the earthquake occur?

2.60 •• **Relay Race.** In a relay race, each contestant runs 25.0 m while carrying an egg balanced on a spoon, turns around, and comes back to the starting point. Edith runs the first 25.0 m in 20.0 s. On the return trip she is more confident and takes only 15.0 s. What is the magnitude of her average velocity for (a) the first 25.0 m? (b) The return trip? (c) What is her average velocity for the entire round trip? (d) What is her average speed for the round trip?

2.61 ••• A rocket carrying a satellite is accelerating straight up from the earth's surface. At 1.15 s after liftoff, the rocket clears the top of its launch platform, 63 m above the ground. After an additional 4.75 s, it is 1.00 km above the ground. Calculate the magnitude of the average velocity of the rocket for (a) the 4.75-s part of its flight and (b) the first 5.90 s of its flight.

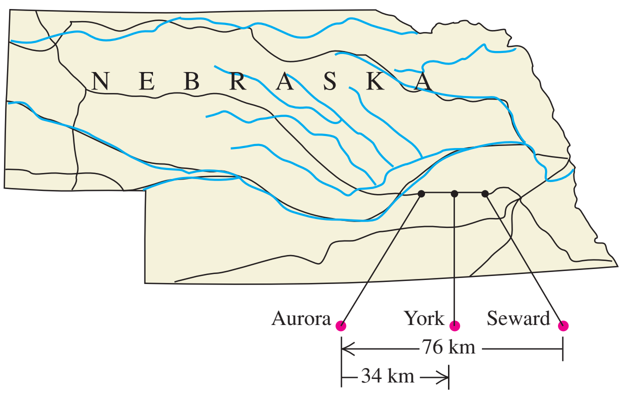
2.62 ••• The graph in Fig. P2.62 describes the acceleration as a function of time for a stone rolling down a hill starting from rest. (a) Find the stone's velocity at $t = 2.5$ s and at $t = 7.5$ s. (b) Sketch a graph of the stone's velocity as a function of time.

Figure **P2.62**



2.63 •• Dan gets on Interstate Highway I–80 at Seward, Nebraska, and drives due west in a straight line and at an average velocity of magnitude 88 km/h. After traveling 76 km, he reaches the Aurora exit (Fig. P2.63). Realizing he has gone too far, he turns around and drives due east 34 km back to the York exit at an average velocity of magnitude 72 km/h. For his whole trip from Seward to the York exit, what are (a) his average speed and (b) the magnitude of his average velocity?

Figure **P2.63**



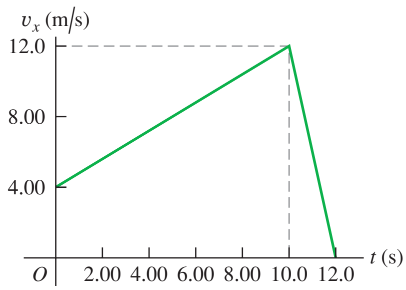
2.64 ••• A subway train starts from rest at a station and accelerates at a rate of 1.60 m/s^2 for 14.0 s. It runs at constant speed for 70.0 s and slows down at a rate of 3.50 m/s^2 until it stops at the next station. Find the *total* distance covered.

2.65 •• A world-class sprinter accelerates to his maximum speed in 4.0 s. He then maintains this speed for the remainder of a 100-m race, finishing with a total time of 9.1 s. (a) What is the runner's average acceleration during the first 4.0 s? (b) What is his average acceleration during the last 5.1 s? (c) What is his average acceleration for the entire race? (d) Explain why your answer to part (c) is not the average of the answers to parts (a) and (b).

2.66 •• A sled starts from rest at the top of a hill and slides down with a constant acceleration. At some later time the sled is 14.4 m from the top, 2.00 s after that it is 25.6 m from the top, 2.00 s later 40.0 m from the top, and 2.00 s later it is 57.6 m from the top. (a) What is the magnitude of the average velocity of the sled during each of the 2.00-s intervals after passing the 14.4-m point? (b) What is the acceleration of the sled? (c) What is the speed of the sled when it passes the 14.4-m point? (d) How much time did it take to go from the top to the 14.4-m point? (e) How far did the sled go during the first second after passing the 14.4-m point?

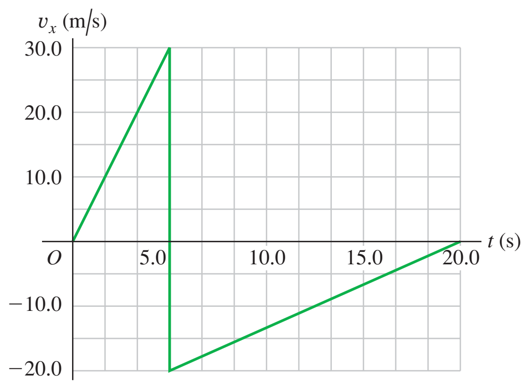
2.67 • A gazelle is running in a straight line (the x-axis). The graph in Fig. P2.67 shows this animal's velocity as a function of time. During the first 12.0 s, find (a) the total distance moved and (b) the displacement of the gazelle. (c) Sketch an a_x-t graph showing this gazelle's acceleration as a function of time for the first 12.0 s.

Figure **P2.67**



2.68 • A rigid ball traveling in a straight line (the x-axis) hits a solid wall and suddenly rebounds during a brief instant. The v_x-t graph in Fig. P2.68 shows this ball's velocity as a function of time. During the first 20.0 s of its motion, find (a) the total distance the ball moves and (b) its displacement. (c) Sketch a graph of a_x-t for this ball's motion. (d) Is the graph shown really vertical at 5.00 s? Explain.

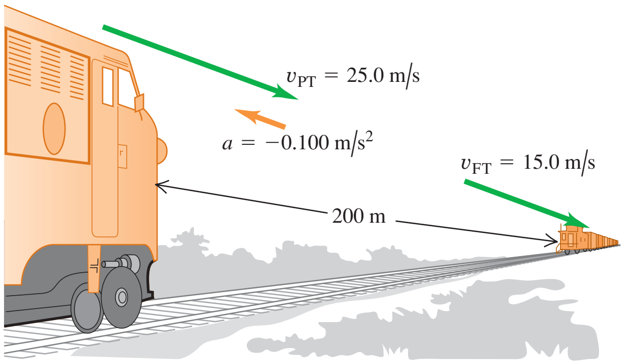
Figure **P2.68**



2.69 ••• A ball starts from rest and rolls down a hill with uniform acceleration, traveling 150 m during the second 5.0 s of its motion. How far did it roll during the first 5.0 s of motion?

2.70 •• **Collision.** The engineer of a passenger train traveling at 25.0 m/s sights a freight train whose caboose is 200 m ahead on

Figure **P2.70**



the same track (Fig. P2.70). The freight train is traveling at 15.0 m/s in the same direction as the passenger train. The engineer of the passenger train immediately applies the brakes, causing a constant acceleration of 0.100 m/s^2 in a direction opposite to the train's velocity, while the freight train continues with constant speed. Take $x = 0$ at the location of the front of the passenger train when the engineer applies the brakes. (a) Will the cows nearby witness a collision? (b) If so, where will it take place? (c) On a single graph, sketch the positions of the front of the passenger train and the back of the freight train.

2.71 ••• Large cockroaches can run as fast as 1.50 m/s in short bursts. Suppose you turn on the light in a cheap motel and see one scurrying directly away from you at a constant 1.50 m/s. If you start 0.90 m behind the cockroach with an initial speed of 0.80 m/s toward it, what minimum constant acceleration would you need to catch up with it when it has traveled 1.20 m, just short of safety under a counter?

2.72 •• Two cars start 200 m apart and drive toward each other at a steady 10 m/s. On the front of one of them, an energetic grasshopper jumps back and forth between the cars (he has strong legs!) with a constant horizontal velocity of 15 m/s relative to the ground. The insect jumps the instant he lands, so he spends no time resting on either car. What total distance does the grasshopper travel before the cars hit?

2.73 • An automobile and a truck start from rest at the same instant, with the automobile initially at some distance behind the truck. The truck has a constant acceleration of 2.10 m/s^2, and the automobile an acceleration of 3.40 m/s^2. The automobile overtakes the truck after the truck has moved 40.0 m. (a) How much time does it take the automobile to overtake the truck? (b) How far was the automobile behind the truck initially? (c) What is the speed of each when they are abreast? (d) On a single graph, sketch the position of each vehicle as a function of time. Take $x = 0$ at the initial location of the truck.

2.74 ••• Two stunt drivers drive directly toward each other. At time $t = 0$ the two cars are a distance D apart, car 1 is at rest, and car 2 is moving to the left with speed v_0. Car 1 begins to move at $t = 0$, speeding up with a constant acceleration a_x. Car 2 continues to move with a constant velocity. (a) At what time do the two cars collide? (b) Find the speed of car 1 just before it collides with car 2. (c) Sketch x-t and v_x-t graphs for car 1 and car 2. For each of the two graphs, draw the curves for both cars on the same set of axes.

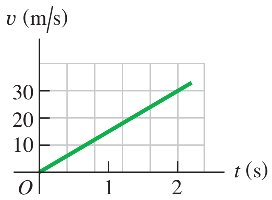
2.75 •• A marble is released from one rim of a hemispherical bowl of diameter 50.0 cm and rolls down and up to the opposite rim in 10.0 s. Find (a) the average speed and (b) the average velocity of the marble.

2.76 •• **CALC** An object's velocity is measured to be $v_x(t) = \alpha - \beta t^2$, where $\alpha = 4.00$ m/s and $\beta = 2.00$ m/s^3. At $t = 0$ the object is at $x = 0$. (a) Calculate the object's position and acceleration as functions of time. (b) What is the object's maximum *positive* displacement from the origin?

2.77 •• **Passing.** The driver of a car wishes to pass a truck that is traveling at a constant speed of 20.0 m/s (about 45 mi/h). Initially, the car is also traveling at 20.0 m/s and its front bumper is 24.0 m behind the truck's rear bumper. The car accelerates at a constant 0.600 m/s^2, then pulls back into the truck's lane when the rear of the car is 26.0 m ahead of the front of the truck. The car is 4.5 m long and the truck is 21.0 m long. (a) How much time is required for the car to pass the truck? (b) What distance does the car travel during this time? (c) What is the final speed of the car?

2.78 •• On Planet X, you drop a 25-kg stone from rest and measure its speed at various times. Then you use the data you obtained to construct a graph of its speed v as a function of time t (Fig. P2.78). From the information in the graph, answer the following questions: (a) What is g on Planet X? (b) An astronaut drops a piece of equipment from rest out of the landing module, 3.5 m above the surface of Planet X. How long will it take this equipment to reach the ground, and how fast will it be moving when it gets there? (c) How fast would an astronaut have to project an object straight upward to reach a height of 18.0 m above the release point, and how long would it take to reach that height?

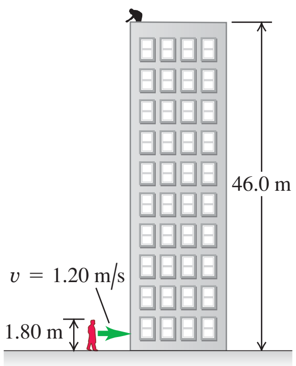
Figure **P2.78**



2.79 ••• **CALC** The acceleration of a particle is given by $a_x(t) = -2.00\ \text{m/s}^2 + (3.00\ \text{m/s}^3)t$. (a) Find the initial velocity v_{0x} such that the particle will have the same x-coordinate at $t = 4.00$ s as it had at $t = 0$. (b) What will be the velocity at $t = 4.00$ s?

2.80 • **Egg Drop.** You are on the roof of the physics building, 46.0 m above the ground (Fig. P2.80). Your physics professor, who is 1.80 m tall, is walking alongside the building at a constant speed of 1.20 m/s. If you wish to drop an egg on your professor's head, where should the professor be when you release the egg? Assume that the egg is in free fall.

Figure **P2.80**



2.81 • A certain volcano on earth can eject rocks vertically to a maximum height H. (a) How high (in terms of H) would these rocks go if a volcano on Mars ejected them with the same initial velocity? The acceleration due to gravity on Mars is 3.71 m/s^2, and you can neglect air resistance on both planets. (b) If the rocks are in the air for a time T on earth, for how long (in terms of T) will they be in the air on Mars?

2.82 •• An entertainer juggles balls while doing other activities. In one act, she throws a ball vertically upward, and while it is in the air, she runs to and from a table 5.50 m away at a constant speed of 2.50 m/s, returning just in time to catch the falling ball. (a) With what minimum initial speed must she throw the ball upward to accomplish this feat? (b) How high above its initial position is the ball just as she reaches the table?

2.83 • Visitors at an amusement park watch divers step off a platform 21.3 m (70 ft) above a pool of water. According to the announcer, the divers enter the water at a speed of 56 mi/h (25 m/s). Air resistance may be ignored. (a) Is the announcer correct in this claim? (b) Is it possible for a diver to leap directly upward off the board so that, missing the board on the way down, she enters the water at 25.0 m/s? If so, what initial upward speed is required? Is the required initial speed physically attainable?

2.84 ••• A flowerpot falls off a windowsill and falls past the window below. You may ignore air resistance. It takes the pot 0.420 s to pass from the top to the bottom of this window, which is 1.90 m high. How far is the top of the window below the windowsill from which the flowerpot fell?

2.85 ••• **Look Out Below.** Sam heaves a 16-lb shot straight upward, giving it a constant upward acceleration from rest of $35.0\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$ for 64.0 cm. He releases it 2.20 m above the ground. You may ignore air resistance. (a) What is the speed of the shot when Sam releases it? (b) How high above the ground does it go? (c) How much time does he have to get out of its way before it returns to the height of the top of his head, 1.83 m above the ground?

2.86 ••• **A Multistage Rocket.** In the first stage of a two-stage rocket, the rocket is fired from the launch pad starting from rest but with a constant acceleration of $3.50\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$ upward. At 25.0 s after launch, the second stage fires for 10.0 s, which boosts the rocket's velocity to 132.5 m/s upward at 35.0 s after launch. This firing uses up all the fuel, however, so after the second stage has finished firing, the only force acting on the rocket is gravity. Air resistance can be neglected. (a) Find the maximum height that the stage-two rocket reaches above the launch pad. (b) How much time after the end of the stage-two firing will it take for the rocket to fall back to the launch pad? (c) How fast will the stage-two rocket be moving just as it reaches the launch pad?

2.87 •• **Juggling Act.** A juggler performs in a room whose ceiling is 3.0 m above the level of his hands. He throws a ball upward so that it just reaches the ceiling. (a) What is the initial velocity of the ball? (b) What is the time required for the ball to reach the ceiling? At the instant when the first ball is at the ceiling, the juggler throws a second ball upward with two-thirds the initial velocity of the first. (c) How long after the second ball is thrown do the two balls pass each other? (d) At what distance above the juggler's hand do they pass each other?

2.88 •• A physics teacher performing an outdoor demonstration suddenly falls from rest off a high cliff and simultaneously shouts "Help." When she has fallen for 3.0 s, she hears the echo of her shout from the valley floor below. The speed of sound is 340 m/s. (a) How tall is the cliff? (b) If air resistance is neglected, how fast will she be moving just before she hits the ground? (Her actual speed will be less than this, due to air resistance.)

2.89 ••• A helicopter carrying Dr. Evil takes off with a constant upward acceleration of $5.0\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. Secret agent Austin Powers jumps on just as the helicopter lifts off the ground. After the two men struggle for 10.0 s, Powers shuts off the engine and steps out of the helicopter. Assume that the helicopter is in free fall after its engine is shut off, and ignore the effects of air resistance. (a) What is the maximum height above ground reached by the helicopter? (b) Powers deploys a jet pack strapped on his back 7.0 s after leaving the helicopter, and then he has a constant downward acceleration with magnitude $2.0\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. How far is Powers above the ground when the helicopter crashes into the ground?

2.90 •• **Cliff Height.** You are climbing in the High Sierra where you suddenly find yourself at the edge of a fog-shrouded cliff. To find the height of this cliff, you drop a rock from the top and 10.0 s later hear the sound of it hitting the ground at the foot of the cliff. (a) Ignoring air resistance, how high is the cliff if the speed of sound is 330 m/s? (b) Suppose you had ignored the time it takes the sound to reach you. In that case, would you have overestimated or underestimated the height of the cliff? Explain your reasoning.

2.91 ••• **Falling Can.** A painter is standing on scaffolding that is raised at constant speed. As he travels upward, he accidentally nudges a paint can off the scaffolding and it falls 15.0 m to the ground. You are watching, and measure with your stopwatch that it takes 3.25 s for the can to reach the ground. Ignore air resistance. (a) What is the speed of the can just before it hits the ground? (b) Another painter is standing on a ledge, with his hands 4.00 m above the can when it falls off. He has lightning-fast reflexes and if the can passes in front of him, he can catch it. Does he get the chance?

2.92 •• Determined to test the law of gravity for himself, a student walks off a skyscraper 180 m high, stopwatch in hand, and starts his free fall (zero initial velocity). Five seconds later, Superman arrives at the scene and dives off the roof to save the student. Superman leaves the roof with an initial speed v_0 that he produces by pushing himself downward from the edge of the roof with his legs of steel. He then falls with the same acceleration as any freely falling body. (a) What must the value of v_0 be so that Superman catches the student just before they reach the ground? (b) On the same graph, sketch the positions of the student and of Superman as functions of time. Take Superman's initial speed to have the value calculated in part (a). (c) If the height of the skyscraper is less than some minimum value, even Superman can't reach the student before he hits the ground. What is this minimum height?

2.93 ••• During launches, rockets often discard unneeded parts. A certain rocket starts from rest on the launch pad and accelerates upward at a steady $3.30\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. When it is 235 m above the launch pad, it discards a used fuel canister by simply disconnecting it. Once it is disconnected, the only force acting on the canister is gravity (air resistance can be ignored). (a) How high is the rocket when the canister hits the launch pad, assuming that the rocket does not change its acceleration? (b) What total distance did the canister travel between its release and its crash onto the launch pad?

2.94 •• A ball is thrown straight up from the ground with speed v_0. At the same instant, a second ball is dropped from rest from a height H, directly above the point where the first ball was thrown upward. There is no air resistance. (a) Find the time at which the two balls collide. (b) Find the value of H in terms of v_0 and g so that at the instant when the balls collide, the first ball is at the highest point of its motion.

2.95 • **CALC** Two cars, A and B, travel in a straight line. The distance of A from the starting point is given as a function of time by $x_A(t) = \alpha t + \beta t^2$, with $\alpha = 2.60\ \mathrm{m/s}$ and $\beta = 1.20\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. The distance of B from the starting point is $x_B(t) = \gamma t^2 - \delta t^3$, with $\gamma = 2.80\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$ and $\delta = 0.20\ \mathrm{m/s^3}$. (a) Which car is ahead just after they leave the starting point? (b) At what time(s) are the cars at the same point? (c) At what time(s) is the distance from A to B neither increasing nor decreasing? (d) At what time(s) do A and B have the same acceleration?

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

2.96 ••• In the vertical jump, an athlete starts from a crouch and jumps upward to reach as high as possible. Even the best athletes spend little more than 1.00 s in the air (their "hang time"). Treat the athlete as a particle and let y_{max} be his maximum height above the floor. To explain why he seems to hang in the air, calculate the ratio of the time he is above $y_{max}/2$ to the time it takes him to go from the floor to that height. You may ignore air resistance.

2.97 ••• **Catching the Bus.** A student is running at her top speed of 5.0 m/s to catch a bus, which is stopped at the bus stop. When the student is still 40.0 m from the bus, it starts to pull away, moving with a constant acceleration of 0.170 m/s^2. (a) For how much time and what distance does the student have to run at 5.0 m/s before she overtakes the bus? (b) When she reaches the bus, how fast is the bus traveling? (c) Sketch an *x-t* graph for both the student and the bus. Take $x = 0$ at the initial position of the student. (d) The equations you used in part (a) to find the time have a second solution, corresponding to a later time for which the student and bus are again at the same place if they continue their specified motions. Explain the significance of this second solution. How fast is the bus traveling at this point? (e) If the student's top speed is 3.5 m/s, will she catch the bus? (f) What is the *minimum* speed the student must have to just catch up with the bus? For what time and what distance does she have to run in that case?

2.98 ••• An alert hiker sees a boulder fall from the top of a distant cliff and notes that it takes 1.30 s for the boulder to fall the last third of the way to the ground. You may ignore air resistance. (a) What is the height of the cliff in meters? (b) If in part (a) you get two solutions of a quadratic equation and you use one for your answer, what does the other solution represent?

2.99 ••• A ball is thrown straight up from the edge of the roof of a building. A second ball is dropped from the roof 1.00 s later. You may ignore air resistance. (a) If the height of the building is 20.0 m, what must the initial speed of the first ball be if both are to hit the ground at the same time? On the same graph, sketch the position of each ball as a function of time, measured from when the first ball is thrown. Consider the same situation, but now let the initial speed v_0 of the first ball be given and treat the height h of the building as an unknown. (b) What must the height of the building be for both balls to reach the ground at the same time (i) if v_0 is 6.0 m/s and (ii) if v_0 is 9.5 m/s? (c) If v_0 is greater than some value v_{max}, a value of h does not exist that allows both balls to hit the ground at the same time. Solve for v_{max}. The value v_{max} has a simple physical interpretation. What is it? (d) If v_0 is less than some value v_{min}, a value of h does not exist that allows both balls to hit the ground at the same time. Solve for v_{min}. The value v_{min} also has a simple physical interpretation. What is it?

Answers

Chapter Opening Question ?

Yes. Acceleration refers to *any* change in velocity, including both speeding up and slowing down.

Test Your Understanding Questions

2.1 Answer to (a): (iv), (i) and (iii) (tie), (v), (ii); answer to (b): (i) and (iii); answer to (c): (v) In (a) the average *x*-velocity is $v_{av\text{-}x} = \Delta x/\Delta t$. For all five trips, $\Delta t = 1$ h. For the individual trips, we have (i) $\Delta x = +50$ km, $v_{av\text{-}x} = +50$ km/h; (ii) $\Delta x = -50$ km, $v_{av\text{-}x} = -50$ km/h; (iii) $\Delta x = 60$ km $- 10$ km $= +50$ km, $v_{av\text{-}x} = +50$ km/h; (iv) $\Delta x = +70$ km, $v_{av\text{-}x} = +70$ km/h; (v) $\Delta x = -20$ km $+ 20$ km $= 0$, $v_{av\text{-}x} = 0$. In (b) both have $v_{av\text{-}x} = +50$ km/h.

2.2 Answers: (a) *P*, *Q* and *S* (tie), *R* The *x*-velocity is **(b)** positive when the slope of the *x-t* graph is positive (***P***), **(c)** negative when the slope is negative (***R***), and **(d)** zero when the slope is zero (***Q* and *S***). **(e) *R*, *P*, *Q* and *S* (tie)** The speed is greatest when the slope of the *x-t* graph is steepest (either positive or negative) and zero when the slope is zero.

2.3 Answers: (a) *S*, where the *x-t* graph is curved upward (concave up). **(b) *Q*,** where the *x-t* graph is curved downward (concave down). **(c) *P* and *R*,** where the *x-t* graph is not curved either up or down. **(d)** At P, $a_x = 0$ (velocity is **not changing**); at Q, $a_x < 0$ (velocity is **decreasing,** i.e., changing from positive to zero to negative); at R, $a_x = 0$ (velocity is **not changing**); and at S, $a_x > 0$ (velocity is **increasing,** i.e., changing from negative to zero to positive).

2.4 Answer: (b) The officer's *x*-acceleration is constant, so her v_x-t graph is a straight line, and the officer's motorcycle is moving faster than the motorist's car when the two vehicles meet at $t = 10$ s.

2.5 Answers: (a) (iii) Use Eq. (2.13) with x replaced by y and $a_y = g$; $v_y^2 = v_{0y}^2 - 2g(y - y_0)$. The starting height is $y_0 = 0$ and the *y*-velocity at the maximum height $y = h$ is $v_y = 0$, so $0 = v_{0y}^2 - 2gh$ and $h = v_{0y}^2/2g$. If the initial *y*-velocity is increased by a factor of 2, the maximum height increases by a factor of $2^2 = 4$ and the ball goes to height $4h$. **(b) (v)** Use Eq. (2.8) with x replaced by y and $a_y = g$; $v_y = v_{0y} - gt$. The *y*-velocity at the maximum height is $v_y = 0$, so $0 = v_{0y} - gt$ and $t = v_{0y}/g$. If the initial *y*-velocity is increased by a factor of 2, the time to reach the maximum height increases by a factor of 2 and becomes $2t$.

2.6 Answer: (ii) The acceleration a_x is equal to the slope of the v_x-t graph. If a_x is increasing, the slope of the v_x-t graph is also increasing and the graph is concave up.

Bridging Problem

Answer: $h = 57.1$ m

3 MOTION IN TWO OR THREE DIMENSIONS

? If a cyclist is going around a curve at constant speed, is he accelerating? If so, in which direction is he accelerating?

LEARNING GOALS

By studying this chapter, you will learn:

- How to represent the position of a body in two or three dimensions using vectors.
- How to determine the vector velocity of a body from a knowledge of its path.
- How to find the vector acceleration of a body, and why a body can have an acceleration even if its speed is constant.
- How to interpret the components of a body's acceleration parallel to and perpendicular to its path.
- How to describe the curved path followed by a projectile.
- The key ideas behind motion in a circular path, with either constant speed or varying speed.
- How to relate the velocity of a moving body as seen from two different frames of reference.

What determines where a batted baseball lands? How do you describe the motion of a roller coaster car along a curved track or the flight of a circling hawk? Which hits the ground first: a baseball that you simply drop or one that you throw horizontally?

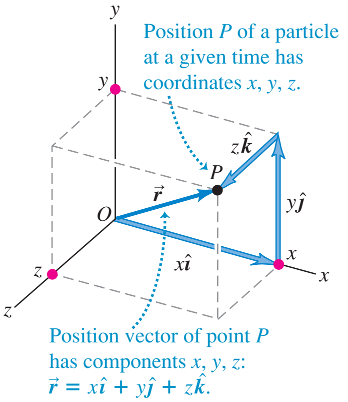
We can't answer these kinds of questions using the techniques of Chapter 2, in which particles moved only along a straight line. Instead, we need to extend our descriptions of motion to two- and three-dimensional situations. We'll still use the vector quantities displacement, velocity, and acceleration, but now these quantities will no longer lie along a single line. We'll find that several important kinds of motion take place in two dimensions only—that is, in a *plane*. We can describe these motions with two components of position, velocity, and acceleration.

We also need to consider how the motion of a particle is described by different observers who are moving relative to each other. The concept of *relative velocity* will play an important role later in the book when we study collisions, when we explore electromagnetic phenomena, and when we introduce Einstein's special theory of relativity.

This chapter merges the vector mathematics of Chapter 1 with the kinematic language of Chapter 2. As before, we are concerned with describing motion, not with analyzing its causes. But the language you learn here will be an essential tool in later chapters when we study the relationship between force and motion.

3.1 Position and Velocity Vectors

3.1 The position vector $\vec{r}$ from the origin to point P has components x, y, and z. The path that the particle follows through space is in general a curve (Fig. 3.2).



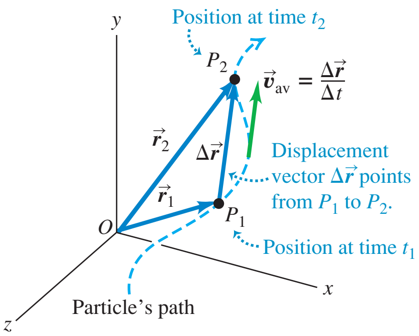
To describe the *motion* of a particle in space, we must first be able to describe the particle's *position.* Consider a particle that is at a point P at a certain instant. The **position vector** $\vec{r}$ of the particle at this instant is a vector that goes from the origin of the coordinate system to the point P (Fig. 3.1). The Cartesian coordinates x, y, and z of point P are the x-, y-, and z-components of vector $\vec{r}$. Using the unit vectors we introduced in Section 1.9, we can write

$$\vec{r} = x\hat{\imath} + y\hat{\jmath} + z\hat{k} \qquad \text{(position vector)} \tag{3.1}$$

During a time interval Δt the particle moves from P_1, where its position vector is $\vec{r}_1$, to P_2, where its position vector is $\vec{r}_2$. The change in position (the displacement) during this interval is $\Delta\vec{r} = \vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_1 = (x_2 - x_1)\hat{\imath} + (y_2 - y_1)\hat{\jmath} + (z_2 - z_1)\hat{k}$. We define the **average velocity** $\vec{v}_{av}$ during this interval in the same way we did in Chapter 2 for straight-line motion, as the displacement divided by the time interval:

$$\vec{v}_{av} = \frac{\vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta\vec{r}}{\Delta t} \qquad \text{(average velocity vector)} \tag{3.2}$$

3.2 The average velocity $\vec{v}_{av}$ between points P_1 and P_2 has the same direction as the displacement $\Delta\vec{r}$.



Dividing a vector by a scalar is really a special case of *multiplying* a vector by a scalar, described in Section 1.7; the average velocity $\vec{v}_{av}$ is equal to the displacement vector $\Delta\vec{r}$ multiplied by $1/\Delta t$, the reciprocal of the time interval. Note that the x-component of Eq. (3.2) is $v_{av\text{-}x} = (x_2 - x_1)/(t_2 - t_1) = \Delta x/\Delta t$. This is just Eq. (2.2), the expression for average x-velocity that we found in Section 2.1 for one-dimensional motion.

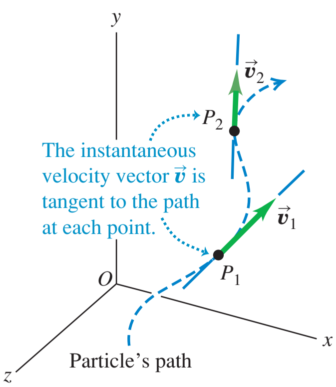
We now define **instantaneous velocity** just as we did in Chapter 2: It is the limit of the average velocity as the time interval approaches zero, and it equals the instantaneous rate of change of position with time. The key difference is that position $\vec{r}$ and instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ are now both vectors:

$$\vec{v} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta\vec{r}}{\Delta t} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \qquad \text{(instantaneous velocity vector)} \tag{3.3}$$

The *magnitude* of the vector $\vec{v}$ at any instant is the *speed* v of the particle at that instant. The *direction* of $\vec{v}$ at any instant is the same as the direction in which the particle is moving at that instant.

Note that as $\Delta t \to 0$, points P_1 and P_2 in Fig. 3.2 move closer and closer together. In this limit, the vector $\Delta\vec{r}$ becomes tangent to the path. The direction of $\Delta\vec{r}$ in this limit is also the direction of the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$. This leads to an important conclusion: *At every point along the path, the instantaneous velocity vector is tangent to the path at that point* (Fig. 3.3).

3.3 The vectors $\vec{v}_1$ and $\vec{v}_2$ are the instantaneous velocities at the points P_1 and P_2 shown in Fig. 3.2.



It's often easiest to calculate the instantaneous velocity vector using components. During any displacement $\Delta\vec{r}$, the changes Δx, Δy, and Δz in the three coordinates of the particle are the *components* of $\Delta\vec{r}$. It follows that the components v_x, v_y, and v_z of the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ are simply the time derivatives of the coordinates x, y, and z. That is,

$$v_x = \frac{dx}{dt} \qquad v_y = \frac{dy}{dt} \qquad v_z = \frac{dz}{dt} \qquad \text{(components of instantaneous velocity)} \tag{3.4}$$

The x-component of $\vec{v}$ is $v_x = dx/dt$, which is the same as Eq. (2.3)—the expression for instantaneous velocity for straight-line motion that we obtained in Section 2.2. Hence Eq. (3.4) is a direct extension of the idea of instantaneous velocity to motion in three dimensions.

We can also get Eq. (3.4) by taking the derivative of Eq. (3.1). The unit vectors $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$ are constant in magnitude and direction, so their derivatives are zero, and we find

$$\vec{v} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} = \frac{dx}{dt}\hat{\imath} + \frac{dy}{dt}\hat{\jmath} + \frac{dz}{dt}\hat{k} \tag{3.5}$$

This shows again that the components of $\vec{v}$ are dx/dt, dy/dt, and dz/dt.

The magnitude of the instantaneous velocity vector $\vec{v}$—that is, the speed—is given in terms of the components v_x, v_y, and v_z by the Pythagorean relation:

$$|\vec{v}| = v = \sqrt{v_x^2 + v_y^2 + v_z^2} \tag{3.6}$$

Figure 3.4 shows the situation when the particle moves in the xy-plane. In this case, z and v_z are zero. Then the speed (the magnitude of $\vec{v}$) is

$$v = \sqrt{v_x^2 + v_y^2}$$

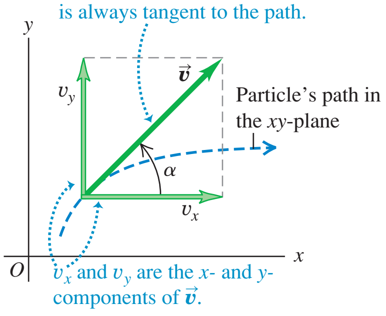
and the direction of the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ is given by the angle α (the Greek letter alpha) in the figure. We see that

$$\tan\alpha = \frac{v_y}{v_x} \tag{3.7}$$

(We always use Greek letters for angles. We use α for the direction of the instantaneous velocity vector to avoid confusion with the direction θ of the *position* vector of the particle.)

The instantaneous velocity vector is usually more interesting and useful than the average velocity vector. From now on, when we use the word "velocity," we will always mean the instantaneous velocity vector $\vec{v}$ (rather than the average velocity vector). Usually, we won't even bother to call $\vec{v}$ a vector; it's up to you to remember that velocity is a vector quantity with both magnitude and direction.

3.4 The two velocity components for motion in the xy-plane.



Example 3.1 Calculating average and instantaneous velocity

A robotic vehicle, or rover, is exploring the surface of Mars. The stationary Mars lander is the origin of coordinates, and the surrounding Martian surface lies in the xy-plane. The rover, which we represent as a point, has x- and y-coordinates that vary with time:

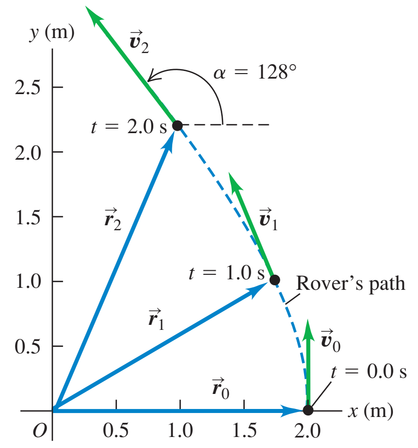
$$x = 2.0\ \text{m} - (0.25\ \text{m/s}^2)t^2$$
$$y = (1.0\ \text{m/s})t + (0.025\ \text{m/s}^3)t^3$$

(a) Find the rover's coordinates and distance from the lander at $t = 2.0$ s. (b) Find the rover's displacement and average velocity vectors for the interval $t = 0.0$ s to $t = 2.0$ s. (c) Find a general expression for the rover's instantaneous velocity vector $\vec{v}$. Express $\vec{v}$ at $t = 2.0$ s in component form and in terms of magnitude and direction.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This problem involves motion in two dimensions, so we must use the vector equations obtained in this section. Figure 3.5 shows the rover's path (dashed line). We'll use Eq. (3.1) for position $\vec{r}$, the expression $\Delta\vec{r} = \vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_1$ for displacement, Eq. (3.2) for average velocity, and Eqs. (3.5), (3.6), and (3.7)

3.5 At $t = 0.0$ s the rover has position vector $\vec{r}_0$ and instantaneous velocity vector $\vec{v}_0$. Likewise, $\vec{r}_1$ and $\vec{v}_1$ are the vectors at $t = 1.0$ s; $\vec{r}_2$ and $\vec{v}_2$ are the vectors at $t = 2.0$ s.



Continued

for instantaneous velocity and its magnitude and direction. The target variables are stated in the problem.

EXECUTE: (a) At $t = 2.0$ s the rover's coordinates are

$$x = 2.0\ \text{m} - (0.25\ \text{m/s}^2)(2.0\ \text{s})^2 = 1.0\ \text{m}$$
$$y = (1.0\ \text{m/s})(2.0\ \text{s}) + (0.025\ \text{m/s}^3)(2.0\ \text{s})^3 = 2.2\ \text{m}$$

The rover's distance from the origin at this time is

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{(1.0\ \text{m})^2 + (2.2\ \text{m})^2} = 2.4\ \text{m}$$

(b) To find the displacement and average velocity over the given time interval, we first express the position vector $\vec{r}$ as a function of time t. From Eq. (3.1) this is

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{r} &= x\hat{\imath} + y\hat{\jmath}\\ &= [2.0\ \text{m} - (0.25\ \text{m/s}^2)t^2]\hat{\imath}\\ &\quad + [(1.0\ \text{m/s})t + (0.025\ \text{m/s}^3)t^3]\hat{\jmath}\end{aligned}$$

At $t = 0.0$ s the position vector $\vec{r}_0$ is

$$\vec{r}_0 = (2.0\ \text{m})\hat{\imath} + (0.0\ \text{m})\hat{\jmath}$$

From part (a), the position vector $\vec{r}_2$ at $t = 2.0$ s is

$$\vec{r}_2 = (1.0\ \text{m})\hat{\imath} + (2.2\ \text{m})\hat{\jmath}$$

The displacement from $t = 0.0$ s to $t = 2.0$ s is therefore

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta\vec{r} = \vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_0 &= (1.0\ \text{m})\hat{\imath} + (2.2\ \text{m})\hat{\jmath} - (2.0\ \text{m})\hat{\imath}\\ &= (-1.0\ \text{m})\hat{\imath} + (2.2\ \text{m})\hat{\jmath}\end{aligned}$$

During this interval the rover moves 1.0 m in the negative x-direction and 2.2 m in the positive y-direction. From Eq. (3.2), the average velocity over this interval is the displacement divided by the elapsed time:

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{v}_{\text{av}} = \frac{\Delta\vec{r}}{\Delta t} &= \frac{(-1.0\ \text{m})\hat{\imath} + (2.2\ \text{m})\hat{\jmath}}{2.0\ \text{s} - 0.0\ \text{s}}\\ &= (-0.50\ \text{m/s})\hat{\imath} + (1.1\ \text{m/s})\hat{\jmath}\end{aligned}$$

The components of this average velocity are $v_{\text{av-}x} = -0.50$ m/s and $v_{\text{av-}y} = 1.1$ m/s.

(c) From Eq. (3.4) the components of *instantaneous* velocity are the time derivatives of the coordinates:

$$v_x = \frac{dx}{dt} = (-0.25\ \text{m/s}^2)(2t)$$
$$v_y = \frac{dy}{dt} = 1.0\ \text{m/s} + (0.025\ \text{m/s}^3)(3t^2)$$

Hence the instantaneous velocity vector is

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{v} = v_x\hat{\imath} + v_y\hat{\jmath} &= (-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2)t\hat{\imath}\\ &\quad + [1.0\ \text{m/s} + (0.075\ \text{m/s}^3)t^2]\hat{\jmath}\end{aligned}$$

At $t = 2.0$ s the velocity vector $\vec{v}_2$ has components

$$v_{2x} = (-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2)(2.0\ \text{s}) = -1.0\ \text{m/s}$$
$$v_{2y} = 1.0\ \text{m/s} + (0.075\ \text{m/s}^3)(2.0\ \text{s})^2 = 1.3\ \text{m/s}$$

The magnitude of the instantaneous velocity (that is, the speed) at $t = 2.0$ s is

$$\begin{aligned}v_2 &= \sqrt{v_{2x}^2 + v_{2y}^2} = \sqrt{(-1.0\ \text{m/s})^2 + (1.3\ \text{m/s})^2}\\ &= 1.6\ \text{m/s}\end{aligned}$$

Figure 3.5 shows the direction of the velocity vector $\vec{v}_2$, which is at an angle α between 90° and 180° with respect to the positive x-axis. From Eq. (3.7) we have

$$\arctan\frac{v_y}{v_x} = \arctan\frac{1.3\ \text{m/s}}{-1.0\ \text{m/s}} = -52°$$

This is off by 180°; the correct value of the angle is $\alpha = 180° - 52° = 128°$, or 38° west of north.

EVALUATE: Compare the components of *average* velocity that we found in part (b) for the interval from $t = 0.0$ s to $t = 2.0$ s ($v_{\text{av-}x} = -0.50$ m/s, $v_{\text{av-}y} = 1.1$ m/s) with the components of *instantaneous* velocity at $t = 2.0$ s that we found in part (c) ($v_{2x} = -1.0$ m/s, $v_{2y} = 1.3$ m/s). The comparison shows that, just as in one dimension, the average velocity vector $\vec{v}_{\text{av}}$ over an interval is in general *not* equal to the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ at the end of the interval (see Example 2.1).

Figure 3.5 shows the position vectors $\vec{r}$ and instantaneous velocity vectors $\vec{v}$ at $t = 0.0$ s, 1.0 s, and 2.0 s. (You should calculate these quantities for $t = 0.0$ s and $t = 1.0$ s.) Notice that $\vec{v}$ is tangent to the path at every point. The magnitude of $\vec{v}$ increases as the rover moves, which means that its speed is increasing.

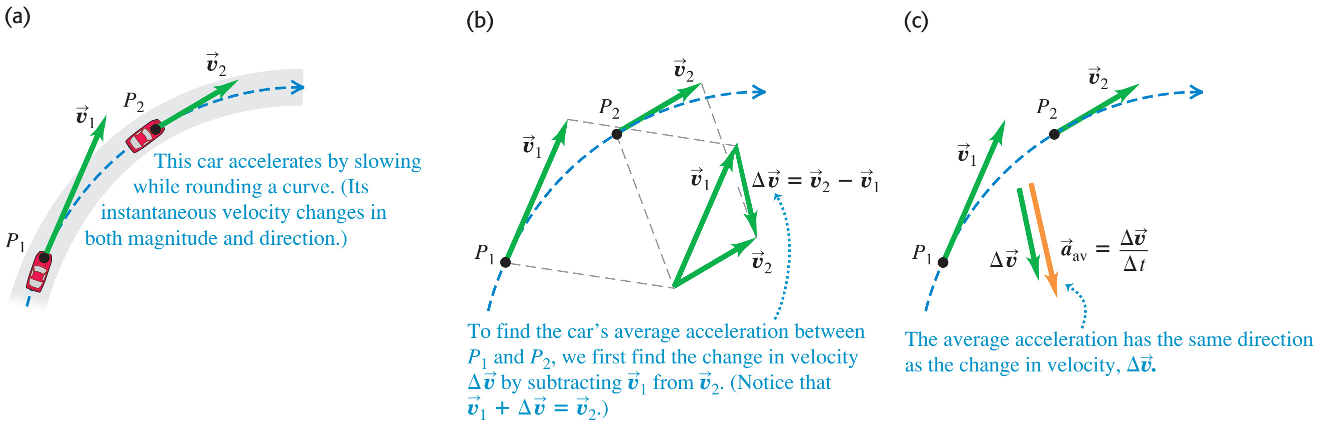
Test Your Understanding of Section 3.1 In which of these situations *would* the average velocity vector $\vec{v}_{\text{av}}$ over an interval be equal to the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ at the end of the interval? (i) a body moving along a curved path at constant speed; (ii) a body moving along a curved path and speeding up; (iii) a body moving along a straight line at constant speed; (iv) a body moving along a straight line and speeding up.

3.2 The Acceleration Vector

Now let's consider the *acceleration* of a particle moving in space. Just as for motion in a straight line, acceleration describes how the velocity of the particle changes. But since we now treat velocity as a vector, acceleration will describe changes in the velocity magnitude (that is, the speed) *and* changes in the direction of velocity (that is, the direction in which the particle is moving).

In Fig. 3.6a, a car (treated as a particle) is moving along a curved road. The vectors $\vec{v}_1$ and $\vec{v}_2$ represent the car's instantaneous velocities at time t_1, when the car

3.6 (a) A car moving along a curved road from P_1 to P_2. (b) How to obtain the change in velocity $\Delta\vec{v} = \vec{v}_2 - \vec{v}_1$ by vector subtraction. (c) The vector $\vec{a}_{av} = \Delta\vec{v}/\Delta t$ represents the average acceleration between P_1 and P_2.



is at point P_1, and at time t_2, when the car is at point P_2. The two velocities may differ in both magnitude and direction. During the time interval from t_1 to t_2, the *vector change in velocity* is $\vec{v}_2 - \vec{v}_1 = \Delta\vec{v}$, so $\vec{v}_2 = \vec{v}_1 + \Delta\vec{v}$ (Fig. 3.6b). We define the **average acceleration** $\vec{a}_{av}$ of the car during this time interval as the velocity change divided by the time interval $t_2 - t_1 = \Delta t$:

$$\vec{a}_{av} = \frac{\vec{v}_2 - \vec{v}_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{\Delta t} \qquad \text{(average acceleration vector)} \qquad (3.8)$$

Average acceleration is a *vector* quantity in the same direction as the vector $\Delta\vec{v}$ (Fig. 3.6c). The x-component of Eq. (3.8) is $a_{av\text{-}x} = (v_{2x} - v_{1x})/(t_2 - t_1) = \Delta v_x/\Delta t$, which is just Eq. (2.4) for the average acceleration in straight-line motion.

As in Chapter 2, we define the **instantaneous acceleration** $\vec{a}$ (a *vector* quantity) at point P_1 as the limit of the average acceleration vector when point P_2 approaches point P_1, so $\Delta\vec{v}$ and Δt both approach zero (Fig. 3.7). The instantaneous acceleration is also equal to the instantaneous rate of change of velocity with time:

$$\vec{a} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{\Delta t} = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} \qquad \text{(instantaneous acceleration vector)} \qquad (3.9)$$

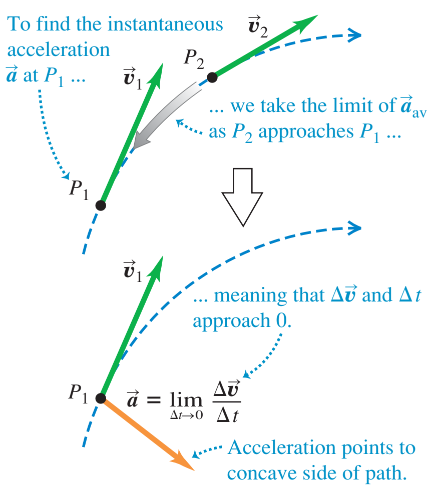
The velocity vector $\vec{v}$, as we have seen, is tangent to the path of the particle. The instantaneous acceleration vector $\vec{a}$, however, does *not* have to be tangent to the path. Figure 3.7a shows that if the path is curved, $\vec{a}$ points toward the concave side of the path—that is, toward the inside of any turn that the particle is making. The acceleration is tangent to the path only if the particle moves in a straight line (Fig. 3.7b).

CAUTION **Any particle following a curved path is accelerating** When a particle is moving in a curved path, it always has nonzero acceleration, even when it moves with constant speed. This conclusion may seem contrary to your intuition, but it's really just contrary to the everyday use of the word "acceleration" to mean that speed is increasing. The more precise definition given in Eq. (3.9) shows that there is a nonzero acceleration whenever the velocity vector changes in any way, whether there is a change of speed, direction, or both.

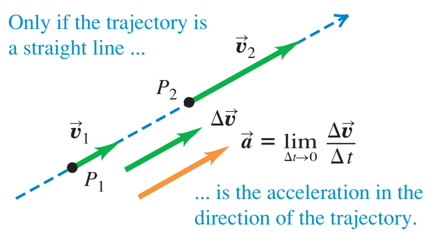
To convince yourself that a particle has a nonzero acceleration when moving on a curved path with constant speed, think of your sensations when you ride in a car. When the car accelerates, you tend to move inside the car in a

3.7 (a) Instantaneous acceleration $\vec{a}$ at point P_1 in Fig. 3.6. (b) Instantaneous acceleration for motion along a straight line.

(a) Acceleration: curved trajectory



(b) Acceleration: straight-line trajectory



Application Horses on a Curved Path
By leaning to the side and hitting the ground with their hooves at an angle, these horses give themselves the sideways acceleration necessary to make a sharp change in direction.

direction *opposite* to the car's acceleration. (We'll discover the reason for this behavior in Chapter 4.) Thus you tend to slide toward the back of the car when it accelerates forward (speeds up) and toward the front of the car when it accelerates backward (slows down). If the car makes a turn on a level road, you tend to slide toward the outside of the turn; hence the car has an acceleration toward the inside of the turn.

We will usually be interested in the instantaneous acceleration, not the average acceleration. From now on, we will use the term "acceleration" to mean the instantaneous acceleration vector $\vec{a}$.

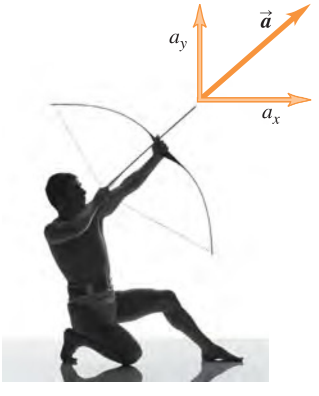
Each component of the acceleration vector is the derivative of the corresponding component of velocity:

$$a_x = \frac{dv_x}{dt} \qquad a_y = \frac{dv_y}{dt} \qquad a_z = \frac{dv_z}{dt} \qquad \text{(components of instantaneous acceleration)} \tag{3.10}$$

In terms of unit vectors,

$$\vec{a} = \frac{dv_x}{dt}\hat{i} + \frac{dv_y}{dt}\hat{j} + \frac{dv_z}{dt}\hat{k} \tag{3.11}$$

3.8 When the arrow is released, its acceleration vector has both a horizontal component (a_x) and a vertical component (a_y).



The x-component of Eqs. (3.10) and (3.11), $a_x = dv_x/dt$, is the expression from Section 2.3 for instantaneous acceleration in one dimension, Eq. (2.5). Figure 3.8 shows an example of an acceleration vector that has both x- and y-components.

Since each component of velocity is the derivative of the corresponding coordinate, we can express the components a_x, a_y, and a_z of the acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ as

$$a_x = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \qquad a_y = \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \qquad a_z = \frac{d^2z}{dt^2} \tag{3.12}$$

The acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ itself is

$$\vec{a} = \frac{d^2x}{dt^2}\hat{i} + \frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\hat{j} + \frac{d^2z}{dt^2}\hat{k} \tag{3.13}$$

Example 3.2 Calculating average and instantaneous acceleration

Let's return to the motions of the Mars rover in Example 3.1. (a) Find the components of the average acceleration for the interval $t = 0.0$ s to $t = 2.0$ s. (b) Find the instantaneous acceleration at $t = 2.0$ s.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: In Example 3.1 we found the components of the rover's instantaneous velocity at any time t:

$$v_x = \frac{dx}{dt} = (-0.25\ \text{m/s}^2)(2t) = (-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2)t$$

$$v_y = \frac{dy}{dt} = 1.0\ \text{m/s} + (0.025\ \text{m/s}^3)(3t^2)$$
$$= 1.0\ \text{m/s} + (0.075\ \text{m/s}^3)t^2$$

We'll use the vector relationships among velocity, average acceleration, and instantaneous acceleration. In part (a) we determine the values of v_x and v_y at the beginning and end of the interval and then use Eq. (3.8) to calculate the components of the average acceleration. In part (b) we obtain expressions for the instantaneous acceleration components at any time t by taking the time derivatives of the velocity components as in Eqs. (3.10).

EXECUTE: (a) In Example 3.1 we found that at $t = 0.0$ s the velocity components are

$$v_x = 0.0\ \text{m/s} \qquad v_y = 1.0\ \text{m/s}$$

and that at $t = 2.00$ s the components are

$$v_x = -1.0\ \text{m/s} \qquad v_y = 1.3\ \text{m/s}$$

Thus the components of average acceleration in the interval $t = 0.0$ s to $t = 2.0$ s are

$$a_{\text{av-}x} = \frac{\Delta v_x}{\Delta t} = \frac{-1.0\ \text{m/s} - 0.0\ \text{m/s}}{2.0\ \text{s} - 0.0\ \text{s}} = -0.50\ \text{m/s}^2$$

$$a_{\text{av-}y} = \frac{\Delta v_y}{\Delta t} = \frac{1.3\ \text{m/s} - 1.0\ \text{m/s}}{2.0\ \text{s} - 0.0\ \text{s}} = 0.15\ \text{m/s}^2$$

(b) Using Eqs. (3.10), we find

$$a_x = \frac{dv_x}{dt} = -0.50\ \text{m/s}^2 \qquad a_y = \frac{dv_y}{dt} = (0.075\ \text{m/s}^3)(2t)$$

Hence the instantaneous acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ at time t is

$$\vec{a} = a_x\hat{\imath} + a_y\hat{\jmath} = (-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2)\hat{\imath} + (0.15\ \text{m/s}^3)t\hat{\jmath}$$

At $t = 2.0$ s the components of acceleration and the acceleration vector are

$$a_x = -0.50\ \text{m/s}^2 \qquad a_y = (0.15\ \text{m/s}^3)(2.0\ \text{s}) = 0.30\ \text{m/s}^2$$

$$\vec{a} = (-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2)\hat{\imath} + (0.30\ \text{m/s}^2)\hat{\jmath}$$

The magnitude of acceleration at this time is

$$a = \sqrt{a_x^2 + a_y^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{(-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2)^2 + (0.30\ \text{m/s}^2)^2} = 0.58\ \text{m/s}^2$$

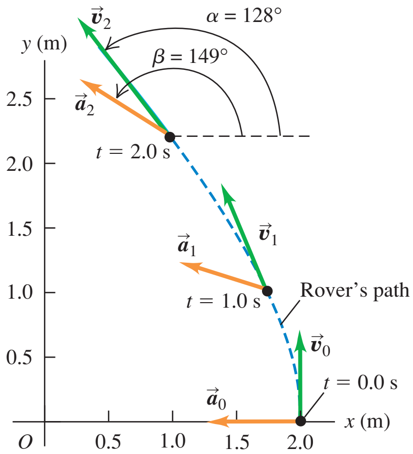
A sketch of this vector (Fig. 3.9) shows that the direction angle β of $\vec{a}$ with respect to the positive x-axis is between 90° and 180°. From Eq. (3.7) we have

$$\arctan\frac{a_y}{a_x} = \arctan\frac{0.30\ \text{m/s}^2}{-0.50\ \text{m/s}^2} = -31°$$

Hence $\beta = 180° + (-31°) = 149°$.

EVALUATE: Figure 3.9 shows the rover's path and the velocity and acceleration vectors at $t = 0.0$ s, 1.0 s, and 2.0 s. (You should use the results of part (b) to calculate the instantaneous acceleration at $t = 0.0$ s and $t = 1.0$ s for yourself.) Note that $\vec{v}$ and $\vec{a}$ are *not* in the same direction at any of these times. The velocity vector $\vec{v}$ is tangent to the path at each point (as is always the case), and the acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ points toward the concave side of the path.

3.9 The path of the robotic rover, showing the velocity and acceleration at $t = 0.0$ s ($\vec{v}_0$ and $\vec{a}_0$), $t = 1.0$ s ($\vec{v}_1$ and $\vec{a}_1$), and $t = 2.0$ s ($\vec{v}_2$ and $\vec{a}_2$).



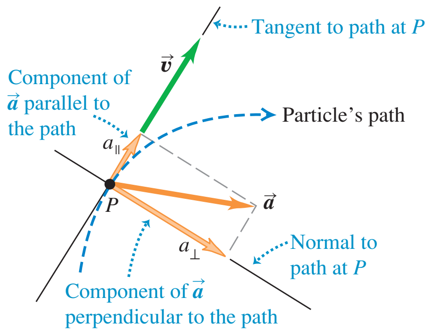
Parallel and Perpendicular Components of Acceleration

Equations (3.10) tell us about the components of a particle's instantaneous acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ along the x-, y-, and z-axes. Another useful way to think about $\vec{a}$ is in terms of its component *parallel* to the particle's path—that is, parallel to the velocity—and its component *perpendicular* to the path—and hence perpendicular to the velocity (Fig. 3.10). That's because the parallel component $a_\parallel$ tells us about changes in the particle's *speed,* while the perpendicular component $a_\perp$ tells us about changes in the particle's *direction of motion*. To see why the parallel and perpendicular components of $\vec{a}$ have these properties, let's consider two special cases.

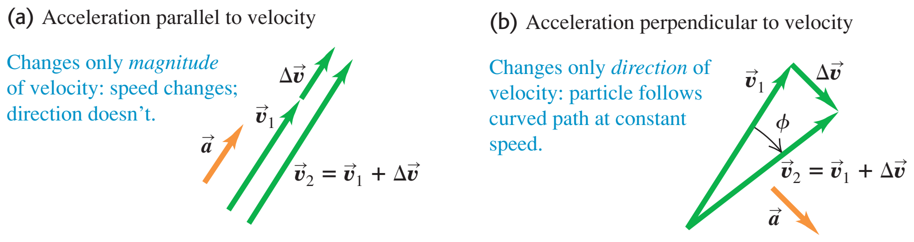
In Fig. 3.11a the acceleration vector is in the same direction as the velocity $\vec{v}_1$, so $\vec{a}$ has only a parallel component $a_\parallel$ (that is, $a_\perp = 0$). The velocity change $\Delta\vec{v}$ during a small time interval Δt is in the same direction as $\vec{a}$ and hence in the same direction as $\vec{v}_1$. The velocity $\vec{v}_2$ at the end of Δt is in the same direction as $\vec{v}_1$ but has greater magnitude. Hence during the time interval Δt the particle in Fig. 3.11a moved in a straight line with increasing speed (compare Fig. 3.7b).

In Fig. 3.11b the acceleration is *perpendicular* to the velocity, so $\vec{a}$ has only a perpendicular component $a_\perp$ (that is, $a_\parallel = 0$). In a small time interval Δt, the

3.10 The acceleration can be resolved into a component $a_\parallel$ parallel to the path (that is, along the tangent to the path) and a component $a_\perp$ perpendicular to the path (that is, along the normal to the path).



3.11 The effect of acceleration directed (a) parallel to and (b) perpendicular to a particle's velocity.



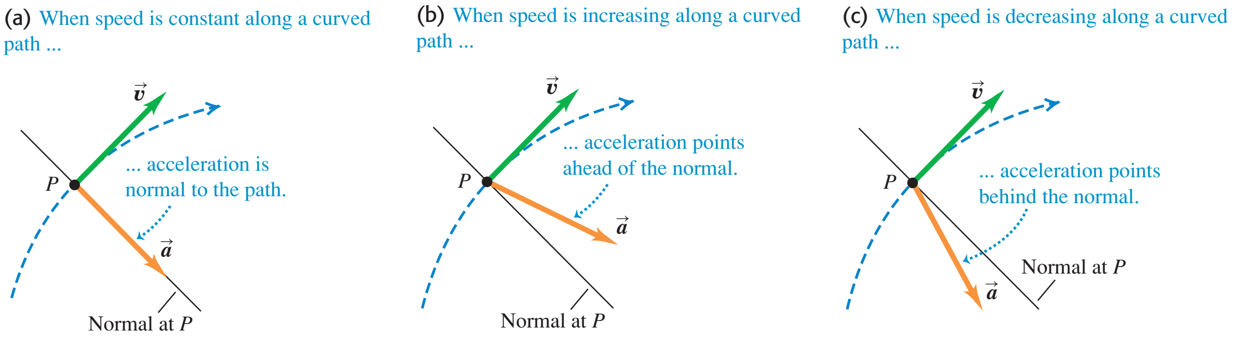
velocity change $\Delta\vec{v}$ is very nearly perpendicular to $\vec{v}_1$, and so $\vec{v}_1$ and $\vec{v}_2$ have different directions. As the time interval Δt approaches zero, the angle ϕ in the figure also approaches zero, $\Delta\vec{v}$ becomes perpendicular to *both* $\vec{v}_1$ and $\vec{v}_2$, and $\vec{v}_1$ and $\vec{v}_2$ have the same magnitude. In other words, the speed of the particle stays the same, but the direction of motion changes and the path of the particle curves.

In the most general case, the acceleration $\vec{a}$ has components *both* parallel and perpendicular to the velocity $\vec{v}$, as in Fig. 3.10. Then the particle's speed will change (described by the parallel component $a_\parallel$) *and* its direction of motion will change (described by the perpendicular component $a_\perp$) so that it follows a curved path.

Figure 3.12 shows a particle moving along a curved path for three different situations: constant speed, increasing speed, and decreasing speed. If the speed is constant, $\vec{a}$ is perpendicular, or *normal,* to the path and to $\vec{v}$ and points toward the concave side of the path (Fig. 3.12a). If the speed is increasing, there is still a perpendicular component of $\vec{a}$, but there is also a parallel component having the same direction as $\vec{v}$ (Fig. 3.12b). Then $\vec{a}$ points ahead of the normal to the path. (This was the case in Example 3.2.) If the speed is decreasing, the parallel component has the direction opposite to $\vec{v}$, and $\vec{a}$ points behind the normal to the path (Fig. 3.12c; compare Fig. 3.7a). We will use these ideas again in Section 3.4 when we study the special case of motion in a circle.

MasteringPHYSICS
PhET: Maze Game

3.12 Velocity and acceleration vectors for a particle moving through a point P on a curved path with (a) constant speed, (b) increasing speed, and (c) decreasing speed.



Example 3.3 Calculating parallel and perpendicular components of acceleration

For the rover of Examples 3.1 and 3.2, find the parallel and perpendicular components of the acceleration at $t = 2.0$ s.

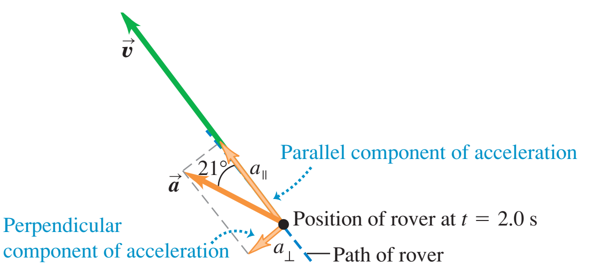
SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We want to find the components of the acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ that are parallel and perpendicular to the velocity vector $\vec{v}$. We found the directions of $\vec{v}$ and $\vec{a}$ in Examples 3.1 and 3.2, respectively; Fig. 3.9 shows the results. From these directions we can find the angle between the two vectors and the components of $\vec{a}$ with respect to the direction of $\vec{v}$.

EXECUTE: From Example 3.2, at $t = 2.0$ s the particle has an acceleration of magnitude $0.58\ \text{m/s}^2$ at an angle of 149° with respect to the positive x-axis. In Example 3.1 we found that at this time the velocity vector is at an angle of 128° with respect to the positive x-axis. The angle between $\vec{a}$ and $\vec{v}$ is therefore $149° - 128° = 21°$ (Fig. 3.13). Hence the components of acceleration parallel and perpendicular to $\vec{v}$ are

$$a_\parallel = a\cos 21° = (0.58\ \text{m/s}^2)\cos 21° = 0.54\ \text{m/s}^2$$
$$a_\perp = a\sin 21° = (0.58\ \text{m/s}^2)\sin 21° = 0.21\ \text{m/s}^2$$

3.13 The parallel and perpendicular components of the acceleration of the rover at $t = 2.0$ s.



EVALUATE: The parallel component $a_\parallel$ is positive (in the same direction as $\vec{v}$), which means that the speed is increasing at this instant. The value $a_\parallel = +0.54\ \text{m/s}^2$ tells us that the speed is increasing at this instant at a rate of 0.54 m/s per second. The perpendicular component $a_\perp$ is not zero, which means that at this instant the rover is turning—that is, it is changing direction and following a curved path.

Conceptual Example 3.4 Acceleration of a skier

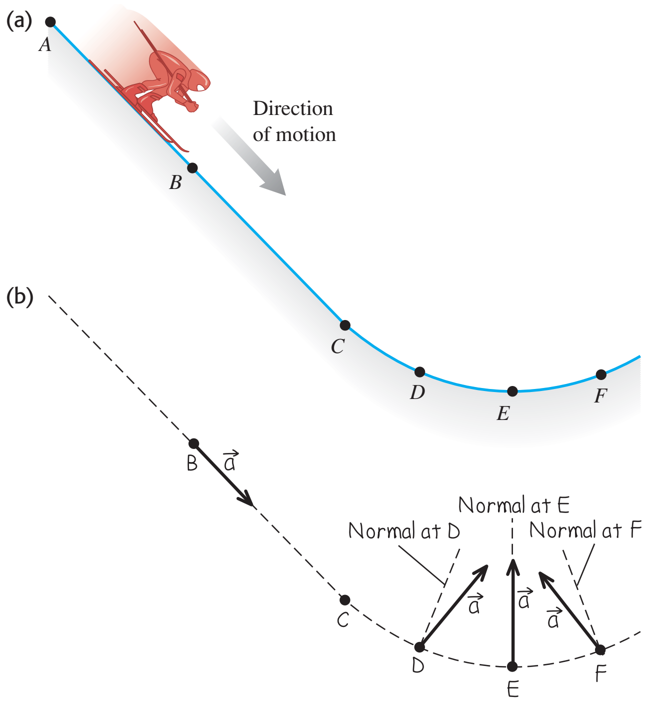
A skier moves along a ski-jump ramp (Fig. 3.14a). The ramp is straight from point *A* to point *C* and curved from point *C* onward. The skier speeds up as she moves downhill from point *A* to point *E*, where her speed is maximum. She slows down after passing point *E*. Draw the direction of the acceleration vector at each of the points *B*, *D*, *E*, and *F*.

SOLUTION

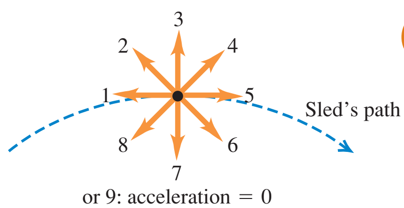
Figure 3.14b shows our solution. At point *B* the skier is moving in a straight line with increasing speed, so her acceleration points downhill, in the same direction as her velocity. At points *D*, *E*, and *F* the skier is moving along a curved path, so her acceleration has a component perpendicular to the path (toward the concave side of the path) at each of these points. At point *D* there is also an acceleration component in the direction of her motion because she is speeding up. So the acceleration vector points *ahead* of the normal to her path at point *D*, as Fig. 3.14b shows. At point *E*, the skier's speed is instantaneously not changing; her speed is maximum at this point, so its derivative is zero. There is therefore no parallel component of $\vec{a}$, and the acceleration is perpendicular to her motion. At point *F* there is an acceleration component *opposite to* the direction of her motion because now she's slowing down. The acceleration vector therefore points *behind* the normal to her path.

In the next section we'll consider the skier's acceleration after she flies off the ramp.

3.14 (a) The skier's path. (b) Our solution.



Test Your Understanding of Section 3.2 A sled travels over the crest of a snow-covered hill. The sled slows down as it climbs up one side of the hill and gains speed as it descends on the other side. Which of the vectors (1 through 9) in the figure correctly shows the direction of the sled's acceleration at the crest? (Choice 9 is that the acceleration is zero.)



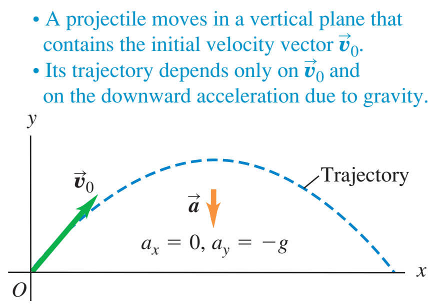
3.3 Projectile Motion

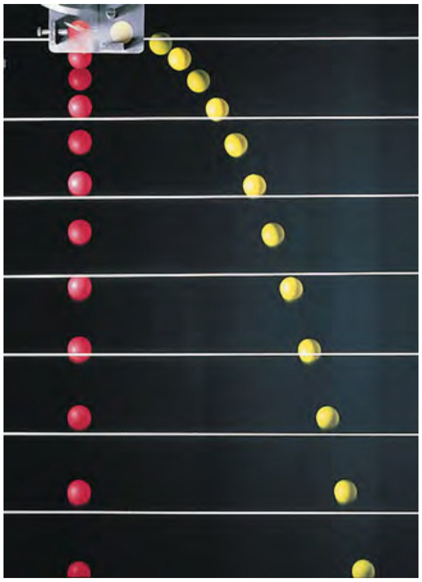
A **projectile** is any body that is given an initial velocity and then follows a path determined entirely by the effects of gravitational acceleration and air resistance. A batted baseball, a thrown football, a package dropped from an airplane, and a bullet shot from a rifle are all projectiles. The path followed by a projectile is called its **trajectory.**

To analyze this common type of motion, we'll start with an idealized model, representing the projectile as a particle with an acceleration (due to gravity) that is constant in both magnitude and direction. We'll neglect the effects of air resistance and the curvature and rotation of the earth. Like all models, this one has limitations. Curvature of the earth has to be considered in the flight of long-range missiles, and air resistance is of crucial importance to a sky diver. Nevertheless, we can learn a lot from analysis of this simple model. For the remainder of this chapter the phrase "projectile motion" will imply that we're ignoring air resistance. In Chapter 5 we will see what happens when air resistance cannot be ignored.

Projectile motion is always confined to a vertical plane determined by the direction of the initial velocity (Fig. 3.15). This is because the acceleration due to

3.15 The trajectory of an idealized projectile.





3.16 The red ball is dropped from rest, and the yellow ball is simultaneously projected horizontally; successive images in this stroboscopic photograph are separated by equal time intervals. At any given time, both balls have the same y-position, y-velocity, and y-acceleration, despite having different x-positions and x-velocities.

gravity is purely vertical; gravity can't accelerate the projectile sideways. Thus projectile motion is *two-dimensional*. We will call the plane of motion the xy-coordinate plane, with the x-axis horizontal and the y-axis vertically upward.

The key to analyzing projectile motion is that we can treat the x- and y-coordinates separately. The x-component of acceleration is zero, and the y-component is constant and equal to $-g$. (By definition, g is always positive; with our choice of coordinate directions, a_y is negative.) So *we can analyze projectile motion as a combination of horizontal motion with constant velocity and vertical motion with constant acceleration.* Figure 3.16 shows two projectiles with different x-motion but identical y-motion; one is dropped from rest and the other is projected horizontally, but both projectiles fall the same distance in the same time.

We can then express all the vector relationships for the projectile's position, velocity, and acceleration by separate equations for the horizontal and vertical components. The components of $\vec{a}$ are

$$a_x = 0 \qquad a_y = -g \qquad \text{(projectile motion, no air resistance)} \tag{3.14}$$

Since the x-acceleration and y-acceleration are both constant, we can use Eqs. (2.8), (2.12), (2.13), and (2.14) directly. For example, suppose that at time $t = 0$ our particle is at the point (x_0, y_0) and that at this time its velocity components have the initial values v_{0x} and v_{0y}. The components of acceleration are $a_x = 0$, $a_y = -g$. Considering the x-motion first, we substitute 0 for a_x in Eqs. (2.8) and (2.12). We find

$$v_x = v_{0x} \tag{3.15}$$

$$x = x_0 + v_{0x}t \tag{3.16}$$

For the y-motion we substitute y for x, v_y for v_x, v_{0y} for v_{0x}, and $a_y = -g$ for a_x:

$$v_y = v_{0y} - gt \tag{3.17}$$

$$y = y_0 + v_{0y}t - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 \tag{3.18}$$

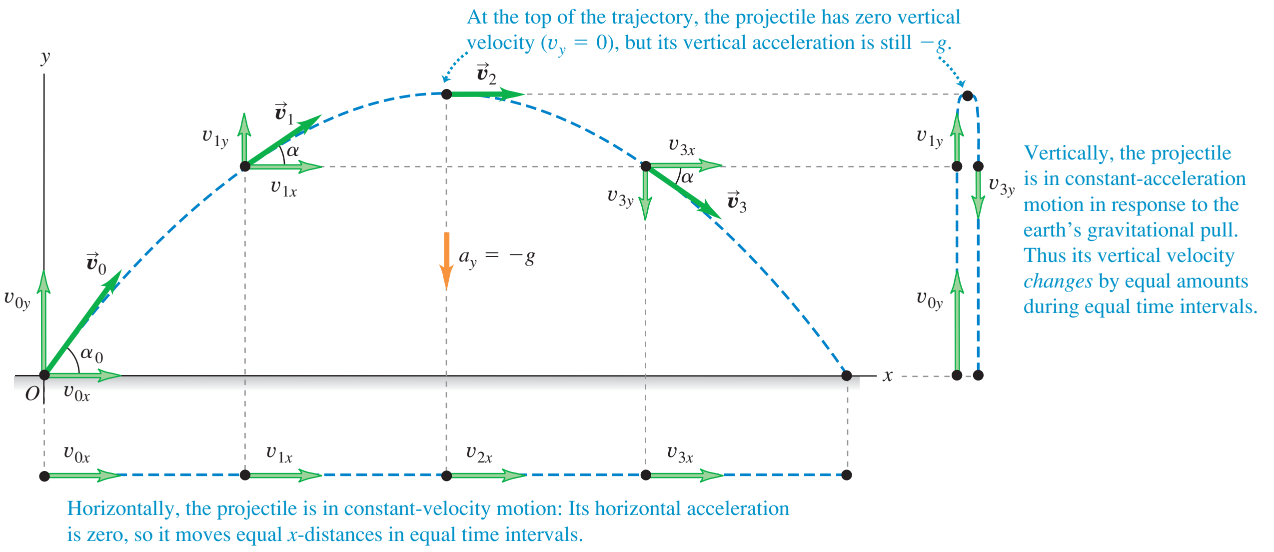
It's usually simplest to take the initial position (at $t = 0$) as the origin; then $x_0 = y_0 = 0$. This might be the position of a ball at the instant it leaves the thrower's hand or the position of a bullet at the instant it leaves the gun barrel.

Figure 3.17 shows the trajectory of a projectile that starts at (or passes through) the origin at time $t = 0$, along with its position, velocity, and velocity

MasteringPHYSICS

ActivPhysics 3.1: Solving Projectile Motion Problems
ActivPhysics 3.2: Two Balls Falling
ActivPhysics 3.3: Changing the x-velocity
ActivPhysics 3.4: Projecting x-y-Accelerations

3.17 If air resistance is negligible, the trajectory of a projectile is a combination of horizontal motion with constant velocity and vertical motion with constant acceleration.



components at equal time intervals. The x-component of acceleration is zero, so v_x is constant. The y-component of acceleration is constant and not zero, so v_y changes by equal amounts in equal times, just the same as if the projectile were launched vertically with the same initial y-velocity.

We can also represent the initial velocity $\vec{v}_0$ by its magnitude v_0 (the initial speed) and its angle α_0 with the positive x-axis (Fig. 3.18). In terms of these quantities, the components v_{0x} and v_{0y} of the initial velocity are

$$v_{0x} = v_0 \cos\alpha_0 \qquad v_{0y} = v_0 \sin\alpha_0 \tag{3.19}$$

If we substitute these relationships in Eqs. (3.15) through (3.18) and set $x_0 = y_0 = 0$, we find

$$x = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)t \qquad \text{(projectile motion)} \tag{3.20}$$

$$y = (v_0 \sin\alpha_0)t - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 \qquad \text{(projectile motion)} \tag{3.21}$$

$$v_x = v_0 \cos\alpha_0 \qquad \text{(projectile motion)} \tag{3.22}$$

$$v_y = v_0 \sin\alpha_0 - gt \qquad \text{(projectile motion)} \tag{3.23}$$

These equations describe the position and velocity of the projectile in Fig. 3.17 at any time t.

We can get a lot of information from Eqs. (3.20) through (3.23). For example, at any time the distance r of the projectile from the origin (the magnitude of the position vector $\vec{r}$) is given by

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \tag{3.24}$$

The projectile's speed (the magnitude of its velocity) at any time is

$$v = \sqrt{v_x^2 + v_y^2} \tag{3.25}$$

The *direction* of the velocity, in terms of the angle α it makes with the positive x-direction (see Fig. 3.17), is given by

$$\tan\alpha = \frac{v_y}{v_x} \tag{3.26}$$

The velocity vector $\vec{v}$ is tangent to the trajectory at each point.

We can derive an equation for the trajectory's shape in terms of x and y by eliminating t. From Eqs. (3.20) and (3.21), which assume $x_0 = y_0 = 0$, we find $t = x/(v_0 \cos\alpha_0)$ and

$$y = (\tan\alpha_0)x - \frac{g}{2v_0^2 \cos^2\alpha_0}x^2 \tag{3.27}$$

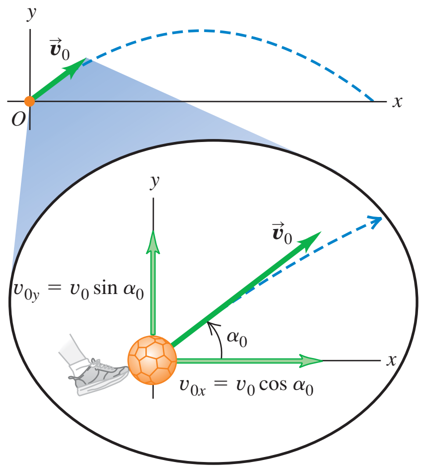
Don't worry about the details of this equation; the important point is its general form. Since v_0, $\tan\alpha_0$, $\cos\alpha_0$, and g are constants, Eq. (3.27) has the form

$$y = bx - cx^2$$

where b and c are constants. This is the equation of a *parabola.* In our simple model of projectile motion, the trajectory is always a parabola (Fig. 3.19).

When air resistance *isn't* always negligible and has to be included, calculating the trajectory becomes a lot more complicated; the effects of air resistance depend on velocity, so the acceleration is no longer constant. Figure 3.20 shows a

3.18 The initial velocity components v_{0x} and v_{0y} of a projectile (such as a kicked soccer ball) are related to the initial speed v_0 and initial angle α_0.

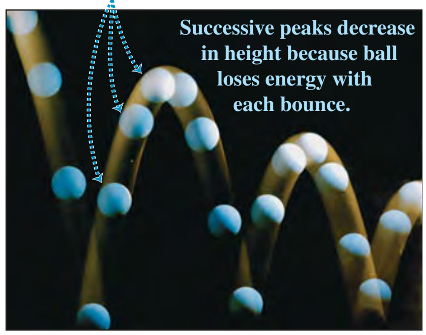


MasteringPHYSICS

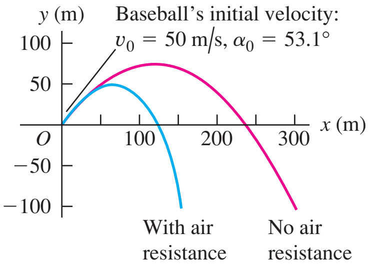
PhET: Projectile Motion
ActivPhysics 3.5: Initial Velocity Components
ActivPhysics 3.6: Target Practice I
ActivPhysics 3.7: Target Practice II

3.19 The nearly parabolic trajectories of (a) a bouncing ball and (b) blobs of molten rock ejected from a volcano.

(a)



(b)



3.20 Air resistance has a large cumulative effect on the motion of a baseball. In this simulation we allow the baseball to fall below the height from which it was thrown (for example, the baseball could have been thrown from a cliff).

computer simulation of the trajectory of a baseball both without air resistance and with air resistance proportional to the square of the baseball's speed. We see that air resistance has a very large effect; the maximum height and range both decrease, and the trajectory is no longer a parabola. (If you look closely at Fig. 3.19b, you'll see that the trajectories of the volcanic blobs deviate in a similar way from a parabolic shape.)

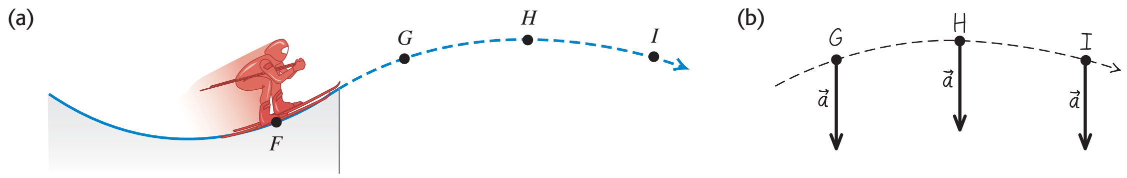
Conceptual Example 3.5 Acceleration of a skier, continued

Let's consider again the skier in Conceptual Example 3.4. What is her acceleration at each of the points *G*, *H*, and *I* in Fig. 3.21a *after* she flies off the ramp? Neglect air resistance.

SOLUTION

Figure 3.21b shows our answer. The skier's acceleration changed from point to point while she was on the ramp. But as soon as she leaves the ramp, she becomes a projectile. So at points *G*, *H*, and *I*, and indeed at *all* points after she leaves the ramp, the skier's acceleration points vertically downward and has magnitude g. No matter how complicated the acceleration of a particle before it becomes a projectile, its acceleration as a projectile is given by $a_x = 0$, $a_y = -g$.

3.21 (a) The skier's path during the jump. (b) Our solution.



Problem-Solving Strategy 3.1 Projectile Motion

NOTE: The strategies we used in Sections 2.4 and 2.5 for straight-line, constant-acceleration problems are also useful here.

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* The key concept to remember is that throughout projectile motion, the acceleration is downward and has a constant magnitude g. Note that the projectile-motion equations don't apply to *throwing* a ball, because during the throw the ball is acted on by both the thrower's hand and gravity. These equations apply only *after* the ball leaves the thrower's hand.

SET UP *the problem* using the following steps:

1. Define your coordinate system and make a sketch showing your axes. Usually it's easiest to make the x-axis horizontal and the y-axis upward, and to place the origin at the initial ($t = 0$) position where the body first becomes a projectile (such as where a ball leaves the thrower's hand). Then the components of the (constant) acceleration are $a_x = 0$, $a_y = -g$, and the initial position is $x_0 = 0$, $y_0 = 0$.
2. List the unknown and known quantities, and decide which unknowns are your target variables. For example, you might be given the initial velocity (either the components or the magnitude and direction) and asked to find the coordinates and velocity components at some later time. In any case, you'll be using Eqs. (3.20) through (3.23). (Equations (3.24) through (3.27) may be useful as well.) Make sure that you have as many equations as there are target variables to be found.
3. State the problem in words and then translate those words into symbols. For example, *when* does the particle arrive at a certain point? (That is, at what value of t?) *Where* is the particle when its velocity has a certain value? (That is, what are the values of x and y when v_x or v_y has the specified value?) Since $v_y = 0$ at the highest point in a trajectory, the question "When does the projectile reach its highest point?" translates into "What is the value of t when $v_y = 0$?" Similarly, "When does the projectile return to its initial elevation?" translates into "What is the value of t when $y = y_0$?"

EXECUTE *the solution:* Find the target variables using the equations you chose. Resist the temptation to break the trajectory into segments and analyze each segment separately. You don't have to start all over when the projectile reaches its highest point! It's almost always easier to use the same axes and time scale throughout the problem. If you need numerical values, use $g = 9.80\ \text{m/s}^2$.

EVALUATE *your answer:* As always, look at your results to see whether they make sense and whether the numerical values seem reasonable.

Example 3.6 A body projected horizontally

A motorcycle stunt rider rides off the edge of a cliff. Just at the edge his velocity is horizontal, with magnitude 9.0 m/s. Find the motorcycle's position, distance from the edge of the cliff, and velocity 0.50 s after it leaves the edge of the cliff.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Figure 3.22 shows our sketch of the motorcycle's trajectory. He is in projectile motion as soon as he leaves the edge of the cliff, which we choose to be the origin of coordinates so $x_0 = 0$ and $y_0 = 0$. His initial velocity $\vec{v}_0$ at the edge of the cliff is horizontal (that is, $\alpha_0 = 0$), so its components are $v_{0x} = v_0 \cos \alpha_0 = 9.0\ \text{m/s}$ and $v_{0y} = v_0 \sin \alpha_0 = 0$. To find the motorcycle's position at $t = 0.50$ s, we use Eqs. (3.20) and (3.21); we then find the distance from the origin using Eq. (3.24). Finally, we use Eqs. (3.22) and (3.23) to find the velocity components at $t = 0.50$ s.

EXECUTE: From Eqs. (3.20) and (3.21), the motorcycle's x- and y-coordinates at $t = 0.50$ s are

$$x = v_{0x}t = (9.0\ \text{m/s})(0.50\ \text{s}) = 4.5\ \text{m}$$

$$y = -\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 = -\tfrac{1}{2}(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)(0.50\ \text{s})^2 = -1.2\ \text{m}$$

The negative value of y shows that the motorcycle is below its starting point.

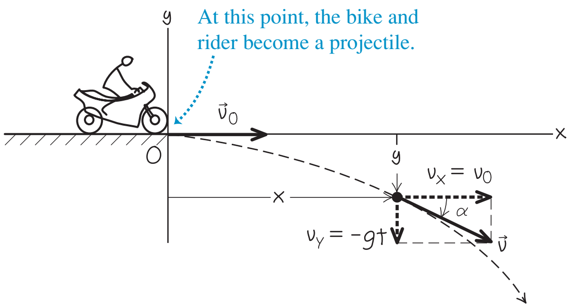
From Eq. (3.24), the motorcycle's distance from the origin at $t = 0.50$ s is

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{(4.5\ \text{m})^2 + (-1.2\ \text{m})^2} = 4.7\ \text{m}$$

From Eqs. (3.22) and (3.23), the velocity components at $t = 0.50$ s are

$$v_x = v_{0x} = 9.0\ \text{m/s}$$
$$v_y = -gt = (-9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)(0.50\ \text{s}) = -4.9\ \text{m/s}$$

3.22 Our sketch for this problem.



The motorcycle has the same horizontal velocity v_x as when it left the cliff at $t = 0$, but in addition there is a downward (negative) vertical velocity v_y. The velocity vector at $t = 0.50$ s is

$$\vec{v} = v_x\hat{\imath} + v_y\hat{\jmath} = (9.0\ \text{m/s})\hat{\imath} + (-4.9\ \text{m/s})\hat{\jmath}$$

From Eq. (3.25), the speed (magnitude of the velocity) at $t = 0.50$ s is

$$v = \sqrt{v_x^2 + v_y^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{(9.0\ \text{m/s})^2 + (-4.9\ \text{m/s})^2} = 10.2\ \text{m/s}$$

From Eq. (3.26), the angle α of the velocity vector is

$$\alpha = \arctan\frac{v_y}{v_x} = \arctan\left(\frac{-4.9\ \text{m/s}}{9.0\ \text{m/s}}\right) = -29°$$

The velocity is 29° below the horizontal.

EVALUATE: Just as in Fig. 3.17, the motorcycle's horizontal motion is unchanged by gravity; the motorcycle continues to move horizontally at 9.0 m/s, covering 4.5 m in 0.50 s. The motorcycle initially has zero vertical velocity, so it falls vertically just like a body released from rest and descends a distance $\frac{1}{2}gt^2 = 1.2$ m in 0.50 s.

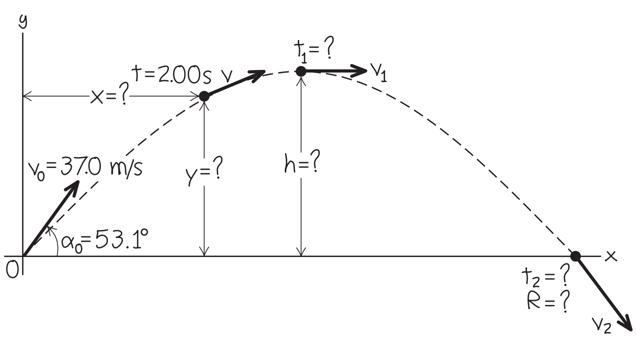
Example 3.7 Height and range of a projectile I: A batted baseball

A batter hits a baseball so that it leaves the bat at speed $v_0 = 37.0\ \text{m/s}$ at an angle $\alpha_0 = 53.1°$. (a) Find the position of the ball and its velocity (magnitude and direction) at $t = 2.00$ s. (b) Find the time when the ball reaches the highest point of its flight, and its height h at this time. (c) Find the *horizontal range* R—that is, the horizontal distance from the starting point to where the ball hits the ground.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: As Fig. 3.20 shows, air resistance strongly affects the motion of a baseball. For simplicity, however, we'll ignore air resistance here and use the projectile-motion equations to describe the motion. The ball leaves the bat at $t = 0$ a meter or so above ground level, but we'll neglect this distance and assume that it starts at ground level ($y_0 = 0$). Figure 3.23 shows our sketch of the ball's trajectory. We'll use the same coordinate system as in Figs. 3.17 and 3.18, so we can use Eqs. (3.20) through

3.23 Our sketch for this problem.



Continued

(3.23). Our target variables are (a) the position and velocity of the ball 2.00 s after it leaves the bat, (b) the time t when the ball is at its maximum height (that is, when $v_y = 0$) and the y-coordinate at this time, and (c) the x-coordinate when the ball returns to ground level ($y = 0$).

EXECUTE: (a) We want to find x, y, v_x, and v_y at $t = 2.00$ s. The initial velocity of the ball has components

$$v_{0x} = v_0 \cos \alpha_0 = (37.0 \text{ m/s}) \cos 53.1° = 22.2 \text{ m/s}$$
$$v_{0y} = v_0 \sin \alpha_0 = (37.0 \text{ m/s}) \sin 53.1° = 29.6 \text{ m/s}$$

From Eqs. (3.20) through (3.23),

$$x = v_{0x}t = (22.2 \text{ m/s})(2.00 \text{ s}) = 44.4 \text{ m}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= v_{0y}t - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 \\ &= (29.6 \text{ m/s})(2.00 \text{ s}) - \tfrac{1}{2}(9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.00 \text{ s})^2 \\ &= 39.6 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

$$v_x = v_{0x} = 22.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\begin{aligned} v_y &= v_{0y} - gt = 29.6 \text{ m/s} - (9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.00 \text{ s}) \\ &= 10.0 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

The y-component of velocity is positive at $t = 2.00$ s, so the ball is still moving upward (Fig. 3.23). From Eqs. (3.25) and (3.26), the magnitude and direction of the velocity are

$$\begin{aligned} v &= \sqrt{v_x^2 + v_y^2} = \sqrt{(22.2 \text{ m/s})^2 + (10.0 \text{ m/s})^2} \\ &= 24.4 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha = \arctan\left(\frac{10.0 \text{ m/s}}{22.2 \text{ m/s}}\right) = \arctan 0.450 = 24.2°$$

The direction of the velocity (the direction of the ball's motion) is 24.2° above the horizontal.

(b) At the highest point, the vertical velocity v_y is zero. Call the time when this happens t_1; then

$$v_y = v_{0y} - gt_1 = 0$$
$$t_1 = \frac{v_{0y}}{g} = \frac{29.6 \text{ m/s}}{9.80 \text{ m/s}^2} = 3.02 \text{ s}$$

The height h at the highest point is the value of y at time t_1:

$$\begin{aligned} h &= v_{0y}t_1 - \tfrac{1}{2}gt_1^2 \\ &= (29.6 \text{ m/s})(3.02 \text{ s}) - \tfrac{1}{2}(9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.02 \text{ s})^2 \\ &= 44.7 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

(c) We'll find the horizontal range in two steps. First, we find the time t_2 when $y = 0$ (the ball is at ground level):

$$y = 0 = v_{0y}t_2 - \tfrac{1}{2}gt_2^2 = t_2\left(v_{0y} - \tfrac{1}{2}gt_2\right)$$

This is a quadratic equation for t_2. It has two roots:

$$t_2 = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad t_2 = \frac{2v_{0y}}{g} = \frac{2(29.6 \text{ m/s})}{9.80 \text{ m/s}^2} = 6.04 \text{ s}$$

The ball is at $y = 0$ at both times. The ball *leaves* the ground at $t_2 = 0$, and it hits the ground at $t_2 = 2v_{0y}/g = 6.04$ s.

The horizontal range R is the value of x when the ball returns to the ground at $t_2 = 6.04$ s:

$$R = v_{0x}t_2 = (22.2 \text{ m/s})(6.04 \text{ s}) = 134 \text{ m}$$

The vertical component of velocity when the ball hits the ground is

$$\begin{aligned} v_y &= v_{0y} - gt_2 = 29.6 \text{ m/s} - (9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)(6.04 \text{ s}) \\ &= -29.6 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

That is, v_y has the same magnitude as the initial vertical velocity v_{0y} but the opposite direction (down). Since v_x is constant, the angle $\alpha = -53.1°$ (below the horizontal) at this point is the negative of the initial angle $\alpha_0 = 53.1°$.

EVALUATE: It's often useful to check results by getting them in a different way. For example, we can also find the maximum height in part (b) by applying the constant-acceleration formula Eq. (2.13) to the y-motion:

$$v_y^2 = v_{0y}^2 + 2a_y(y - y_0) = v_{0y}^2 - 2g(y - y_0)$$

At the highest point, $v_y = 0$ and $y = h$. You should solve this equation for h; you should get the same answer that we obtained in part (b). (Do you?)

Note that the time to hit the ground, $t_2 = 6.04$ s, is exactly twice the time to reach the highest point, $t_1 = 3.02$ s. Hence the time of descent equals the time of ascent. This is *always* true if the starting and end points are at the same elevation and if air resistance can be neglected.

Note also that $h = 44.7$ m in part (b) is comparable to the 52.4-m height above the playing field of the roof of the Hubert H. Humphrey Metrodome in Minneapolis, and the horizontal range $R = 134$ m in part (c) is greater than the 99.7-m distance from home plate to the right-field fence at Safeco Field in Seattle. In reality, due to air resistance (which we have neglected) a batted ball with the initial speed and angle we've used here won't go as high or as far as we've calculated (see Fig. 3.20).

Example 3.8 Height and range of a projectile II: Maximum height, maximum range

Find the maximum height h and horizontal range R (see Fig. 3.23) of a projectile launched with speed v_0 at an initial angle α_0 between 0° and 90°. For a given v_0, what value of α_0 gives maximum height? What value gives maximum horizontal range?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This is almost the same as parts (b) and (c) of Example 3.7, except that now we want general expressions for h and R. We also want the values of α_0 that give the maximum values of h and R. In part (b) of Example 3.7 we found that the projectile reaches the high point of its trajectory (so that $v_y = 0$) at time $t_1 = v_{0y}/g$, and in part (c) we found that the projectile returns to its starting height (so that $y = y_0$) at time $t_2 = 2v_{0y}/g = 2t_1$. We'll use Eq. (3.21) to find the y-coordinate h at t_1 and Eq. (3.20) to find the x-coordinate R at time t_2. We'll express our answers in terms of the launch speed v_0 and launch angle α_0 using Eqs. (3.19).

EXECUTE: From Eqs. (3.19), $v_{0x} = v_0 \cos\alpha_0$ and $v_{0y} = v_0 \sin\alpha_0$. Hence we can write the time t_1 when $v_y = 0$ as

$$t_1 = \frac{v_{0y}}{g} = \frac{v_0 \sin\alpha_0}{g}$$

Equation (3.21) gives the height $y = h$ at this time:

$$h = (v_0 \sin\alpha_0)\left(\frac{v_0 \sin\alpha_0}{g}\right) - \frac{1}{2}g\left(\frac{v_0 \sin\alpha_0}{g}\right)^2$$
$$= \frac{v_0^2 \sin^2\alpha_0}{2g}$$

For a given launch speed v_0, the maximum value of h occurs for $\sin\alpha_0 = 1$ and $\alpha_0 = 90°$—that is, when the projectile is launched straight up. (If it is launched horizontally, as in Example 3.6, $\alpha_0 = 0$ and the maximum height is zero!)

The time t_2 when the projectile hits the ground is

$$t_2 = \frac{2v_{0y}}{g} = \frac{2v_0 \sin\alpha_0}{g}$$

The horizontal range R is the value of x at this time. From Eq. (3.20), this is

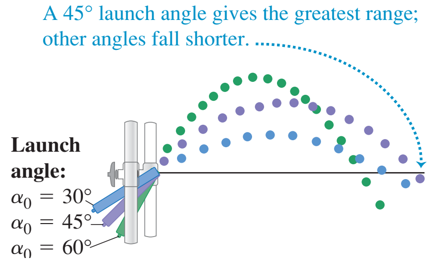
$$R = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)t_2 = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)\frac{2v_0 \sin\alpha_0}{g}$$
$$= \frac{v_0^2 \sin 2\alpha_0}{g}$$

(We used the trigonometric identity $2\sin\alpha_0 \cos\alpha_0 = \sin 2\alpha_0$, found in Appendix B.) The maximum value of $\sin 2\alpha_0$ is 1; this occurs when $2\alpha_0 = 90°$ or $\alpha_0 = 45°$. This angle gives the maximum range for a given initial speed if air resistance can be neglected.

EVALUATE: Figure 3.24 is based on a composite photograph of three trajectories of a ball projected from a small spring gun at angles of 30°, 45°, and 60°. The initial speed v_0 is approximately the same in all three cases. The horizontal range is greatest for the 45° angle. The ranges are nearly the same for the 30° and 60° angles: Can you prove that for a given value of v_0 the range is the same for both an initial angle α_0 and an initial angle $90° - \alpha_0$? (This is not the case in Fig. 3.24 due to air resistance.)

CAUTION **Height and range of a projectile** We don't recommend memorizing the above expressions for h, R, and R_{max}. They are applicable only in the special circumstances we have described. In particular, the expressions for the range R and maximum range R_{max} can be used *only* when launch and landing heights are equal. There are many end-of-chapter problems to which these equations do *not* apply.

3.24 A launch angle of 45° gives the maximum horizontal range. The range is shorter with launch angles of 30° and 60°.



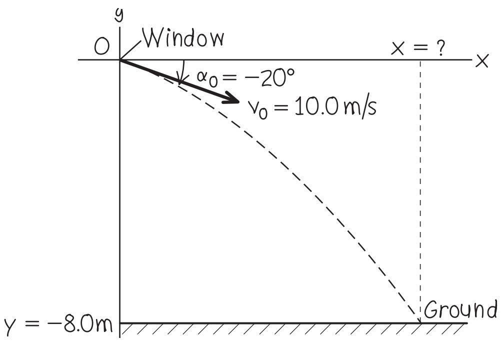
Example 3.9 Different initial and final heights

You throw a ball from your window 8.0 m above the ground. When the ball leaves your hand, it is moving at 10.0 m/s at an angle of 20° below the horizontal. How far horizontally from your window will the ball hit the ground? Ignore air resistance.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: As in Examples 3.7 and 3.8, we want to find the horizontal coordinate of a projectile when it is at a given y-value. The difference here is that this value of y is *not* the same as the initial value. We again choose the x-axis to be horizontal and the y-axis to be upward, and place the origin of coordinates at the point where the ball leaves your hand (Fig. 3.25). We have $v_0 = 10.0$ m/s and $\alpha_0 = -20°$ (the angle is negative because the initial velocity is below the horizontal). Our target variable is the value of x when the ball reaches the ground at $y = -8.0$ m. We'll use Eq. (3.21) to find the time t when this happens, then use Eq. (3.20) to find the value of x at this time.

3.25 Our sketch for this problem.



EXECUTE: To determine t, we rewrite Eq. (3.21) in the standard form for a quadratic equation for t:

$$\frac{1}{2}gt^2 - (v_0 \sin\alpha_0)t + y = 0$$

Continued

The roots of this equation are

$$t = \frac{v_0 \sin\alpha_0 \pm \sqrt{(-v_0 \sin\alpha_0)^2 - 4\left(\frac{1}{2}g\right)y}}{2\left(\frac{1}{2}g\right)}$$

$$= \frac{v_0 \sin\alpha_0 \pm \sqrt{v_0^2 \sin^2\alpha_0 - 2gy}}{g}$$

$$= \frac{\left[\begin{array}{l}(10.0\ \text{m/s})\ \sin(-20°) \\ \pm\sqrt{(10.0\ \text{m/s})^2\ \sin^2(-20°) - 2(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)(-8.0\ \text{m})}\end{array}\right]}{9.80\ \text{m/s}^2}$$

$$= -1.7\ \text{s} \qquad \text{or} \qquad 0.98\ \text{s}$$

We discard the negative root, since it refers to a time before the ball left your hand. The positive root tells us that the ball reaches the ground at $t = 0.98$ s. From Eq. (3.20), the ball's x-coordinate at that time is

$$x = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)t = (10.0\ \text{m/s})[\cos(-20°)](0.98\ \text{s})$$
$$= 9.2\ \text{m}$$

The ball hits the ground a horizontal distance of 9.2 m from your window.

EVALUATE: The root $t = -1.7$ s is an example of a "fictional" solution to a quadratic equation. We discussed these in Example 2.8 in Section 2.5; you should review that discussion.

Example 3.10 The zookeeper and the monkey

A monkey escapes from the zoo and climbs a tree. After failing to entice the monkey down, the zookeeper fires a tranquilizer dart directly at the monkey (Fig. 3.26). The monkey lets go at the instant the dart leaves the gun. Show that the dart will *always* hit the monkey, provided that the dart reaches the monkey before he hits the ground and runs away.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We have *two* bodies in projectile motion: the dart and the monkey. They have different initial positions and initial velocities, but they go into projectile motion at the same time $t = 0$. We'll first use Eq. (3.20) to find an expression for the time t when the x-coordinates x_{monkey} and x_{dart} are equal. Then we'll use that expression in Eq. (3.21) to see whether y_{monkey} and y_{dart} are also equal at this time; if they are, the dart hits the monkey. We make the usual choice for the x- and y-directions, and place the origin of coordinates at the muzzle of the tranquilizer gun (Fig. 3.26).

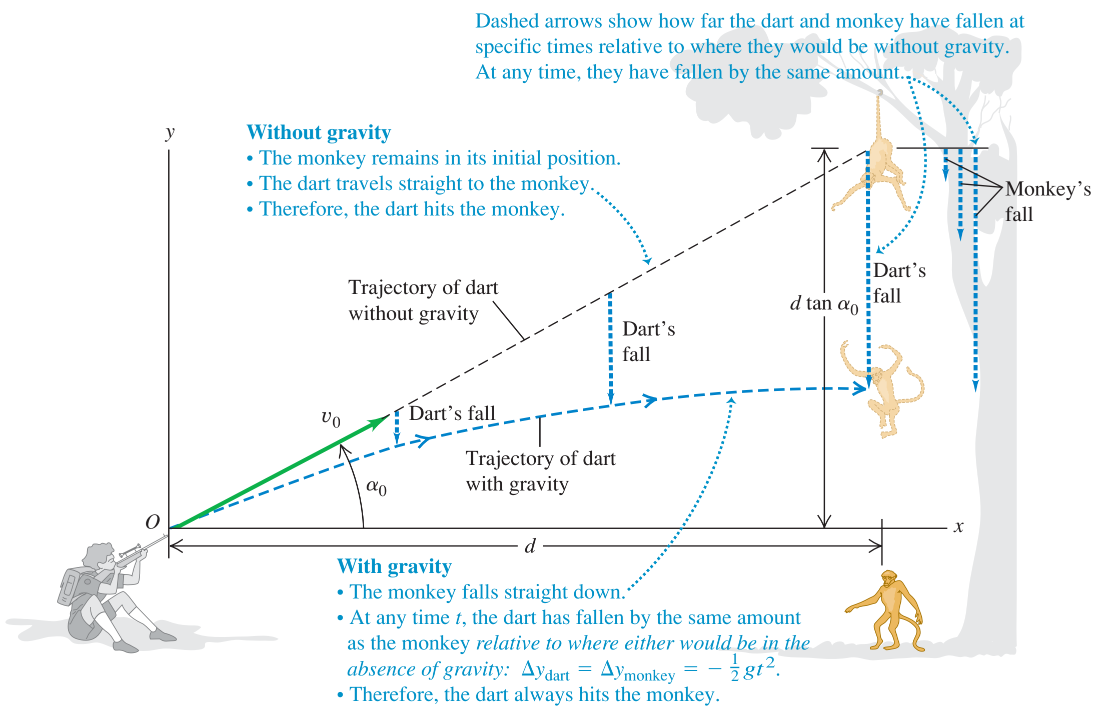
EXECUTE: The monkey drops straight down, so $x_{\text{monkey}} = d$ at all times. From Eq. (3.20), $x_{\text{dart}} = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)t$. We solve for the time t when these x-coordinates are equal:

$$d = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)t \qquad \text{so} \qquad t = \frac{d}{v_0 \cos\alpha_0}$$

We must now show that $y_{\text{monkey}} = y_{\text{dart}}$ at this time. The monkey is in one-dimensional free fall; its position at any time is given by Eq. (2.12), with appropriate symbol changes. Figure 3.26 shows that the monkey's initial height above the dart-gun's muzzle is $y_{\text{monkey}-0} = d \tan\alpha_0$, so

$$y_{\text{monkey}} = d \tan\alpha_0 - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

3.26 The tranquilizer dart hits the falling monkey.



From Eq. (3.21),

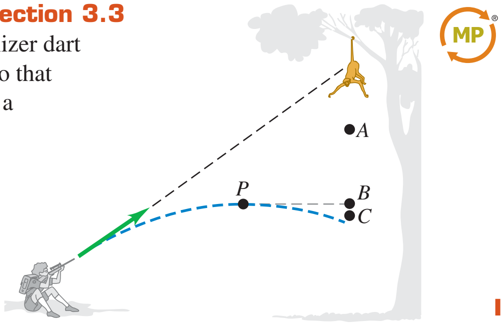
$$y_{\text{dart}} = (v_0 \sin\alpha_0)t - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2$$

Comparing these two equations, we see that we'll have $y_{\text{monkey}} = y_{\text{dart}}$ (and a hit) if $d\tan\alpha_0 = (v_0\sin\alpha_0)t$ at the time when the two x-coordinates are equal. To show that this happens, we replace t with $d/(v_0\cos\alpha_0)$, the time when $x_{\text{monkey}} = x_{\text{dart}}$. Sure enough, we find that

$$(v_0\sin\alpha_0)t = (v_0\sin\alpha_0)\frac{d}{v_0\cos\alpha_0} = d\tan\alpha_0$$

EVALUATE: We've proved that the y-coordinates of the dart and the monkey are equal at the same time that their x-coordinates are equal; a dart aimed at the monkey *always* hits it, no matter what v_0 is (provided the monkey doesn't hit the ground first). This result is independent of the value of g, the acceleration due to gravity. With no gravity ($g = 0$), the monkey would remain motionless, and the dart would travel in a straight line to hit him. With gravity, both fall the same distance $gt^2/2$ below their $t = 0$ positions, and the dart still hits the monkey (Fig. 3.26).

Test Your Understanding of Section 3.3 In Example 3.10, suppose the tranquilizer dart has a relatively low muzzle velocity so that the dart reaches a maximum height at a point P before striking the monkey, as shown in the figure. When the dart is at point P, will the monkey be (i) at point A (higher than P), (ii) at point B (at the same height as P), or (iii) at point C (lower than P)? Ignore air resistance.



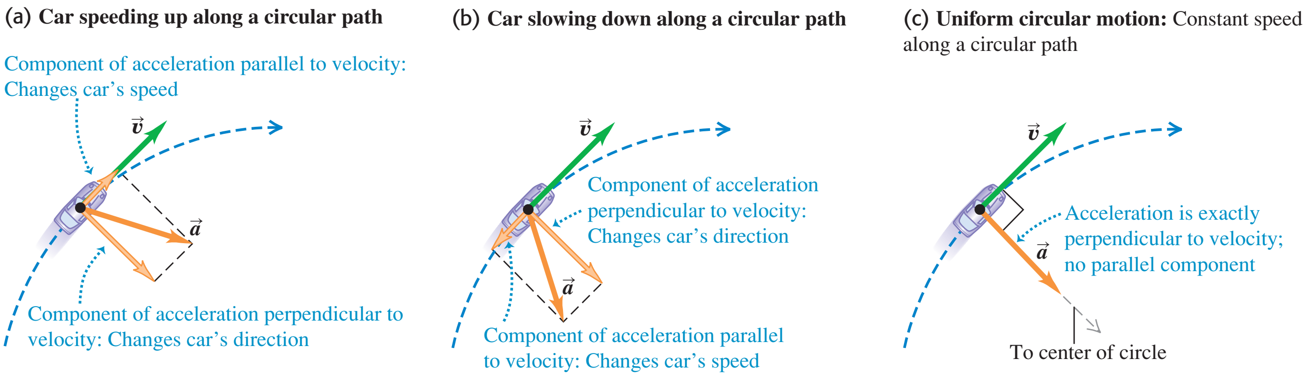
3.4 Motion in a Circle

When a particle moves along a curved path, the direction of its velocity changes. As we saw in Section 3.2, this means that the particle *must* have a component of acceleration perpendicular to the path, even if its speed is constant (see Fig. 3.11b). In this section we'll calculate the acceleration for the important special case of motion in a circle.

Uniform Circular Motion

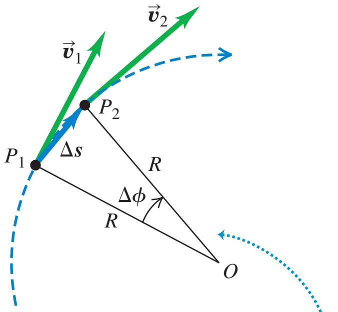
When a particle moves in a circle with *constant speed,* the motion is called **uniform circular motion.** A car rounding a curve with constant radius at constant speed, a satellite moving in a circular orbit, and an ice skater skating in a circle with constant speed are all examples of uniform circular motion (Fig. 3.27c; compare Fig. 3.12a). There is no component of acceleration parallel (tangent) to the path; otherwise, the speed would change. The acceleration vector is perpendicular (normal) to the path and hence directed inward (never outward!) toward the center of the circular path. This causes the direction of the velocity to change without changing the speed.

3.27 A car moving along a circular path. If the car is in uniform circular motion as in (c), the speed is constant and the acceleration is directed toward the center of the circular path (compare Fig. 3.12).

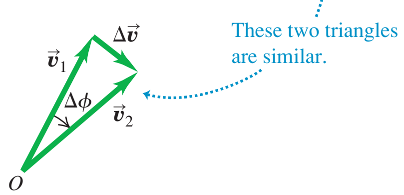


3.28 Finding the velocity change $\Delta\vec{v}$, average acceleration $\vec{a}_{av}$, and instantaneous acceleration $\vec{a}_{rad}$ for a particle moving in a circle with constant speed.

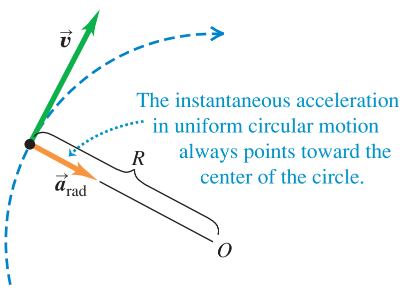
(a) A particle moves a distance Δs at constant speed along a circular path.



(b) The corresponding change in velocity and average acceleration



(c) The instantaneous acceleration



We can find a simple expression for the magnitude of the acceleration in uniform circular motion. We begin with Fig. 3.28a, which shows a particle moving with constant speed in a circular path of radius R with center at O. The particle moves from P_1 to P_2 in a time Δt. The vector change in velocity $\Delta\vec{v}$ during this time is shown in Fig. 3.28b.

The angles labeled $\Delta\phi$ in Figs. 3.28a and 3.28b are the same because $\vec{v}_1$ is perpendicular to the line OP_1 and $\vec{v}_2$ is perpendicular to the line OP_2. Hence the triangles in Figs. 3.28a and 3.28b are *similar.* The ratios of corresponding sides of similar triangles are equal, so

$$\frac{|\Delta\vec{v}|}{v_1} = \frac{\Delta s}{R} \quad \text{or} \quad |\Delta\vec{v}| = \frac{v_1}{R}\Delta s$$

The magnitude a_{av} of the average acceleration during Δt is therefore

$$a_{av} = \frac{|\Delta\vec{v}|}{\Delta t} = \frac{v_1}{R}\frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t}$$

The magnitude a of the *instantaneous* acceleration $\vec{a}$ at point P_1 is the limit of this expression as we take point P_2 closer and closer to point P_1:

$$a = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{v_1}{R}\frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{v_1}{R}\lim_{\Delta t \to 0}\frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t}$$

If the time interval Δt is short, Δs is the distance the particle moves along its curved path. So the limit of $\Delta s/\Delta t$ is the speed v_1 at point P_1. Also, P_1 can be any point on the path, so we can drop the subscript and let v represent the speed at any point. Then

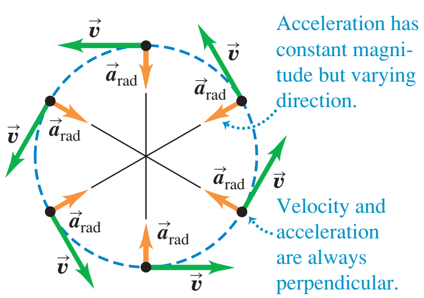
$$a_{rad} = \frac{v^2}{R} \quad \text{(uniform circular motion)} \qquad (3.28)$$

We have added the subscript "rad" as a reminder that the direction of the instantaneous acceleration at each point is always along a radius of the circle (toward the center of the circle; see Figs. 3.27c and 3.28c). So we have found that *in uniform circular motion, the magnitude a_{rad} of the instantaneous acceleration is equal to the square of the speed v divided by the radius R of the circle. Its direction is perpendicular to $\vec{v}$ and inward along the radius.*

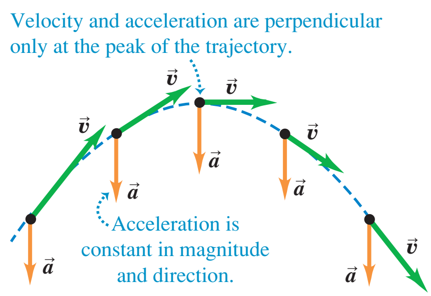
Because the acceleration in uniform circular motion is always directed toward the center of the circle, it is sometimes called **centripetal acceleration.** The word "centripetal" is derived from two Greek words meaning "seeking the center." Figure 3.29a shows the directions of the velocity and acceleration vectors at several points for a particle moving with uniform circular motion.

3.29 Acceleration and velocity (a) for a particle in uniform circular motion and (b) for a projectile with no air resistance.

(a) Uniform circular motion



(b) Projectile motion



CAUTION **Uniform circular motion vs. projectile motion** The acceleration in uniform circular motion (Fig. 3.29a) has some similarities to the acceleration in projectile motion without air resistance (Fig. 3.29b), but there are also some important differences. In both kinds of motion the *magnitude* of acceleration is the same at all times. However, in uniform circular motion the *direction* of $\vec{a}$ changes continuously so that it always points toward the center of the circle. (At the top of the circle the acceleration points down; at the bottom of the circle the acceleration points up.) In projectile motion, by contrast, the direction of $\vec{a}$ remains the same at all times.

We can also express the magnitude of the acceleration in uniform circular motion in terms of the **period** T of the motion, the time for one revolution (one complete trip around the circle). In a time T the particle travels a distance equal to the circumference $2\pi R$ of the circle, so its speed is

$$v = \frac{2\pi R}{T} \tag{3.29}$$

When we substitute this into Eq. (3.28), we obtain the alternative expression

$$a_{\text{rad}} = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2} \quad \text{(uniform circular motion)} \tag{3.30}$$

MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Ladybug Revolution
PhET: Motion in 2D

Example 3.11 Centripetal acceleration on a curved road

An Aston Martin V8 Vantage sports car has a "lateral acceleration" of $0.96g = (0.96)(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2) = 9.4\ \text{m/s}^2$. This is the maximum centripetal acceleration the car can sustain without skidding out of a curved path. If the car is traveling at a constant 40 m/s (about 89 mi/h, or 144 km/h) on level ground, what is the radius R of the tightest unbanked curve it can negotiate?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY, SET UP, and EXECUTE: The car is in uniform circular motion because it's moving at a constant speed along a curve that is a segment of a circle. Hence we can use Eq. (3.28) to solve for the target variable R in terms of the given centripetal acceleration a_{rad} and speed v:

$$R = \frac{v^2}{a_{\text{rad}}} = \frac{(40\ \text{m/s})^2}{9.4\ \text{m/s}^2} = 170\ \text{m (about 560 ft)}$$

This is the *minimum* radius because a_{rad} is the *maximum* centripetal acceleration.

EVALUATE: The minimum turning radius R is proportional to the *square* of the speed, so even a small reduction in speed can make R substantially smaller. For example, reducing v by 20% (from 40 m/s to 32 m/s) would decrease R by 36% (from 170 m to 109 m).

Another way to make the minimum turning radius smaller is to *bank* the curve. We'll investigate this option in Chapter 5.

Example 3.12 Centripetal acceleration on a carnival ride

Passengers on a carnival ride move at constant speed in a horizontal circle of radius 5.0 m, making a complete circle in 4.0 s. What is their acceleration?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The speed is constant, so this is uniform circular motion. We are given the radius $R = 5.0$ m and the period $T = 4.0$ s, so we can use Eq. (3.30) to calculate the acceleration directly, or we can calculate the speed v using Eq. (3.29) and then find the acceleration using Eq. (3.28).

EXECUTE: From Eq. (3.30),

$$a_{\text{rad}} = \frac{4\pi^2(5.0\ \text{m})}{(4.0\ \text{s})^2} = 12\ \text{m/s}^2 = 1.3g$$

We can check this answer by using the second, roundabout approach. From Eq. (3.29), the speed is

$$v = \frac{2\pi R}{T} = \frac{2\pi(5.0\ \text{m})}{4.0\ \text{s}} = 7.9\ \text{m/s}$$

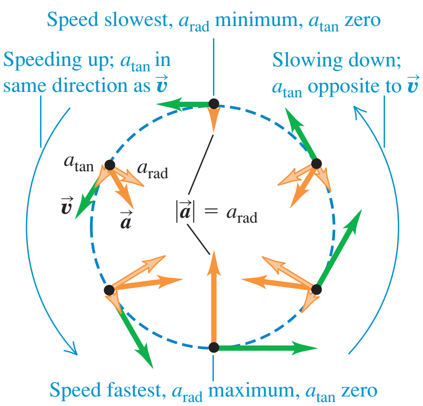
The centripetal acceleration is then

$$a_{\text{rad}} = \frac{v^2}{R} = \frac{(7.9\ \text{m/s})^2}{5.0\ \text{m}} = 12\ \text{m/s}^2$$

EVALUATE: As in Example 3.11, the direction of $\vec{a}$ is always toward the center of the circle. The magnitude of $\vec{a}$ is relatively mild as carnival rides go; some roller coasters subject their passengers to accelerations as great as $4g$.

Application Watch Out: Tight Curves Ahead!
These roller coaster cars are in nonuniform circular motion: They slow down and speed up as they move around a vertical loop. The large accelerations involved in traveling at high speed around a tight loop mean extra stress on the passengers' circulatory systems, which is why people with cardiac conditions are cautioned against going on such rides.

3.30 A particle moving in a vertical loop with a varying speed, like a roller coaster car.



Nonuniform Circular Motion

We have assumed throughout this section that the particle's speed is constant as it goes around the circle. If the speed varies, we call the motion **nonuniform circular motion.** In nonuniform circular motion, Eq. (3.28) still gives the *radial* component of acceleration $a_{rad} = v^2/R$, which is always *perpendicular* to the instantaneous velocity and directed toward the center of the circle. But since the speed v has different values at different points in the motion, the value of a_{rad} is not constant. The radial (centripetal) acceleration is greatest at the point in the circle where the speed is greatest.

In nonuniform circular motion there is also a component of acceleration that is *parallel* to the instantaneous velocity (see Figs. 3.27a and 3.27b). This is the component $a_{\parallel}$ that we discussed in Section 3.2; here we call this component a_{tan} to emphasize that it is *tangent* to the circle. The tangential component of acceleration a_{tan} is equal to the rate of change of *speed.* Thus

$$a_{rad} = \frac{v^2}{R} \quad \text{and} \quad a_{tan} = \frac{d|\vec{v}|}{dt} \quad \text{(nonuniform circular motion)} \tag{3.31}$$

The tangential component is in the same direction as the velocity if the particle is speeding up, and in the opposite direction if the particle is slowing down (Fig. 3.30). If the particle's speed is constant, $a_{tan} = 0$.

CAUTION **Uniform vs. nonuniform circular motion** Note that the two quantities

$$\frac{d|\vec{v}|}{dt} \quad \text{and} \quad \left|\frac{d\vec{v}}{dt}\right|$$

are *not* the same. The first, equal to the tangential acceleration, is the rate of change of speed; it is zero whenever a particle moves with constant speed, even when its direction of motion changes (such as in *uniform* circular motion). The second is the magnitude of the vector acceleration; it is zero only when the particle's acceleration *vector* is zero—that is, when the particle moves in a straight line with constant speed. In *uniform* circular motion $|d\vec{v}/dt| = a_{rad} = v^2/r$; in *nonuniform* circular motion there is also a tangential component of acceleration, so $|d\vec{v}/dt| = \sqrt{a_{rad}{}^2 + a_{tan}{}^2}$.

Test Your Understanding of Section 3.4 Suppose that the particle in Fig. 3.30 experiences four times the acceleration at the bottom of the loop as it does at the top of the loop. Compared to its speed at the top of the loop, is its speed at the bottom of the loop (i) $\sqrt{2}$ times as great; (ii) 2 times as great; (iii) $2\sqrt{2}$ times as great; (iv) 4 times as great; or (v) 16 times as great?

3.5 Relative Velocity

You've no doubt observed how a car that is moving slowly forward appears to be moving backward when you pass it. In general, when two observers measure the velocity of a moving body, they get different results if one observer is moving relative to the other. The velocity seen by a particular observer is called the velocity *relative* to that observer, or simply **relative velocity.** Figure 3.31 shows a situation in which understanding relative velocity is extremely important.

We'll first consider relative velocity along a straight line, then generalize to relative velocity in a plane.

Relative Velocity in One Dimension

A passenger walks with a velocity of 1.0 m/s along the aisle of a train that is moving with a velocity of 3.0 m/s (Fig. 3.32a). What is the passenger's velocity?

It's a simple enough question, but it has no single answer. As seen by a second passenger sitting in the train, she is moving at 1.0 m/s. A person on a bicycle standing beside the train sees the walking passenger moving at 1.0 m/s + 3.0 m/s = 4.0 m/s. An observer in another train going in the opposite direction would give still another answer. We have to specify which observer we mean, and we speak of the velocity *relative* to a particular observer. The walking passenger's velocity relative to the train is 1.0 m/s, her velocity relative to the cyclist is 4.0 m/s, and so on. Each observer, equipped in principle with a meter stick and a stopwatch, forms what we call a **frame of reference.** Thus a frame of reference is a coordinate system plus a time scale.

Let's use the symbol A for the cyclist's frame of reference (at rest with respect to the ground) and the symbol B for the frame of reference of the moving train. In straight-line motion the position of a point P relative to frame A is given by $x_{P/A}$ (the position of P with respect to A), and the position of P relative to frame B is given by $x_{P/B}$ (Fig. 3.32b). The position of the origin of B with respect to the origin of A is $x_{B/A}$. Figure 3.32b shows that

$$x_{P/A} = x_{P/B} + x_{B/A} \tag{3.32}$$

In words, the coordinate of P relative to A equals the coordinate of P relative to B plus the coordinate of B relative to A.

The x-velocity of P relative to frame A, denoted by $v_{P/A\text{-}x}$, is the derivative of $x_{P/A}$ with respect to time. The other velocities are similarly obtained. So the time derivative of Eq. (3.32) gives us a relationship among the various velocities:

$$\frac{dx_{P/A}}{dt} = \frac{dx_{P/B}}{dt} + \frac{dx_{B/A}}{dt} \qquad \text{or}$$

$$v_{P/A\text{-}x} = v_{P/B\text{-}x} + v_{B/A\text{-}x} \qquad \text{(relative velocity along a line)} \tag{3.33}$$

Getting back to the passenger on the train in Fig. 3.32, we see that A is the cyclist's frame of reference, B is the frame of reference of the train, and point P represents the passenger. Using the above notation, we have

$$v_{P/B\text{-}x} = +1.0 \text{ m/s} \qquad v_{B/A\text{-}x} = +3.0 \text{ m/s}$$

From Eq. (3.33) the passenger's velocity $v_{P/A}$ relative to the cyclist is

$$v_{P/A\text{-}x} = +1.0 \text{ m/s} + 3.0 \text{ m/s} = +4.0 \text{ m/s}$$

as we already knew.

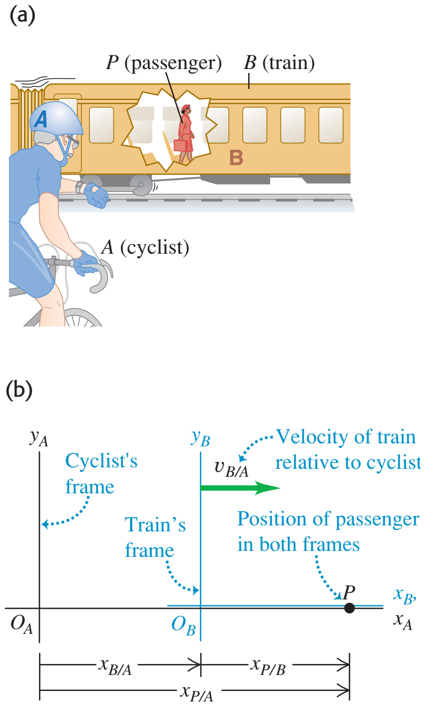
In this example, both velocities are toward the right, and we have taken this as the positive x-direction. If the passenger walks toward the *left* relative to the train, then $v_{P/B\text{-}x} = -1.0$ m/s, and her x-velocity relative to the cyclist is $v_{P/A\text{-}x} = -1.0 \text{ m/s} + 3.0 \text{ m/s} = +2.0$ m/s. The sum in Eq. (3.33) is always an algebraic sum, and any or all of the x-velocities may be negative.

When the passenger looks out the window, the stationary cyclist on the ground appears to her to be moving backward; we can call the cyclist's velocity relative to her $v_{A/P\text{-}x}$. Clearly, this is just the negative of the *passenger's* velocity relative to the *cyclist*, $v_{P/A\text{-}x}$. In general, if A and B are any two points or frames of reference,

$$v_{A/B\text{-}x} = -v_{B/A\text{-}x} \tag{3.34}$$

3.31 Airshow pilots face a complicated problem involving relative velocities. They must keep track of their motion relative to the air (to maintain enough airflow over the wings to sustain lift), relative to each other (to keep a tight formation without colliding), and relative to their audience (to remain in sight of the spectators).

3.32 (a) A passenger walking in a train. (b) The position of the passenger relative to the cyclist's frame of reference and the train's frame of reference.



Problem-Solving Strategy 3.2 Relative Velocity

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* Whenever you see the phrase "velocity relative to" or "velocity with respect to," it's likely that the concepts of relative velocity will be helpful.

SET UP *the problem:* Sketch and label each frame of reference in the problem. Each moving body has its own frame of reference; in addition, you'll almost always have to include the frame of reference of the earth's surface. (Statements such as "The car is traveling north at 90 km/h" implicitly refer to the car's velocity relative to the surface of the earth.) Use the labels to help identify the target variable. For example, if you want to find the x-velocity of a car (C) with respect to a bus (B), your target variable is $v_{C/B\text{-}x}$.

EXECUTE *the solution:* Solve for the target variable using Eq. (3.33). (If the velocities aren't along the same direction, you'll need to use the vector form of this equation, derived later in this section.) It's important to note the order of the double subscripts in Eq. (3.33): $v_{B/A\text{-}x}$ means "x-velocity of B relative to A." These subscripts obey a kind of algebra, as Eq. (3.33) shows. If we regard each one as a fraction, then the fraction on the left side is the *product* of the fractions on the right side: $P/A = (P/B)(B/A)$. You can apply this rule to any number of frames of reference. For example, if there are three different frames of reference A, B, and C, Eq. (3.33) becomes

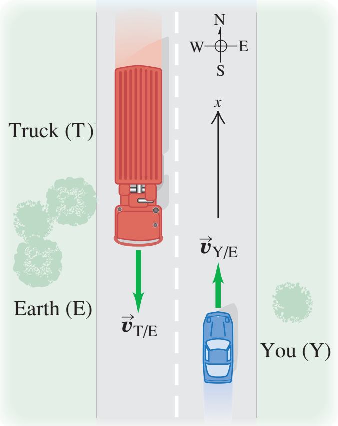
$$v_{P/A\text{-}x} = v_{P/C\text{-}x} + v_{C/B\text{-}x} + v_{B/A\text{-}x}$$

EVALUATE *your answer:* Be on the lookout for stray minus signs in your answer. If the target variable is the x-velocity of a car relative to a bus $(v_{C/B\text{-}x})$, make sure that you haven't accidentally calculated the x-velocity of the *bus* relative to the *car* $(v_{B/C\text{-}x})$. If you've made this mistake, you can recover using Eq. (3.34).

Example 3.13 Relative velocity on a straight road

You drive north on a straight two-lane road at a constant 88 km/h. A truck in the other lane approaches you at a constant 104 km/h (Fig. 3.33). Find (a) the truck's velocity relative to you and (b) your velocity relative to the truck. (c) How do the relative velocities change after you and the truck pass each other? Treat this as a one-dimensional problem.

3.33 Reference frames for you and the truck.



SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: In this problem about relative velocities along a line, there are three reference frames: you (Y), the truck (T), and the earth's surface (E). Let the positive x-direction be north (Fig. 3.33). Then your x-velocity relative to the earth is $v_{Y/E\text{-}x} = +88$ km/h. The truck is initially approaching you, so it is moving south and its x-velocity with respect to the earth is $v_{T/E\text{-}x} = -104$ km/h. The target variables in parts (a) and (b) are $v_{T/Y\text{-}x}$ and $v_{Y/T\text{-}x}$, respectively. We'll use Eq. (3.33) to find the first target variable and Eq. (3.34) to find the second.

EXECUTE: (a) To find $v_{T/Y\text{-}x}$, we write Eq. (3.33) for the known $v_{T/E\text{-}x}$ and rearrange:

$$\begin{aligned} v_{T/E\text{-}x} &= v_{T/Y\text{-}x} + v_{Y/E\text{-}x} \\ v_{T/Y\text{-}x} &= v_{T/E\text{-}x} - v_{Y/E\text{-}x} \\ &= -104 \text{ km/h} - 88 \text{ km/h} = -192 \text{ km/h} \end{aligned}$$

The truck is moving at 192 km/h in the negative x-direction (south) relative to you.

(b) From Eq. (3.34),

$$v_{Y/T\text{-}x} = -v_{T/Y\text{-}x} = -(-192 \text{ km/h}) = +192 \text{ km/h}$$

You are moving at 192 km/h in the positive x-direction (north) relative to the truck.

(c) The relative velocities do *not* change after you and the truck pass each other. The relative *positions* of the bodies don't matter. After it passes you the truck is still moving at 192 km/h toward the south relative to you, even though it is now moving away from you instead of toward you.

EVALUATE: To check your answer in part (b), use Eq. (3.33) directly in the form $v_{Y/T\text{-}x} = v_{Y/E\text{-}x} + v_{E/T\text{-}x}$. (The x-velocity of the earth with respect to the truck is the opposite of the x-velocity of the truck with respect to the earth: $v_{E/T\text{-}x} = -v_{T/E\text{-}x}$.) Do you get the same result?

Relative Velocity in Two or Three Dimensions

We can extend the concept of relative velocity to include motion in a plane or in space by using vector addition to combine velocities. Suppose that the passenger in Fig. 3.32a is walking not down the aisle of the railroad car but from one side of the car to the other, with a speed of 1.0 m/s (Fig. 3.34a). We can again describe the passenger's position P in two different frames of reference: A for the stationary ground observer and B for the moving train. But instead of coordinates x, we use position vectors $\vec{r}$ because the problem is now two-dimensional. Then, as Fig. 3.34b shows,

$$\vec{r}_{P/A} = \vec{r}_{P/B} + \vec{r}_{B/A} \tag{3.35}$$

Just as we did before, we take the time derivative of this equation to get a relationship among the various velocities; the velocity of P relative to A is $\vec{v}_{P/A} = d\vec{r}_{P/A}/dt$ and so on for the other velocities. We get

$$\vec{v}_{P/A} = \vec{v}_{P/B} + \vec{v}_{B/A} \quad \text{(relative velocity in space)} \tag{3.36}$$

Equation (3.36) is known as the *Galilean velocity transformation.* It relates the velocity of a body P with respect to frame A and its velocity with respect to frame B ($\vec{v}_{P/A}$ and $\vec{v}_{P/B}$, respectively) to the velocity of frame B with respect to frame A ($\vec{v}_{B/A}$). If all three of these velocities lie along the same line, then Eq. (3.36) reduces to Eq. (3.33) for the components of the velocities along that line.

If the train is moving at $v_{B/A} = 3.0\ \text{m/s}$ relative to the ground and the passenger is moving at $v_{P/B} = 1.0\ \text{m/s}$ relative to the train, then the passenger's velocity vector $\vec{v}_{P/A}$ relative to the ground is as shown in Fig. 3.34c. The Pythagorean theorem then gives us

$$v_{P/A} = \sqrt{(3.0\ \text{m/s})^2 + (1.0\ \text{m/s})^2} = \sqrt{10\ \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2} = 3.2\ \text{m/s}$$

Figure 3.34c also shows that the *direction* of the passenger's velocity vector relative to the ground makes an angle ϕ with the train's velocity vector $\vec{v}_{B/A}$, where

$$\tan\phi = \frac{v_{P/B}}{v_{B/A}} = \frac{1.0\ \text{m/s}}{3.0\ \text{m/s}} \quad \text{and} \quad \phi = 18°$$

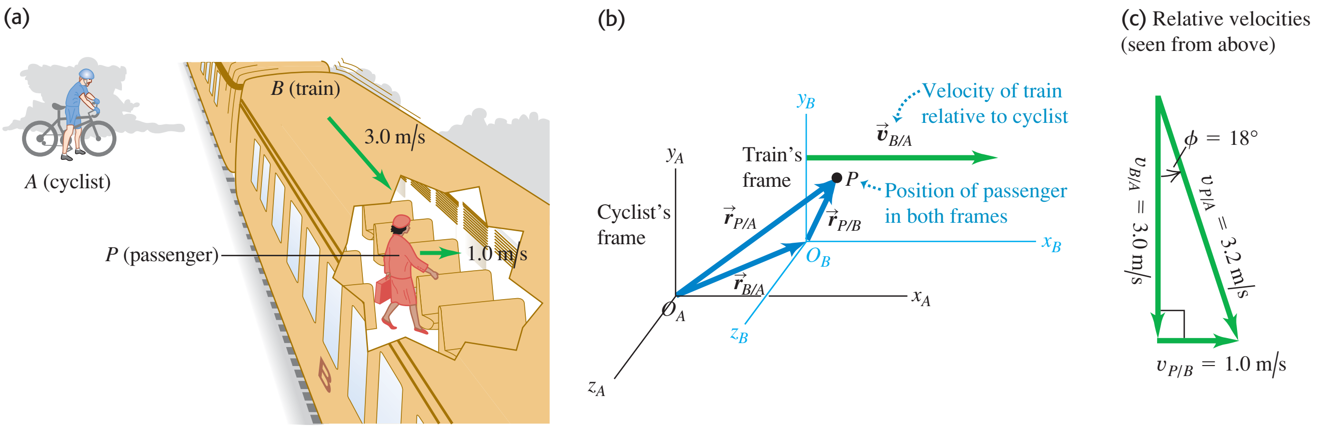
As in the case of motion along a straight line, we have the general rule that if A and B are *any* two points or frames of reference,

$$\vec{v}_{A/B} = -\vec{v}_{B/A} \tag{3.37}$$

The velocity of the passenger relative to the train is the negative of the velocity of the train relative to the passenger, and so on.

In the early 20th century Albert Einstein showed in his special theory of relativity that the velocity-addition relationship given in Eq. (3.36) has to be modified when speeds approach the speed of light, denoted by c. It turns out that if the passenger in Fig. 3.32a could walk down the aisle at $0.30c$ and the train could move at $0.90c$, then her speed relative to the ground would be not $1.20c$ but $0.94c$; nothing can travel faster than light! We'll return to the special theory of relativity in Chapter 37.

3.34 (a) A passenger walking across a railroad car. (b) Position of the passenger relative to the cyclist's frame and the train's frame. (c) Vector diagram for the velocity of the passenger relative to the ground (the cyclist's frame), $\vec{v}_{P/A}$.



Example 3.14 Flying in a crosswind

An airplane's compass indicates that it is headed due north, and its airspeed indicator shows that it is moving through the air at 240 km/h. If there is a 100-km/h wind from west to east, what is the velocity of the airplane relative to the earth?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This problem involves velocities in two dimensions (northward and eastward), so it is a relative velocity problem using vectors. We are given the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the plane (P) relative to the air (A). We are also given the magnitude and direction of the wind velocity, which is the velocity of the air A with respect to the earth (E):

$$\vec{v}_{P/A} = 240\ \text{km/h} \qquad \text{due north}$$
$$\vec{v}_{A/E} = 100\ \text{km/h} \qquad \text{due east}$$

We'll use Eq. (3.36) to find our target variables: the magnitude and direction of the velocity $\vec{v}_{P/E}$ of the plane relative to the earth.

EXECUTE: From Eq. (3.36) we have

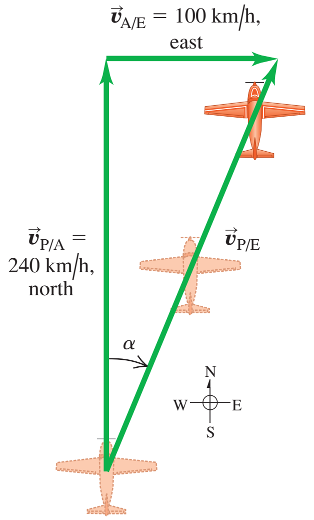
$$\vec{v}_{P/E} = \vec{v}_{P/A} + \vec{v}_{A/E}$$

Figure 3.35 shows that the three relative velocities constitute a right-triangle vector addition; the unknowns are the speed $v_{P/E}$ and the angle α. We find

$$v_{P/E} = \sqrt{(240\ \text{km/h})^2 + (100\ \text{km/h})^2} = 260\ \text{km/h}$$
$$\alpha = \arctan\left(\frac{100\ \text{km/h}}{240\ \text{km/h}}\right) = 23^\circ\ \text{E of N}$$

EVALUATE: You can check the results by taking measurements on the scale drawing in Fig. 3.35. The crosswind increases the speed of the airplane relative to the earth, but pushes the airplane off course.

3.35 The plane is pointed north, but the wind blows east, giving the resultant velocity $\vec{v}_{P/E}$ relative to the earth.



Example 3.15 Correcting for a crosswind

With wind and airspeed as in Example 3.14, in what direction should the pilot head to travel due north? What will be her velocity relative to the earth?

SOLUTION

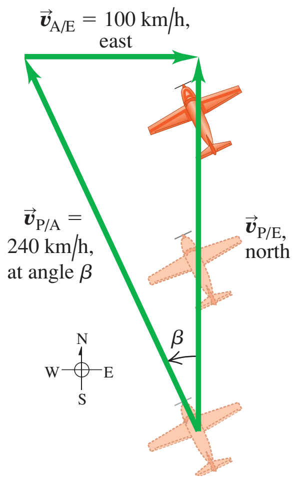
IDENTIFY and SET UP: Like Example 3.14, this is a relative velocity problem with vectors. Figure 3.36 is a scale drawing of the situation. Again the vectors add in accordance with Eq. (3.36) and form a right triangle:

$$\vec{v}_{P/E} = \vec{v}_{P/A} + \vec{v}_{A/E}$$

As Fig. 3.36 shows, the pilot points the nose of the airplane at an angle β into the wind to compensate for the crosswind. This angle, which tells us the direction of the vector $\vec{v}_{P/A}$ (the velocity of the airplane relative to the air), is one of our target variables. The other target variable is the speed of the airplane over the ground, which is the magnitude of the vector $\vec{v}_{P/E}$ (the velocity of the airplane relative to the earth). The known and unknown quantities are

$$\vec{v}_{P/E} = \text{magnitude unknown} \qquad \text{due north}$$
$$\vec{v}_{P/A} = 240\ \text{km/h} \qquad \text{direction unknown}$$
$$\vec{v}_{A/E} = 100\ \text{km/h} \qquad \text{due east}$$

3.36 The pilot must point the plane in the direction of the vector $\vec{v}_{P/A}$ to travel due north relative to the earth.



We'll solve for the target variables using Fig. 3.36 and trigonometry.

EXECUTE: From Fig. 3.36 the speed $v_{P/E}$ and the angle β are

$$v_{P/E} = \sqrt{(240\text{ km/h})^2 - (100\text{ km/h})^2} = 218\text{ km/h}$$

$$\beta = \arcsin\left(\frac{100\text{ km/h}}{240\text{ km/h}}\right) = 25^\circ$$

The pilot should point the airplane 25° west of north, and her ground speed is then 218 km/h.

EVALUATE: There were two target variables—the magnitude of a vector and the direction of a vector—in both this example and Example 3.14. In Example 3.14 the magnitude and direction referred to the *same* vector ($\vec{v}_{P/E}$); here they refer to *different* vectors ($\vec{v}_{P/E}$ and $\vec{v}_{P/A}$).

While we expect a *headwind* to reduce an airplane's speed relative to the ground, this example shows that a *crosswind* does, too. That's an unfortunate fact of aeronautical life.

Test Your Understanding of Section 3.5 Suppose the nose of an airplane is pointed due east and the airplane has an airspeed of 150 km/h. Due to the wind, the airplane is moving due *north* relative to the ground and its speed relative to the ground is 150 km/h. What is the velocity of the air relative to the earth? (i) 150 km/h from east to west; (ii) 150 km/h from south to north; (iii) 150 km/h from southeast to northwest; (iv) 212 km/h from east to west; (v) 212 km/h from south to north; (vi) 212 km/h from southeast to northwest; (vii) there is no possible wind velocity that could cause this.

CHAPTER 3 SUMMARY

Position, velocity, and acceleration vectors: The position vector $\vec{r}$ of a point P in space is the vector from the origin to P. Its components are the coordinates x, y, and z.

The average velocity vector $\vec{v}_{av}$ during the time interval Δt is the displacement $\Delta\vec{r}$ (the change in the position vector $\vec{r}$) divided by Δt. The instantaneous velocity vector $\vec{v}$ is the time derivative of $\vec{r}$, and its components are the time derivatives of x, y, and z. The instantaneous speed is the magnitude of $\vec{v}$. The velocity $\vec{v}$ of a particle is always tangent to the particle's path. (See Example 3.1.)

The average acceleration vector $\vec{a}_{av}$ during the time interval Δt equals $\Delta\vec{v}$ (the change in the velocity vector $\vec{v}$) divided by Δt. The instantaneous acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ is the time derivative of $\vec{v}$, and its components are the time derivatives of v_x, v_y, and v_z. (See Example 3.2.)

The component of acceleration parallel to the direction of the instantaneous velocity affects the speed, while the component of $\vec{a}$ perpendicular to $\vec{v}$ affects the direction of motion. (See Examples 3.3 and 3.4.)

$$\vec{r} = x\hat{\imath} + y\hat{\jmath} + z\hat{k} \tag{3.1}$$

$$\vec{v}_{av} = \frac{\vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta\vec{r}}{\Delta t} \tag{3.2}$$

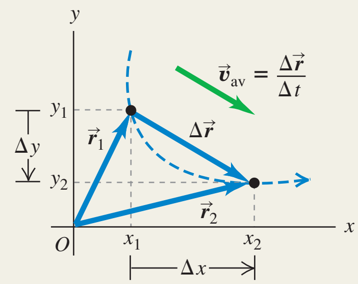
$$\vec{v} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta\vec{r}}{\Delta t} = \frac{d\vec{r}}{dt} \tag{3.3}$$

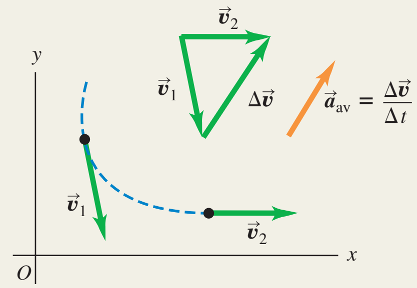
$$v_x = \frac{dx}{dt} \quad v_y = \frac{dy}{dt} \quad v_z = \frac{dz}{dt} \tag{3.4}$$

$$\vec{a}_{av} = \frac{\vec{v}_2 - \vec{v}_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{\Delta t} \tag{3.8}$$

$$\vec{a} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta\vec{v}}{\Delta t} = \frac{d\vec{v}}{dt} \tag{3.9}$$

$$a_x = \frac{dv_x}{dt} \qquad a_y = \frac{dv_y}{dt} \qquad a_z = \frac{dv_z}{dt} \tag{3.10}$$





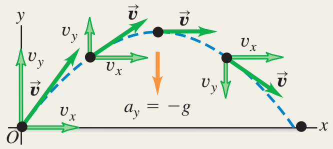
Projectile motion: In projectile motion with no air resistance, $a_x = 0$ and $a_y = -g$. The coordinates and velocity components are simple functions of time, and the shape of the path is always a parabola. We usually choose the origin to be at the initial position of the projectile. (See Examples 3.5–3.10.)

$$x = (v_0 \cos\alpha_0)t \tag{3.20}$$

$$y = (v_0 \sin\alpha_0)t - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2 \tag{3.21}$$

$$v_x = v_0 \cos\alpha_0 \tag{3.22}$$

$$v_y = v_0 \sin\alpha_0 - gt \tag{3.23}$$

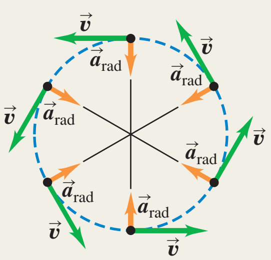


Uniform and nonuniform circular motion: When a particle moves in a circular path of radius R with constant speed v (uniform circular motion), its acceleration $\vec{a}$ is directed toward the center of the circle and perpendicular to $\vec{v}$. The magnitude a_{rad} of the acceleration can be expressed in terms of v and R or in terms of R and the period T (the time for one revolution), where $v = 2\pi R/T$. (See Examples 3.11 and 3.12.)

If the speed is not constant in circular motion (nonuniform circular motion), there is still a radial component of $\vec{a}$ given by Eq. (3.28) or (3.30), but there is also a component of $\vec{a}$ parallel (tangential) to the path. This tangential component is equal to the rate of change of speed, dv/dt.

$$a_{rad} = \frac{v^2}{R} \tag{3.28}$$

$$a_{rad} = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2} \tag{3.30}$$



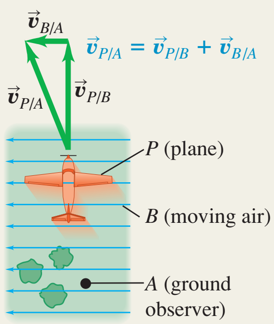
Relative velocity: When a body P moves relative to a body (or reference frame) B, and B moves relative to A, we denote the velocity of P relative to B by $\vec{v}_{P/B}$, the velocity of P relative to A by $\vec{v}_{P/A}$, and the velocity of B relative to A by $\vec{v}_{B/A}$. If these velocities are all along the same line, their components along that line are related by Eq. (3.33). More generally, these velocities are related by Eq. (3.36). (See Examples 3.13–3.15.)

$$v_{P/A\text{-}x} = v_{P/B\text{-}x} + v_{B/A\text{-}x} \tag{3.33}$$

(relative velocity along a line)

$$\vec{v}_{P/A} = \vec{v}_{P/B} + \vec{v}_{B/A} \tag{3.36}$$

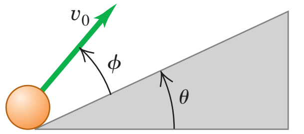
(relative velocity in space)



BRIDGING PROBLEM Launching Up an Incline

You fire a ball with an initial speed v_0 at an angle ϕ above the surface of an incline, which is itself inclined at an angle θ above the horizontal (Fig. 3.37). (a) Find the distance, measured along the incline, from the launch point to the point when the ball strikes the incline. (b) What angle ϕ gives the maximum range, measured along the incline? Ignore air resistance.

3.37 Launching a ball from an inclined ramp.



SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® study area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. Since there's no air resistance, this is a problem in projectile motion. The goal is to find the point where the ball's parabolic trajectory intersects the incline.
2. Choose the x- and y-axes and the position of the origin. When in doubt, use the suggestions given in Problem-Solving Strategy 3.1 in Section 3.3.
3. In the projectile equations from Section 3.3, the launch angle α_0 is measured from the horizontal. What is this angle in terms of θ and ϕ? What are the initial x- and y-components of the ball's initial velocity?
4. You'll need to write an equation that relates x and y for points along the incline. What is this equation? (This takes just geometry and trigonometry, not physics.)

EXECUTE

5. Write the equations for the x-coordinate and y-coordinate of the ball as functions of time t.
6. When the ball hits the incline, x and y are related by the equation that you found in step 4. Based on this, at what time t does the ball hit the incline?
7. Based on your answer from step 6, at what coordinates x and y does the ball land on the incline? How far is this point from the launch point?
8. What value of ϕ gives the *maximum* distance from the launch point to the landing point? (Use your knowledge of calculus.)

EVALUATE

9. Check your answers for the case $\theta = 0$, which corresponds to the incline being horizontal rather than tilted. (You already know the answers for this case. Do you know why?)

Problems

For instructor-assigned homework, go to www.masteringphysics.com

•, ••, •••: Problems of increasing difficulty. **CP**: Cumulative problems incorporating material from earlier chapters. **CALC**: Problems requiring calculus. **BIO**: Biosciences problems.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Q3.1 A simple pendulum (a mass swinging at the end of a string) swings back and forth in a circular arc. What is the direction of the acceleration of the mass when it is at the ends of the swing? At the midpoint? In each case, explain how you obtain your answer.

Q3.2 Redraw Fig. 3.11a if $\vec{a}$ is antiparallel to $\vec{v}_1$. Does the particle move in a straight line? What happens to its speed?

Q3.3 A projectile moves in a parabolic path without air resistance. Is there any point at which $\vec{a}$ is parallel to $\vec{v}$? Perpendicular to $\vec{v}$? Explain.

Q3.4 When a rifle is fired at a distant target, the barrel is not lined up exactly on the target. Why not? Does the angle of correction depend on the distance to the target?

Q3.5 At the same instant that you fire a bullet horizontally from a rifle, you drop a bullet from the height of the barrel. If there is no air resistance, which bullet hits the ground first? Explain.

Q3.6 A package falls out of an airplane that is flying in a straight line at a constant altitude and speed. If you could ignore air resistance, what would be the path of the package as observed by the pilot? As observed by a person on the ground?

Q3.7 Sketch the six graphs of the x- and y-components of position, velocity, and acceleration versus time for projectile motion with $x_0 = y_0 = 0$ and $0 < \alpha_0 < 90°$.

Q3.8 If a jumping frog can give itself the same initial speed regardless of the direction in which it jumps (forward or straight up), how is the maximum vertical height to which it can jump related to its maximum horizontal range $R_{max} = v_0^2/g$?

Q3.9 A projectile is fired upward at an angle θ above the horizontal with an initial speed v_0. At its maximum height, what are its velocity vector, its speed, and its acceleration vector?

Q3.10 In uniform circular motion, what are the *average* velocity and *average* acceleration for one revolution? Explain.

Q3.11 In uniform circular motion, how does the acceleration change when the speed is increased by a factor of 3? When the radius is decreased by a factor of 2?

Q3.12 In uniform circular motion, the acceleration is perpendicular to the velocity at every instant. Is this still true when the motion is not uniform—that is, when the speed is not constant?

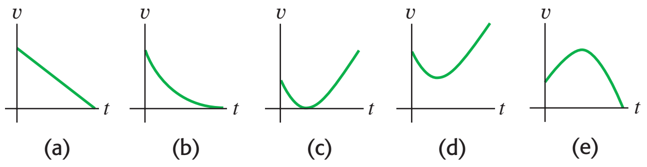
Q3.13 Raindrops hitting the side windows of a car in motion often leave diagonal streaks even if there is no wind. Why? Is the explanation the same or different for diagonal streaks on the windshield?

Q3.14 In a rainstorm with a strong wind, what determines the best position in which to hold an umbrella?

Q3.15 You are on the west bank of a river that is flowing north with a speed of 1.2 m/s. Your swimming speed relative to the water is 1.5 m/s, and the river is 60 m wide. What is your path relative to the earth that allows you to cross the river in the shortest time? Explain your reasoning.

Q3.16 A stone is thrown into the air at an angle above the horizontal and feels negligible air resistance. Which graph in Fig. Q3.16 best depicts the stone's *speed* v as a function of time t while it is in the air?

Figure **Q3.16**



EXERCISES

Section 3.1 Position and Velocity Vectors

3.1 • A squirrel has x- and y-coordinates $(1.1\text{ m}, 3.4\text{ m})$ at time $t_1 = 0$ and coordinates $(5.3\text{ m}, -0.5\text{ m})$ at time $t_2 = 3.0\text{ s}$. For this time interval, find (a) the components of the average velocity, and (b) the magnitude and direction of the average velocity.

3.2 • A rhinoceros is at the origin of coordinates at time $t_1 = 0$. For the time interval from $t_1 = 0$ to $t_2 = 12.0\text{ s}$, the rhino's average velocity has x-component -3.8 m/s and y-component 4.9 m/s. At time $t_2 = 12.0\text{ s}$, (a) what are the x- and y-coordinates of the rhino? (b) How far is the rhino from the origin?

3.3 •• **CALC** A web page designer creates an animation in which a dot on a computer screen has a position of $\vec{r} = [4.0\text{ cm} + (2.5\text{ cm/s}^2)t^2]\hat{\imath} + (5.0\text{ cm/s})t\hat{\jmath}$. (a) Find the magnitude and direction of the dot's average velocity between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.0\text{ s}$. (b) Find the magnitude and direction of the instantaneous velocity at $t = 0$, $t = 1.0\text{ s}$, and $t = 2.0\text{ s}$. (c) Sketch the dot's trajectory from $t = 0$ to $t = 2.0\text{ s}$, and show the velocities calculated in part (b).

3.4 • **CALC** The position of a squirrel running in a park is given by $\vec{r} = [(0.280\text{ m/s})t + (0.0360\text{ m/s}^2)t^2]\hat{\imath} + (0.0190\text{ m/s}^3)t^3\hat{\jmath}$. (a) What are $v_x(t)$ and $v_y(t)$, the x- and y-components of the velocity of the squirrel, as functions of time? (b) At $t = 5.00\text{ s}$, how far is the squirrel from its initial position? (c) At $t = 5.00\text{ s}$, what are the magnitude and direction of the squirrel's velocity?

Section 3.2 The Acceleration Vector

3.5 • A jet plane is flying at a constant altitude. At time $t_1 = 0$ it has components of velocity $v_x = 90\text{ m/s}$, $v_y = 110\text{ m/s}$. At time $t_2 = 30.0\text{ s}$ the components are $v_x = -170\text{ m/s}$, $v_y = 40\text{ m/s}$. (a) Sketch the velocity vectors at t_1 and t_2. How do these two vectors differ? For this time interval calculate (b) the components of the average acceleration, and (c) the magnitude and direction of the average acceleration.

3.6 •• A dog running in an open field has components of velocity $v_x = 2.6\text{ m/s}$ and $v_y = -1.8\text{ m/s}$ at $t_1 = 10.0\text{ s}$. For the time interval from $t_1 = 10.0\text{ s}$ to $t_2 = 20.0\text{ s}$, the average acceleration of the dog has magnitude 0.45 m/s^2 and direction 31.0° measured from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis. At $t_2 = 20.0\text{ s}$, (a) what are the x- and y-components of the dog's velocity? (b) What are the magnitude and direction of the dog's velocity? (c) Sketch the velocity vectors at t_1 and t_2. How do these two vectors differ?

3.7 •• **CALC** The coordinates of a bird flying in the xy-plane are given by $x(t) = \alpha t$ and $y(t) = 3.0\text{ m} - \beta t^2$, where $\alpha = 2.4\text{ m/s}$ and $\beta = 1.2\text{ m/s}^2$. (a) Sketch the path of the bird between $t = 0$ and $t = 2.0\text{ s}$. (b) Calculate the velocity and acceleration vectors of the bird as functions of time. (c) Calculate the magnitude and direction of the bird's velocity and acceleration at $t = 2.0\text{ s}$. (d) Sketch the velocity and acceleration vectors at $t = 2.0\text{ s}$. At this instant, is the bird speeding up, is it slowing down, or is its speed instantaneously not changing? Is the bird turning? If so, in what direction?

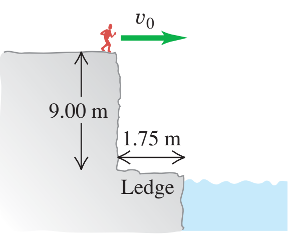
Section 3.3 Projectile Motion

3.8 • **CALC** A remote-controlled car is moving in a vacant parking lot. The velocity of the car as a function of time is given by $\vec{v} = [5.00\text{ m/s} - (0.0180\text{ m/s}^3)t^2]\hat{\imath} + [2.00\text{ m/s} + (0.550\text{ m/s}^2)t]\hat{\jmath}$. (a) What are $a_x(t)$ and $a_y(t)$, the x- and y-components of the velocity of the car as functions of time? (b) What are the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the car at $t = 8.00\text{ s}$? (b) What are the magnitude and direction of the acceleration of the car at $t = 8.00\text{ s}$?

3.9 • A physics book slides off a horizontal tabletop with a speed of 1.10 m/s. It strikes the floor in 0.350 s. Ignore air resistance. Find (a) the height of the tabletop above the floor; (b) the horizontal distance from the edge of the table to the point where the book strikes the floor; (c) the horizontal and vertical components of the book's velocity, and the magnitude and direction of its velocity, just before the book reaches the floor. (d) Draw x-t, y-t, v_x-t, and v_y-t graphs for the motion.

3.10 •• A daring 510-N swimmer dives off a cliff with a running horizontal leap, as shown in Fig. E3.10. What must her minimum speed be just as she leaves the top of the cliff so that she will miss the ledge at the bottom, which is 1.75 m wide and 9.00 m below the top of the cliff?

Figure **E3.10**



3.11 • Two crickets, Chirpy and Milada, jump from the top of a vertical cliff. Chirpy just drops and reaches the ground in 3.50 s, while Milada jumps horizontally with an initial speed of 95.0 cm/s. How far from the base of the cliff will Milada hit the ground?

3.12 • A rookie quarterback throws a football with an initial upward velocity component of 12.0 m/s and a horizontal velocity component of 20.0 m/s. Ignore air resistance. (a) How much time is required for the football to reach the highest point of the trajectory? (b) How high is this point? (c) How much time (after it is thrown) is required for the football to return to its original level? How does this compare with the time calculated in part (a)? (d) How far has the football traveled horizontally during this time? (e) Draw x-t, y-t, v_x-t, and v_y-t graphs for the motion.

3.13 •• **Leaping the River I.** A car traveling on a level horizontal road comes to a bridge during a storm and finds the bridge washed out. The driver must get to the other side, so he decides to try leaping it with his car. The side of the road the car is on is 21.3 m above the river, while the opposite side is a mere 1.8 m above the river. The river itself is a raging torrent 61.0 m wide. (a) How fast should the car be traveling at the time it leaves the road in order just to clear the river and land safely on the opposite side? (b) What is the speed of the car just before it lands on the other side?

3.14 • **BIO** **The Champion Jumper of the Insect World.** The froghopper, *Philaenus spumarius,* holds the world record for insect jumps. When leaping at an angle of 58.0° above the horizontal, some of the tiny critters have reached a maximum height of 58.7 cm above the level ground. (See *Nature,* Vol. 424, July 31, 2003, p. 509.) (a) What was the takeoff speed for such a leap? (b) What horizontal distance did the froghopper cover for this world-record leap?

3.15 •• Inside a starship at rest on the earth, a ball rolls off the top of a horizontal table and lands a distance D from the foot of the table. This starship now lands on the unexplored Planet X. The commander, Captain Curious, rolls the same ball off the same table with the same initial speed as on earth and finds that it lands a distance $2.76D$ from the foot of the table. What is the acceleration due to gravity on Planet X?

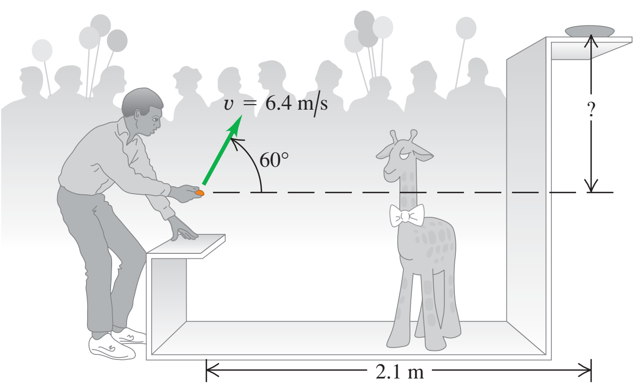
3.16 • On level ground a shell is fired with an initial velocity of 50.0 m/s at 60.0° above the horizontal and feels no appreciable air resistance. (a) Find the horizontal and vertical components of the shell's initial velocity. (b) How long does it take the shell to reach its highest point? (c) Find its maximum height above the ground. (d) How far from its firing point does the shell land? (e) At its highest point, find the horizontal and vertical components of its acceleration and velocity.

3.17 • A major leaguer hits a baseball so that it leaves the bat at a speed of 30.0 m/s and at an angle of 36.9° above the horizontal. You can ignore air resistance. (a) At what *two* times is the baseball at a height of 10.0 m above the point at which it left the bat? (b) Calculate the horizontal and vertical components of the baseball's velocity at each of the two times calculated in part (a). (c) What are the magnitude and direction of the baseball's velocity when it returns to the level at which it left the bat?

3.18 • A shot putter releases the shot some distance above the level ground with a velocity of 12.0 m/s, 51.0° above the horizontal. The shot hits the ground 2.08 s later. You can ignore air resistance. (a) What are the components of the shot's acceleration while in flight? (b) What are the components of the shot's velocity at the beginning and at the end of its trajectory? (c) How far did she throw the shot horizontally? (d) Why does the expression for R in Example 3.8 *not* give the correct answer for part (c)? (e) How high was the shot above the ground when she released it? (f) Draw x-t, y-t, v_x-t, and v_y-t graphs for the motion.

3.19 •• **Win the Prize.** In a carnival booth, you win a stuffed giraffe if you toss a quarter into a small dish. The dish is on a shelf above the point where the quarter leaves your hand and is a horizontal distance of 2.1 m from this point (Fig. E3.19). If you toss the coin with a velocity of 6.4 m/s at an angle of 60° above the horizontal, the coin lands in the dish. You can ignore air resistance. (a) What is the height of the shelf above the point where the quarter leaves your hand? (b) What is the vertical component of the velocity of the quarter just before it lands in the dish?

Figure **E3.19**



3.20 •• Suppose the departure angle α_0 in Fig. 3.26 is 42.0° and the distance d is 3.00 m. Where will the dart and monkey meet if the initial speed of the dart is (a) 12.0 m/s? (b) 8.0 m/s? (c) What will happen if the initial speed of the dart is 4.0 m/s? Sketch the trajectory in each case.

3.21 •• A man stands on the roof of a 15.0-m-tall building and throws a rock with a velocity of magnitude 30.0 m/s at an angle of 33.0° above the horizontal. You can ignore air resistance. Calculate (a) the maximum height above the roof reached by the rock; (b) the magnitude of the velocity of the rock just before it strikes the ground; and (c) the horizontal range from the base of the building to the point where the rock strikes the ground. (d) Draw x-t, y-t, v_x-t, and v_y-t graphs for the motion.

3.22 • Firemen are shooting a stream of water at a burning building using a high-pressure hose that shoots out the water with a speed of 25.0 m/s as it leaves the end of the hose. Once it leaves the hose, the water moves in projectile motion. The firemen adjust the angle of elevation α of the hose until the water takes 3.00 s to reach a building 45.0 m away. You can ignore air resistance; assume that the end of the hose is at ground level. (a) Find the angle of elevation α. (b) Find the speed and acceleration of the water at the highest point in its trajectory. (c) How high above the ground does the water strike the building, and how fast is it moving just before it hits the building?

3.23 •• A 124-kg balloon carrying a 22-kg basket is descending with a constant downward velocity of 20.0 m/s. A 1.0-kg stone is thrown from the basket with an initial velocity of 15.0 m/s perpendicular to the path of the descending balloon, as measured relative to a person at rest in the basket. The person in the basket sees the stone hit the ground 6.00 s after being thrown. Assume that the balloon continues its downward descent with the same constant speed of 20.0 m/s. (a) How high was the balloon when the rock was thrown out? (b) How high is the balloon when the rock hits the ground? (c) At the instant the rock hits the ground, how far is it from the basket? (d) Just before the rock hits the ground, find its horizontal and vertical velocity components as measured by an observer (i) at rest in the basket and (ii) at rest on the ground.

Section 3.4 Motion in a Circle

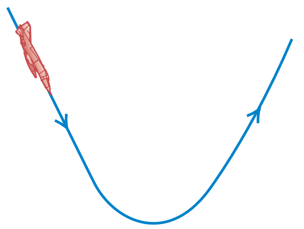
3.24 •• BIO **Dizziness.** Our balance is maintained, at least in part, by the endolymph fluid in the inner ear. Spinning displaces this fluid, causing dizziness. Suppose a dancer (or skater) is spinning at a very fast 3.0 revolutions per second about a vertical axis through the center of his head. Although the distance varies from person to person, the inner ear is approximately 7.0 cm from the axis of spin. What is the radial acceleration (in m/s^2 and in g's) of the endolymph fluid?

3.25 •• The earth has a radius of 6380 km and turns around once on its axis in 24 h. (a) What is the radial acceleration of an object at the earth's equator? Give your answer in m/s^2 and as a fraction of g. (b) If a_{rad} at the equator is greater than g, objects will fly off the earth's surface and into space. (We will see the reason for this in Chapter 5.) What would the period of the earth's rotation have to be for this to occur?

3.26 •• A model of a helicopter rotor has four blades, each 3.40 m long from the central shaft to the blade tip. The model is rotated in a wind tunnel at 550 rev/min. (a) What is the linear speed of the blade tip, in m/s? (b) What is the radial acceleration of the blade tip expressed as a multiple of the acceleration of gravity, g?

3.27 • BIO **Pilot Blackout in a Power Dive.** A jet plane comes in for a downward dive as shown in Fig. E3.27. The bottom part of the path is a quarter circle with a radius of curvature of 350 m. According to medical tests, pilots lose consciousness at an acceleration of $5.5g$. At what speed (in m/s and in mph) will the pilot black out for this dive?

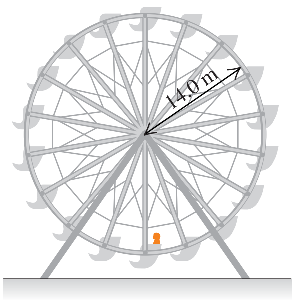
Figure **E3.27**



3.28 • The radius of the earth's orbit around the sun (assumed to be circular) is 1.50×10^8 km, and the earth travels around this orbit in 365 days. (a) What is the magnitude of the orbital velocity of the earth, in m/s? (b) What is the radial acceleration of the earth toward the sun, in m/s^2? (c) Repeat parts (a) and (b) for the motion of the planet Mercury (orbit radius $= 5.79 \times 10^7$ km, orbital period $= 88.0$ days).

3.29 • A Ferris wheel with radius 14.0 m is turning about a horizontal axis through its center (Fig. E3.29). The linear speed of a passenger on the rim is constant and equal to 7.00 m/s. What are the magnitude and direction of the passenger's acceleration as she passes through (a) the lowest point in her circular motion? (b) The highest point in her circular motion? (c) How much time does it take the Ferris wheel to make one revolution?

Figure **E3.29**



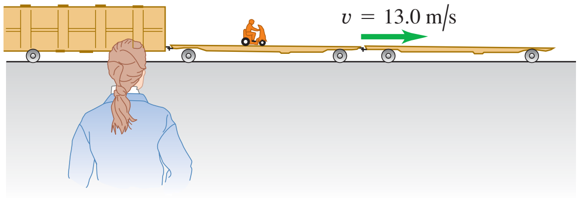
3.30 •• BIO **Hypergravity.** At its Ames Research Center, NASA uses its large "20-G" centrifuge to test the effects of very large accelerations ("hypergravity") on test pilots and astronauts. In this device, an arm 8.84 m long rotates about one end in a horizontal plane, and the astronaut is strapped in at the other end. Suppose that he is aligned along the arm with his head at the outermost end. The maximum sustained acceleration to which humans are subjected in this machine is typically $12.5g$. (a) How fast must the astronaut's head be moving to experience this maximum acceleration? (b) What is the *difference* between the acceleration of his head and feet if the astronaut is 2.00 m tall? (c) How fast in rpm (rev/min) is the arm turning to produce the maximum sustained acceleration?

Section 3.5 Relative Velocity

3.31 • A "moving sidewalk" in an airport terminal building moves at 1.0 m/s and is 35.0 m long. If a woman steps on at one end and walks at 1.5 m/s relative to the moving sidewalk, how much time does she require to reach the opposite end if she walks (a) in the same direction the sidewalk is moving? (b) In the opposite direction?

3.32 • A railroad flatcar is traveling to the right at a speed of 13.0 m/s relative to an observer standing on the ground. Someone is riding a motor scooter on the flatcar (Fig. E3.32). What is the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the motor scooter relative to the flatcar if its velocity relative to the observer on the ground is (a) 18.0 m/s to the right? (b) 3.0 m/s to the left? (c) zero?

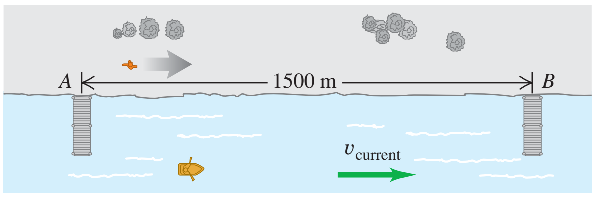
Figure **E3.32**



3.33 •• A canoe has a velocity of 0.40 m/s southeast relative to the earth. The canoe is on a river that is flowing 0.50 m/s east relative to the earth. Find the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the canoe relative to the river.

3.34 • Two piers, A and B, are located on a river: B is 1500 m downstream from A (Fig. E3.34). Two friends must make round trips from pier A to pier B and return. One rows a boat at a constant speed of 4.00 km/h relative to the water; the other walks on the shore at a constant speed of 4.00 km/h. The velocity of the river is 2.80 km/h in the direction from A to B. How much time does it take each person to make the round trip?

Figure **E3.34**



3.35 • **Crossing the River I.** A river flows due south with a speed of 2.0 m/s. A man steers a motorboat across the river; his velocity relative to the water is 4.2 m/s due east. The river is 800 m wide. (a) What is his velocity (magnitude and direction) relative to the earth? (b) How much time is required to cross the river? (c) How far south of his starting point will he reach the opposite bank?

3.36 • **Crossing the River II.** (a) In which direction should the motorboat in Exercise 3.35 head in order to reach a point on the opposite bank directly east from the starting point? (The boat's speed relative to the water remains 4.2 m/s.) (b) What is the velocity of the boat relative to the earth? (c) How much time is required to cross the river?

3.37 •• The nose of an ultralight plane is pointed south, and its airspeed indicator shows 35 m/s. The plane is in a 10-m/s wind blowing toward the southwest relative to the earth. (a) In a vector-addition diagram, show the relationship of $\vec{v}_{P/E}$ (the velocity of the plane relative to the earth) to the two given vectors. (b) Letting x be east and y be north, find the components of $\vec{v}_{P/E}$. (c) Find the magnitude and direction of $\vec{v}_{P/E}$.

3.38 •• An airplane pilot wishes to fly due west. A wind of 80.0 km/h (about 50 mi/h) is blowing toward the south. (a) If the airspeed of the plane (its speed in still air) is 320.0 km/h (about 200 mi/h), in which direction should the pilot head? (b) What is the speed of the plane over the ground? Illustrate with a vector diagram.

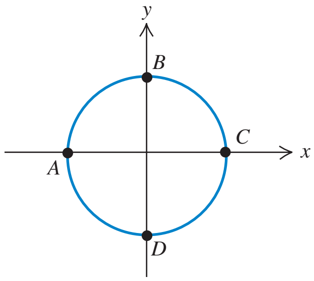
3.39 •• BIO **Bird Migration.** Canadian geese migrate essentially along a north–south direction for well over a thousand kilometers in some cases, traveling at speeds up to about 100 km/h. If one such bird is flying at 100 km/h relative to the air, but there is a

40 km/h wind blowing from west to east, (a) at what angle relative to the north–south direction should this bird head so that it will be traveling directly southward relative to the ground? (b) How long will it take the bird to cover a ground distance of 500 km from north to south? (*Note:* Even on cloudy nights, many birds can navigate using the earth's magnetic field to fix the north–south direction.)

PROBLEMS

3.40 •• An athlete starts at point A and runs at a constant speed of 6.0 m/s around a circular track 100 m in diameter, as shown in Fig. P3.40. Find the x- and y-components of this runner's average velocity and average acceleration between points (a) A and B, (b) A and C, (c) C and D, and (d) A and A (a full lap). (e) Calculate the magnitude of the runner's average velocity between A and B. Is his average speed equal to the magnitude of his average velocity? Why or why not? (f) How can his velocity be changing if he is running at constant speed?

Figure **P3.40**



3.41 • **CALC** A rocket is fired at an angle from the top of a tower of height $h_0 = 50.0$ m. Because of the design of the engines, its position coordinates are of the form $x(t) = A + Bt^2$ and $y(t) = C + Dt^3$, where A, B, C, and D are constants. Furthermore, the acceleration of the rocket 1.00 s after firing is $\vec{a} = (4.00\hat{\imath} + 3.00\hat{\jmath})$ m/s^2. Take the origin of coordinates to be at the base of the tower. (a) Find the constants A, B, C, and D, including their SI units. (b) At the instant after the rocket is fired, what are its acceleration vector and its velocity? (c) What are the x- and y-components of the rocket's velocity 10.0 s after it is fired, and how fast is it moving? (d) What is the position vector of the rocket 10.0 s after it is fired?

3.42 ••• **CALC** A faulty model rocket moves in the xy-plane (the positive y-direction is vertically upward). The rocket's acceleration has components $a_x(t) = \alpha t^2$ and $a_y(t) = \beta - \gamma t$, where $\alpha = 2.50\ \mathrm{m/s^4}$, $\beta = 9.00\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$, and $\gamma = 1.40\ \mathrm{m/s^3}$. At $t = 0$ the rocket is at the origin and has velocity $\vec{v}_0 = v_{0x}\hat{\imath} + v_{0y}\hat{\jmath}$ with $v_{0x} = 1.00$ m/s and $v_{0y} = 7.00$ m/s. (a) Calculate the velocity and position vectors as functions of time. (b) What is the maximum height reached by the rocket? (c) Sketch the path of the rocket. (d) What is the horizontal displacement of the rocket when it returns to $y = 0$?

3.43 •• **CALC** If $\vec{r} = bt^2\hat{\imath} + ct^3\hat{\jmath}$, where b and c are positive constants, when does the velocity vector make an angle of 45.0° with the x- and y-axes?

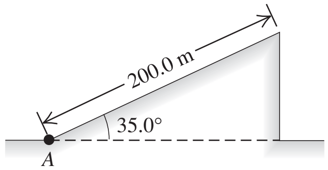
3.44 •• **CALC** The position of a dragonfly that is flying parallel to the ground is given as a function of time by $\vec{r} = [2.90\ \mathrm{m} + (0.0900\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t^2]\hat{\imath} - (0.0150\ \mathrm{m/s^3})t^3\hat{\jmath}$. (a) At what value of t does the velocity vector of the insect make an angle of 30.0° clockwise from the $+x$-axis? (b) At the time calculated in part (a), what are the magnitude and direction of the acceleration vector of the insect?

3.45 •• **CP CALC** A small toy airplane is flying in the xy-plane parallel to the ground. In the time interval $t = 0$ to $t = 1.00$ s, its velocity as a function of time is given by $\vec{v} = (1.20\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t\hat{\imath} + [12.0\ \mathrm{m/s} - (2.00\ \mathrm{m/s^2})t]\hat{\jmath}$. At what value of t is the velocity of the plane perpendicular to its acceleration?

3.46 •• **CALC** A bird flies in the xy-plane with a velocity vector given by $\vec{v} = (\alpha - \beta t^2)\hat{\imath} + \gamma t\hat{\jmath}$, with $\alpha = 2.4$ m/s, $\beta = 1.6\ \mathrm{m/s^3}$, and $\gamma = 4.0\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$. The positive y-direction is vertically upward. At $t = 0$ the bird is at the origin. (a) Calculate the position and acceleration vectors of the bird as functions of time. (b) What is the bird's altitude (y-coordinate) as it flies over $x = 0$ for the first time after $t = 0$?

3.47 ••• **CP** A test rocket is launched by accelerating it along a 200.0-m incline at 1.25 m/s^2 starting from rest at point A (Fig. P3.47). The incline rises at 35.0° above the horizontal, and at the instant the rocket leaves it, its engines turn off and it is subject only to gravity (air resistance can be ignored). Find (a) the maximum height above the ground that the rocket reaches, and (b) the greatest horizontal range of the rocket beyond point A.

Figure **P3.47**



3.48 • **Martian Athletics.** In the long jump, an athlete launches herself at an angle above the ground and lands at the same height, trying to travel the greatest horizontal distance. Suppose that on earth she is in the air for time T, reaches a maximum height h, and achieves a horizontal distance D. If she jumped in *exactly* the same way during a competition on Mars, where g_{Mars} is 0.379 of its earth value, find her time in the air, maximum height, and horizontal distance. Express each of these three quantities in terms of its earth value. Air resistance can be neglected on both planets.

3.49 •• **Dynamite!** A demolition crew uses dynamite to blow an old building apart. Debris from the explosion flies off in all directions and is later found at distances as far as 50 m from the explosion. Estimate the maximum speed at which debris was blown outward by the explosion. Describe any assumptions that you make.

3.50 ••• **BIO Spiraling Up.** It is common to see birds of prey rising upward on thermals. The paths they take may be spiral-like. You can model the spiral motion as uniform circular motion combined with a constant upward velocity. Assume a bird completes a circle of radius 6.00 m every 5.00 s and rises vertically at a constant rate of 3.00 m/s. Determine: (a) the speed of the bird relative to the ground; (b) the bird's acceleration (magnitude and direction); and (c) the angle between the bird's velocity vector and the horizontal.

3.51 •• A jungle veterinarian with a blow-gun loaded with a tranquilizer dart and a sly 1.5-kg monkey are each 25 m above the ground in trees 70 m apart. Just as the hunter shoots horizontally at the monkey, the monkey drops from the tree in a vain attempt to escape being hit. What must the minimum muzzle velocity of the dart have been for the hunter to have hit the monkey before it reached the ground?

3.52 ••• A movie stuntwoman drops from a helicopter that is 30.0 m above the ground and moving with a constant velocity whose components are 10.0 m/s upward and 15.0 m/s horizontal and toward the south. You can ignore air resistance. (a) Where on the ground (relative to the position of the helicopter when she drops) should the stuntwoman have placed the foam mats that break her fall? (b) Draw x-t, y-t, v_x-t, and v_y-t graphs of her motion.

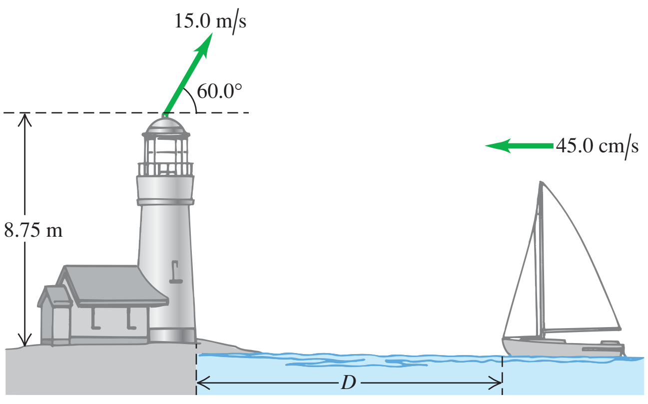
3.53 •• In fighting forest fires, airplanes work in support of ground crews by dropping water on the fires. A pilot is practicing by dropping a canister of red dye, hoping to hit a target on the ground below. If the plane is flying in a horizontal path 90.0 m above the ground and with a speed of 64.0 m/s (143 mi/h), at what horizontal distance from the target should the pilot release the canister? Ignore air resistance.

3.54 •• A cannon, located 60.0 m from the base of a vertical 25.0-m-tall cliff, shoots a 15-kg shell at 43.0° above the horizontal toward the cliff. (a) What must the minimum muzzle velocity be for the shell to clear the top of the cliff? (b) The ground at the top of the cliff is level, with a constant elevation of 25.0 m above the cannon. Under the conditions of part (a), how far does the shell land past the edge of the cliff?

3.55 •• An airplane is flying with a velocity of 90.0 m/s at an angle of 23.0° above the horizontal. When the plane is 114 m directly above a dog that is standing on level ground, a suitcase drops out of the luggage compartment. How far from the dog will the suitcase land? You can ignore air resistance.

3.56 ••• As a ship is approaching the dock at 45.0 cm/s, an important piece of landing equipment needs to be thrown to it before it can dock. This equipment is thrown at 15.0 m/s at 60.0° above the horizontal from the top of a tower at the edge of the water, 8.75 m above the ship's deck (Fig. P3.56). For this equipment to land at the front of the ship, at what distance D from the dock should the ship be when the equipment is thrown? Air resistance can be neglected.

Figure **P3.56**



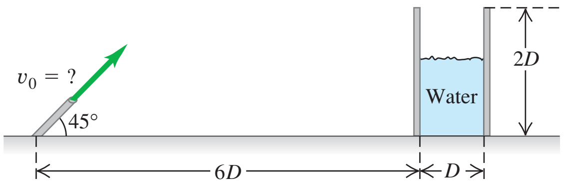
3.57 • **CP CALC** A toy rocket is launched with an initial velocity of 12.0 m/s in the horizontal direction from the roof of a 30.0-m-tall building. The rocket's engine produces a horizontal acceleration of $(1.60\ \text{m/s}^3)t$, in the same direction as the initial velocity, but in the vertical direction the acceleration is g, downward. Air resistance can be neglected. What horizontal distance does the rocket travel before reaching the ground?

3.58 •• **An Errand of Mercy.** An airplane is dropping bales of hay to cattle stranded in a blizzard on the Great Plains. The pilot releases the bales at 150 m above the level ground when the plane is flying at 75 m/s in a direction 55° above the horizontal. How far in front of the cattle should the pilot release the hay so that the bales land at the point where the cattle are stranded?

3.59 ••• **The Longest Home Run.** According to the *Guinness Book of World Records,* the longest home run ever measured was hit by Roy "Dizzy" Carlyle in a minor league game. The ball traveled 188 m (618 ft) before landing on the ground outside the ballpark. (a) Assuming the ball's initial velocity was in a direction 45° above the horizontal and ignoring air resistance, what did the initial speed of the ball need to be to produce such a home run if the ball was hit at a point 0.9 m (3.0 ft) above ground level? Assume that the ground was perfectly flat. (b) How far would the ball be above a fence 3.0 m (10 ft) high if the fence was 116 m (380 ft) from home plate?

3.60 ••• A water hose is used to fill a large cylindrical storage tank of diameter D and height $2D$. The hose shoots the water at 45° above the horizontal from the same level as the base of the tank and is a distance $6D$ away (Fig. P3.60). For what *range* of launch speeds (v_0) will the water enter the tank? Ignore air resistance, and express your answer in terms of D and g.

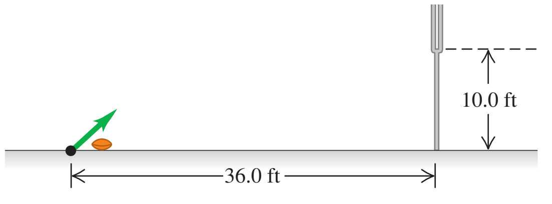
Figure **P3.60**



3.61 •• A projectile is being launched from ground level with no air resistance. You want to avoid having it enter a temperature inversion layer in the atmosphere a height h above the ground. (a) What is the maximum launch speed you could give this projectile if you shot it straight up? Express your answer in terms of h and g. (b) Suppose the launcher available shoots projectiles at twice the maximum launch speed you found in part (a). At what maximum angle above the horizontal should you launch the projectile? (c) How far (in terms of h) from the launcher does the projectile in part (b) land?

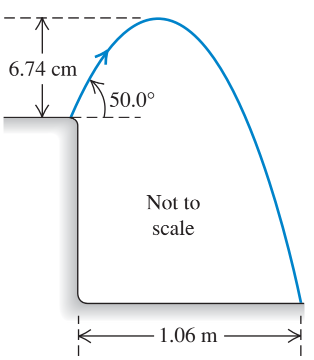
3.62 •• **Kicking a Field Goal.** In U.S. football, after a touchdown the team has the opportunity to earn one more point by kicking the ball over the bar between the goal posts. The bar is 10.0 ft above the ground, and the ball is kicked from ground level, 36.0 ft horizontally from the bar (Fig. P3.62). Football regulations are stated in English units, but convert them to SI units for this problem. (a) There is a minimum angle above the ground such that if the ball is launched below this angle, it can never clear the bar, no matter how fast it is kicked. What is this angle? (b) If the ball is kicked at 45.0° above the horizontal, what must its initial speed be if it is to just clear the bar? Express your answer in m/s and in km/h.

Figure **P3.62**



3.63 •• A grasshopper leaps into the air from the edge of a vertical cliff, as shown in Fig. P3.63. Use information from the figure to find (a) the initial speed of the grasshopper and (b) the height of the cliff.

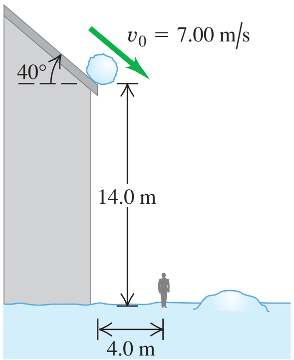
Figure **P3.63**



3.64 •• **A World Record.** In the shot put, a standard track-and-field event, a 7.3-kg object (the shot) is thrown by releasing it at approximately 40° over a straight left leg. The world record for distance, set by Randy Barnes in 1990, is 23.11 m. Assuming that Barnes released the shot put at 40.0° from a height of 2.00 m above the ground, with what speed, in m/s and in mph, did he release it?

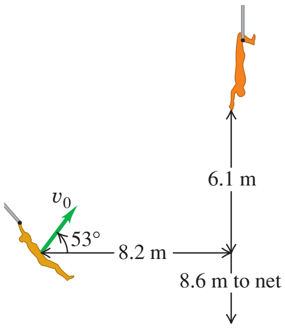
3.65 ••• Look Out! A snowball rolls off a barn roof that slopes downward at an angle of 40° (Fig. P3.65). The edge of the roof is 14.0 m above the ground, and the snowball has a speed of 7.00 m/s as it rolls off the roof. Ignore air resistance. (a) How far from the edge of the barn does the snowball strike the ground if it doesn't strike anything else while falling? (b) Draw *x-t*, *y-t*, v_x-*t*, and v_y-*t* graphs for the motion in part (a). (c) A man 1.9 m tall is standing 4.0 m from the edge of the barn. Will he be hit by the snowball?

Figure **P3.65**



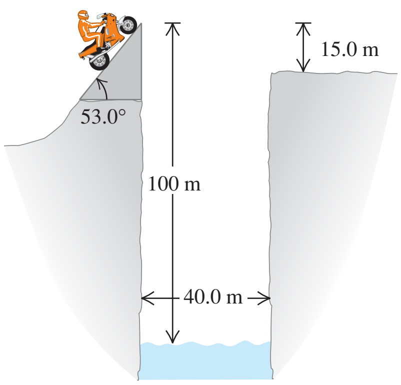
3.66 ••• On the Flying Trapeze. A new circus act is called the Texas Tumblers. Lovely Mary Belle swings from a trapeze, projects herself at an angle of 53°, and is supposed to be caught by Joe Bob, whose hands are 6.1 m above and 8.2 m horizontally from her launch point (Fig. P3.66). You can ignore air resistance. (a) What initial speed v_0 must Mary Belle have just to reach Joe Bob? (b) For the initial speed calculated in part (a), what are the magnitude and direction of her velocity when Mary Belle reaches Joe Bob? (c) Assuming that Mary Belle has the initial speed calculated in part (a), draw *x-t*, *y-t*, v_x-*t*, and v_y-*t* graphs showing the motion of both tumblers. Your graphs should show the motion up until the point where Mary Belle reaches Joe Bob. (d) The night of their debut performance, Joe Bob misses her completely as she flies past. How far horizontally does Mary Belle travel, from her initial launch point, before landing in the safety net 8.6 m below her starting point?

Figure **P3.66**



3.67 •• Leaping the River II. A physics professor did daredevil stunts in his spare time. His last stunt was an attempt to jump across a river on a motorcycle (Fig. P3.67). The takeoff ramp was inclined at 53.0°, the river was 40.0 m wide, and the far bank was 15.0 m lower than the top of the ramp. The river itself was 100 m below the ramp. You can ignore air resistance. (a) What should his speed have been at the top of the ramp to have just made it to the edge of the far bank? (b) If his speed was only half the value found in part (a), where did he land?

Figure **P3.67**



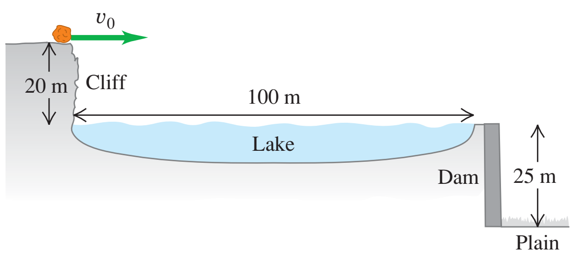
3.68 •• A rock is thrown from the roof of a building with a velocity v_0 at an angle of α_0 from the horizontal. The building has height h. You can ignore air resistance. Calculate the magnitude of the velocity of the rock just before it strikes the ground, and show that this speed is independent of α_0.

3.69 • A 5500-kg cart carrying a vertical rocket launcher moves to the right at a constant speed of 30.0 m/s along a horizontal track. It launches a 45.0-kg rocket vertically upward with an initial speed of 40.0 m/s relative to the cart. (a) How high will the rocket go? (b) Where, relative to the cart, will the rocket land? (c) How far does the cart move while the rocket is in the air? (d) At what angle, relative to the horizontal, is the rocket traveling just as it leaves the cart, as measured by an observer at rest on the ground? (e) Sketch the rocket's trajectory as seen by an observer (i) stationary on the cart and (ii) stationary on the ground.

3.70 • A 2.7-kg ball is thrown upward with an initial speed of 20.0 m/s from the edge of a 45.0-m-high cliff. At the instant the ball is thrown, a woman starts running away from the base of the cliff with a constant speed of 6.00 m/s. The woman runs in a straight line on level ground, and air resistance acting on the ball can be ignored. (a) At what angle above the horizontal should the ball be thrown so that the runner will catch it just before it hits the ground, and how far does the woman run before she catches the ball? (b) Carefully sketch the ball's trajectory as viewed by (i) a person at rest on the ground and (ii) the runner.

3.71 • A 76.0-kg boulder is rolling horizontally at the top of a vertical cliff that is 20 m above the surface of a lake, as shown in Fig. P3.71. The top of the vertical face of a dam is located 100 m from the foot of the cliff, with the top of the dam level with the surface of the water in the lake. A level plain is 25 m below the top of the dam. (a) What must be the minimum speed of the rock just as it leaves the cliff so it will travel to the plain without striking the dam? (b) How far from the foot of the dam does the rock hit the plain?

Figure **P3.71**



3.72 •• Tossing Your Lunch. Henrietta is going off to her physics class, jogging down the sidewalk at 3.05 m/s. Her husband Bruce suddenly realizes that she left in such a hurry that she forgot her lunch of bagels, so he runs to the window of their apartment, which is 38.0 m above the street level and directly above the sidewalk, to throw them to her. Bruce throws them horizontally 9.00 s after Henrietta has passed below the window, and she catches them on the run. You can ignore air resistance. (a) With what initial speed must Bruce throw the bagels so Henrietta can catch them just before they hit the ground? (b) Where is Henrietta when she catches the bagels?

3.73 ••• Two tanks are engaged in a training exercise on level ground. The first tank fires a paint-filled training round with a muzzle speed of 250 m/s at 10.0° above the horizontal while advancing toward the second tank with a speed of 15.0 m/s relative to the ground. The second tank is retreating at 35.0 m/s relative to the ground, but is hit by the shell. You can ignore air resistance and assume the shell hits at the same height above ground from which it was fired. Find the distance between the tanks (a) when the round was first fired and (b) at the time of impact.

3.74 ••• CP **Bang!** A student sits atop a platform a distance h above the ground. He throws a large firecracker horizontally with a speed v. However, a wind blowing parallel to the ground gives the firecracker a constant horizontal acceleration with magnitude a. This results in the firecracker reaching the ground directly under the student. Determine the height h in terms of v, a, and g. You can ignore the effect of air resistance on the vertical motion.

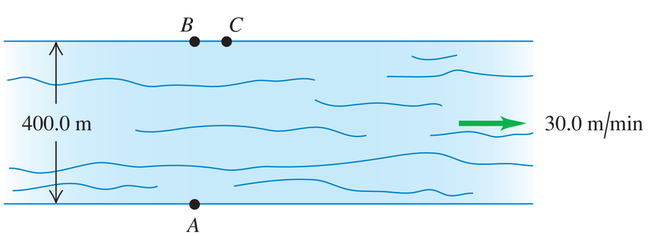
3.75 •• In a Fourth of July celebration, a firework is launched from ground level with an initial velocity of 25.0 m/s at 30.0° from the *vertical.* At its maximum height it explodes in a starburst into many fragments, two of which travel forward initially at 20.0 m/s at ±53.0° with respect to the horizontal, both quantities measured *relative to the original firework just before it exploded.* With what angles with respect to the horizontal do the two fragments initially move right after the explosion, as measured by a spectator standing on the ground?

3.76 • When it is 145 m above the ground, a rocket traveling vertically upward at a constant 8.50 m/s relative to the ground launches a secondary rocket at a speed of 12.0 m/s at an angle of 53.0° above the horizontal, both quantities being measured by an astronaut sitting in the rocket. After it is launched the secondary rocket is in free-fall. (a) Just as the secondary rocket is launched, what are the horizontal and vertical components of its velocity relative to (i) the astronaut sitting in the rocket and (ii) Mission Control on the ground? (b) Find the initial speed and launch angle of the secondary rocket as measured by Mission Control. (c) What maximum height above the ground does the secondary rocket reach?

3.77 ••• In an action-adventure film, the hero is supposed to throw a grenade from his car, which is going 90.0 km/h, to his enemy's car, which is going 110 km/h. The enemy's car is 15.8 m in front of the hero's when he lets go of the grenade. If the hero throws the grenade so its initial velocity relative to him is at an angle of 45° above the horizontal, what should the magnitude of the initial velocity be? The cars are both traveling in the same direction on a level road. You can ignore air resistance. Find the magnitude of the velocity both relative to the hero and relative to the earth.

3.78 • A 400.0-m-wide river flows from west to east at 30.0 m/min. Your boat moves at 100.0 m/min relative to the water no matter which direction you point it. To cross this river, you start from a dock at point A on the south bank. There is a boat landing directly opposite at point B on the north bank, and also one at point C, 75.0 m downstream from B (Fig. P3.78). (a) Where on the north shore will you land if you point your boat perpendicular to the water current, and what distance will you have traveled? (b) If you initially aim your boat directly toward point C and do not change that bearing relative to the shore, where on the north shore will you land? (c) To reach point C: (i) at what bearing must you aim your boat, (ii) how long will it take to cross the river, (iii) what distance do you travel, and (iv) and what is the speed of your boat as measured by an observer standing on the river bank?

Figure **P3.78**



3.79 • CALC **Cycloid.** A particle moves in the xy-plane. Its coordinates are given as functions of time by

$$x(t) = R(\omega t - \sin \omega t) \qquad y(t) = R(1 - \cos \omega t)$$

where R and ω are constants. (a) Sketch the trajectory of the particle. (This is the trajectory of a point on the rim of a wheel that is rolling at a constant speed on a horizontal surface. The curve traced out by such a point as it moves through space is called a *cycloid.*) (b) Determine the velocity components and the acceleration components of the particle at any time t. (c) At which times is the particle momentarily at rest? What are the coordinates of the particle at these times? What are the magnitude and direction of the acceleration at these times? (d) Does the magnitude of the acceleration depend on time? Compare to uniform circular motion.

3.80 •• A projectile is fired from point A at an angle above the horizontal. At its highest point, after having traveled a horizontal distance D from its launch point, it suddenly explodes into two identical fragments that travel horizontally with equal but opposite velocities as measured *relative to the projectile just before it exploded.* If one fragment lands back at point A, how far from A (in terms of D) does the other fragment land?

3.81 •• An airplane pilot sets a compass course due west and maintains an airspeed of 220 km/h. After flying for 0.500 h, she finds herself over a town 120 km west and 20 km south of her starting point. (a) Find the wind velocity (magnitude and direction). (b) If the wind velocity is 40 km/h due south, in what direction should the pilot set her course to travel due west? Use the same airspeed of 220 km/h.

3.82 •• **Raindrops.** When a train's velocity is 12.0 m/s eastward, raindrops that are falling vertically with respect to the earth make traces that are inclined 30.0° to the vertical on the windows of the train. (a) What is the horizontal component of a drop's velocity with respect to the earth? With respect to the train? (b) What is the magnitude of the velocity of the raindrop with respect to the earth? With respect to the train?

3.83 ••• In a World Cup soccer match, Juan is running due north toward the goal with a speed of 8.00 m/s relative to the ground. A teammate passes the ball to him. The ball has a speed of 12.0 m/s and is moving in a direction 37.0° east of north, relative to the ground. What are the magnitude and direction of the ball's velocity relative to Juan?

3.84 •• An elevator is moving upward at a constant speed of 2.50 m/s. A bolt in the elevator ceiling 3.00 m above the elevator floor works loose and falls. (a) How long does it take for the bolt to fall to the elevator floor? What is the speed of the bolt just as it hits the elevator floor (b) according to an observer in the elevator? (c) According to an observer standing on one of the floor landings of the building? (d) According to the observer in part (c), what distance did the bolt travel between the ceiling and the floor of the elevator?

3.85 • CP Suppose the elevator in Problem 3.84 starts from rest and maintains a constant upward acceleration of 4.00 m/s^2, and the bolt falls out the instant the elevator begins to move. (a) How long does it take for the bolt to reach the floor of the elevator? (b) Just as it reaches the floor, how fast is the bolt moving according to an observer (i) in the elevator? (ii) Standing on the floor landings of the building? (c) According to each observer in part (b), how far has the bolt traveled between the ceiling and floor of the elevator?

3.86 •• Two soccer players, Mia and Alice, are running as Alice passes the ball to Mia. Mia is running due north with a speed of 6.00 m/s. The velocity of the ball relative to Mia is 5.00 m/s in a direction 30.0° east of south. What are the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the ball relative to the ground?

3.87 ••• **Projectile Motion on an Incline.** Refer to the Bridging Problem in Chapter 3. (a) An archer on ground that has a constant upward slope of 30.0° aims at a target 60.0 m farther up the incline. The arrow in the bow and the bull's-eye at the center of the target are each 1.50 m above the ground. The initial velocity of the arrow just after it leaves the bow has magnitude 32.0 m/s. At what angle above the *horizontal* should the archer aim to hit the bull's-eye? If there are two such angles, calculate the smaller of the two. You might have to solve the equation for the angle by iteration—that is, by trial and error. How does the angle compare to that required when the ground is level, with 0 slope? (b) Repeat the problem for ground that has a constant *downward* slope of 30.0°.

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

3.88 ••• **CALC** A projectile is thrown from a point P. It moves in such a way that its distance from P is always increasing. Find the maximum angle above the horizontal with which the projectile could have been thrown. You can ignore air resistance.

3.89 ••• Two students are canoeing on a river. While heading upstream, they accidentally drop an empty bottle overboard. They then continue paddling for 60 minutes, reaching a point 2.0 km farther upstream. At this point they realize that the bottle is missing and, driven by ecological awareness, they turn around and head downstream. They catch up with and retrieve the bottle (which has been moving along with the current) 5.0 km downstream from the turn-around point. (a) Assuming a constant paddling effort throughout, how fast is the river flowing? (b) What would the canoe speed in a still lake be for the same paddling effort?

3.90 ••• **CP** A rocket designed to place small payloads into orbit is carried to an altitude of 12.0 km above sea level by a converted airliner. When the airliner is flying in a straight line at a constant speed of 850 km/h, the rocket is dropped. After the drop, the airliner maintains the same altitude and speed and continues to fly in a straight line. The rocket falls for a brief time, after which its rocket motor turns on. Once its rocket motor is on, the combined effects of thrust and gravity give the rocket a constant acceleration of magnitude $3.00g$ directed at an angle of 30.0° above the horizontal. For reasons of safety, the rocket should be at least 1.00 km in front of the airliner when it climbs through the airliner's altitude. Your job is to determine the minimum time that the rocket must fall before its engine starts. You can ignore air resistance. Your answer should include (i) a diagram showing the flight paths of both the rocket and the airliner, labeled at several points with vectors for their velocities and accelerations; (ii) an x-t graph showing the motions of both the rocket and the airliner; and (iii) a y-t graph showing the motions of both the rocket and the airliner. In the diagram and the graphs, indicate when the rocket is dropped, when the rocket motor turns on, and when the rocket climbs through the altitude of the airliner.

Answers

Chapter Opening Question ?

A cyclist going around a curve at constant speed has an acceleration directed toward the inside of the curve (see Section 3.2, especially Fig. 3.12a).

Test Your Understanding Questions

3.1 Answer: (iii) If the instantaneous velocity $\vec{v}$ is constant over an interval, its value at any point (including the end of the interval) is the same as the average velocity $\vec{v}_{av}$ over the interval. In (i) and (ii) the direction of $\vec{v}$ at the end of the interval is tangent to the path at that point, while the direction of $\vec{v}_{av}$ points from the beginning of the path to its end (in the direction of the net displacement). In (iv) $\vec{v}$ and $\vec{v}_{av}$ are both directed along the straight line, but $\vec{v}$ has a greater magnitude because the speed has been increasing.

3.2 Answer: vector 7 At the high point of the sled's path, the speed is minimum. At that point the speed is neither increasing nor decreasing, and the parallel component of the acceleration (that is, the horizontal component) is zero. The acceleration has only a perpendicular component toward the inside of the sled's curved path. In other words, the acceleration is downward.

3.3 Answer: (i) If there were no gravity ($g = 0$), the monkey would not fall and the dart would follow a straight-line path (shown as a dashed line). The effect of gravity is to make the monkey and the dart both fall the same distance $\frac{1}{2}gt^2$ below their $g = 0$ positions. Point A is the same distance below the monkey's initial position as point P is below the dashed straight line, so point A is where we would find the monkey at the time in question.

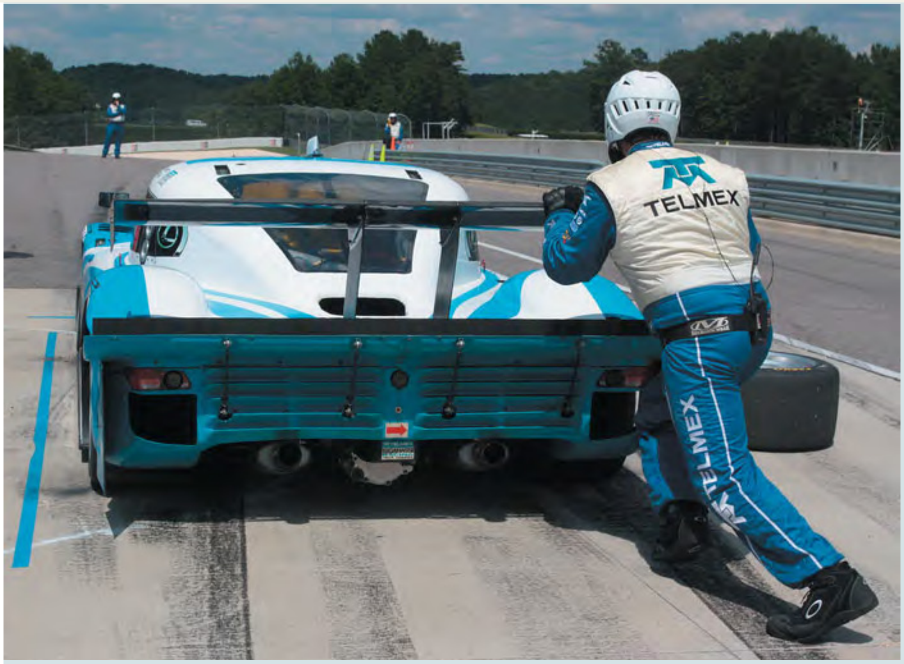
3.4 Answer: (ii) At both the top and bottom of the loop, the acceleration is purely radial and is given by Eq. (3.28). The radius R is the same at both points, so the difference in acceleration is due purely to differences in speed. Since a_{rad} is proportional to the square of v, the speed must be twice as great at the bottom of the loop as at the top.

3.5 Answer: (vi) The effect of the wind is to cancel the airplane's eastward motion and give it a northward motion. So the velocity of the air relative to the ground (the wind velocity) must have one 150-km/h component to the west and one 150-km/h component to the north. The combination of these is a vector of magnitude $\sqrt{(150\text{ km/h})^2 + (150\text{ km/h})^2} = 212\text{ km/h}$ that points to the northwest.

Bridging Problem

Answers: **(a)** $R = \dfrac{2v_0^2}{g}\dfrac{\cos(\theta + \phi)\sin\phi}{\cos^2\theta}$ **(b)** $\phi = 45° - \dfrac{\theta}{2}$

4 NEWTON'S LAWS OF MOTION



? This pit crew member is pushing a race car forward. Is the race car pushing back on him? If so, does it push back with the same magnitude of force or a different amount?

LEARNING GOALS

By studying this chapter, you will learn:

- What the concept of force means in physics, and why forces are vectors.
- The significance of the net force on an object, and what happens when the net force is zero.
- The relationship among the net force on an object, the object's mass, and its acceleration.
- How the forces that two bodies exert on each other are related.

We've seen in the last two chapters how to use the language and mathematics of *kinematics* to describe motion in one, two, or three dimensions. But what *causes* bodies to move the way that they do? For example, how can a tugboat push a cruise ship that's much heavier than the tug? Why is it harder to control a car on wet ice than on dry concrete? The answers to these and similar questions take us into the subject of **dynamics,** the relationship of motion to the forces that cause it.

In this chapter we will use two new concepts, *force* and *mass,* to analyze the principles of dynamics. These principles were clearly stated for the first time by Sir Isaac Newton (1642–1727); today we call them **Newton's laws of motion.** The first law states that when the net force on a body is zero, its motion doesn't change. The second law relates force to acceleration when the net force is *not* zero. The third law is a relationship between the forces that two interacting bodies exert on each other.

Newton did not *derive* the three laws of motion, but rather *deduced* them from a multitude of experiments performed by other scientists, especially Galileo Galilei (who died the same year Newton was born). These laws are truly fundamental, for they cannot be deduced or proved from other principles. Newton's laws are the foundation of **classical mechanics** (also called **Newtonian mechanics**); using them, we can understand most familiar kinds of motion. Newton's laws need modification only for situations involving extremely high speeds (near the speed of light) or very small sizes (such as within the atom).

Newton's laws are very simple to state, yet many students find these laws difficult to grasp and to work with. The reason is that before studying physics, you've spent years walking, throwing balls, pushing boxes, and doing dozens of things that involve motion. Along the way, you've developed a set of "common sense" ideas about motion and its causes. But many of these "common sense" ideas don't stand up to logical analysis. A big part of the job of this chapter—and of the rest of our study of physics—is helping you to recognize how "common sense" ideas can sometimes lead you astray, and how to adjust your understanding of the physical world to make it consistent with what experiments tell us.

4.1 Force and Interactions

In everyday language, a **force** is a push or a pull. A better definition is that a force is an *interaction* between two bodies or between a body and its environment (Fig. 4.1). That's why we always refer to the force that one body *exerts* on a second body. When you push on a car that is stuck in the snow, you exert a force on the car; a steel cable exerts a force on the beam it is hoisting at a construction site; and so on. As Fig. 4.1 shows, force is a *vector* quantity; you can push or pull a body in different directions.

When a force involves direct contact between two bodies, such as a push or pull that you exert on an object with your hand, we call it a **contact force.** Figures 4.2a, 4.2b, and 4.2c show three common types of contact forces. The **normal force** (Fig. 4.2a) is exerted on an object by any surface with which it is in contact. The adjective *normal* means that the force always acts perpendicular to the surface of contact, no matter what the angle of that surface. By contrast, the **friction force** (Fig. 4.2b) exerted on an object by a surface acts *parallel* to the surface, in the direction that opposes sliding. The pulling force exerted by a stretched rope or cord on an object to which it's attached is called a **tension force** (Fig. 4.2c). When you tug on your dog's leash, the force that pulls on her collar is a tension force.

In addition to contact forces, there are **long-range forces** that act even when the bodies are separated by empty space. The force between two magnets is an example of a long-range force, as is the force of gravity (Fig. 4.2d); the earth pulls a dropped object toward it even though there is no direct contact between the object and the earth. The gravitational force that the earth exerts on your body is called your **weight.**

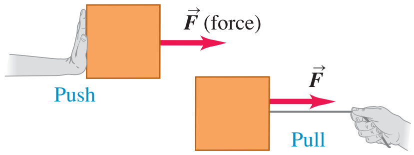
To describe a force vector $\vec{F}$, we need to describe the *direction* in which it acts as well as its *magnitude,* the quantity that describes "how much" or "how hard" the force pushes or pulls. The SI unit of the magnitude of force is the *newton,* abbreviated N. (We'll give a precise definition of the newton in Section 4.3.) Table 4.1 lists some typical force magnitudes.

Table 4.1 Typical Force Magnitudes

Sun's gravitational force on the earth	3.5×10^{22} N
Thrust of a space shuttle during launch	3.1×10^{7} N
Weight of a large blue whale	1.9×10^{6} N
Maximum pulling force of a locomotive	8.9×10^{5} N
Weight of a 250-lb linebacker	1.1×10^{3} N
Weight of a medium apple	1 N
Weight of smallest insect eggs	2×10^{-6} N
Electric attraction between the proton and the electron in a hydrogen atom	8.2×10^{-8} N
Weight of a very small bacterium	1×10^{-18} N
Weight of a hydrogen atom	1.6×10^{-26} N
Weight of an electron	8.9×10^{-30} N
Gravitational attraction between the proton and the electron in a hydrogen atom	3.6×10^{-47} N

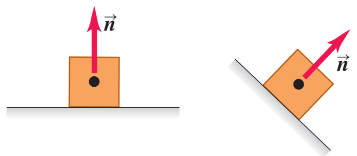
4.1 Some properties of forces.

- A force is a push or a pull.
- A force is an interaction between two objects or between an object and its environment.
- A force is a vector quantity, with magnitude and direction.

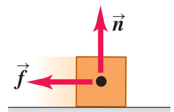


4.2 Four common types of forces.

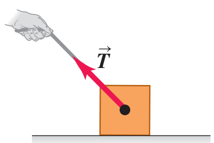
(a) **Normal force $\vec{n}$:** When an object rests or pushes on a surface, the surface exerts a push on it that is directed perpendicular to the surface.



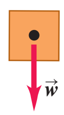
(b) **Friction force $\vec{f}$:** In addition to the normal force, a surface may exert a frictional force on an object, directed parallel to the surface.



(c) **Tension force $\vec{T}$:** A pulling force exerted on an object by a rope, cord, etc.



(d) **Weight $\vec{w}$:** The pull of gravity on an object is a long-range force (a force that acts over a distance).

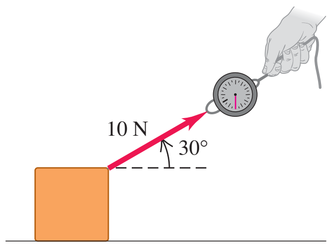


A common instrument for measuring force magnitudes is the *spring balance.* It consists of a coil spring enclosed in a case with a pointer attached to one end. When forces are applied to the ends of the spring, it stretches by an amount that depends on the force. We can make a scale for the pointer by using a number of identical bodies with weights of exactly 1 N each. When one, two, or more of these are suspended simultaneously from the balance, the total force stretching the spring is 1 N, 2 N, and so on, and we can label the corresponding positions of the pointer 1 N, 2 N, and so on. Then we can use this instrument to measure the magnitude of an unknown force. We can also make a similar instrument that measures pushes instead of pulls.

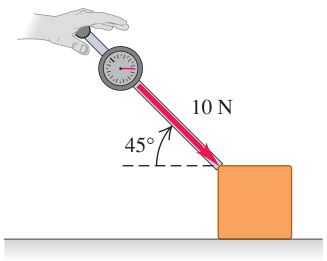
Figure 4.3 shows a spring balance being used to measure a pull or push that we apply to a box. In each case we draw a vector to represent the applied force. The length of the vector shows the magnitude; the longer the vector, the greater the force magnitude.

4.3 Using a vector arrow to denote the force that we exert when (a) pulling a block with a string or (b) pushing a block with a stick.

(a) A 10-N pull directed 30° above the horizontal



(b) A 10-N push directed 45° below the horizontal

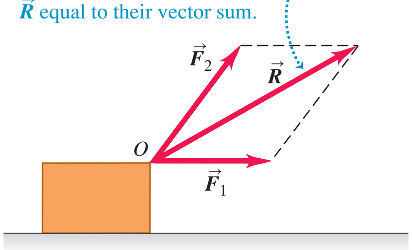


Superposition of Forces

When you throw a ball, there are at least two forces acting on it: the push of your hand and the downward pull of gravity. Experiment shows that when two forces $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$ act at the same time at the same point on a body (Fig. 4.4), the effect on the body's motion is the same as if a single force $\vec{R}$ were acting equal to the vector sum of the original forces: $\vec{R} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2$. More generally, *any number of forces applied at a point on a body have the same effect as a single force equal to the vector sum of the forces.* This important principle is called **superposition of forces.**

4.4 Superposition of forces.

Two forces $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$ acting on a body at point O have the same effect as a single force $\vec{R}$ equal to their vector sum.



The principle of superposition of forces is of the utmost importance, and we will use it throughout our study of physics. For example, in Fig. 4.5a, force $\vec{F}$ acts on a body at point O. The component vectors of $\vec{F}$ in the directions Ox and Oy are $\vec{F}_x$ and $\vec{F}_y$. When $\vec{F}_x$ and $\vec{F}_y$ are applied simultaneously, as in Fig. 4.5b, the effect is exactly the same as the effect of the original force $\vec{F}$. Hence *any force can be replaced by its component vectors, acting at the same point.*

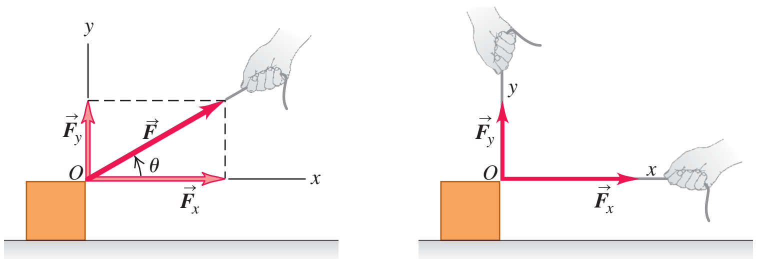
It's frequently more convenient to describe a force $\vec{F}$ in terms of its x- and y-components F_x and F_y rather than by its component vectors (recall from Section 1.8 that *component vectors* are vectors, but *components* are just numbers). For the case shown in Fig. 4.5, both F_x and F_y are positive; for other orientations of the force $\vec{F}$, either F_x or F_y may be negative or zero.

Our coordinate axes don't have to be vertical and horizontal. Figure 4.6 shows a crate being pulled up a ramp by a force $\vec{F}$, represented by its components F_x and F_y parallel and perpendicular to the sloping surface of the ramp.

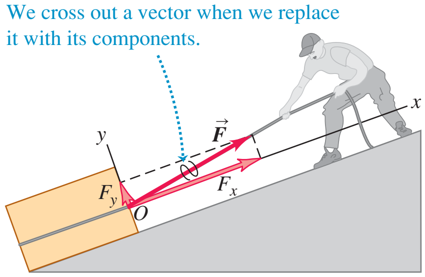
4.5 The force $\vec{F}$, which acts at an angle θ from the x-axis, may be replaced by its rectangular component vectors $\vec{F}_x$ and $\vec{F}_y$.

(a) Component vectors: $\vec{F}_x$ and $\vec{F}_y$
Components: $F_x = F\cos\theta$ and $F_y = F\sin\theta$

(b) Component vectors $\vec{F}_x$ and $\vec{F}_y$ together have the same effect as original force $\vec{F}$.



CAUTION **Using a wiggly line in force diagrams** In Fig. 4.6 we draw a wiggly line through the force vector $\vec{F}$ to show that we have replaced it by its x- and y-components. Otherwise, the diagram would include the same force twice. We will draw such a wiggly line in any force diagram where a force is replaced by its components. Look for this wiggly line in other figures in this and subsequent chapters.



4.6 F_x and F_y are the components of $\vec{F}$ parallel and perpendicular to the sloping surface of the inclined plane.

We will often need to find the vector sum (resultant) of *all* the forces acting on a body. We call this the **net force** acting on the body. We will use the Greek letter Σ (capital sigma, equivalent to the Roman S) as a shorthand notation for a sum. If the forces are labeled $\vec{F}_1$, $\vec{F}_2$, $\vec{F}_3$, and so on, we abbreviate the sum as

$$\vec{R} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2 + \vec{F}_3 + \cdots = \sum \vec{F} \qquad (4.1)$$

We read $\sum \vec{F}$ as "the vector sum of the forces" or "the net force." The component version of Eq. (4.1) is the pair of component equations

$$R_x = \sum F_x \qquad R_y = \sum F_y \qquad (4.2)$$

Here $\sum F_x$ is the sum of the x-components and $\sum F_y$ is the sum of the y-components (Fig. 4.7). Each component may be positive or negative, so be careful with signs when you evaluate these sums. (You may want to review Section 1.8.)

Once we have R_x and R_y we can find the magnitude and direction of the net force $\vec{R} = \sum \vec{F}$ acting on the body. The magnitude is

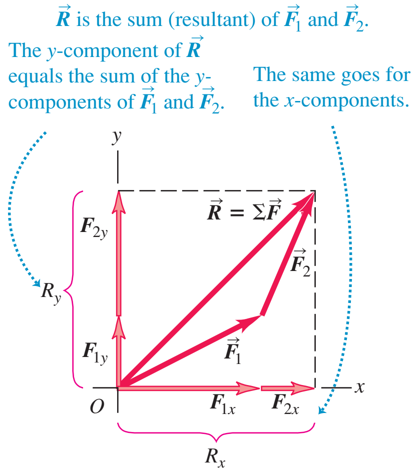
$$R = \sqrt{R_x^2 + R_y^2}$$

and the angle θ between $\vec{R}$ and the $+x$-axis can be found from the relationship $\tan\theta = R_y/R_x$. The components R_x and R_y may be positive, negative, or zero, and the angle θ may be in any of the four quadrants.

In three-dimensional problems, forces may also have z-components; then we add the equation $R_z = \sum F_z$ to Eq. (4.2). The magnitude of the net force is then

$$R = \sqrt{R_x^2 + R_y^2 + R_z^2}$$

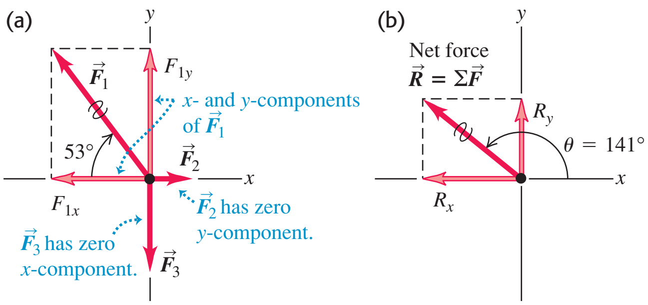
4.7 Finding the components of the vector sum (resultant) $\vec{R}$ of two forces $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$.



Example 4.1 Superposition of forces

Three professional wrestlers are fighting over a champion's belt. Figure 4.8a shows the horizontal force each wrestler applies to the belt, as viewed from above. The forces have magnitudes $F_1 = 250$ N, $F_2 = 50$ N, and $F_3 = 120$ N. Find the x- and y-components of the net force on the belt, and find its magnitude and direction.

4.8 (a) Three forces acting on a belt. (b) The net force $\vec{R} = \sum \vec{F}$ and its components.



SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This is a problem in vector addition in which the vectors happen to represent forces. We want to find the x- and y-components of the net force $\vec{R}$, so we'll use the component method of vector addition expressed by Eqs. (4.2). Once we know the components of $\vec{R}$, we can find its magnitude and direction.

EXECUTE: From Fig. 4.8a the angles between the three forces $\vec{F}_1$, $\vec{F}_2$, and $\vec{F}_3$ and the $+x$-axis are $\theta_1 = 180° - 53° = 127°$, $\theta_2 = 0°$, and $\theta_3 = 270°$. The x- and y-components of the three forces are

$$F_{1x} = (250\ \text{N})\cos 127° = -150\ \text{N}$$
$$F_{1y} = (250\ \text{N})\sin 127° = 200\ \text{N}$$
$$F_{2x} = (50\ \text{N})\cos 0° = 50\ \text{N}$$
$$F_{2y} = (50\ \text{N})\sin 0° = 0\ \text{N}$$
$$F_{3x} = (120\ \text{N})\cos 270° = 0\ \text{N}$$
$$F_{3y} = (120\ \text{N})\sin 270° = -120\ \text{N}$$

From Eqs. (4.2) the net force $\vec{R} = \sum \vec{F}$ has components

$$R_x = F_{1x} + F_{2x} + F_{3x} = (-150\ \text{N}) + 50\ \text{N} + 0\ \text{N} = -100\ \text{N}$$
$$R_y = F_{1y} + F_{2y} + F_{3y} = 200\ \text{N} + 0\ \text{N} + (-120\ \text{N}) = 80\ \text{N}$$

Continued

The net force has a negative x-component and a positive y-component, as shown in Fig. 4.8b.

The magnitude of $\vec{R}$ is

$$R = \sqrt{R_x^2 + R_y^2} = \sqrt{(-100\ \text{N})^2 + (80\ \text{N})^2} = 128\ \text{N}$$

To find the angle between the net force and the $+x$-axis, we use Eq. (1.8):

$$\theta = \arctan\frac{R_y}{R_x} = \arctan\left(\frac{80\ \text{N}}{-100\ \text{N}}\right) = \arctan(-0.80)$$

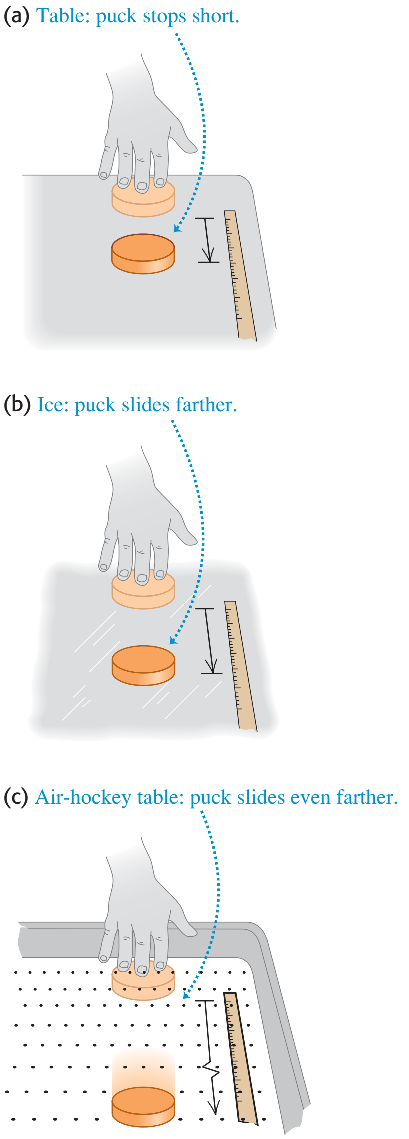
The arctangent of -0.80 is $-39°$, but Fig. 4.8b shows that the net force lies in the second quadrant. Hence the correct solution is $\theta = -39° + 180° = 141°$.

EVALUATE: The net force is *not* zero. Your intuition should suggest that wrestler 1 (who exerts the largest force on the belt, $F_1 = 250$ N) will walk away with it when the struggle ends.

You should check the direction of $\vec{R}$ by adding the vectors $\vec{F}_1$, $\vec{F}_2$, and $\vec{F}_3$ graphically. Does your drawing show that $\vec{R} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2 + \vec{F}_3$ points in the second quadrant as we found above?

Test Your Understanding of Section 4.1 Figure 4.6 shows a force $\vec{F}$ acting on a crate. With the x- and y-axes shown in the figure, which statement about the components of the *gravitational* force that the earth exerts on the crate (the crate's weight) is *correct*? (i) The x- and y-components are both positive. (ii) The x-component is zero and the y-component is positive. (iii) The x-component is negative and the y-component is positive. (iv) The x- and y-components are both negative. (v) The x-component is zero and the y-component is negative. (vi) The x-component is positive and the y-component is negative.

4.9 The slicker the surface, the farther a puck slides after being given an initial velocity. On an air-hockey table (c) the friction force is practically zero, so the puck continues with almost constant velocity.



4.2 Newton's First Law

How do the forces that act on a body affect its motion? To begin to answer this question, let's first consider what happens when the net force on a body is *zero.* You would almost certainly agree that if a body is at rest, and if no net force acts on it (that is, no net push or pull), that body will remain at rest. But what if there is zero net force acting on a body in *motion*?

To see what happens in this case, suppose you slide a hockey puck along a horizontal tabletop, applying a horizontal force to it with your hand (Fig. 4.9a). After you stop pushing, the puck *does not* continue to move indefinitely; it slows down and stops. To keep it moving, you have to keep pushing (that is, applying a force). You might come to the "common sense" conclusion that bodies in motion naturally come to rest and that a force is required to sustain motion.

But now imagine pushing the puck across a smooth surface of ice (Fig. 4.9b). After you quit pushing, the puck will slide a lot farther before it stops. Put it on an air-hockey table, where it floats on a thin cushion of air, and it moves still farther (Fig. 4.9c). In each case, what slows the puck down is *friction,* an interaction between the lower surface of the puck and the surface on which it slides. Each surface exerts a frictional force on the puck that resists the puck's motion; the difference in the three cases is the magnitude of the frictional force. The ice exerts less friction than the tabletop, so the puck travels farther. The gas molecules of the air-hockey table exert the least friction of all. If we could eliminate friction completely, the puck would never slow down, and we would need no force at all to keep the puck moving once it had been started. Thus the "common sense" idea that a force is required to sustain motion is *incorrect.*

Experiments like the ones we've just described show that when *no* net force acts on a body, the body either remains at rest *or* moves with constant velocity in a straight line. Once a body has been set in motion, no net force is needed to keep it moving. We call this observation *Newton's first law of motion:*

Newton's first law of motion: A body acted on by no net force moves with constant velocity (which may be zero) and zero acceleration.

The tendency of a body to keep moving once it is set in motion results from a property called **inertia.** You use inertia when you try to get ketchup out of a bottle by shaking it. First you start the bottle (and the ketchup inside) moving forward; when you jerk the bottle back, the ketchup tends to keep moving forward and, you hope, ends up on your burger. The tendency of a body at rest to remain at rest is also due to inertia. You may have seen a tablecloth yanked out from under the china without breaking anything. The force on the china isn't great enough to make it move appreciably during the short time it takes to pull the tablecloth away.

It's important to note that the *net* force is what matters in Newton's first law. For example, a physics book at rest on a horizontal tabletop has two forces acting on it: an upward supporting force, or normal force, exerted by the tabletop (see Fig. 4.2a) and the downward force of the earth's gravitational attraction (a long-range force that acts even if the tabletop is elevated above the ground; see Fig. 4.2d). The upward push of the surface is just as great as the downward pull of gravity, so the *net* force acting on the book (that is, the vector sum of the two forces) is zero. In agreement with Newton's first law, if the book is at rest on the tabletop, it remains at rest. The same principle applies to a hockey puck sliding on a horizontal, frictionless surface: The vector sum of the upward push of the surface and the downward pull of gravity is zero. Once the puck is in motion, it continues to move with constant velocity because the *net* force acting on it is zero.

Here's another example. Suppose a hockey puck rests on a horizontal surface with negligible friction, such as an air-hockey table or a slab of wet ice. If the puck is initially at rest and a single horizontal force $\vec{F}_1$ acts on it (Fig. 4.10a), the puck starts to move. If the puck is in motion to begin with, the force changes its speed, its direction, or both, depending on the direction of the force. In this case the net force is equal to $\vec{F}_1$, which is *not* zero. (There are also two vertical forces: the earth's gravitational attraction and the upward normal force exerted by the surface. But as we mentioned earlier, these two forces cancel.)

Now suppose we apply a second force $\vec{F}_2$ (Fig. 4.10b), equal in magnitude to $\vec{F}_1$ but opposite in direction. The two forces are negatives of each other, $\vec{F}_2 = -\vec{F}_1$, and their vector sum is zero:

$$\sum \vec{F} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2 = \vec{F}_1 + (-\vec{F}_1) = \mathbf{0}$$

Again, we find that if the body is at rest at the start, it remains at rest; if it is initially moving, it continues to move in the same direction with constant speed. These results show that in Newton's first law, *zero net force is equivalent to no force at all.* This is just the principle of superposition of forces that we saw in Section 4.1.

When a body is either at rest or moving with constant velocity (in a straight line with constant speed), we say that the body is in **equilibrium.** For a body to be in equilibrium, it must be acted on by no forces, or by several forces such that their vector sum—that is, the net force—is zero:

$$\sum \vec{F} = \mathbf{0} \qquad \text{(body in equilibrium)} \tag{4.3}$$

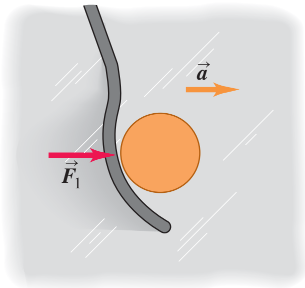
For this to be true, each component of the net force must be zero, so

$$\sum F_x = 0 \qquad \sum F_y = 0 \qquad \text{(body in equilibrium)} \tag{4.4}$$

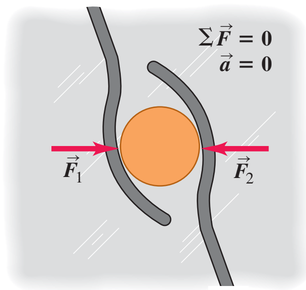
We are assuming that the body can be represented adequately as a point particle. When the body has finite size, we also have to consider *where* on the body the forces are applied. We will return to this point in Chapter 11.

4.10 (a) A hockey puck accelerates in the direction of a net applied force $\vec{F}_1$. (b) When the net force is zero, the acceleration is zero, and the puck is in equilibrium.

(a) A puck on a frictionless surface accelerates when acted on by a single horizontal force.



(b) An object acted on by forces whose vector sum is zero behaves as though no forces act on it.



Application Sledding with Newton's First Law

The downward force of gravity acting on the child and sled is balanced by an upward normal force exerted by the ground. The adult's foot exerts a forward force that balances the backward force of friction on the sled. Hence there is no net force on the child and sled, and they slide with a constant velocity.

Conceptual Example 4.2 Zero net force means constant velocity

In the classic 1950 science fiction film *Rocketship X-M*, a spaceship is moving in the vacuum of outer space, far from any star or planet, when its engine dies. As a result, the spaceship slows down and stops. What does Newton's first law say about this scene?

SOLUTION

After the engine dies there are no forces acting on the spaceship, so according to Newton's first law it will *not* stop but will continue to move in a straight line with constant speed. Some science fiction movies are based on accurate science; this is not one of them.

Conceptual Example 4.3 Constant velocity means zero net force

You are driving a Maserati GranTurismo S on a straight testing track at a constant speed of 250 km/h. You pass a 1971 Volkswagen Beetle doing a constant 75 km/h. On which car is the net force greater?

SOLUTION

The key word in this question is "net." Both cars are in equilibrium because their velocities are constant; Newton's first law therefore says that the *net* force on each car is *zero*.

This seems to contradict the "common sense" idea that the faster car must have a greater force pushing it. Thanks to your Maserati's high-power engine, it's true that the track exerts a greater forward force on your Maserati than it does on the Volkswagen. But a *backward* force also acts on each car due to road friction and air resistance. When the car is traveling with constant velocity, the vector sum of the forward and backward forces is zero. There is more air resistance on the fast-moving Maserati than on the slow-moving Volkswagen, which is why the Maserati's engine must be more powerful than that of the Volkswagen.

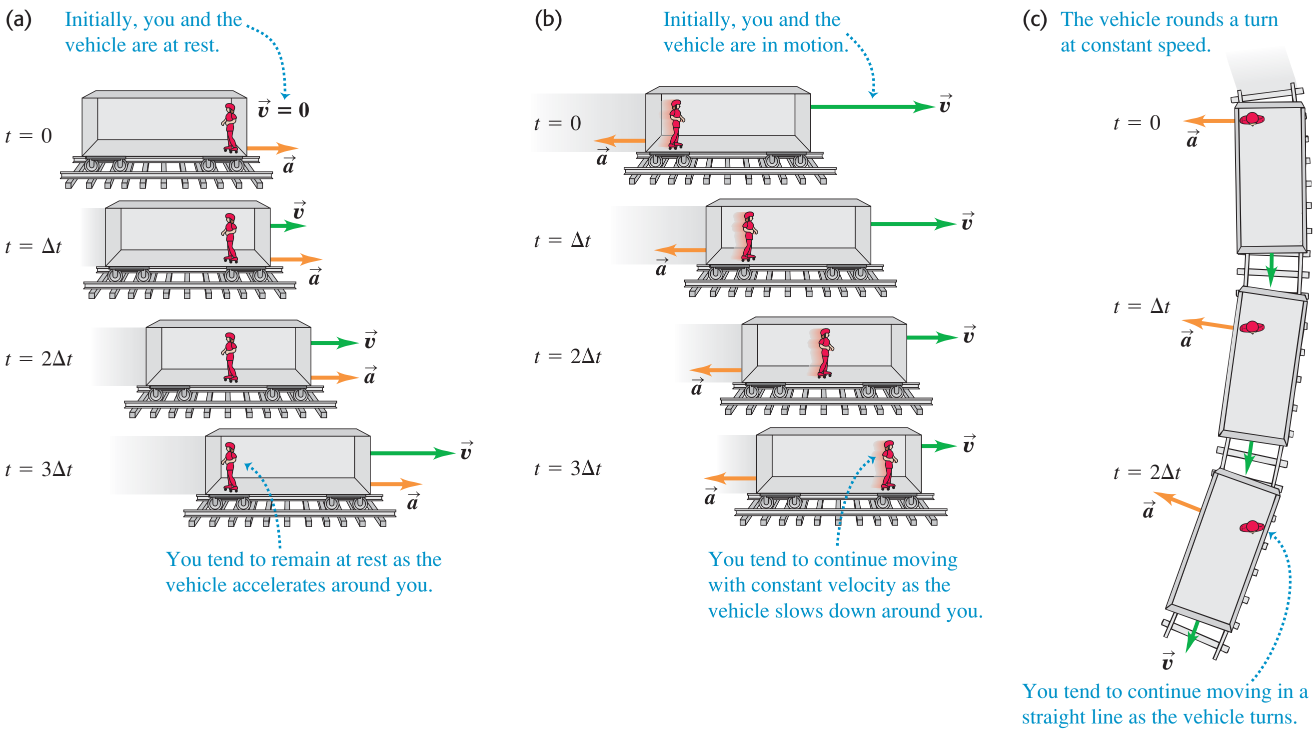
Inertial Frames of Reference

In discussing relative velocity in Section 3.5, we introduced the concept of *frame of reference*. This concept is central to Newton's laws of motion. Suppose you are in a bus that is traveling on a straight road and speeding up. If you could stand in the aisle on roller skates, you would start moving *backward* relative to the bus as the bus gains speed. If instead the bus was slowing to a stop, you would start moving forward down the aisle. In either case, it looks as though Newton's first law is not obeyed; there is no net force acting on you, yet your velocity changes. What's wrong?

The point is that the bus is accelerating with respect to the earth and is *not* a suitable frame of reference for Newton's first law. This law is valid in some frames of reference and not valid in others. A frame of reference in which Newton's first law *is* valid is called an **inertial frame of reference.** The earth is at least approximately an inertial frame of reference, but the bus is not. (The earth is not a completely inertial frame, owing to the acceleration associated with its rotation and its motion around the sun. These effects are quite small, however; see Exercises 3.25 and 3.28.) Because Newton's first law is used to define what we mean by an inertial frame of reference, it is sometimes called the *law of inertia.*

Figure 4.11 helps us understand what you experience when riding in a vehicle that's accelerating. In Fig. 4.11a, a vehicle is initially at rest and then begins to accelerate to the right. A passenger on roller skates (which nearly eliminate the effects of friction) has virtually no net force acting on her, so she tends to remain at rest relative to the inertial frame of the earth. As the vehicle accelerates around her, she moves backward relative to the vehicle. In the same way, a passenger in a vehicle that is slowing down tends to continue moving with constant velocity relative to the earth, and so moves forward relative to the vehicle (Fig. 4.11b). A vehicle is also accelerating if it moves at a constant speed but is turning (Fig. 4.11c). In this case a passenger tends to continue moving relative to

4.11 Riding in an accelerating vehicle.



the earth at constant speed in a straight line; relative to the vehicle, the passenger moves to the side of the vehicle on the outside of the turn.

In each case shown in Fig. 4.11, an observer in the vehicle's frame of reference might be tempted to conclude that there *is* a net force acting on the passenger, since the passenger's velocity *relative to the vehicle* changes in each case. This conclusion is simply wrong; the net force on the passenger is indeed zero. The vehicle observer's mistake is in trying to apply Newton's first law in the vehicle's frame of reference, which is *not* an inertial frame and in which Newton's first law isn't valid (Fig. 4.12). In this book we will use *only* inertial frames of reference.

We've mentioned only one (approximately) inertial frame of reference: the earth's surface. But there are many inertial frames. If we have an inertial frame of reference A, in which Newton's first law is obeyed, then *any* second frame of reference B will also be inertial if it moves relative to A with constant velocity $\vec{v}_{B/A}$. We can prove this using the relative-velocity relationship Eq. (3.36) from Section 3.5:

$$\vec{v}_{P/A} = \vec{v}_{P/B} + \vec{v}_{B/A}$$

Suppose that P is a body that moves with constant velocity $\vec{v}_{P/A}$ with respect to an inertial frame A. By Newton's first law the net force on this body is zero. The velocity of P relative to another frame B has a different value, $\vec{v}_{P/B} = \vec{v}_{P/A} - \vec{v}_{B/A}$. But if the relative velocity $\vec{v}_{B/A}$ of the two frames is constant, then $\vec{v}_{P/B}$ is constant as well. Thus B is also an inertial frame; the velocity of P in this frame is constant, and the net force on P is zero, so Newton's first law is obeyed in B. Observers in frames A and B will disagree about the velocity of P, but they will agree that P has a constant velocity (zero acceleration) and has zero net force acting on it.

4.12 From the frame of reference of the car, it seems as though a force is pushing the crash test dummies forward as the car comes to a sudden stop. But there is really no such force: As the car stops, the dummies keep moving forward as a consequence of Newton's first law.

There is no single inertial frame of reference that is preferred over all others for formulating Newton's laws. If one frame is inertial, then every other frame moving relative to it with constant velocity is also inertial. Viewed in this light, the state of rest and the state of motion with constant velocity are not very different; both occur when the vector sum of forces acting on the body is zero.

Test Your Understanding of Section 4.2 In which of the following situations is there zero net force on the body? (i) an airplane flying due north at a steady 120 m/s and at a constant altitude; (ii) a car driving straight up a hill with a 3° slope at a constant 90 km/h; (iii) a hawk circling at a constant 20 km/h at a constant height of 15 m above an open field; (iv) a box with slick, frictionless surfaces in the back of a truck as the truck accelerates forward on a level road at 5 m/s^2.

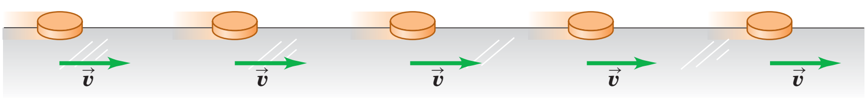
4.3 Newton's Second Law

Newton's first law tells us that when a body is acted on by zero net force, it moves with constant velocity and zero acceleration. In Fig. 4.13a, a hockey puck is sliding to the right on wet ice. There is negligible friction, so there are no horizontal forces acting on the puck; the downward force of gravity and the upward normal force exerted by the ice surface sum to zero. So the net force $\sum\vec{F}$ acting on the puck is zero, the puck has zero acceleration, and its velocity is constant.

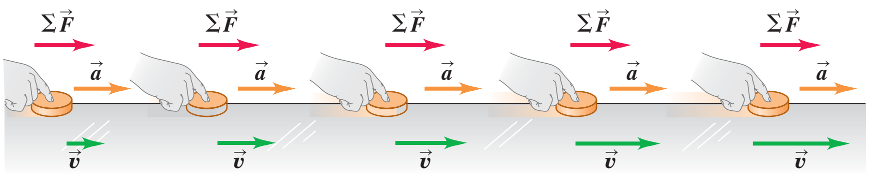
But what happens when the net force is *not* zero? In Fig. 4.13b we apply a constant horizontal force to a sliding puck in the same direction that the puck is moving. Then $\sum\vec{F}$ is constant and in the same horizontal direction as $\vec{v}$. We find that during the time the force is acting, the velocity of the puck changes at a constant rate;

4.13 Exploring the relationship between the acceleration of a body and the net force acting on the body (in this case, a hockey puck on a frictionless surface).

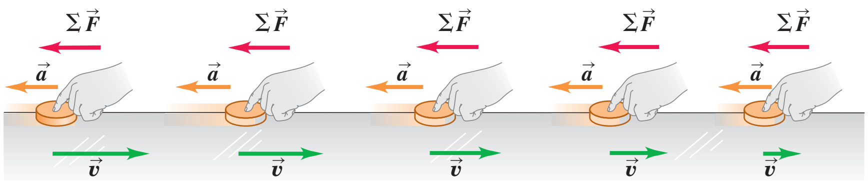
(a) A puck moving with constant velocity (in equilibrium): $\sum\vec{F} = \mathbf{0}$, $\vec{a} = \mathbf{0}$



(b) A constant net force in the direction of motion causes a constant acceleration in the same direction as the net force.



(c) A constant net force opposite the direction of motion causes a constant acceleration in the same direction as the net force.



that is, the puck moves with constant acceleration. The speed of the puck increases, so the acceleration $\vec{a}$ is in the same direction as $\vec{v}$ and $\sum\vec{F}$.

In Fig. 4.13c we reverse the direction of the force on the puck so that $\sum\vec{F}$ acts opposite to $\vec{v}$. In this case as well, the puck has an acceleration; the puck moves more and more slowly to the right. The acceleration $\vec{a}$ in this case is to the left, in the same direction as $\sum\vec{F}$. As in the previous case, experiment shows that the acceleration is constant if $\sum\vec{F}$ is constant.

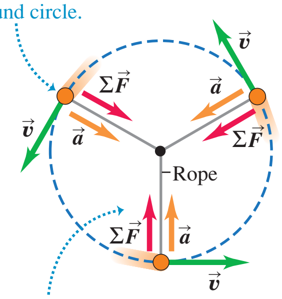
We conclude that *a net force acting on a body causes the body to accelerate in the same direction as the net force.* If the magnitude of the net force is constant, as in Figs. 4.13b and 4.13c, then so is the magnitude of the acceleration.

These conclusions about net force and acceleration also apply to a body moving along a curved path. For example, Fig. 4.14 shows a hockey puck moving in a horizontal circle on an ice surface of negligible friction. A rope is attached to the puck and to a stick in the ice, and this rope exerts an inward tension force of constant magnitude on the puck. The net force and acceleration are both constant in magnitude and directed toward the center of the circle. The speed of the puck is constant, so this is uniform circular motion, as discussed in Section 3.4.

Figure 4.15a shows another experiment to explore the relationship between acceleration and net force. We apply a constant horizontal force to a puck on a frictionless horizontal surface, using the spring balance described in Section 4.1 with the spring stretched a constant amount. As in Figs. 4.13b and 4.13c, this horizontal force equals the net force on the puck. If we change the magnitude of the net force, the acceleration changes in the same proportion. Doubling the net force doubles the acceleration (Fig. 4.15b), halving the net force halves the acceleration (Fig. 4.15c), and so on. Many such experiments show that *for any given body, the magnitude of the acceleration is directly proportional to the magnitude of the net force acting on the body.*

4.14 A top view of a hockey puck in uniform circular motion on a frictionless horizontal surface.

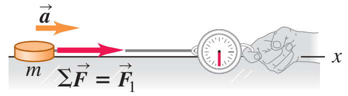
Puck moves at constant speed around circle.



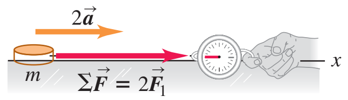
At all points, the acceleration $\vec{a}$ and the net force $\Sigma\vec{F}$ point in the same direction—always toward the center of the circle.

4.15 For a body of a given mass m, the magnitude of the body's acceleration is directly proportional to the magnitude of the net force acting on the body.

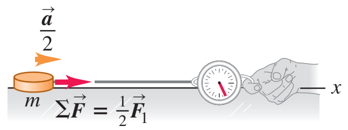
(a) A constant net force $\Sigma\vec{F}$ causes a constant acceleration $\vec{a}$.



(b) Doubling the net force doubles the acceleration.



(c) Halving the force halves the acceleration.



Mass and Force

Our results mean that for a given body, the *ratio* of the magnitude $|\sum\vec{F}|$ of the net force to the magnitude $a = |\vec{a}|$ of the acceleration is constant, regardless of the magnitude of the net force. We call this ratio the *inertial mass,* or simply the **mass,** of the body and denote it by m. That is,

$$m = \frac{|\sum\vec{F}|}{a} \quad \text{or} \quad |\sum\vec{F}| = ma \quad \text{or} \quad a = \frac{|\sum\vec{F}|}{m} \tag{4.5}$$

Mass is a quantitative measure of inertia, which we discussed in Section 4.2. The last of the equations in Eqs. (4.5) says that the greater its mass, the more a body "resists" being accelerated. When you hold a piece of fruit in your hand at the supermarket and move it slightly up and down to estimate its heft, you're applying a force and seeing how much the fruit accelerates up and down in response. If a force causes a large acceleration, the fruit has a small mass; if the same force causes only a small acceleration, the fruit has a large mass. In the same way, if you hit a table-tennis ball and then a basketball with the same force, the basketball has much smaller acceleration because it has much greater mass.

The SI unit of mass is the **kilogram.** We mentioned in Section 1.3 that the kilogram is officially defined to be the mass of a cylinder of platinum–iridium alloy kept in a vault near Paris. We can use this standard kilogram, along with Eqs. (4.5), to define the **newton:**

One newton is the amount of net force that gives an acceleration of 1 meter per second squared to a body with a mass of 1 kilogram.

This definition allows us to calibrate the spring balances and other instruments used to measure forces. Because of the way we have defined the newton, it is related to the units of mass, length, and time. For Eqs. (4.5) to be dimensionally consistent, it must be true that

$$1 \text{ newton} = (1 \text{ kilogram})(1 \text{ meter per second squared})$$

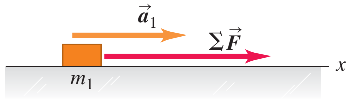
or

$$1 \text{ N} = 1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$$

We will use this relationship many times in the next few chapters, so keep it in mind.

4.16 For a given net force $\sum \vec{F}$ acting on a body, the acceleration is inversely proportional to the mass of the body. Masses add like ordinary scalars.

(a) A known force $\sum \vec{F}$ causes an object with mass m_1 to have an acceleration $\vec{a}_1$.



(b) Applying the same force $\sum \vec{F}$ to a second object and noting the acceleration allow us to measure the mass.

(c) When the two objects are fastened together, the same method shows that their composite mass is the sum of their individual masses.

We can also use Eqs. (4.5) to compare a mass with the standard mass and thus to *measure* masses. Suppose we apply a constant net force $\sum \vec{F}$ to a body having a known mass m_1 and we find an acceleration of magnitude a_1 (Fig. 4.16a). We then apply the same force to another body having an unknown mass m_2, and we find an acceleration of magnitude a_2 (Fig. 4.16b). Then, according to Eqs. (4.5),

$$m_1 a_1 = m_2 a_2$$

$$\frac{m_2}{m_1} = \frac{a_1}{a_2} \quad \text{(same net force)} \tag{4.6}$$

For the same net force, the ratio of the masses of two bodies is the inverse of the ratio of their accelerations. In principle we could use Eq. (4.6) to measure an unknown mass m_2, but it is usually easier to determine mass indirectly by measuring the body's *weight*. We'll return to this point in Section 4.4.

When two bodies with masses m_1 and m_2 are fastened together, we find that the mass of the composite body is always $m_1 + m_2$ (Fig. 4.16c). This additive property of mass may seem obvious, but it has to be verified experimentally. Ultimately, the mass of a body is related to the number of protons, electrons, and neutrons it contains. This wouldn't be a good way to *define* mass because there is no practical way to count these particles. But the concept of mass is the most fundamental way to characterize the quantity of matter in a body.

Stating Newton's Second Law

We've been careful to state that the *net* force on a body is what causes that body to accelerate. Experiment shows that if a combination of forces $\vec{F}_1$, $\vec{F}_2$, $\vec{F}_3$, and so on is applied to a body, the body will have the same acceleration (magnitude and direction) as when only a single force is applied, if that single force is equal to the vector sum $\vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2 + \vec{F}_3 + \cdots$. In other words, the principle of superposition of forces (see Fig. 4.4) also holds true when the net force is not zero and the body is accelerating.

Equations (4.5) relate the magnitude of the net force on a body to the magnitude of the acceleration that it produces. We have also seen that the direction of the net force is the same as the direction of the acceleration, whether the body's path is straight or curved. Newton wrapped up all these relationships and experimental results in a single concise statement that we now call *Newton's second law of motion:*

Newton's second law of motion: If a net external force acts on a body, the body accelerates. The direction of acceleration is the same as the direction of the net force. The mass of the body times the acceleration of the body equals the net force vector.

In symbols,

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} \qquad \text{(Newton's second law of motion)} \tag{4.7}$$

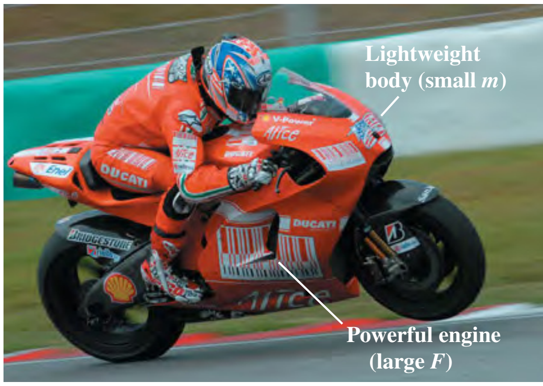
An alternative statement is that the acceleration of a body is in the same direction as the net force acting on the body, and is equal to the net force divided by the body's mass:

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\sum \vec{F}}{m}$$

Newton's second law is a fundamental law of nature, the basic relationship between force and motion. Most of the remainder of this chapter and all of the next are devoted to learning how to apply this principle in various situations.

Equation (4.7) has many practical applications (Fig. 4.17). You've actually been using it all your life to measure your body's acceleration. In your inner ear, microscopic hair cells sense the magnitude and direction of the force that they must exert to cause small membranes to accelerate along with the rest of your body. By Newton's second law, the acceleration of the membranes—and hence that of your body as a whole—is proportional to this force and has the same direction. In this way, you can sense the magnitude and direction of your acceleration even with your eyes closed!

4.17 The design of high-performance motorcycles depends fundamentally on Newton's second law. To maximize the forward acceleration, the designer makes the motorcycle as light as possible (that is, minimizes the mass) and uses the most powerful engine possible (thus maximizing the forward force).



Using Newton's Second Law

There are at least four aspects of Newton's second law that deserve special attention. First, Eq. (4.7) is a *vector* equation. Usually we will use it in component form, with a separate equation for each component of force and the corresponding component of acceleration:

$$\sum F_x = ma_x \qquad \sum F_y = ma_y \qquad \sum F_z = ma_z \qquad \text{(Newton's second law of motion)} \tag{4.8}$$

This set of component equations is equivalent to the single vector equation (4.7). Each component of the net force equals the mass times the corresponding component of acceleration.

Second, the statement of Newton's second law refers to *external* forces. By this we mean forces exerted on the body by other bodies in its environment. It's impossible for a body to affect its own motion by exerting a force on itself; if it were possible, you could lift yourself to the ceiling by pulling up on your belt! That's why only external forces are included in the sum $\sum \vec{F}$ in Eqs. (4.7) and (4.8).

Third, Eqs. (4.7) and (4.8) are valid only when the mass m is *constant.* It's easy to think of systems whose masses change, such as a leaking tank truck, a rocket ship, or a moving railroad car being loaded with coal. But such systems are better handled by using the concept of momentum; we'll get to that in Chapter 8.

Finally, Newton's second law is valid only in inertial frames of reference, just like the first law. Thus it is not valid in the reference frame of any of the accelerating vehicles in Fig. 4.11; relative to any of these frames, the passenger accelerates even though the net force on the passenger is zero. We will usually assume that the earth is an adequate approximation to an inertial frame, although because of its rotation and orbital motion it is not precisely inertial.

Application Blame Newton's Second Law
This car stopped because of Newton's second law: The tree exerted an external force on the car, giving the car an acceleration that changed its velocity to zero.

MasteringPHYSICS
ActivPhysics 2.1.3: Tension Change
ActivPhysics 2.1.4: Sliding on an Incline

CAUTION **$m\vec{a}$ is not a force** You must keep in mind that even though the vector $m\vec{a}$ is equal to the vector sum $\sum \vec{F}$ of all the forces acting on the body, the vector $m\vec{a}$ is *not* a force. Acceleration is a *result* of a nonzero net force; it is not a force itself. It's "common sense" to think that there is a "force of acceleration" that pushes you back into your seat when your car accelerates forward from rest. But *there is no such force;* instead, your inertia causes you to tend to stay at rest relative to the earth, and the car accelerates around you (see Fig. 4.11a). The "common sense" confusion arises from trying to apply Newton's second law where it isn't valid, in the noninertial reference frame of an accelerating car. We will always examine motion relative to *inertial* frames of reference only.

In learning how to use Newton's second law, we will begin in this chapter with examples of straight-line motion. Then in Chapter 5 we will consider more general cases and develop more detailed problem-solving strategies.

Example 4.4 Determining acceleration from force

A worker applies a constant horizontal force with magnitude 20 N to a box with mass 40 kg resting on a level floor with negligible friction. What is the acceleration of the box?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This problem involves force and acceleration, so we'll use Newton's second law. In *any* problem involving forces, the first steps are to choose a coordinate system and to identify all of the forces acting on the body in question. It's usually convenient to take one axis either along or opposite the direction of the body's acceleration, which in this case is horizontal. Hence we take the $+x$-axis to be in the direction of the applied horizontal force (that is, the direction in which the box accelerates) and the $+y$-axis to be upward (Fig. 4.18). In most force problems that you'll encounter (including this one), the force vectors all lie in a plane, so the z-axis isn't used.

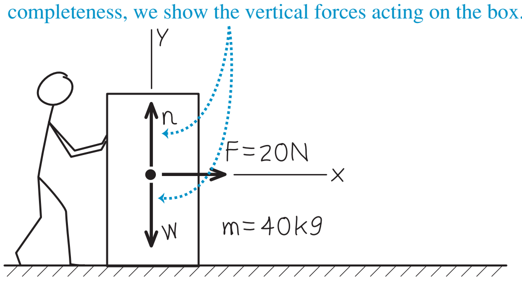
The forces acting on the box are (i) the horizontal force $\vec{F}$ exerted by the worker, of magnitude 20 N; (ii) the weight $\vec{w}$ of the box—that is, the downward gravitational force exerted by the earth; and (iii) the upward supporting force $\vec{n}$ exerted by the floor. As in Section 4.2, we call $\vec{n}$ a *normal* force because it is normal (perpendicular) to the surface of contact. (We use an italic letter n to avoid confusion with the abbreviation N for newton.) Friction is negligible, so no friction force is present.

The box doesn't move vertically, so the y-acceleration is zero: $a_y = 0$. Our target variable is the x-acceleration, a_x. We'll find it using Newton's second law in component form, Eqs. (4.8).

EXECUTE: From Fig. 4.18 only the 20-N force exerted by the worker has a nonzero x-component. Hence the first of Eqs. (4.8) tells us that

$$\sum F_x = F = 20\text{ N} = ma_x$$

4.18 Our sketch for this problem. The tiles under the box are freshly waxed, so we assume that friction is negligible.



The x-component of acceleration is therefore

$$a_x = \frac{\sum F_x}{m} = \frac{20\text{ N}}{40\text{ kg}} = \frac{20\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{40\text{ kg}} = 0.50\text{ m/s}^2$$

EVALUATE: The acceleration is in the $+x$-direction, the same direction as the net force. The net force is constant, so the acceleration is also constant. If we know the initial position and velocity of the box, we can find its position and velocity at any later time from the constant-acceleration equations of Chapter 2.

To determine a_x, we didn't need the y-component of Newton's second law from Eqs. (4.8), $\sum F_y = ma_y$. Can you use this equation to show that the magnitude n of the normal force in this situation is equal to the weight of the box?

Example 4.5 Determining force from acceleration

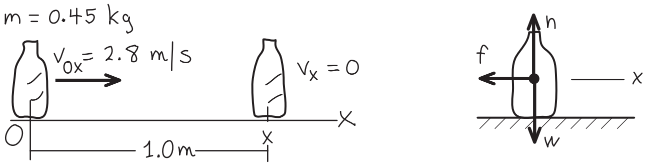
A waitress shoves a ketchup bottle with mass 0.45 kg to her right along a smooth, level lunch counter. The bottle leaves her hand moving at 2.8 m/s, then slows down as it slides because of a constant horizontal friction force exerted on it by the countertop. It slides for 1.0 m before coming to rest. What are the magnitude and direction of the friction force acting on the bottle?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This problem involves forces and acceleration (the slowing of the ketchup bottle), so we'll use Newton's second law to solve it. As in Example 4.4, we choose a coordinate system and identify the forces acting on the bottle (Fig. 4.19). We choose the $+x$-axis to be in the direction that the bottle slides, and

4.19 Our sketch for this problem.

We draw one diagram for the bottle's motion and one showing the forces on the bottle.



take the origin to be where the bottle leaves the waitress's hand. The friction force $\vec{f}$ slows the bottle down, so its direction must be opposite the direction of the bottle's velocity (see Fig. 4.13c).

Our target variable is the magnitude f of the friction force. We'll find it using the x-component of Newton's second law from Eqs. (4.8). We aren't told the x-component of the bottle's acceleration, a_x, but we know that it's constant because the friction force that causes the acceleration is constant. Hence we can calculate a_x using a constant-acceleration formula from Section 2.4. We know the bottle's initial and final x-coordinates ($x_0 = 0$ and $x = 1.0$ m) and its initial and final x-velocity ($v_{0x} = 2.8$ m/s and $v_x = 0$), so the easiest equation to use is Eq. (2.13), $v_x^2 = v_{0x}^2 + 2a_x(x - x_0)$.

EXECUTE: We solve Eq. (2.13) for a_x:

$$a_x = \frac{v_x^2 - v_{0x}^2}{2(x - x_0)} = \frac{(0 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2.8 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(1.0 \text{ m} - 0 \text{ m})} = -3.9 \text{ m/s}^2$$

The negative sign means that the bottle's acceleration is toward the *left* in Fig. 4.19, opposite to its velocity; this is as it must be, because the bottle is slowing down. The net force in the x-direction is the x-component $-f$ of the friction force, so

$$\sum F_x = -f = ma_x = (0.45 \text{ kg})(-3.9 \text{ m/s}^2)$$
$$= -1.8 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2 = -1.8 \text{ N}$$

The negative sign shows that the net force on the bottle is toward the left. The *magnitude* of the friction force is $f = 1.8$ N.

EVALUATE: As a check on the result, try repeating the calculation with the $+x$-axis to the *left* in Fig. 4.19. You'll find that $\sum F_x$ is equal to $+f = +1.8$ N (because the friction force is now in the $+x$-direction), and again you'll find $f = 1.8$ N. The answers for the *magnitudes* of forces don't depend on the choice of coordinate axes!

Some Notes on Units

A few words about units are in order. In the cgs metric system (not used in this book), the unit of mass is the gram, equal to 10^{-3} kg, and the unit of distance is the centimeter, equal to 10^{-2} m. The cgs unit of force is called the *dyne:*

$$1 \text{ dyne} = 1 \text{ g} \cdot \text{cm/s}^2 = 10^{-5} \text{ N}$$

In the British system, the unit of force is the *pound* (or pound-force) and the unit of mass is the *slug* (Fig. 4.20). The unit of acceleration is 1 foot per second squared, so

$$1 \text{ pound} = 1 \text{ slug} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2$$

The official definition of the pound is

$$1 \text{ pound} = 4.448221615260 \text{ newtons}$$

It is handy to remember that a pound is about 4.4 N and a newton is about 0.22 pound. Another useful fact: A body with a mass of 1 kg has a weight of about 2.2 lb at the earth's surface.

Table 4.2 lists the units of force, mass, and acceleration in the three systems.

4.20 Despite its name, the English unit of mass has nothing to do with the type of slug shown here. A common garden slug has a mass of about 15 grams, or about 10^{-3} slug.

Table 4.2 Units of Force, Mass, and Acceleration

System of Units	Force	Mass	Acceleration
SI	newton (N)	kilogram (kg)	m/s^2
cgs	dyne (dyn)	gram (g)	cm/s^2
British	pound (lb)	slug	ft/s^2

Test Your Understanding of Section 4.3 Rank the following situations in order of the magnitude of the object's acceleration, from lowest to highest. Are there any cases that have the same magnitude of acceleration? (i) a 2.0-kg object acted on by a 2.0-N net force; (ii) a 2.0-kg object acted on by an 8.0-N net force; (iii) an 8.0-kg object acted on by a 2.0-N net force; (iv) an 8.0-kg object acted on by a 8.0-N net force.

MP

4.4 Mass and Weight

One of the most familiar forces is the *weight* of a body, which is the gravitational force that the earth exerts on the body. (If you are on another planet, your weight is the gravitational force that planet exerts on you.) Unfortunately, the terms *mass* and *weight* are often misused and interchanged in everyday conversation. It is absolutely essential for you to understand clearly the distinctions between these two physical quantities.

MasteringPHYSICS

ActivPhysics 2.9: Pole-Vaulter Vaults

Mass characterizes the *inertial* properties of a body. Mass is what keeps the china on the table when you yank the tablecloth out from under it. The greater the mass, the greater the force needed to cause a given acceleration; this is reflected in Newton's second law, $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$.

Weight, on the other hand, is a *force* exerted on a body by the pull of the earth. Mass and weight are related: Bodies having large mass also have large weight. A large stone is hard to throw because of its large *mass,* and hard to lift off the ground because of its large *weight.*

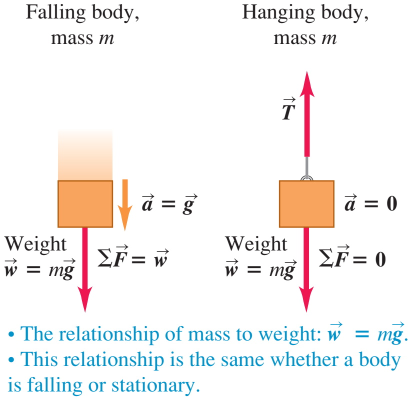
To understand the relationship between mass and weight, note that a freely falling body has an acceleration of magnitude g. Newton's second law tells us that a force must act to produce this acceleration. If a 1-kg body falls with an acceleration of 9.8 m/s^2 the required force has magnitude

$$F = ma = (1\ \text{kg})(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2) = 9.8\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2 = 9.8\ \text{N}$$

The force that makes the body accelerate downward is its weight. Any body near the surface of the earth that has a mass of 1 kg *must* have a weight of 9.8 N to give it the acceleration we observe when it is in free fall. More generally, a body with mass m must have weight with magnitude w given by

$$w = mg \qquad \text{(magnitude of the weight of a body of mass } m) \tag{4.9}$$

4.21 The relationship of mass and weight.



Hence the magnitude w of a body's weight is directly proportional to its mass m. The weight of a body is a force, a vector quantity, and we can write Eq. (4.9) as a vector equation (Fig. 4.21):

$$\vec{w} = m\vec{g} \tag{4.10}$$

Remember that g is the *magnitude* of $\vec{g}$, the acceleration due to gravity, so g is always a positive number, by definition. Thus w, given by Eq. (4.9), is the *magnitude* of the weight and is also always positive.

CAUTION **A body's weight acts at all times** It is important to understand that the weight of a body acts on the body *all the time,* whether it is in free fall or not. If we suspend an object from a rope, it is in equilibrium, and its acceleration is zero. But its weight, given by Eq. (4.10), is still pulling down on it (Fig. 4.21). In this case the rope pulls up on the object, applying an upward force. The *vector sum* of the forces is zero, but the weight still acts.

Conceptual Example 4.6 Net force and acceleration in free fall

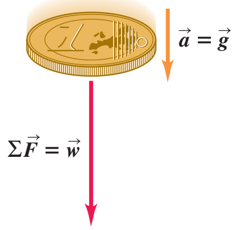
In Example 2.6, a one-euro coin was dropped from rest from the Leaning Tower of Pisa. If the coin falls freely, so that the effects of the air are negligible, how does the net force on the coin vary as it falls?

SOLUTION

In free fall, the acceleration $\vec{a}$ of the coin is constant and equal to $\vec{g}$. Hence by Newton's second law the net force $\Sigma\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$ is also constant and equal to $m\vec{g}$, which is the coin's weight $\vec{w}$ (Fig. 4.22). The coin's velocity changes as it falls, but the net force acting on it is constant. (If this surprises you, reread Conceptual Example 4.3.)

The net force on a freely falling coin is constant even if you initially toss it upward. The force that your hand exerts on the coin to toss it is a contact force, and it disappears the instant the coin leaves your hand. From then on, the only force acting on the coin is its weight $\vec{w}$.

4.22 The acceleration of a freely falling object is constant, and so is the net force acting on the object.

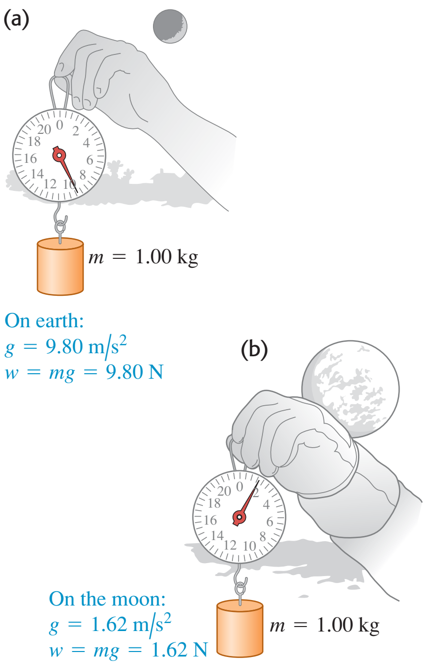


Variation of g with Location

We will use $g = 9.80 \text{ m/s}^2$ for problems set on the earth (or, if the other data in the problem are given to only two significant figures, $g = 9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$). In fact, the value of g varies somewhat from point to point on the earth's surface—from about 9.78 to 9.82 m/s^2—because the earth is not perfectly spherical and because of effects due to its rotation and orbital motion. At a point where $g = 9.80 \text{ m/s}^2$, the weight of a standard kilogram is $w = 9.80 \text{ N}$. At a different point, where $g = 9.78 \text{ m/s}^2$, the weight is $w = 9.78 \text{ N}$ but the mass is still 1 kg. The weight of a body varies from one location to another; the mass does not.

If we take a standard kilogram to the surface of the moon, where the acceleration of free fall (equal to the value of g at the moon's surface) is 1.62 m/s^2, its weight is 1.62 N, but its mass is still 1 kg (Fig. 4.23). An 80.0-kg astronaut has a weight on earth of $(80.0 \text{ kg})(9.80 \text{ m/s}^2) = 784 \text{ N}$, but on the moon the astronaut's weight would be only $(80.0 \text{ kg})(1.62 \text{ m/s}^2) = 130 \text{ N}$. In Chapter 13 we'll see how to calculate the value of g at the surface of the moon or on other worlds.

4.23 The weight of a 1-kilogram mass (a) on earth and (b) on the moon.

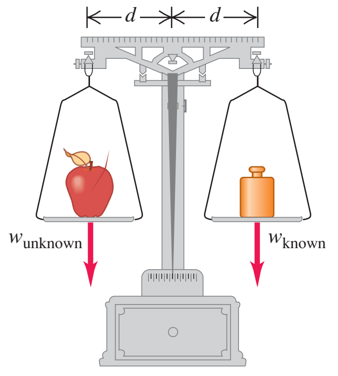


Measuring Mass and Weight

In Section 4.3 we described a way to compare masses by comparing their accelerations when they are subjected to the same net force. Usually, however, the easiest way to measure the mass of a body is to measure its weight, often by comparing with a standard. Equation (4.9) says that two bodies that have the same weight at a particular location also have the same mass. We can compare weights very precisely; the familiar equal-arm balance (Fig. 4.24) can determine with great precision (up to 1 part in 10^6) when the weights of two bodies are equal and hence when their masses are equal.

The concept of mass plays two rather different roles in mechanics. The weight of a body (the gravitational force acting on it) is proportional to its mass; we call the property related to gravitational interactions *gravitational mass.* On the other hand, we call the inertial property that appears in Newton's second law the *inertial mass.* If these two quantities were different, the acceleration due to gravity might well be different for different bodies. However, extraordinarily precise experiments have established that in fact the two *are* the same to a precision of better than one part in 10^{12}.

4.24 An equal-arm balance determines the mass of a body (such as an apple) by comparing its weight to a known weight.



CAUTION **Don't confuse mass and weight** The SI units for mass and weight are often misused in everyday life. Incorrect expressions such as "This box weighs 6 kg" are nearly universal. What is meant is that the *mass* of the box, probably determined indirectly by *weighing,* is 6 kg. Be careful to avoid this sloppy usage in your own work! In SI units, weight (a force) is measured in newtons, while mass is measured in kilograms.

Example 4.7 Mass and weight

A 2.49×10^4 N Rolls-Royce Phantom traveling in the $+x$-direction makes an emergency stop; the x-component of the net force acting on it is -1.83×10^4 N. What is its acceleration?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Our target variable is the x-component of the car's acceleration, a_x. We use the x-component portion of Newton's second law, Eqs. (4.8), to relate force and acceleration. To do this, we need to know the car's mass. The newton is a unit for force, however, so 2.49×10^4 N is the car's *weight,* not its mass. Hence we'll first use Eq. (4.9) to determine the car's mass from its weight. The car has a positive x-velocity and is slowing down, so its x-acceleration will be negative.

EXECUTE: The mass of the car is

$$m = \frac{w}{g} = \frac{2.49 \times 10^4 \text{ N}}{9.80 \text{ m/s}^2} = \frac{2.49 \times 10^4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{9.80 \text{ m/s}^2} = 2540 \text{ kg}$$

Continued

Then $\sum F_x = ma_x$ gives

$$a_x = \frac{\sum F_x}{m} = \frac{-1.83 \times 10^4 \text{ N}}{2540 \text{ kg}} = \frac{-1.83 \times 10^4 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{2540 \text{ kg}}$$
$$= -7.20 \text{ m/s}^2$$

EVALUATE: The negative sign means that the acceleration vector points in the negative x-direction, as we expected. The magnitude of this acceleration is pretty high; passengers in this car will experience a lot of rearward force from their shoulder belts.

The acceleration is also equal to $-0.735g$. The number -0.735 is also the ratio of -1.83×10^4 N (the x-component of the net force) to 2.49×10^4 N (the weight). In fact, the acceleration of a body, expressed as a multiple of g, is *always* equal to the ratio of the net force on the body to its weight. Can you see why?

Test Your Understanding of Section 4.4 Suppose an astronaut landed on a planet where $g = 19.6 \text{ m/s}^2$. Compared to earth, would it be easier, harder, or just as easy for her to walk around? Would it be easier, harder, or just as easy for her to catch a ball that is moving horizontally at 12 m/s? (Assume that the astronaut's spacesuit is a lightweight model that doesn't impede her movements in any way.)

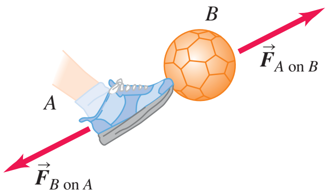
4.5 Newton's Third Law

A force acting on a body is always the result of its interaction with another body, so forces always come in pairs. You can't pull on a doorknob without the doorknob pulling back on you. When you kick a football, the forward force that your foot exerts on the ball launches it into its trajectory, but you also feel the force the ball exerts back on your foot. If you kick a boulder, the pain you feel is due to the force that the boulder exerts on your foot.

In each of these cases, the force that you exert on the other body is in the opposite direction to the force that body exerts on you. Experiments show that whenever two bodies interact, the two forces that they exert on each other are always *equal in magnitude* and *opposite in direction.* This fact is called *Newton's third law of motion:*

Newton's third law of motion: If body A exerts a force on body B (an "action"), then body B exerts a force on body A (a "reaction"). These two forces have the same magnitude but are opposite in direction. These two forces act on *different* bodies.

4.25 If body A exerts a force $\vec{F}_{A \text{ on } B}$ on body B, then body B exerts a force $\vec{F}_{B \text{ on } A}$ on body A that is equal in magnitude and opposite in direction: $\vec{F}_{A \text{ on } B} = -\vec{F}_{B \text{ on } A}$.



For example, in Fig. 4.25 $\vec{F}_{A \text{ on } B}$ is the force applied *by* body A (first subscript) *on* body B (second subscript), and $\vec{F}_{B \text{ on } A}$ is the force applied *by* body B (first subscript) *on* body A (second subscript). The mathematical statement of Newton's third law is

$$\vec{F}_{A \text{ on } B} = -\vec{F}_{B \text{ on } A} \qquad \text{(Newton's third law of motion)} \qquad (4.11)$$

It doesn't matter whether one body is inanimate (like the soccer ball in Fig. 4.25) and the other is not (like the kicker): They necessarily exert forces on each other that obey Eq. (4.11).

In the statement of Newton's third law, "action" and "reaction" are the two opposite forces (in Fig. 4.25, $\vec{F}_{A \text{ on } B}$ and $\vec{F}_{B \text{ on } A}$); we sometimes refer to them as an **action–reaction pair.** This is *not* meant to imply any cause-and-effect relationship; we can consider either force as the "action" and the other as the "reaction." We often say simply that the forces are "equal and opposite," meaning that they have equal magnitudes and opposite directions.

CAUTION **The two forces in an action–reaction pair act on different bodies** We stress that the two forces described in Newton's third law act on *different* bodies. This is important in problems involving Newton's first or second law, which involve the forces that act on a single body. For instance, the net force on the soccer ball in Fig. 4.25 is the vector sum of the weight of the ball and the force $\vec{F}_{A \text{ on } B}$ exerted by the kicker. You wouldn't include the force $\vec{F}_{B \text{ on } A}$ because this force acts on the kicker, not on the ball.

In Fig. 4.25 the action and reaction forces are *contact* forces that are present only when the two bodies are touching. But Newton's third law also applies to *long-range* forces that do not require physical contact, such as the force of gravitational attraction. A table-tennis ball exerts an upward gravitational force on the earth that's equal in magnitude to the downward gravitational force the earth exerts on the ball. When you drop the ball, both the ball and the earth accelerate toward each other. The net force on each body has the same magnitude, but the earth's acceleration is microscopically small because its mass is so great. Nevertheless, it does move!

Conceptual Example 4.8 Which force is greater?

After your sports car breaks down, you start to push it to the nearest repair shop. While the car is starting to move, how does the force you exert on the car compare to the force the car exerts on you? How do these forces compare when you are pushing the car along at a constant speed?

SOLUTION

Newton's third law says that in *both* cases, the force you exert on the car is equal in magnitude and opposite in direction to the force the car exerts on you. It's true that you have to push harder to get the car going than to keep it going. But no matter how hard you push on the car, the car pushes just as hard back on you. Newton's third law gives the same result whether the two bodies are at rest, moving with constant velocity, or accelerating.

You may wonder how the car "knows" to push back on you with the same magnitude of force that you exert on it. It may help to visualize the forces you and the car exert on each other as interactions between the atoms at the surface of your hand and the atoms at the surface of the car. These interactions are analogous to miniature springs between adjacent atoms, and a compressed spring exerts equally strong forces on both of its ends.

Fundamentally, though, the reason we know that objects of different masses exert equally strong forces on each other is that experiment tells us so. Physics isn't merely a collection of rules and equations; rather, it's a systematic description of the natural world based on experiment and observation.

Conceptual Example 4.9 Applying Newton's third law: Objects at rest

An apple sits at rest on a table, in equilibrium. What forces act on the apple? What is the reaction force to each of the forces acting on the apple? What are the action–reaction pairs?

SOLUTION

Figure 4.26a shows the forces acting on the apple. $\vec{F}_{\text{earth on apple}}$ is the weight of the apple—that is, the downward gravitational force exerted *by* the earth *on* the apple. Similarly, $\vec{F}_{\text{table on apple}}$ is the upward force exerted *by* the table *on* the apple.

Figure 4.26b shows one of the action–reaction pairs involving the apple. As the earth pulls down on the apple, with force $\vec{F}_{\text{earth on apple}}$, the apple exerts an equally strong upward pull on the earth $\vec{F}_{\text{apple on earth}}$. By Newton's third law (Eq. 4.11) we have

$$\vec{F}_{\text{apple on earth}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{earth on apple}}$$

Also, as the table pushes up on the apple with force $\vec{F}_{\text{table on apple}}$, the corresponding reaction is the downward force $\vec{F}_{\text{apple on table}}$

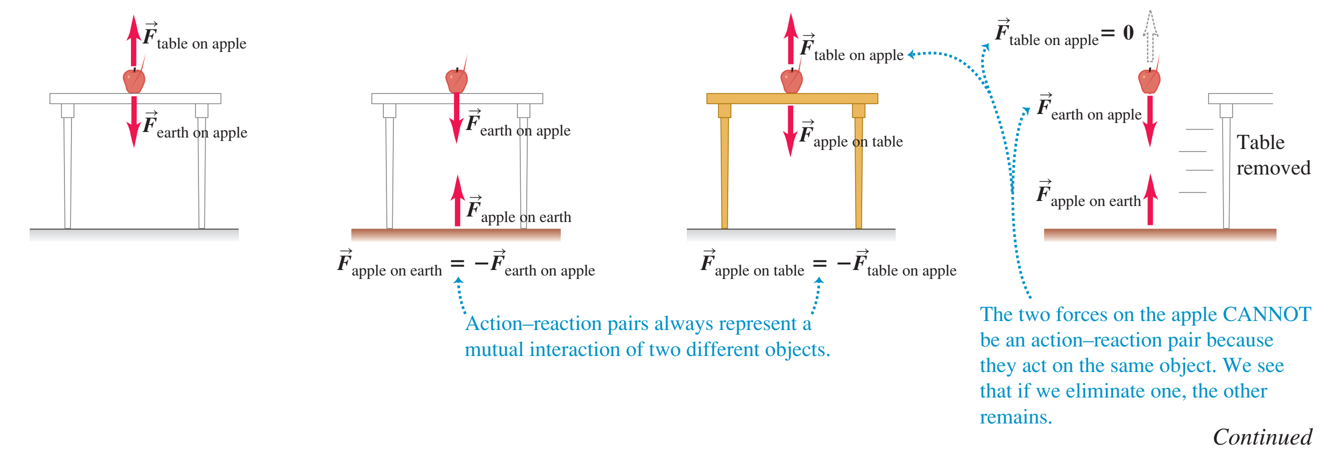
4.26 The two forces in an action–reaction pair always act on different bodies.

(a) The forces acting on the apple

(b) The action–reaction pair for the interaction between the apple and the earth

(c) The action–reaction pair for the interaction between the apple and the table

(d) We eliminate one of the forces acting on the apple



Continued

exerted by the apple on the table (Fig. 4.26c). For this action–reaction pair we have

$$\vec{F}_{\text{apple on table}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{table on apple}}$$

The two forces acting on the apple, $\vec{F}_{\text{table on apple}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{earth on apple}}$, are *not* an action–reaction pair, despite being equal in magnitude and opposite in direction. They do not represent the mutual interaction of two bodies; they are two different forces acting on the *same* body. Figure 4.26d shows another way to see this. If we suddenly yank the table out from under the apple, the forces $\vec{F}_{\text{apple on table}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{table on apple}}$ suddenly become zero, but $\vec{F}_{\text{apple on earth}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{earth on apple}}$ are unchanged (the gravitational interaction is still present). Because $\vec{F}_{\text{table on apple}}$ is now zero, it can't be the negative of the nonzero $\vec{F}_{\text{earth on apple}}$, and these two forces can't be an action–reaction pair. *The two forces in an action–reaction pair **never** act on the same body.*

Conceptual Example 4.10 Applying Newton's third law: Objects in motion

A stonemason drags a marble block across a floor by pulling on a rope attached to the block (Fig. 4.27a). The block is not necessarily in equilibrium. How are the various forces related? What are the action–reaction pairs?

SOLUTION

We'll use the subscripts B for the block, R for the rope, and M for the mason. In Fig. 4.27b the vector $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ represents the force exerted by the *mason* on the *rope*. The corresponding reaction is the equal and opposite force $\vec{F}_{\text{R on M}}$ exerted by the *rope* on the *mason*. Similarly, $\vec{F}_{\text{R on B}}$ represents the force exerted by the *rope* on the *block*, and the corresponding reaction is the equal and opposite force $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ exerted by the *block* on the *rope*. For these two action–reaction pairs, we have

$$\vec{F}_{\text{R on M}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}} \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{F}_{\text{B on R}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{R on B}}$$

Be sure you understand that the forces $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ (Fig. 4.27c) are *not* an action–reaction pair, because both of these forces act on the *same* body (the rope); an action and its reaction *must* always act on *different* bodies. Furthermore, the forces $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ are not necessarily equal in magnitude. Applying Newton's second law to the rope, we get

$$\sum \vec{F} = \vec{F}_{\text{M on R}} + \vec{F}_{\text{B on R}} = m_{\text{rope}}\vec{a}_{\text{rope}}$$

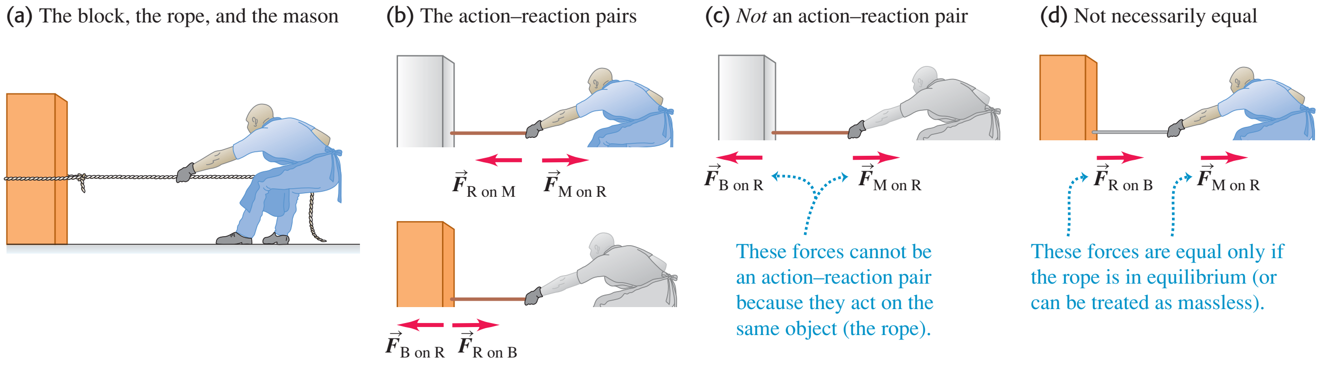
If the block and rope are accelerating (speeding up or slowing down), the rope is not in equilibrium, and $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ must have a different magnitude than $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$. By contrast, the action–reaction forces $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{R on M}}$ are always equal in magnitude, as are $\vec{F}_{\text{R on B}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$. Newton's third law holds whether or not the bodies are accelerating.

In the special case in which the rope is in equilibrium, the forces $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ are equal in magnitude, and they are opposite in direction. But this is an example of Newton's *first* law, not his third; these are two forces on the same body, not forces of two bodies on each other. Another way to look at this is that in equilibrium, $\vec{a}_{\text{rope}} = \mathbf{0}$ in the preceding equation. Then $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ because of Newton's first or second law.

Another special case is if the rope is accelerating but has negligibly small mass compared to that of the block or the mason. In this case, $m_{\text{rope}} = 0$ in the above equation, so again $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$. Since Newton's third law says that $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ *always* equals $-\vec{F}_{\text{R on B}}$ (they are an action–reaction pair), in this "massless-rope" case $\vec{F}_{\text{R on B}}$ also equals $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$.

For both the "massless-rope" case and the case of the rope in equilibrium, the force of the rope on the block is equal in magnitude and direction to the force of the mason on the rope (Fig. 4.27d). Hence we can think of the rope as "transmitting" to the block the force the mason exerts on the rope. This is a useful point of view, but remember that it is valid *only* when the rope has negligibly small mass or is in equilibrium.

4.27 Identifying the forces that act when a mason pulls on a rope attached to a block.



Conceptual Example 4.11 A Newton's third law paradox?

We saw in Conceptual Example 4.10 that the stonemason pulls as hard on the rope–block combination as that combination pulls back on him. Why, then, does the block move while the stonemason remains stationary?

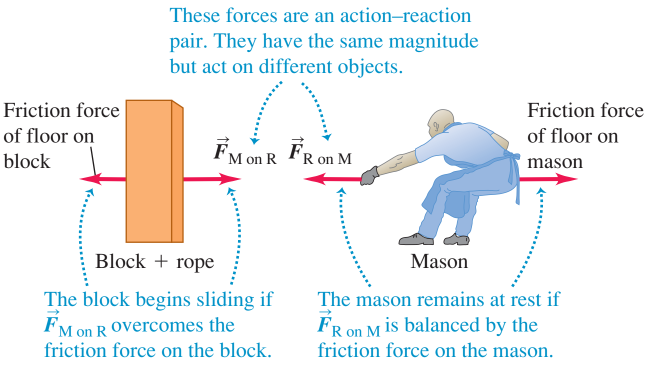
SOLUTION

To resolve this seeming paradox, keep in mind the difference between Newton's *second* and *third* laws. The only forces involved in Newton's second law are those that act *on* a given body. The vector sum of these forces determines the body's acceleration, if any. By contrast, Newton's third law relates the forces that two *different* bodies exert on *each other*. The third law alone tells you nothing about the motion of either body.

If the rope–block combination is initially at rest, it begins to slide if the stonemason exerts a force $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ that is *greater* in magnitude than the friction force that the floor exerts on the block (Fig. 4.28). (The block has a smooth underside, which helps to minimize friction.) Then there is a net force to the right on the rope–block combination, and it accelerates to the right. By contrast, the stonemason *doesn't* move because the net force acting on him is *zero*. His shoes have nonskid soles that don't slip on the floor, so the friction force that the floor exerts on him is strong enough to balance the pull of the rope on him, $\vec{F}_{\text{R on M}}$. (Both the block and the stonemason also experience a downward force of gravity and an upward normal force exerted by the floor. These forces balance each other and cancel out, so we haven't included them in Fig. 4.28.)

Once the block is moving at the desired speed, the stonemason doesn't need to pull as hard; he must exert only enough force to balance the friction force on the block. Then the net force on the moving block is zero, and the block continues to move toward the mason at a constant velocity, in accordance with Newton's first law.

4.28 The horizontal forces acting on the block–rope combination (left) and the mason (right). (The vertical forces are not shown.)



So the block accelerates but the stonemason doesn't because different amounts of friction act on them. If the floor were freshly waxed, so that there was little friction between the floor and the stonemason's shoes, pulling on the rope might start the block sliding to the right *and* start him sliding to the left.

The moral of this example is that when analyzing the motion of a body, you must remember that only the forces acting *on* a body determine its motion. From this perspective, Newton's third law is merely a tool that can help you determine what those forces are.

A body that has pulling forces applied at its ends, such as the rope in Fig. 4.27, is said to be in *tension*. The **tension** at any point is the magnitude of force acting at that point (see Fig. 4.2c). In Fig. 4.27b the tension at the right end of the rope is the magnitude of $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ (or of $\vec{F}_{\text{R on M}}$), and the tension at the left end equals the magnitude of $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ (or of $\vec{F}_{\text{R on B}}$). If the rope is in equilibrium and if no forces act except at its ends, the tension is the *same* at both ends and throughout the rope. Thus, if the magnitudes of $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}}$ and $\vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ are 50 N each, the tension in the rope is 50 N (*not* 100 N). The *total* force vector $\vec{F}_{\text{B on R}} + \vec{F}_{\text{M on R}}$ acting on the rope in this case is zero!

We emphasize once more a fundamental truth: The two forces in an action–reaction pair *never* act on the same body. Remembering this simple fact can often help you avoid confusion about action–reaction pairs and Newton's third law.

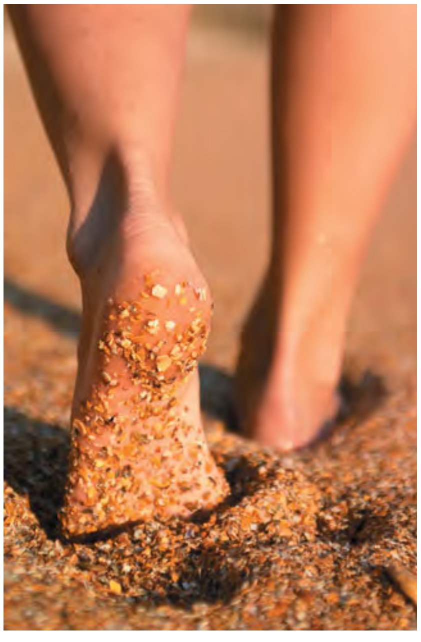
Test Your Understanding of Section 4.5 You are driving your car on a country road when a mosquito splatters on the windshield. Which has the greater magnitude: the force that the car exerted on the mosquito or the force that the mosquito exerted on the car? Or are the magnitudes the same? If they are different, how can you reconcile this fact with Newton's third law? If they are equal, why is the mosquito splattered while the car is undamaged?

4.6 Free-Body Diagrams

Newton's three laws of motion contain all the basic principles we need to solve a wide variety of problems in mechanics. These laws are very simple in form, but the process of applying them to specific situations can pose real challenges. In this brief section we'll point out three key ideas and techniques to use in any problems involving Newton's laws. You'll learn others in Chapter 5, which also extends the use of Newton's laws to cover more complex situations.

1. *Newton's first and second laws apply to a specific body.* Whenever you use Newton's first law, $\sum \vec{F} = \mathbf{0}$, for an equilibrium situation or Newton's second law, $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$, for a nonequilibrium situation, you must decide at the beginning to which body you are referring. This decision may sound trivial, but it isn't.
2. *Only forces acting on the body matter.* The sum $\sum \vec{F}$ includes all the forces that act *on* the body in question. Hence, once you've chosen the body to analyze, you have to identify all the forces acting on it. Don't get confused between the forces acting on a body and the forces exerted by that body on some other body. For example, to analyze a person walking, you would include in $\sum \vec{F}$ the force that the ground exerts on the person as he walks, but *not* the force that the person exerts on the ground (Fig. 4.29). These forces form an action–reaction pair and are related by Newton's third law, but only the member of the pair that acts on the body you're working with goes into $\sum \vec{F}$.
3. *Free-body diagrams are essential to help identify the relevant forces.* A **free-body diagram** is a diagram showing the chosen body by itself, "free" of its surroundings, with vectors drawn to show the magnitudes and directions of all the forces applied to the body by the various other bodies that interact with it. We have already shown some free-body diagrams in Figs. 4.18, 4.19, 4.21, and 4.26a. Be careful to include all the forces acting *on* the body, but be equally careful *not* to include any forces that the body exerts on any other body. In particular, the two forces in an action–reaction pair must *never* appear in the same free-body diagram because they never act on the same body. Furthermore, forces that a body exerts on itself are never included, since these can't affect the body's motion.

4.29 The simple act of walking depends crucially on Newton's third law. To start moving forward, you push backward on the ground with your foot. As a reaction, the ground pushes forward on your foot (and hence on your body as a whole) with a force of the same magnitude. This *external* force provided by the ground is what accelerates your body forward.



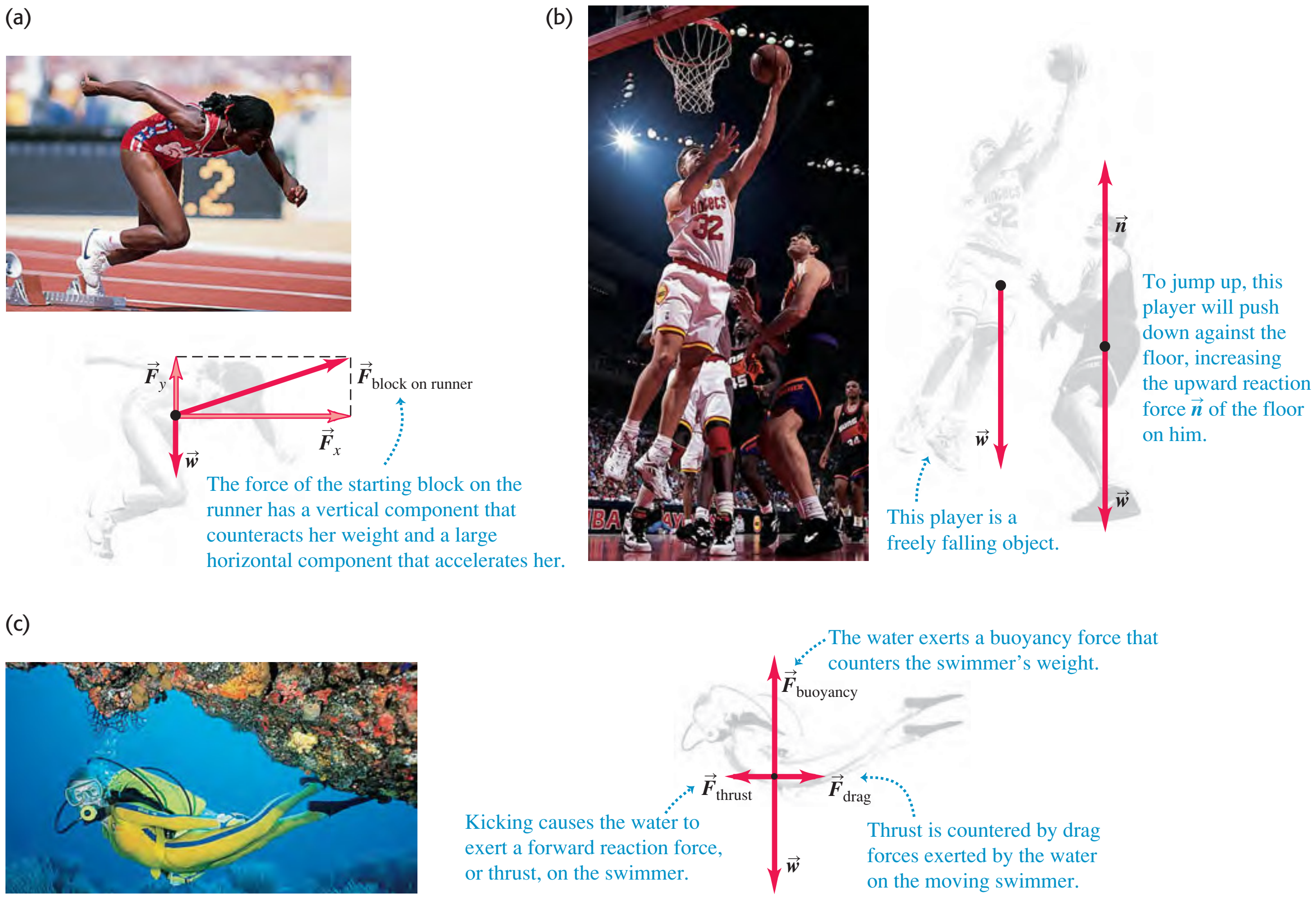
CAUTION **Forces in free-body diagrams** When you have a complete free-body diagram, you *must* be able to answer this question for each force: What other body is applying this force? If you can't answer that question, you may be dealing with a nonexistent force. Be especially on your guard to avoid nonexistent forces such as "the force of acceleration" or "the $m\vec{a}$ force," discussed in Section 4.3.

When a problem involves more than one body, you have to take the problem apart and draw a separate free-body diagram for each body. For example, Fig. 4.27c shows a separate free-body diagram for the rope in the case in which the rope is considered massless (so that no gravitational force acts on it). Figure 4.28 also shows diagrams for the block and the mason, but these are *not* complete free-body diagrams because they don't show all the forces acting on each body. (We left out the vertical forces—the weight force exerted by the earth and the upward normal force exerted by the floor.)

Figure 4.30 presents three real-life situations and the corresponding complete free-body diagrams. Note that in each situation a person exerts a force on something in his or her surroundings, but the force that shows up in the person's free-body diagram is the surroundings pushing back *on* the person.

Test Your Understanding of Section 4.6 The buoyancy force shown in Fig. 4.30c is one half of an action–reaction pair. What force is the other half of this pair? (i) the weight of the swimmer; (ii) the forward thrust force; (iii) the backward drag force; (iv) the downward force that the swimmer exerts on the water; (v) the backward force that the swimmer exerts on the water by kicking.

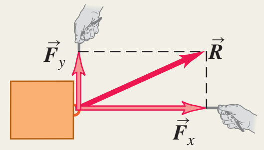
4.30 Examples of free-body diagrams. Each free-body diagram shows all of the external forces that act on the object in question.



SUMMARY

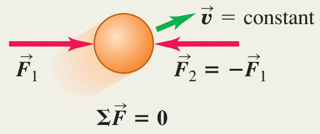
Force as a vector: Force is a quantitative measure of the interaction between two bodies. It is a vector quantity. When several forces act on a body, the effect on its motion is the same as when a single force, equal to the vector sum (resultant) of the forces, acts on the body. (See Example 4.1.)

$$\vec{R} = \vec{F}_1 + \vec{F}_2 + \vec{F}_3 + \cdots = \sum \vec{F} \quad (4.1)$$



The net force on a body and Newton's first law: Newton's first law states that when the vector sum of all forces acting on a body (the *net force*) is zero, the body is in equilibrium and has zero acceleration. If the body is initially at rest, it remains at rest; if it is initially in motion, it continues to move with constant velocity. This law is valid only in inertial frames of reference. (See Examples 4.2 and 4.3.)

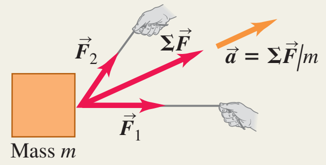
$$\sum \vec{F} = 0 \quad (4.3)$$



Mass, acceleration, and Newton's second law: The inertial properties of a body are characterized by its *mass*. The acceleration of a body under the action of a given set of forces is directly proportional to the vector sum of the forces (the *net force*) and inversely proportional to the mass of the body. This relationship is Newton's second law. Like Newton's first law, this law is valid only in inertial frames of reference. The unit of force is defined in terms of the units of mass and acceleration. In SI units, the unit of force is the newton (N), equal to $1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$. (See Examples 4.4 and 4.5.)

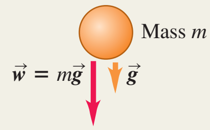
$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} \quad (4.7)$$

$$\sum F_x = ma_x \qquad \sum F_y = ma_y \qquad \sum F_z = ma_z \quad (4.8)$$



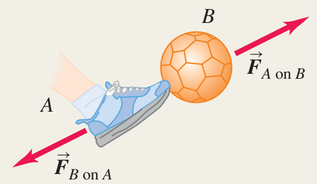
Weight: The weight $\vec{w}$ of a body is the gravitational force exerted on it by the earth. Weight is a vector quantity. The magnitude of the weight of a body at any specific location is equal to the product of its mass m and the magnitude of the acceleration due to gravity g at that location. While the weight of a body depends on its location, the mass is independent of location. (See Examples 4.6 and 4.7.)

$$w = mg \quad (4.9)$$



Newton's third law and action–reaction pairs: Newton's third law states that when two bodies interact, they exert forces on each other that at each instant are equal in magnitude and opposite in direction. These forces are called action and reaction forces. Each of these two forces acts on only one of the two bodies; they never act on the same body. (See Examples 4.8–4.11.)

$$\vec{F}_{A\text{ on }B} = -\vec{F}_{B\text{ on }A} \quad (4.11)$$



BRIDGING PROBLEM Links in a Chain

A student suspends a chain consisting of three links, each of mass $m = 0.250$ kg, from a light rope. She pulls upward on the rope, so that the rope applies an upward force of 9.00 N to the chain. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the entire chain, considered as a body, and one for each of the three links. (b) Use the diagrams of part (a) and Newton's laws to find (i) the acceleration of the chain, (ii) the force exerted by the top link on the middle link, and (iii) the force exerted by the middle link on the bottom link. Treat the rope as massless.

SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® study area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. There are four objects of interest in this problem: the chain as a whole and the three individual links. For each of these four objects, make a list of the external forces that act on it. Besides the force of gravity, your list should include only forces exerted by other objects that *touch* the object in question.
2. Some of the forces in your lists form action–reaction pairs (one pair is the force of the top link on the middle link and the force of the middle link on the top link). Identify all such pairs.
3. Use your lists to help you draw a free-body diagram for each of the four objects. Choose the coordinate axes.
4. Use your lists to decide how many unknowns there are in this problem. Which of these are target variables?

EXECUTE

5. Write a Newton's second law equation for each of the four objects, and write a Newton's third law equation for each action–reaction pair. You should have at least as many equations as there are unknowns (see step 4). Do you?
6. Solve the equations for the target variables.

EVALUATE

7. You can check your results by substituting them back into the equations from step 6. This is especially important to do if you ended up with more equations in step 5 than you used in step 6.
8. Rank the force of the rope on the chain, the force of the top link on the middle link, and the force of the middle link on the bottom link in order from smallest to largest magnitude. Does this ranking make sense? Explain.
9. Repeat the problem for the case where the upward force that the rope exerts on the chain is only 7.35 N. Is the ranking in step 8 the same? Does this make sense?

Problems

For instructor-assigned homework, go to www.masteringphysics.com

•, ••, •••: Problems of increasing difficulty. **CP**: Cumulative problems incorporating material from earlier chapters. **CALC**: Problems requiring calculus. **BIO**: Biosciences problems.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Q4.1 Can a body be in equilibrium when only one force acts on it? Explain.

Q4.2 A ball thrown straight up has zero velocity at its highest point. Is the ball in equilibrium at this point? Why or why not?

Q4.3 A helium balloon hovers in midair, neither ascending nor descending. Is it in equilibrium? What forces act on it?

Q4.4 When you fly in an airplane at night in smooth air, there is no sensation of motion, even though the plane may be moving at 800 km/h (500 mi/h). Why is this?

Q4.5 If the two ends of a rope in equilibrium are pulled with forces of equal magnitude and opposite direction, why is the total tension in the rope not zero?

Q4.6 You tie a brick to the end of a rope and whirl the brick around you in a horizontal circle. Describe the path of the brick after you suddenly let go of the rope.

Q4.7 When a car stops suddenly, the passengers tend to move forward relative to their seats. Why? When a car makes a sharp turn, the passengers tend to slide to one side of the car. Why?

Q4.8 Some people say that the "force of inertia" (or "force of momentum") throws the passengers forward when a car brakes sharply. What is wrong with this explanation?

Q4.9 A passenger in a moving bus with no windows notices that a ball that has been at rest in the aisle suddenly starts to move toward the rear of the bus. Think of two different possible explanations, and devise a way to decide which is correct.

Q4.10 Suppose you chose the fundamental SI units to be force, length, and time instead of mass, length, and time. What would be the units of mass in terms of those fundamental units?

Q4.11 Some of the ancient Greeks thought that the "natural state" of an object was to be at rest, so objects would seek their natural state by coming to rest if left alone. Explain why this incorrect view can actually seem quite plausible in the everyday world.

Q4.12 Why is the earth only approximately an inertial reference frame?

Q4.13 Does Newton's second law hold true for an observer in a van as it speeds up, slows down, or rounds a corner? Explain.

Q4.14 Some students refer to the quantity $m\vec{a}$ as "the force of acceleration." Is it correct to refer to this quantity as a force? If so, what exerts this force? If not, what is a better description of this quantity?

Q4.15 The acceleration of a falling body is measured in an elevator traveling upward at a constant speed of 9.8 m/s. What result is obtained?

Q4.16 You can play catch with a softball in a bus moving with constant speed on a straight road, just as though the bus were at rest. Is this still possible when the bus is making a turn at constant speed on a level road? Why or why not?

Q4.17 Students sometimes say that the force of gravity on an object is $9.8\ \text{m/s}^2$. What is wrong with this view?
Q4.18 The head of a hammer begins to come loose from its wooden handle. How should you strike the handle on a concrete sidewalk to reset the head? Why does this work?
Q4.19 Why can it hurt your foot more to kick a big rock than a small pebble? *Must* the big rock hurt more? Explain.
Q4.20 "It's not the fall that hurts you; it's the sudden stop at the bottom." Translate this saying into the language of Newton's laws of motion.
Q4.21 A person can dive into water from a height of 10 m without injury, but a person who jumps off the roof of a 10-m-tall building and lands on a concrete street is likely to be seriously injured. Why is there a difference?
Q4.22 Why are cars designed to crumple up in front and back for safety? Why not for side collisions and rollovers?
Q4.23 When a bullet is fired from a rifle, what is the origin of the force that accelerates the bullet?
Q4.24 When a string barely strong enough lifts a heavy weight, it can lift the weight by a steady pull; but if you jerk the string, it will break. Explain in terms of Newton's laws of motion.
Q4.25 A large crate is suspended from the end of a vertical rope. Is the tension in the rope greater when the crate is at rest or when it is moving upward at constant speed? If the crate is traveling upward, is the tension in the rope greater when the crate is speeding up or when it is slowing down? In each case explain in terms of Newton's laws of motion.
Q4.26 Which feels a greater pull due to the earth's gravity, a 10-kg stone or a 20-kg stone? If you drop them, why does the 20-kg stone not fall with twice the acceleration of the 10-kg stone? Explain your reasoning.
Q4.27 Why is it incorrect to say that 1.0 kg *equals* 2.2 lb?
Q4.28 A horse is hitched to a wagon. Since the wagon pulls back on the horse just as hard as the horse pulls on the wagon, why doesn't the wagon remain in equilibrium, no matter how hard the horse pulls?
Q4.29 True or false? You exert a push P on an object and it pushes back on you with a force F. If the object is moving at constant velocity, then F is equal to P, but if the object is being accelerated, then P must be greater than F.
Q4.30 A large truck and a small compact car have a head-on collision. During the collision, the truck exerts a force $\vec{F}_{\text{T on C}}$ on the car, and the car exerts a force $\vec{F}_{\text{C on T}}$ on the truck. Which force has the larger magnitude, or are they the same? Does your answer depend on how fast each vehicle was moving before the collision? Why or why not?
Q4.31 When a car comes to a stop on a level highway, what force causes it to slow down? When the car increases its speed on the same highway, what force causes it to speed up? Explain.
Q4.32 A small compact car is pushing a large van that has broken down, and they travel along the road with equal velocities and accelerations. While the car is speeding up, is the force it exerts on the van larger than, smaller than, or the same magnitude as the force the van exerts on it? Which object, the car or the van, has the larger net force on it, or are the net forces the same? Explain.
Q4.33 Consider a tug-of-war between two people who pull in opposite directions on the ends of a rope. By Newton's third law, the force that A exerts on B is just as great as the force that B exerts on A. So what determines who wins? (*Hint:* Draw a free-body diagram showing all the forces that act on each person.)
Q4.34 On the moon, $g = 1.62\ \text{m/s}^2$. If a 2-kg brick drops on your foot from a height of 2 m, will this hurt more, or less, or the same if it happens on the moon instead of on the earth? Explain. If a 2-kg brick is thrown and hits you when it is moving horizontally at $6\ \text{m/s}$, will this hurt more, less, or the same if it happens on the moon instead of on the earth? Explain. (On the moon, assume that you are inside a pressurized structure, so you are not wearing a spacesuit.)
Q4.35 A manual for student pilots contains the following passage: "When an airplane flies at a steady altitude, neither climbing nor descending, the upward lift force from the wings equals the airplane's weight. When the airplane is climbing at a steady rate, the upward lift is greater than the weight; when the airplane is descending at a steady rate, the upward lift is less than the weight." Are these statements correct? Explain.
Q4.36 If your hands are wet and no towel is handy, you can remove some of the excess water by shaking them. Why does this get rid of the water?
Q4.37 If you are squatting down (such as when you are examining the books on the bottom shelf in a library or bookstore) and suddenly get up, you can temporarily feel light-headed. What do Newton's laws of motion have to say about why this happens?
Q4.38 When a car is hit from behind, the passengers can receive a whiplash. Use Newton's laws of motion to explain what causes this to occur.
Q4.39 In a head-on auto collision, passengers not wearing seat belts can be thrown through the windshield. Use Newton's laws of motion to explain why this happens.
Q4.40 In a head-on collision between a compact 1000-kg car and a large 2500-kg car, which one experiences the greater force? Explain. Which one experiences the greater acceleration? Explain why. Now explain why passengers in the small car are more likely to be injured than those in the large car, even if the bodies of both cars are equally strong.
Q4.41 Suppose you are in a rocket with no windows, traveling in deep space far from any other objects. Without looking outside the rocket or making any contact with the outside world, explain how you could determine if the rocket is (a) moving forward at a constant 80% of the speed of light and (b) accelerating in the forward direction.

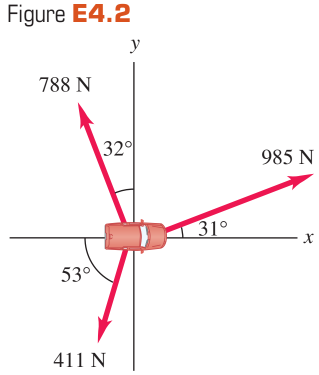
EXERCISES

Section 4.1 Force and Interactions

4.1 • Two forces have the same magnitude F. What is the angle between the two vectors if their sum has a magnitude of (a) $2F$? (b) $\sqrt{2}F$? (c) zero? Sketch the three vectors in each case.

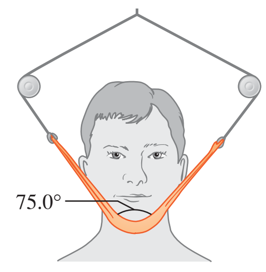
4.2 • Workmen are trying to free an SUV stuck in the mud. To extricate the vehicle, they use three horizontal ropes, producing the force vectors shown in Fig. E4.2. (a) Find the x- and y-components of each of the three pulls. (b) Use the components to find the magnitude and direction of the resultant of the three pulls.

Figure **E4.2**



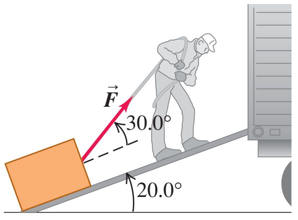
4.3 • BIO **Jaw Injury.** Due to a jaw injury, a patient must wear a strap (Fig. E4.3) that produces a net upward force of 5.00 N on his chin. The tension is the same throughout the strap. To what tension must the strap be adjusted to provide the necessary upward force?

Figure **E4.3**



4.4 • A man is dragging a trunk up the loading ramp of a mover's truck. The ramp has a slope angle of 20.0°, and the man pulls upward with a force $\vec{F}$ whose direction makes an angle of 30.0° with the ramp (Fig. E4.4). (a) How large a force $\vec{F}$ is necessary for the component F_x parallel to the ramp to be 60.0 N? (b) How large will the component F_y perpendicular to the ramp then be?

Figure **E4.4**



4.5 •• Two dogs pull horizontally on ropes attached to a post; the angle between the ropes is 60.0°. If dog A exerts a force of 270 N and dog B exerts a force of 300 N, find the magnitude of the resultant force and the angle it makes with dog A's rope.

4.6 • Two forces, $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$, act at a point. The magnitude of $\vec{F}_1$ is 9.00 N, and its direction is 60.0° above the x-axis in the second quadrant. The magnitude of $\vec{F}_2$ is 6.00 N, and its direction is 53.1° below the x-axis in the third quadrant. (a) What are the x- and y-components of the resultant force? (b) What is the magnitude of the resultant force?

Section 4.3 Newton's Second Law

4.7 •• A 68.5-kg skater moving initially at 2.40 m/s on rough horizontal ice comes to rest uniformly in 3.52 s due to friction from the ice. What force does friction exert on the skater?

4.8 •• You walk into an elevator, step onto a scale, and push the "up" button. You also recall that your normal weight is 625 N. Start answering each of the following questions by drawing a free-body diagram. (a) If the elevator has an acceleration of magnitude 2.50 m/s^2, what does the scale read? (b) If you start holding a 3.85-kg package by a light vertical string, what will be the tension in this string once the elevator begins accelerating?

4.9 • A box rests on a frozen pond, which serves as a frictionless horizontal surface. If a fisherman applies a horizontal force with magnitude 48.0 N to the box and produces an acceleration of magnitude 3.00 m/s^2, what is the mass of the box?

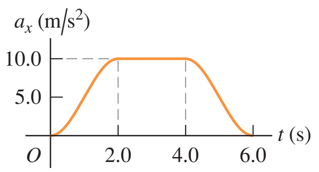
4.10 •• A dockworker applies a constant horizontal force of 80.0 N to a block of ice on a smooth horizontal floor. The frictional force is negligible. The block starts from rest and moves 11.0 m in 5.00 s. (a) What is the mass of the block of ice? (b) If the worker stops pushing at the end of 5.00 s, how far does the block move in the next 5.00 s?

4.11 • A hockey puck with mass 0.160 kg is at rest at the origin $(x = 0)$ on the horizontal, frictionless surface of the rink. At time $t = 0$ a player applies a force of 0.250 N to the puck, parallel to the x-axis; he continues to apply this force until $t = 2.00$ s. (a) What are the position and speed of the puck at $t = 2.00$ s? (b) If the same force is again applied at $t = 5.00$ s, what are the position and speed of the puck at $t = 7.00$ s?

4.12 • A crate with mass 32.5 kg initially at rest on a warehouse floor is acted on by a net horizontal force of 140 N. (a) What acceleration is produced? (b) How far does the crate travel in 10.0 s? (c) What is its speed at the end of 10.0 s?

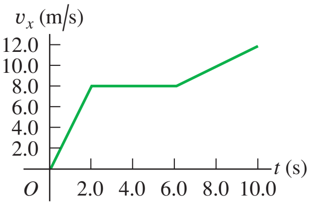
4.13 • A 4.50-kg toy cart undergoes an acceleration in a straight line (the x-axis). The graph in Fig. E4.13 shows this acceleration as a function of time. (a) Find the maximum net force on this cart. When does this maximum force occur? (b) During what times is the net force on the cart a constant? (c) When is the net force equal to zero?

Figure **E4.13**



4.14 • A 2.75-kg cat moves in a straight line (the x-axis). Figure E4.14 shows a graph of the x-component of this cat's velocity as a function of time. (a) Find the maximum net force on this cat. When does this force occur? (b) When is the net force on the cat equal to zero? (c) What is the net force at time 8.5 s?

Figure **E4.14**



4.15 • A small 8.00-kg rocket burns fuel that exerts a time-varying upward force on the rocket as the rocket moves upward from the launch pad. This force obeys the equation $F = A + Bt^2$. Measurements show that at $t = 0$, the force is 100.0 N, and at the end of the first 2.00 s, it is 150.0 N. (a) Find the constants A and B, including their SI units. (b) Find the *net* force on this rocket and its acceleration (i) the instant after the fuel ignites and (ii) 3.00 s after fuel ignition. (c) Suppose you were using this rocket in outer space, far from all gravity. What would its acceleration be 3.00 s after fuel ignition?

4.16 • An electron (mass $= 9.11 \times 10^{-31}$ kg) leaves one end of a TV picture tube with zero initial speed and travels in a straight line to the accelerating grid, which is 1.80 cm away. It reaches the grid with a speed of 3.00×10^6 m/s. If the accelerating force is constant, compute (a) the acceleration; (b) the time to reach the grid; (c) the net force, in newtons. (You can ignore the gravitational force on the electron.)

Section 4.4 Mass and Weight

4.17 • Superman throws a 2400-N boulder at an adversary. What horizontal force must Superman apply to the boulder to give it a horizontal acceleration of 12.0 m/s^2?

4.18 • **BIO** (a) An ordinary flea has a mass of 210 μg. How many newtons does it weigh? (b) The mass of a typical froghopper is 12.3 mg. How many newtons does it weigh? (c) A house cat typically weighs 45 N. How many pounds does it weigh, and what is its mass in kilograms?

4.19 • At the surface of Jupiter's moon Io, the acceleration due to gravity is $g = 1.81$ m/s^2. A watermelon weighs 44.0 N at the surface of the earth. (a) What is the watermelon's mass on the earth's surface? (b) What are its mass and weight on the surface of Io?

4.20 • An astronaut's pack weighs 17.5 N when she is on earth but only 3.24 N when she is at the surface of an asteroid. (a) What is the acceleration due to gravity on this asteroid? (b) What is the mass of the pack on the asteroid?

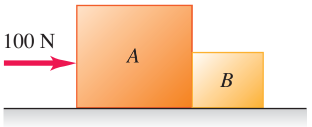
Section 4.5 Newton's Third Law

4.21 • **BIO** World-class sprinters can accelerate out of the starting blocks with an acceleration that is nearly horizontal and has magnitude 15 m/s^2. How much horizontal force must a 55-kg sprinter exert on the starting blocks during a start to produce this acceleration? Which body exerts the force that propels the sprinter: the blocks or the sprinter herself?

4.22 A small car (mass 380 kg) is pushing a large truck (mass 900 kg) due east on a level road. The car exerts a horizontal force of 1200 N on the truck. What is the magnitude of the force that the truck exerts on the car?

4.23 Boxes A and B are in contact on a horizontal, frictionless surface, as shown in Fig. E4.23. Box A has mass 20.0 kg and box B has mass 5.0 kg. A horizontal force of 100 N is exerted on box A. What is the magnitude of the force that box A exerts on box B?

Figure **E4.23**



4.24 •• The upward normal force exerted by the floor is 620 N on an elevator passenger who weighs 650 N. What are the reaction forces to these two forces? Is the passenger accelerating? If so, what are the magnitude and direction of the acceleration?

4.25 •• A student with mass 45 kg jumps off a high diving board. Using 6.0×10^{24} kg for the mass of the earth, what is the acceleration of the earth toward her as she accelerates toward the earth with an acceleration of $9.8\ \text{m/s}^2$? Assume that the net force on the earth is the force of gravity she exerts on it.

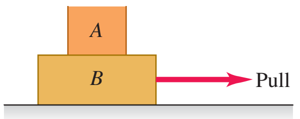
Section 4.6 Free-Body Diagrams

4.26 • An athlete throws a ball of mass m directly upward, and it feels no appreciable air resistance. Draw a free-body diagram of this ball while it is free of the athlete's hand and (a) moving upward; (b) at its highest point; (c) moving downward. (d) Repeat parts (a), (b), and (c) if the athlete throws the ball at a 60° angle above the horizontal instead of directly upward.

4.27 •• Two crates, A and B, sit at rest side by side on a frictionless horizontal surface. The crates have masses m_A and m_B. A horizontal force $\vec{F}$ is applied to crate A and the two crates move off to the right. (a) Draw clearly labeled free-body diagrams for crate A and for crate B. Indicate which pairs of forces, if any, are third-law action–reaction pairs. (b) If the magnitude of force $\vec{F}$ is less than the total weight of the two crates, will it cause the crates to move? Explain.

4.28 •• A person pulls horizontally on block B in Fig. E4.28, causing both blocks to move together as a unit. While this system is moving, make a carefully labeled free-body diagram of block A if (a) the table is frictionless and (b) there is friction between block B and the table and the pull is equal to the friction force on block B due to the table.

Figure **E4.28**



4.29 • A ball is hanging from a long string that is tied to the ceiling of a train car traveling eastward on horizontal tracks. An observer inside the train car sees the ball hang motionless. Draw a clearly labeled free-body diagram for the ball if (a) the train has a uniform velocity, and (b) the train is speeding up uniformly. Is the net force on the ball zero in either case? Explain.

4.30 •• **CP** A .22 rifle bullet, traveling at 350 m/s, strikes a large tree, which it penetrates to a depth of 0.130 m. The mass of the bullet is 1.80 g. Assume a constant retarding force. (a) How much time is required for the bullet to stop? (b) What force, in newtons, does the tree exert on the bullet?

4.31 •• A chair of mass 12.0 kg is sitting on the horizontal floor; the floor is not frictionless. You push on the chair with a force $F = 40.0$ N that is directed at an angle of 37.0° below the horizontal and the chair slides along the floor. (a) Draw a clearly labeled free-body diagram for the chair. (b) Use your diagram and Newton's laws to calculate the normal force that the floor exerts on the chair.

4.32 •• A skier of mass 65.0 kg is pulled up a snow-covered slope at constant speed by a tow rope that is parallel to the ground. The ground slopes upward at a constant angle of 26.0° above the horizontal, and you can ignore friction. (a) Draw a clearly labeled free-body diagram for the skier. (b) Calculate the tension in the tow rope.

PROBLEMS

4.33 **CP** A 4.80-kg bucket of water is accelerated upward by a cord of negligible mass whose breaking strength is 75.0 N. If the bucket starts from rest, what is the minimum time required to raise the bucket a vertical distance of 12.0 m without breaking the cord?

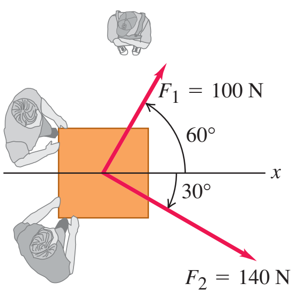
4.34 ••• A large box containing your new computer sits on the bed of your pickup truck. You are stopped at a red light. The light turns green and you stomp on the gas and the truck accelerates. To your horror, the box starts to slide toward the back of the truck. Draw clearly labeled free-body diagrams for the truck and for the box. Indicate pairs of forces, if any, that are third-law action–reaction pairs. (The bed of the truck is *not* frictionless.)

4.35 • Two horses pull horizontally on ropes attached to a stump. The two forces $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$ that they apply to the stump are such that the net (resultant) force $\vec{R}$ has a magnitude equal to that of $\vec{F}_1$ and makes an angle of 90° with $\vec{F}_1$. Let $F_1 = 1300$ N and $R = 1300$ N also. Find the magnitude of $\vec{F}_2$ and its direction (relative to $\vec{F}_1$).

4.36 •• **CP** You have just landed on Planet X. You take out a 100-g ball, release it from rest from a height of 10.0 m, and measure that it takes 2.2 s to reach the ground. You can ignore any force on the ball from the atmosphere of the planet. How much does the 100-g ball weigh on the surface of Planet X?

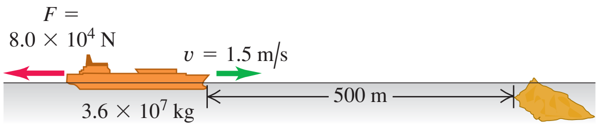
4.37 •• Two adults and a child want to push a wheeled cart in the direction marked x in Fig. P4.37. The two adults push with horizontal forces $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$ as shown in the figure. (a) Find the magnitude and direction of the *smallest* force that the child should exert. You can ignore the effects of friction. (b) If the child exerts the minimum force found in part (a), the cart accelerates at $2.0\ \text{m/s}^2$ in the $+x$-direction. What is the weight of the cart?

Figure **P4.37**



4.38 • **CP** An oil tanker's engines have broken down, and the wind is blowing the tanker straight toward a reef at a constant speed of 1.5 m/s (Fig. P4.38). When the tanker is 500 m from the reef, the wind dies down just as the engineer gets the engines going again. The rudder is stuck, so the only choice is to try to accelerate straight backward away from the reef. The mass of the tanker and cargo is 3.6×10^7 kg, and the engines produce a net horizontal force of 8.0×10^4 N on the tanker. Will the ship hit the reef? If it does, will the oil be safe? The hull can withstand an impact at a speed of 0.2 m/s or less. You can ignore the retarding force of the water on the tanker's hull.

Figure **P4.38**



4.39 •• CP BIO **A Standing Vertical Jump.** Basketball player Darrell Griffith is on record as attaining a standing vertical jump of 1.2 m (4 ft). (This means that he moved upward by 1.2 m after his feet left the floor.) Griffith weighed 890 N (200 lb). (a) What is his speed as he leaves the floor? (b) If the time of the part of the jump before his feet left the floor was 0.300 s, what was his average acceleration (magnitude and direction) while he was pushing against the floor? (c) Draw his free-body diagram (see Section 4.6). In terms of the forces on the diagram, what is the net force on him? Use Newton's laws and the results of part (b) to calculate the average force he applied to the ground.

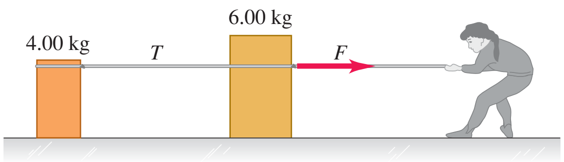
4.40 ••• CP An advertisement claims that a particular automobile can "stop on a dime." What net force would actually be necessary to stop a 850-kg automobile traveling initially at 45.0 km/h in a distance equal to the diameter of a dime, which is 1.8 cm?

4.41 •• BIO **Human Biomechanics.** The fastest pitched baseball was measured at 46 m/s. Typically, a baseball has a mass of 145 g. If the pitcher exerted his force (assumed to be horizontal and constant) over a distance of 1.0 m, (a) what force did he produce on the ball during this record-setting pitch? (b) Draw free-body diagrams of the ball during the pitch and just *after* it left the pitcher's hand.

4.42 •• BIO **Human Biomechanics.** The fastest served tennis ball, served by "Big Bill" Tilden in 1931, was measured at 73.14 m/s. The mass of a tennis ball is 57 g, and the ball is typically in contact with the tennis racquet for 30.0 ms, with the ball starting from rest. Assuming constant acceleration, (a) what force did Big Bill's tennis racquet exert on the tennis ball if he hit it essentially horizontally? (b) Draw free-body diagrams of the tennis ball during the serve and just after it moved free of the racquet.

4.43 • Two crates, one with mass 4.00 kg and the other with mass 6.00 kg, sit on the frictionless surface of a frozen pond, connected by a light rope (Fig. P4.43). A woman wearing golf shoes (so she can get traction on the ice) pulls horizontally on the 6.00-kg crate with a force F that gives the crate an acceleration of 2.50 m/s^2. (a) What is the acceleration of the 4.00-kg crate? (b) Draw a free-body diagram for the 4.00-kg crate. Use that diagram and Newton's second law to find the tension T in the rope that connects the two crates. (c) Draw a free-body diagram for the 6.00-kg crate. What is the direction of the net force on the 6.00-kg crate? Which is larger in magnitude, force T or force F? (d) Use part (c) and Newton's second law to calculate the magnitude of the force F.

Figure **P4.43**



4.44 • An astronaut is tethered by a strong cable to a spacecraft. The astronaut and her spacesuit have a total mass of 105 kg, while the mass of the cable is negligible. The mass of the spacecraft is 9.05×10^4 kg. The spacecraft is far from any large astronomical bodies, so we can ignore the gravitational forces on it and the astronaut. We also assume that both the spacecraft and the astronaut are initially at rest in an inertial reference frame. The astronaut then pulls on the cable with a force of 80.0 N. (a) What force does the cable exert on the astronaut? (b) Since $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$, how can a "massless" ($m = 0$) cable exert a force? (c) What is the astronaut's acceleration? (d) What force does the cable exert on the spacecraft? (e) What is the acceleration of the spacecraft?

4.45 • CALC To study damage to aircraft that collide with large birds, you design a test gun that will accelerate chicken-sized objects so that their displacement along the gun barrel is given by $x = (9.0 \times 10^3\ \text{m/s}^2)t^2 - (8.0 \times 10^4\ \text{m/s}^3)t^3$. The object leaves the end of the barrel at $t = 0.025$ s. (a) How long must the gun barrel be? (b) What will be the speed of the objects as they leave the end of the barrel? (c) What net force must be exerted on a 1.50-kg object at (i) $t = 0$ and (ii) $t = 0.025$ s?

4.46 •• A spacecraft descends vertically near the surface of Planet X. An upward thrust of 25.0 kN from its engines slows it down at a rate of 1.20 m/s^2, but it speeds up at a rate of 0.80 m/s^2 with an upward thrust of 10.0 kN. (a) In each case, what is the direction of the acceleration of the spacecraft? (b) Draw a free-body diagram for the spacecraft. In each case, speeding up or slowing down, what is the direction of the net force on the spacecraft? (c) Apply Newton's second law to each case, slowing down or speeding up, and use this to find the spacecraft's weight near the surface of Planet X.

4.47 •• CP A 6.50-kg instrument is hanging by a vertical wire inside a space ship that is blasting off at the surface of the earth. This ship starts from rest and reaches an altitude of 276 m in 15.0 s with constant acceleration. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the instrument during this time. Indicate which force is greater. (b) Find the force that the wire exerts on the instrument.

4.48 •• Suppose the rocket in Problem 4.47 is coming in for a vertical landing instead of blasting off. The captain adjusts the engine thrust so that the magnitude of the rocket's acceleration is the same as it was during blast-off. Repeat parts (a) and (b).

4.49 •• BIO **Insect Dynamics.** The froghopper (*Philaenus spumarius*), the champion leaper of the insect world, has a mass of 12.3 mg and leaves the ground (in the most energetic jumps) at 4.0 m/s from a vertical start. The jump itself lasts a mere 1.0 ms before the insect is clear of the ground. Assuming constant acceleration, (a) draw a free-body diagram of this mighty leaper while the jump is taking place; (b) find the force that the ground exerts on the froghopper during its jump; and (c) express the force in part (b) in terms of the froghopper's weight.

4.50 • A loaded elevator with very worn cables has a total mass of 2200 kg, and the cables can withstand a maximum tension of 28,000 N. (a) Draw the free-body force diagram for the elevator. In terms of the forces on your diagram, what is the net force on the elevator? Apply Newton's second law to the elevator and find the maximum upward acceleration for the elevator if the cables are not to break. (b) What would be the answer to part (a) if the elevator were on the moon, where $g = 1.62$ m/s^2?

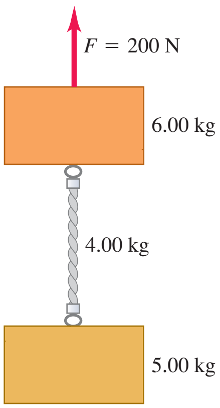
4.51 •• CP **Jumping to the Ground.** A 75.0-kg man steps off a platform 3.10 m above the ground. He keeps his legs straight as he falls, but at the moment his feet touch the ground his knees begin to bend, and, treated as a particle, he moves an additional 0.60 m before coming to rest. (a) What is his speed at the instant his feet touch the ground? (b) Treating him as a particle, what is his acceleration (magnitude and direction) as he slows down, if the acceleration is assumed to be constant? (c) Draw his free-body diagram (see Section 4.6). In terms of the forces on the diagram, what is the net force on him? Use Newton's laws and the results of part (b) to calculate the average force his feet exert on the ground while he slows down. Express this force in newtons and also as a multiple of his weight.

4.52 ••• CP A 4.9-N hammer head is stopped from an initial downward velocity of 3.2 m/s in a distance of 0.45 cm by a nail in a pine board. In addition to its weight, there is a 15-N downward force on the hammer head applied by the person using the hammer. Assume that the acceleration of the hammer head is constant while it is in contact with the nail and moving downward. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the hammer head. Identify the reaction force to each action force in the diagram. (b) Calculate the downward force $\vec{F}$ exerted by the hammer head on the nail while the hammer head is in contact with the nail and moving downward. (c) Suppose the nail is in hardwood and the distance the hammer head travels in coming to rest is only 0.12 cm. The downward forces on the hammer head are the same as in part (b). What then is the force $\vec{F}$ exerted by the hammer head on the nail while the hammer head is in contact with the nail and moving downward?

4.53 •• A uniform cable of weight w hangs vertically downward, supported by an upward force of magnitude w at its top end. What is the tension in the cable (a) at its top end; (b) at its bottom end; (c) at its middle? Your answer to each part must include a free-body diagram. (*Hint:* For each question choose the body to analyze to be a section of the cable or a point along the cable.) (d) Graph the tension in the rope versus the distance from its top end.

4.54 •• The two blocks in Fig. P4.54 are connected by a heavy uniform rope with a mass of 4.00 kg. An upward force of 200 N is applied as shown. (a) Draw three free-body diagrams: one for the 6.00-kg block, one for the 4.00-kg rope, and another one for the 5.00-kg block. For each force, indicate what body exerts that force. (b) What is the acceleration of the system? (c) What is the tension at the top of the heavy rope? (d) What is the tension at the midpoint of the rope?

Figure **P4.54**

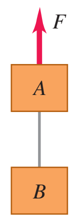


4.55 •• **CP** An athlete whose mass is 90.0 kg is performing weight-lifting exercises. Starting from the rest position, he lifts, with constant acceleration, a barbell that weighs 490 N. He lifts the barbell a distance of 0.60 m in 1.6 s. (a) Draw a clearly labeled free-body force diagram for the barbell and for the athlete. (b) Use the diagrams in part (a) and Newton's laws to find the total force that his feet exert on the ground as he lifts the barbell.

4.56 ••• A hot-air balloon consists of a basket, one passenger, and some cargo. Let the total mass be M. Even though there is an upward lift force on the balloon, the balloon is initially accelerating downward at a rate of $g/3$. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the descending balloon. (b) Find the upward lift force in terms of the initial total weight Mg. (c) The passenger notices that he is heading straight for a waterfall and decides he needs to go up. What fraction of the total weight must he drop overboard so that the balloon accelerates *upward* at a rate of $g/2$? Assume that the upward lift force remains the same.

4.57 **CP** Two boxes, A and B, are connected to each end of a light vertical rope, as shown in Fig. P4.57. A constant upward force $F = 80.0$ N is applied to box A. Starting from rest, box B descends 12.0 m in 4.00 s. The tension in the rope connecting the two boxes is 36.0 N. (a) What is the mass of box B? (b) What is the mass of box A?

Figure **P4.57**



4.58 ••• **CALC** The position of a 2.75×10^5-N training helicopter under test is given by $\vec{r} = (0.020 \text{ m/s}^3)t^3\hat{\imath} + (2.2 \text{ m/s})t\hat{\jmath} - (0.060 \text{ m/s}^2)t^2\hat{k}$. Find the net force on the helicopter at $t = 5.0$ s.

4.59 • **CALC** An object with mass m moves along the x-axis. Its position as a function of time is given by $x(t) = At - Bt^3$, where A and B are constants. Calculate the net force on the object as a function of time.

4.60 • **CALC** An object with mass m initially at rest is acted on by a force $\vec{F} = k_1\hat{\imath} + k_2t^3\hat{\jmath}$, where k_1 and k_2 are constants. Calculate the velocity $\vec{v}(t)$ of the object as a function of time.

4.61 •• **CP CALC** A mysterious rocket-propelled object of mass 45.0 kg is initially at rest in the middle of the horizontal, frictionless surface of an ice-covered lake. Then a force directed east and with magnitude $F(t) = (16.8 \text{ N/s})t$ is applied. How far does the object travel in the first 5.00 s after the force is applied?

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

4.62 ••• **CALC** An object of mass m is at rest in equilibrium at the origin. At $t = 0$ a new force $\vec{F}(t)$ is applied that has components

$$F_x(t) = k_1 + k_2y \qquad F_y(t) = k_3t$$

where k_1, k_2, and k_3 are constants. Calculate the position $\vec{r}(t)$ and velocity $\vec{v}(t)$ vectors as functions of time.

Answers

Chapter Opening Question ?

Newton's third law tells us that the car pushes on the crew member just as hard as the crew member pushes on the car, but in the opposite direction. This is true whether the car's engine is on and the car is moving forward partly under its own power, or the engine is off and being propelled by the crew member's push alone. The force magnitudes are different in the two situations, but in either case the push of the car on the crew member is just as strong as the push of the crew member on the car.

Test Your Understanding Questions

4.1 **Answer: (iv)** The gravitational force on the crate points straight downward. In Fig. 4.6 the x-axis points up and to the right, and the y-axis points up and to the left. Hence the gravitational force has both an x-component and a y-component, and both are negative.

4.2 **Answer: (i), (ii), and (iv)** In (i), (ii), and (iv) the body is not accelerating, so the net force on the body is zero. [In (iv), the box remains stationary as seen in the inertial reference frame of the ground as the truck accelerates forward, like the skater in Fig. 4.11a.] In (iii), the hawk is moving in a circle; hence it is accelerating and is *not* in equilibrium.

4.3 **Answer: (iii), (i) and (iv) (tie), (ii)** The acceleration is equal to the net force divided by the mass. Hence the magnitude of the acceleration in each situation is

(i) $a = (2.0 \text{ N})/(2.0 \text{ kg}) = 1.0 \text{ m/s}^2$;

(ii) $a = (8.0 \text{ N})/(2.0 \text{ N}) = 4.0 \text{ m/s}^2$;

(iii) $a = (2.0 \text{ N})/(8.0 \text{ kg}) = 0.25 \text{ m/s}^2$;

(iv) $a = (8.0 \text{ N})/(8.0 \text{ kg}) = 1.0 \text{ m/s}^2$.

4.4 It would take twice the effort for the astronaut to walk around because her weight on the planet would be twice as much as on the earth. But it would be just as easy to catch a ball moving horizontally. The ball's *mass* is the same as on earth, so the horizontal force the astronaut would have to exert to bring it to a stop (i.e., to give it the same acceleration) would also be the same as on earth.

4.5 By Newton's third law, the two forces have equal magnitudes. Because the car has much greater mass than the mosquito, it undergoes only a tiny, imperceptible acceleration in response to the force of the impact. By contrast, the mosquito, with its minuscule mass, undergoes a catastrophically large acceleration.

4.6 **Answer: (iv)** The buoyancy force is an *upward* force that the *water* exerts on the *swimmer*. By Newton's third law, the other half of the action–reaction pair is a *downward* force that the *swimmer* exerts on the *water* and has the same magnitude as the buoyancy force. It's true that the weight of the swimmer is also downward and has the same magnitude as the buoyancy force; however, the weight acts on the same body (the swimmer) as the buoyancy force, and so these forces aren't an action–reaction pair.

Bridging Problem

Answers: **(a)** *See a Video Tutor solution on MasteringPhysics®*
(b) (i) $2.20\ \mathrm{m/s^2}$; (ii) 6.00 N; (iii) 3.00 N

5 APPLYING NEWTON'S LAWS

? This skydiver is descending under a parachute at a steady rate. In this situation, which has a greater magnitude: the force of gravity or the upward force of the air on the skydiver?

LEARNING GOALS

By studying this chapter, you will learn:

- How to use Newton's first law to solve problems involving the forces that act on a body in equilibrium.
- How to use Newton's second law to solve problems involving the forces that act on an accelerating body.
- The nature of the different types of friction forces—static friction, kinetic friction, rolling friction, and fluid resistance—and how to solve problems that involve these forces.
- How to solve problems involving the forces that act on a body moving along a circular path.
- The key properties of the four fundamental forces of nature.

We saw in Chapter 4 that Newton's three laws of motion, the foundation of classical mechanics, can be stated very simply. But *applying* these laws to situations such as an iceboat skating across a frozen lake, a toboggan sliding down a hill, or an airplane making a steep turn requires analytical skills and problem-solving technique. In this chapter we'll help you extend the problem-solving skills you began to develop in Chapter 4.

We'll begin with equilibrium problems, in which we analyze the forces that act on a body at rest or moving with constant velocity. We'll then consider bodies that are not in equilibrium, for which we'll have to deal with the relationship between forces and motion. We'll learn how to describe and analyze the contact force that acts on a body when it rests on or slides over a surface. We'll also analyze the forces that act on a body that moves in a circle with constant speed. We close the chapter with a brief look at the fundamental nature of force and the classes of forces found in our physical universe.

5.1 Using Newton's First Law: Particles in Equilibrium

We learned in Chapter 4 that a body is in *equilibrium* when it is at rest or moving with constant velocity in an inertial frame of reference. A hanging lamp, a kitchen table, an airplane flying straight and level at a constant speed—all are examples of equilibrium situations. In this section we consider only equilibrium of a body that can be modeled as a particle. (In Chapter 11 we'll see how to analyze a body in equilibrium that can't be represented adequately as a particle, such as a bridge that's supported at various points along its span.) The essential physical principle is Newton's first law: When a particle is in equilibrium, the *net* force acting on it—that is, the vector sum of all the forces acting on it—must be zero:

$$\sum \vec{F} = \mathbf{0} \qquad \text{(particle in equilibrium, vector form)} \qquad (5.1)$$

We most often use this equation in component form:

$$\sum F_x = 0 \qquad \sum F_y = 0 \qquad \text{(particle in equilibrium, component form)} \qquad (5.2)$$

This section is about using Newton's first law to solve problems dealing with bodies in equilibrium. Some of these problems may seem complicated, but the important thing to remember is that *all* problems involving particles in equilibrium are done in the same way. Problem-Solving Strategy 5.1 details the steps you need to follow for any and all such problems. Study this strategy carefully, look at how it's applied in the worked-out examples, and try to apply it yourself when you solve assigned problems.

Problem-Solving Strategy 5.1 Newton's First Law: Equilibrium of a Particle

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* You must use Newton's *first* law for any problem that involves forces acting on a body in equilibrium—that is, either at rest or moving with constant velocity. For example, a car is in equilibrium when it's parked, but also when it's traveling down a straight road at a steady speed.

If the problem involves more than one body and the bodies interact with each other, you'll also need to use Newton's *third* law. This law allows you to relate the force that one body exerts on a second body to the force that the second body exerts on the first one.

Identify the target variable(s). Common target variables in equilibrium problems include the magnitude and direction (angle) of one of the forces, or the components of a force.

SET UP *the problem* using the following steps:
1. Draw a very simple sketch of the physical situation, showing dimensions and angles. You don't have to be an artist!
2. Draw a free-body diagram for each body that is in equilibrium. For the present, we consider the body as a particle, so you can represent it as a large dot. In your free-body diagram, *do not* include the other bodies that interact with it, such as a surface it may be resting on or a rope pulling on it.
3. Ask yourself what is interacting with the body by touching it or in any other way. On your free-body diagram, draw a force vector for each interaction. Label each force with a symbol for the *magnitude* of the force. If you know the angle at which a force is directed, draw the angle accurately and label it. Include the body's weight, unless the body has negligible mass. If the mass is given, use $w = mg$ to find the weight. A surface in contact with the body exerts a normal force perpendicular to the surface and possibly a friction force parallel to the surface. A rope or chain exerts a pull (never a push) in a direction along its length.
4. *Do not* show in the free-body diagram any forces exerted *by* the body on any other body. The sums in Eqs. (5.1) and (5.2) include only forces that act *on* the body. For each force on the body, ask yourself "What other body causes that force?" If you can't answer that question, you may be imagining a force that isn't there.
5. Choose a set of coordinate axes and include them in your free-body diagram. (If there is more than one body in the problem, choose axes for each body separately.) Label the positive direction for each axis. If a body rests or slides on a plane surface, it usually simplifies things to choose axes that are parallel and perpendicular to this surface, even when the plane is tilted.

EXECUTE *the solution* as follows:
1. Find the components of each force along each of the body's coordinate axes. Draw a wiggly line through each force vector that has been replaced by its components, so you don't count it twice. The *magnitude* of a force is always positive, but its *components* may be positive or negative.
2. Set the sum of all x-components of force equal to zero. In a separate equation, set the sum of all y-components equal to zero. (*Never* add x- and y-components in a single equation.)
3. If there are two or more bodies, repeat all of the above steps for each body. If the bodies interact with each other, use Newton's third law to relate the forces they exert on each other.
4. Make sure that you have as many independent equations as the number of unknown quantities. Then solve these equations to obtain the target variables.

EVALUATE *your answer:* Look at your results and ask whether they make sense. When the result is a symbolic expression or formula, check to see that your formula works for any special cases (particular values or extreme cases for the various quantities) for which you can guess what the results ought to be.

Example 5.1 One-dimensional equilibrium: Tension in a massless rope

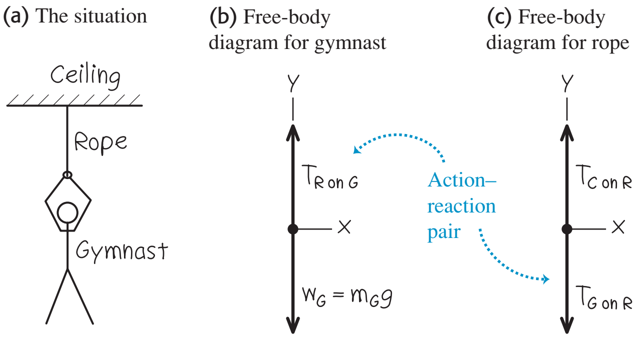
A gymnast with mass $m_G = 50.0$ kg suspends herself from the lower end of a hanging rope of negligible mass. The upper end of the rope is attached to the gymnasium ceiling. (a) What is the gymnast's weight? (b) What force (magnitude and direction) does the rope exert on her? (c) What is the tension at the top of the rope?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The gymnast and the rope are in equilibrium, so we can apply Newton's first law to both bodies. We'll use Newton's third law to relate the forces that they exert on each other. The target variables are the gymnast's weight, w_G; the force that the bottom of the rope exerts on the gymnast (call it $T_{\text{R on G}}$); and the force that the ceiling exerts on the top of the rope (call it $T_{\text{C on R}}$). Figure 5.1 shows our sketch of the situation and free-body diagrams for the gymnast and for the rope. We take the positive y-axis to be upward in each diagram. Each force acts in the vertical direction and so has only a y-component.

The forces $T_{\text{R on G}}$ (the upward force of the rope on the gymnast, Fig. 5.1b) and $T_{\text{G on R}}$ (the downward force of the gymnast on the rope, Fig. 5.1c) form an action–reaction pair. By Newton's third law, they must have the same magnitude.

5.1 Our sketches for this problem.



Note that Fig. 5.1c includes only the forces that act *on* the rope. In particular, it doesn't include the force that the *rope* exerts on the *ceiling* (compare the discussion of the apple in Conceptual Example 4.9 in Section 4.5). Similarly, the force that the rope exerts on the ceiling doesn't appear in Fig. 5.1c.

EXECUTE: (a) The magnitude of the gymnast's weight is the product of her mass and the acceleration due to gravity, g:

$$w_G = m_G g = (50.0\text{ kg})(9.80\text{ m/s}^2) = 490\text{ N}$$

(b) The gravitational force on the gymnast (her weight) points in the negative y-direction, so its y-component is $-w_G$. The upward force of the rope on the gymnast has unknown magnitude $T_{\text{R on G}}$ and positive y-component $+T_{\text{R on G}}$. We find this using Newton's first law:

$$\text{Gymnast:}\quad \sum F_y = T_{\text{R on G}} + (-w_G) = 0 \quad \text{so}$$
$$T_{\text{R on G}} = w_G = 490\text{ N}$$

The rope pulls *up* on the gymnast with a force $T_{\text{R on G}}$ of magnitude 490 N. (By Newton's third law, the gymnast pulls *down* on the rope with a force of the same magnitude, $T_{\text{G on R}} = 490$ N.)

(c) We have assumed that the rope is weightless, so the only forces on it are those exerted by the ceiling (upward force of unknown magnitude $T_{\text{C on R}}$) and by the gymnast (downward force of magnitude $T_{\text{G on R}} = 490$ N). From Newton's first law, the *net* vertical force on the rope in equilibrium must be zero:

$$\text{Rope:}\quad \sum F_y = T_{\text{C on R}} + (-T_{\text{G on R}}) = 0 \quad \text{so}$$
$$T_{\text{C on R}} = T_{\text{G on R}} = 490\text{ N}$$

EVALUATE: The *tension* at any point in the rope is the magnitude of the force that acts at that point. For this weightless rope, the tension $T_{\text{G on R}}$ at the lower end has the same value as the tension $T_{\text{C on R}}$ at the upper end. For such an ideal weightless rope, the tension has the same value at any point along the rope's length. (See the discussion in Conceptual Example 4.10 in Section 4.5.)

Example 5.2 One-dimensional equilibrium: Tension in a rope with mass

Find the tension at each end of the rope in Example 5.1 if the weight of the rope is 120 N.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: As in Example 5.1, the target variables are the magnitudes $T_{\text{G on R}}$ and $T_{\text{C on R}}$ of the forces that act at the bottom and top of the rope, respectively. Once again, we'll apply Newton's first law to the gymnast and to the rope, and use Newton's third law to relate the forces that the gymnast and rope exert on each other. Again we draw separate free-body diagrams for the gymnast (Fig. 5.2a) and the rope (Fig. 5.2b). There is now a *third* force acting on the rope, however: the weight of the rope, of magnitude $w_R = 120$ N.

EXECUTE: The gymnast's free-body diagram is the same as in Example 5.1, so her equilibrium condition is also the same. From Newton's third law, $T_{\text{R on G}} = T_{\text{G on R}}$, and we again have

$$\text{Gymnast:}\quad \sum F_y = T_{\text{R on G}} + (-w_G) = 0 \quad \text{so}$$
$$T_{\text{R on G}} = T_{\text{G on R}} = w_G = 490\text{ N}$$

The equilibrium condition $\sum F_y = 0$ for the rope is now

$$\text{Rope:}\quad \sum F_y = T_{\text{C on R}} + (-T_{\text{G on R}}) + (-w_R) = 0$$

Note that the y-component of $T_{\text{C on R}}$ is positive because it points in the $+y$-direction, but the y-components of both $T_{\text{G on R}}$ and w_R are negative. We solve for $T_{\text{C on R}}$ and substitute the values $T_{\text{G on R}} = T_{\text{R on G}} = 490$ N and $w_R = 120$ N:

$$T_{\text{C on R}} = T_{\text{G on R}} + w_R = 490\text{ N} + 120\text{ N} = 610\text{ N}$$

EVALUATE: When we include the weight of the rope, the tension is *different* at the rope's two ends: 610 N at the top and 490 N at the bottom. The force $T_{C\text{ on }R} = 610\text{ N}$ exerted by the ceiling has to hold up both the 490-N weight of the gymnast and the 120-N weight of the rope.

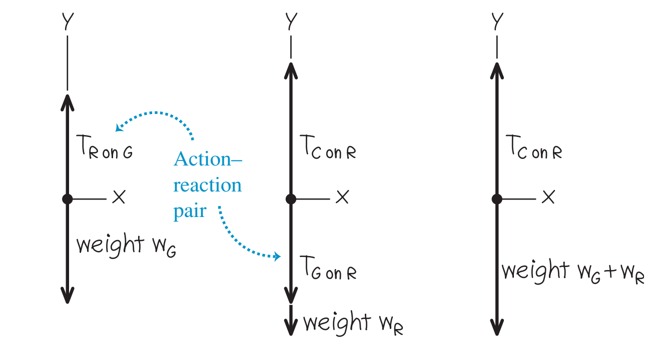
To see this more clearly, we draw a free-body diagram for a composite body consisting of the gymnast and rope together (Fig. 5.2c). Only two external forces act on this composite body: the force $T_{C\text{ on }R}$ exerted by the ceiling and the total weight $w_G + w_R = 490\text{ N} + 120\text{ N} = 610\text{ N}$. (The forces $T_{G\text{ on }R}$ and $T_{R\text{ on }G}$ are *internal* to the composite body. Newton's first law applies only to *external* forces, so these internal forces play no role.) Hence Newton's first law applied to this composite body is

$$\text{Composite body:}\quad \sum F_y = T_{C\text{ on }R} + [-(w_G + w_R)] = 0$$

and so $T_{C\text{ on }R} = w_G + w_R = 610\text{ N}$.

Treating the gymnast and rope as a composite body is simpler, but we can't find the tension $T_{G\text{ on }R}$ at the bottom of the rope by this method. *Moral: Whenever you have more than one body in a problem involving Newton's laws, the safest approach is to treat each body separately.*

5.2 Our sketches for this problem, including the weight of the rope.



Example 5.3 Two-dimensional equilibrium

In Fig. 5.3a, a car engine with weight w hangs from a chain that is linked at ring O to two other chains, one fastened to the ceiling and the other to the wall. Find expressions for the tension in each of the three chains in terms of w. The weights of the ring and chains are negligible compared with the weight of the engine.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The target variables are the tension magnitudes T_1, T_2, and T_3 in the three chains (Fig. 5.3a). All the bodies are in equilibrium, so we'll use Newton's first law. We need three independent equations, one for each target variable. However, applying Newton's first law to just one body gives us only *two* equations, as in Eqs. (5.2). So we'll have to consider more than one body in equilibrium. We'll look at the engine (which is acted on by T_1) and the ring (which is acted on by all three chains and so is acted on by all three tensions).

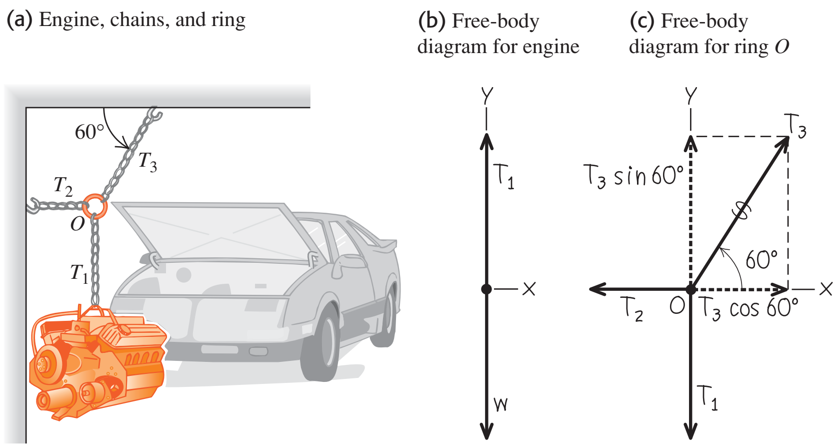
Figures 5.3b and 5.3c show our free-body diagrams and choice of coordinate axes. There are two forces that act on the engine: its weight w and the upward force T_1 exerted by the vertical chain. Three forces act on the ring: the tensions from the vertical chain (T_1), the horizontal chain (T_2), and the slanted chain (T_3). Because the vertical chain has negligible weight, it exerts forces of the same magnitude T_1 at both of its ends (see Example 5.1). (If the weight of this chain were not negligible, these two forces would have different magnitudes like the rope in Example 5.2.) The weight of the ring is also negligible, which is why it isn't included in Fig. 5.3c.

EXECUTE: The forces acting on the engine are along the y-axis only, so Newton's first law says

$$\text{Engine:}\quad \sum F_y = T_1 + (-w) = 0 \quad\text{and}\quad T_1 = w$$

The horizontal and slanted chains don't exert forces on the engine itself because they are not attached to it. These forces do appear when we apply Newton's first law to the ring, however. In the free-body diagram for the ring (Fig. 5.3c), remember that T_1, T_2, and T_3 are the *magnitudes* of the forces. We resolve the force with magnitude T_3 into its x- and y-components. The ring is in equilibrium, so using Newton's first law we can write (separate)

5.3 (a) The situation. (b), (c) Our free-body diagrams.



Continued

equations stating that the x- and y-components of the net force on the ring are zero:

$$\text{Ring:} \quad \sum F_x = T_3 \cos 60° + (-T_2) = 0$$
$$\text{Ring:} \quad \sum F_y = T_3 \sin 60° + (-T_1) = 0$$

Because $T_1 = w$ (from the engine equation), we can rewrite the second ring equation as

$$T_3 = \frac{T_1}{\sin 60°} = \frac{w}{\sin 60°} = 1.2w$$

We can now use this result in the first ring equation:

$$T_2 = T_3 \cos 60° = w\frac{\cos 60°}{\sin 60°} = 0.58w$$

EVALUATE: The chain attached to the ceiling exerts a force on the ring with a *vertical* component equal to T_1, which in turn is equal to w. But this force also has a horizontal component, so its magnitude T_3 is somewhat larger than w. This chain is under the greatest tension and is the one most susceptible to breaking.

To get enough equations to solve this problem, we had to consider not only the forces on the engine but also the forces acting on a second body (the ring connecting the chains). Situations like this are fairly common in equilibrium problems, so keep this technique in mind.

Example 5.4 An inclined plane

A car of weight w rests on a slanted ramp attached to a trailer (Fig. 5.4a). Only a cable running from the trailer to the car prevents the car from rolling off the ramp. (The car's brakes are off and its transmission is in neutral.) Find the tension in the cable and the force that the ramp exerts on the car's tires.

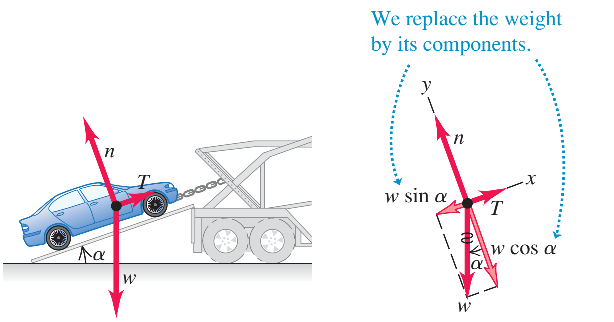
SOLUTION

IDENTIFY: The car is in equilibrium, so we use Newton's first law. The ramp exerts a separate force on each of the car's tires, but for simplicity we lump these forces into a single force. For a further simplification, we'll neglect any friction force the ramp exerts on the tires (see Fig. 4.2b). Hence the ramp only exerts a force on the car that is *perpendicular* to the ramp. As in Section 4.1, we call this force the *normal* force (see Fig. 4.2a). The two target variables are the magnitude n of the normal force and the magnitude T of the tension in the cable.

SET UP: Figure 5.4 shows the situation and a free-body diagram for the car. The three forces acting on the car are its weight (magnitude w), the tension in the cable (magnitude T), and the normal force (magnitude n). Note that the angle α between the ramp and the horizontal is equal to the angle α between the weight vector $\vec{w}$ and the downward normal to the plane of the ramp. Note also that we choose the x- and y-axes to be parallel and perpendicular to the ramp so that we only need to resolve one force (the weight) into x- and y-components. If we chose axes that were horizontal and vertical, we'd have to resolve both the normal force and the tension into components.

5.4 A cable holds a car at rest on a ramp.

(a) Car on ramp (b) Free-body diagram for car



EXECUTE: To write down the x- and y-components of Newton's first law, we must first find the components of the weight. One complication is that the angle α in Fig. 5.4b is *not* measured from the $+x$-axis toward the $+y$-axis. Hence we *cannot* use Eqs. (1.6) directly to find the components. (You may want to review Section 1.8 to make sure that you understand this important point.)

One way to find the components of $\vec{w}$ is to consider the right triangles in Fig. 5.4b. The sine of α is the magnitude of the x-component of $\vec{w}$ (that is, the side of the triangle opposite α) divided by the magnitude w (the hypotenuse of the triangle). Similarly, the cosine of α is the magnitude of the y-component (the side of the triangle adjacent to α) divided by w. Both components are negative, so $w_x = -w \sin\alpha$ and $w_y = -w\cos\alpha$.

Another approach is to recognize that one component of $\vec{w}$ must involve $\sin\alpha$ while the other component involves $\cos\alpha$. To decide which is which, draw the free-body diagram so that the angle α is noticeably smaller or larger than 45°. (You'll have to fight the natural tendency to draw such angles as being close to 45°.) We've drawn Fig. 5.4b so that α is smaller than 45°, so $\sin\alpha$ is less than $\cos\alpha$. The figure shows that the x-component of $\vec{w}$ is smaller than the y-component, so the x-component must involve $\sin\alpha$ and the y-component must involve $\cos\alpha$. We again find $w_x = -w\sin\alpha$ and $w_y = -w\cos\alpha$.

In Fig. 5.4b we draw a wiggly line through the original vector representing the weight to remind us not to count it twice. Newton's first law gives us

$$\sum F_x = T + (-w\sin\alpha) = 0$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-w\cos\alpha) = 0$$

(Remember that T, w, and n are all *magnitudes* of vectors and are therefore all positive.) Solving these equations for T and n, we find

$$T = w\sin\alpha$$
$$n = w\cos\alpha$$

EVALUATE: Our answers for T and n depend on the value of α. To check this dependence, let's look at some special cases. If the ramp is horizontal ($\alpha = 0$), we get $T = 0$ and $n = w$. As you might expect, no cable tension T is needed to hold the car, and the normal force n is equal in magnitude to the weight. If the ramp is vertical ($\alpha = 90°$), we get $T = w$ and $n = 0$. The cable tension T supports all of the car's weight, and there's nothing pushing the car against the ramp.

CAUTION **Normal force and weight may not be equal** It's a common error to automatically assume that the magnitude n of the normal force is equal to the weight w: Our result shows that this is *not* true in general. It's always best to treat n as a variable and solve for its value, as we have done here.

How would the answers for T and n be affected if the car were being pulled up the ramp at a constant speed? This, too, is an equilibrium situation, since the car's velocity is constant. So the calculation is the same, and T and n have the same values as when the car is at rest. (It's true that T must be greater than $w \sin \alpha$ to *start* the car moving up the ramp, but that's not what we asked.)

Example 5.5 Equilibrium of bodies connected by cable and pulley

Blocks of granite are to be hauled up a 15° slope out of a quarry, and dirt is to be dumped into the quarry to fill up old holes. To simplify the process, you design a system in which a granite block on a cart with steel wheels (weight w_1, including both block and cart) is pulled uphill on steel rails by a dirt-filled bucket (weight w_2, including both dirt and bucket) that descends vertically into the quarry (Fig. 5.5a). How must the weights w_1 and w_2 be related in order for the system to move with constant speed? Ignore friction in the pulley and wheels, and ignore the weight of the cable.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The cart and bucket each move with a constant velocity (in a straight line at constant speed). Hence each body is in equilibrium, and we can apply Newton's first law to each. Our target is an expression relating the weights w_1 and w_2.

Figure 5.5b shows our idealized model for the system, and Figs. 5.5c and 5.5d show our free-body diagrams. The two forces on the bucket are its weight w_2 and an upward tension exerted by the cable. As for the car on the ramp in Example 5.4, three forces act on the cart: its weight w_1, a normal force of magnitude n exerted by the rails, and a tension force from the cable. (We're ignoring friction, so we assume that the rails exert no force on the cart parallel to the incline.) Note that we orient the axes differently for each body; the choices shown are the most convenient ones.

We're assuming that the cable has negligible weight, so the tension forces that the cable exerts on the cart and on the bucket have the same magnitude T. As we did for the car in Example 5.4, we represent the weight of the cart in terms of its x- and y-components.

EXECUTE: Applying $\sum F_y = 0$ to the bucket in Fig. 5.5c, we find

$$\sum F_y = T + (-w_2) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad T = w_2$$

Applying $\sum F_x = 0$ to the cart (and block) in Fig. 5.5d, we get

$$\sum F_x = T + (-w_1 \sin 15°) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad T = w_1 \sin 15°$$

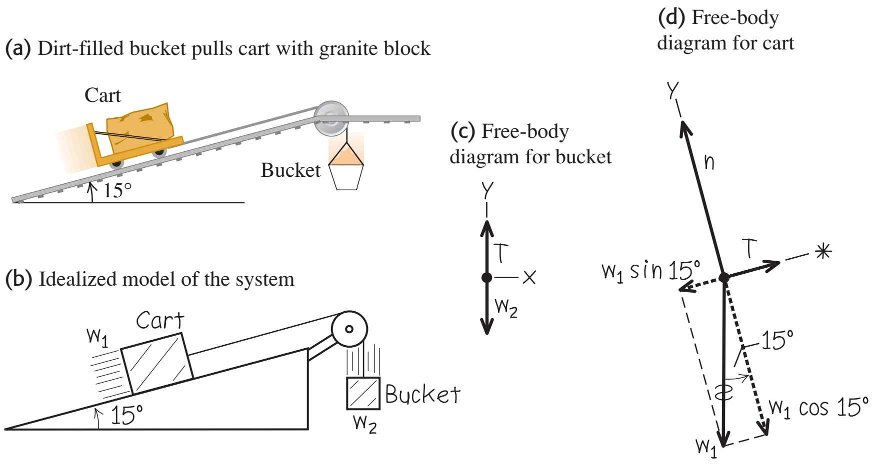
Equating the two expressions for T, we find

$$w_2 = w_1 \sin 15° = 0.26 w_1$$

EVALUATE: Our analysis doesn't depend at all on the direction in which the cart and bucket move. Hence the system can move with constant speed in *either* direction if the weight of the dirt and bucket is 26% of the weight of the granite block and cart. What would happen if w_2 were greater than $0.26w_1$? If it were less than $0.26w_1$?

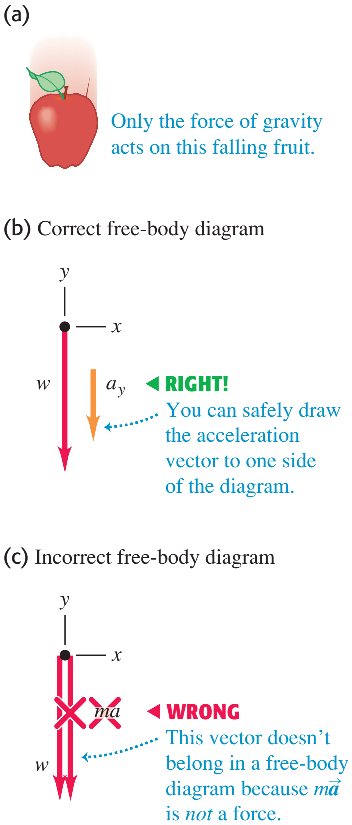
Notice that we didn't need the equation $\sum F_y = 0$ for the cart and block. Can you use this to show that $n = w_1 \cos 15°$?

5.5 (a) The situation. (b) Our idealized model. (c), (d) Our free-body diagrams.



Test Your Understanding of Section 5.1 A traffic light of weight w hangs from two lightweight cables, one on each side of the light. Each cable hangs at a 45° angle from the horizontal. What is the tension in each cable? (i) $w/2$; (ii) $w/\sqrt{2}$; (iii) w; (iv) $w\sqrt{2}$; (v) $2w$.

5.6 Correct and incorrect free-body diagrams for a falling body.



5.2 Using Newton's Second Law: Dynamics of Particles

We are now ready to discuss *dynamics* problems. In these problems, we apply Newton's second law to bodies on which the net force is *not* zero. These bodies are *not* in equilibrium and hence are accelerating. The net force on the body is equal to the mass of the body times its acceleration:

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} \quad \text{(Newton's second law, vector form)} \tag{5.3}$$

We most often use this relationship in component form:

$$\sum F_x = ma_x \qquad \sum F_y = ma_y \quad \text{(Newton's second law, component form)} \tag{5.4}$$

The following problem-solving strategy is very similar to Problem-Solving Strategy 5.1 for equilibrium problems in Section 5.1. Study it carefully, watch how we apply it in our examples, and use it when you tackle the end-of-chapter problems. You can solve *any* dynamics problem using this strategy.

CAUTION **$m\vec{a}$ doesn't belong in free-body diagrams** Remember that the quantity $m\vec{a}$ is the *result* of forces acting on a body, *not* a force itself; it's not a push or a pull exerted by anything in the body's environment. When you draw the free-body diagram for an accelerating body (like the fruit in Fig. 5.6a), make sure you *never* include the "$m\vec{a}$ force" because *there is no such force* (Fig. 5.6c). You should review Section 4.3 if you're not clear on this point. Sometimes we draw the acceleration vector $\vec{a}$ *alongside* a free-body diagram, as in Fig. 5.6b. But we *never* draw the acceleration vector with its tail touching the body (a position reserved exclusively for the forces that act on the body).

Problem-Solving Strategy 5.2 Newton's Second Law: Dynamics of Particles

MP

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* You have to use Newton's second law for *any* problem that involves forces acting on an accelerating body.

Identify the target variable—usually an acceleration or a force. If the target variable is something else, you'll need to select another concept to use. For example, suppose the target variable is how fast a sled is moving when it reaches the bottom of a hill. Newton's second law will let you find the sled's acceleration; you'll then use the constant-acceleration relationships from Section 2.4 to find velocity from acceleration.

SET UP *the problem* using the following steps:

1. Draw a simple sketch of the situation that shows each moving body. For each body, draw a free-body diagram that shows all the forces acting *on* the body. (The acceleration of a body is determined by the forces that act on it, *not* by the forces that it exerts on anything else.) Make sure you can answer the question "What other body is applying this force?" for each force in your diagram. Never include the quantity $m\vec{a}$ in your free-body diagram; it's not a force!
2. Label each force with an algebraic symbol for the force's *magnitude.* Usually, one of the forces will be the body's weight; it's usually best to label this as $w = mg$.
3. Choose your x- and y-coordinate axes for each body, and show them in its free-body diagram. Be sure to indicate the positive direction for each axis. If you know the direction of the acceleration, it usually simplifies things to take one positive axis along that direction. If your problem involves two or more bodies that accelerate in different directions, you can use a different set of axes for each body.
4. In addition to Newton's second law, $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$, identify any other equations you might need. For example, you might need one or more of the equations for motion with constant acceleration. If more than one body is involved, there may be relationships among their motions; for example, they may be connected by a rope. Express any such relationships as equations relating the accelerations of the various bodies.

EXECUTE *the solution* as follows:

1. For each body, determine the components of the forces along each of the body's coordinate axes. When you represent a force in terms of its components, draw a wiggly line through the original force vector to remind you not to include it twice.
2. Make a list of all the known and unknown quantities. In your list, identify the target variable or variables.
3. For each body, write a separate equation for each component of Newton's second law, as in Eqs. (5.4). In addition, write any additional equations that you identified in step 4 of "Set Up." (You need as many equations as there are target variables.)
4. Do the easy part—the math! Solve the equations to find the target variable(s).

EVALUATE *your answer:* Does your answer have the correct units? (When appropriate, use the conversion $1\ \text{N} = 1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$.) Does it have the correct algebraic sign? When possible, consider particular values or extreme cases of quantities and compare the results with your intuitive expectations. Ask, "Does this result make sense?"

Example 5.6 Straight-line motion with a constant force

An iceboat is at rest on a frictionless horizontal surface (Fig. 5.7a). A wind is blowing along the direction of the runners so that 4.0 s after the iceboat is released, it is moving at 6.0 m/s (about 22 km/h, or 13 mi/h). What constant horizontal force F_W does the wind exert on the iceboat? The combined mass of iceboat and rider is 200 kg.

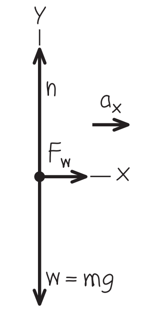
SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Our target variable is one of the forces (F_W) acting on the accelerating iceboat, so we need to use Newton's second law. The forces acting on the iceboat and rider (considered as a unit) are the weight w, the normal force n exerted by the surface, and the horizontal force F_W. Figure 5.7b shows the free-body diagram. The net force and hence the acceleration are to the right, so we chose the positive x-axis in this direction. The acceleration isn't given; we'll need to find it. Since the wind is assumed to exert a constant force, the resulting acceleration is constant and we can use one of the constant-acceleration formulas from Section 2.4.

5.7 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.

(a) Iceboat and rider on frictionless ice

(b) Free-body diagram for iceboat and rider



The iceboat starts at rest (its initial x-velocity is $v_{0x} = 0$) and it attains an x-velocity $v_x = 6.0$ m/s after an elapsed time $t = 4.0$ s. To relate the x-acceleration a_x to these quantities we use Eq. (2.8), $v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t$. There is no vertical acceleration, so we expect that the normal force on the iceboat is equal in magnitude to the iceboat's weight.

EXECUTE: The *known* quantities are the mass $m = 200$ kg, the initial and final x-velocities $v_{0x} = 0$ and $v_x = 6.0$ m/s, and the elapsed time $t = 4.0$ s. The three *unknown* quantities are the acceleration a_x, the normal force n, and the horizontal force F_W. Hence we need three equations.

The first two equations are the x- and y-equations for Newton's second law. The force F_W is in the positive x-direction, while the forces n and $w = mg$ are in the positive and negative y-directions, respectively. Hence we have

$$\sum F_x = F_W = ma_x$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-mg) = 0 \qquad \text{so} \qquad n = mg$$

The third equation is the constant-acceleration relationship, Eq. (2.8):

$$v_x = v_{0x} + a_x t$$

To find F_W, we first solve this third equation for a_x and then substitute the result into the $\sum F_x$ equation:

$$a_x = \frac{v_x - v_{0x}}{t} = \frac{6.0\ \text{m/s} - 0\ \text{m/s}}{4.0\ \text{s}} = 1.5\ \text{m/s}^2$$

$$F_W = ma_x = (200\ \text{kg})(1.5\ \text{m/s}^2) = 300\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2$$

Since $1\ \text{kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2 = 1\ \text{N}$, the final answer is

$$F_W = 300\ \text{N (about 67 lb)}$$

EVALUATE: Our answers for F_W and n have the correct units for a force, and (as expected) the magnitude n of the normal force is equal to mg. Does it seem reasonable that the force F_W is substantially *less* than mg?

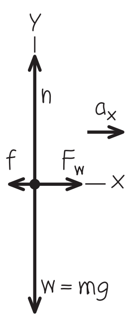
Example 5.7 Straight-line motion with friction

Suppose a constant horizontal friction force with magnitude 100 N opposes the motion of the iceboat in Example 5.6. In this case, what constant force F_W must the wind exert on the iceboat to cause the same constant x-acceleration $a_x = 1.5\ \text{m/s}^2$?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Again the target variable is F_W. We are given the x-acceleration, so to find F_W all we need is Newton's second law. Figure 5.8 shows our new free-body diagram. The only difference from Fig. 5.7b is the addition of the friction force $\vec{f}$, which points opposite the motion. (Note that the *magnitude* $f = 100$ N is a positive quantity, but the *component* in the x-direction f_x is negative, equal to $-f$ or -100 N.) Because the wind must now overcome the friction force to yield the same acceleration as in Example 5.6, we expect our answer for F_W to be greater than the 300 N we found there.

5.8 Our free-body diagram for the iceboat and rider with a friction force $\vec{f}$ opposing the motion.



Continued

EXECUTE: Two forces now have x-components: the force of the wind and the friction force. The x-component of Newton's second law gives

$$\sum F_x = F_W + (-f) = ma_x$$
$$F_W = ma_x + f = (200\ \text{kg})(1.5\ \text{m/s}^2) + (100\ \text{N}) = 400\ \text{N}$$

EVALUATE: The required value of F_W is 100 N greater than in Example 5.6 because the wind must now push against an additional 100-N friction force.

Example 5.8 Tension in an elevator cable

An elevator and its load have a combined mass of 800 kg (Fig. 5.9a). The elevator is initially moving downward at 10.0 m/s; it slows to a stop with constant acceleration in a distance of 25.0 m. What is the tension T in the supporting cable while the elevator is being brought to rest?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The target variable is the tension T, which we'll find using Newton's second law. As in Example 5.6, we'll determine the acceleration using a constant-acceleration formula. Our free-body diagram (Fig. 5.9b) shows two forces acting on the elevator: its weight w and the tension force T of the cable. The elevator is moving downward with decreasing speed, so its acceleration is upward; we chose the positive y-axis to be upward.

The elevator is moving in the negative y-direction, so its initial y-velocity v_{0y} and its y-displacement $y - y_0$ are both negative: $v_{0y} = -10.0$ m/s and $y - y_0 = -25.0$ m. The final y-velocity is $v_y = 0$. To find the y-acceleration a_y from this information, we'll use Eq. (2.13) in the form $v_y^2 = v_{0y}^2 + 2a_y(y - y_0)$. Once we have a_y, we'll substitute it into the y-component of Newton's second law from Eqs. (5.4) and solve for T. The net force must be upward to give an upward acceleration, so we expect T to be greater than the weight $w = mg = (800\ \text{kg})(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2) = 7840$ N.

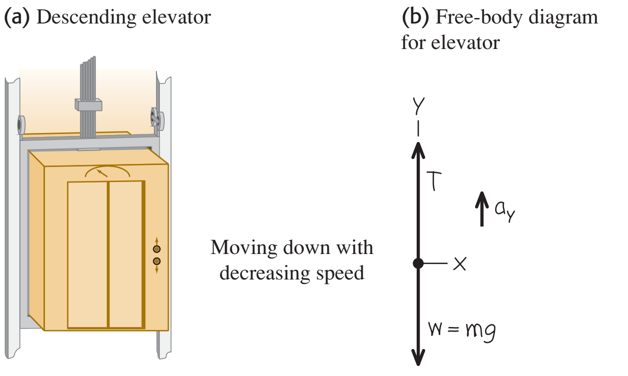
EXECUTE: First let's write out Newton's second law. The tension force acts upward and the weight acts downward, so

$$\sum F_y = T + (-w) = ma_y$$

We solve for the target variable T:

$$T = w + ma_y = mg + ma_y = m(g + a_y)$$

5.9 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.



To determine a_y, we rewrite the constant-acceleration equation $v_y^2 = v_{0y}^2 + 2a_y(y - y_0)$:

$$a_y = \frac{v_y^2 - v_{0y}^2}{2(y - y_0)} = \frac{(0)^2 - (-10.0\ \text{m/s})^2}{2(-25.0\ \text{m})} = +2.00\ \text{m/s}^2$$

The acceleration is upward (positive), just as it should be.

Now we can substitute the acceleration into the equation for the tension:

$$T = m(g + a_y) = (800\ \text{kg})(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2 + 2.00\ \text{m/s}^2)$$
$$= 9440\ \text{N}$$

EVALUATE: The tension is greater than the weight, as expected. Can you see that we would get the same answers for a_y and T if the elevator were moving *upward* and *gaining* speed at a rate of 2.00 m/s^2?

Example 5.9 Apparent weight in an accelerating elevator

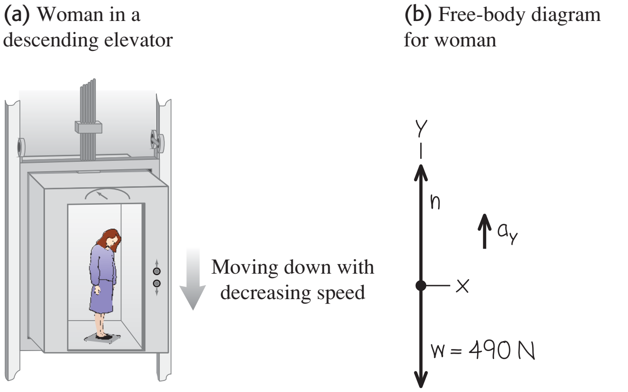
A 50.0-kg woman stands on a bathroom scale while riding in the elevator in Example 5.8. What is the reading on the scale?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The scale (Fig. 5.10a) reads the magnitude of the downward force exerted *by* the woman *on* the scale. By Newton's third law, this equals the magnitude of the upward normal force exerted *by* the scale *on* the woman. Hence our target variable is the magnitude n of the normal force. We'll find n by applying Newton's second law to the woman. We already know her acceleration; it's the same as the acceleration of the elevator, which we calculated in Example 5.8.

Figure 5.10b shows our free-body diagram for the woman. The forces acting on her are the normal force n exerted by the scale and her weight $w = mg = (50.0\ \text{kg})(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2) = 490$ N.

5.10 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.



(The tension force, which played a major role in Example 5.8, doesn't appear here because it doesn't act on the woman.) From Example 5.8, the y-acceleration of the elevator and of the woman is $a_y = +2.00\ \text{m/s}^2$. As in Example 5.8, the upward force on the body accelerating upward (in this case, the normal force on the woman) will have to be greater than the body's weight to produce the upward acceleration.

EXECUTE: Newton's second law gives

$$\sum F_y = n + (-mg) = ma_y$$
$$n = mg + ma_y = m(g + a_y)$$
$$= (50.0\ \text{kg})(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2 + 2.00\ \text{m/s}^2) = 590\ \text{N}$$

EVALUATE: Our answer for n means that while the elevator is stopping, the scale pushes up on the woman with a force of 590 N. By Newton's third law, she pushes down on the scale with the same force. So the scale reads 590 N, which is 100 N more than her actual weight. The scale reading is called the passenger's **apparent weight.** The woman *feels* the floor pushing up harder on her feet than when the elevator is stationary or moving with constant velocity.

What would the woman feel if the elevator were accelerating *downward,* so that $a_y = -2.00\ \text{m/s}^2$? This would be the case if the elevator were moving upward with decreasing speed or moving downward with increasing speed. To find the answer for this situation, we just insert the new value of a_y in our equation for n:

$$n = m(g + a_y) = (50.0\ \text{kg})[9.80\ \text{m/s}^2 + (-2.00\ \text{m/s}^2)]$$
$$= 390\ \text{N}$$

Now the woman feels as though she weighs only 390 N, or 100 N *less* than her actual weight w.

You can feel these effects yourself; try taking a few steps in an elevator that is coming to a stop after descending (when your apparent weight is greater than w) or coming to a stop after ascending (when your apparent weight is less than w).

Apparent Weight and Apparent Weightlessness

Let's generalize the result of Example 5.9. When a passenger with mass m rides in an elevator with y-acceleration a_y, a scale shows the passenger's apparent weight to be

$$n = m(g + a_y)$$

When the elevator is accelerating upward, a_y is positive and n is greater than the passenger's weight $w = mg$. When the elevator is accelerating downward, a_y is negative and n is less than the weight. If the passenger doesn't know the elevator is accelerating, she may feel as though her weight is changing; indeed, this is just what the scale shows.

The extreme case occurs when the elevator has a downward acceleration $a_y = -g$—that is, when it is in free fall. In that case $n = 0$ and the passenger *seems* to be weightless. Similarly, an astronaut orbiting the earth with a spacecraft experiences *apparent weightlessness* (Fig. 5.11). In each case, the person is not truly weightless because a gravitational force still acts. But the person's sensations in this free-fall condition are exactly the same as though the person were in outer space with no gravitational force at all. In both cases the person and the vehicle (elevator or spacecraft) fall together with the same acceleration g, so nothing pushes the person against the floor or walls of the vehicle.

5.11 Astronauts in orbit feel "weightless" because they have the same acceleration as their spacecraft—*not* because they are "outside the pull of the earth's gravity." (If no gravity acted on them, the astronauts and their spacecraft wouldn't remain in orbit, but would fly off into deep space.)

Example 5.10 Acceleration down a hill

A toboggan loaded with students (total weight w) slides down a snow-covered slope. The hill slopes at a constant angle α, and the toboggan is so well waxed that there is virtually no friction. What is its acceleration?

SOLUTION

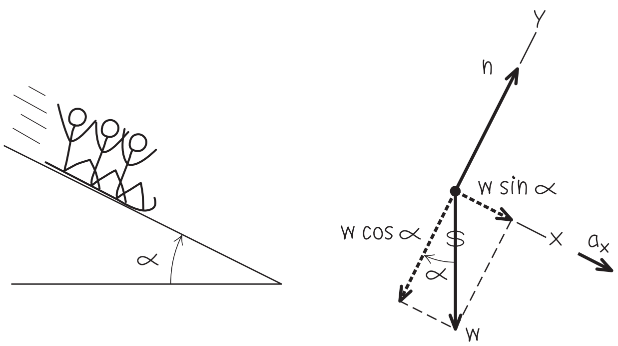
IDENTIFY and SET UP: Our target variable is the acceleration, which we'll find using Newton's second law. There is no friction, so only two forces act on the toboggan: its weight w and the normal force n exerted by the hill.

Figure 5.12 shows our sketch and free-body diagram. As in Example 5.4, the surface is inclined, so the normal force is not vertical and is not equal in magnitude to the weight. Hence we must use both components of $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$ in Eqs. (5.4). We take axes parallel

5.12 Our sketches for this problem.

(a) The situation

(b) Free-body diagram for toboggan



Continued

and perpendicular to the surface of the hill, so that the acceleration (which is parallel to the hill) is along the positive x-direction.

EXECUTE: The normal force has only a y-component, but the weight has both x- and y-components: $w_x = w \sin\alpha$ and $w_y = -w\cos\alpha$. (In Example 5.4 we had $w_x = -w\sin\alpha$. The difference is that the positive x-axis was uphill in Example 5.4 but is downhill in Fig. 5.12b.) The wiggly line in Fig. 5.12b reminds us that we have resolved the weight into its components. The acceleration is purely in the $+x$-direction, so $a_y = 0$. Newton's second law in component form then tells us that

$$\sum F_x = w\sin\alpha = ma_x$$
$$\sum F_y = n - w\cos\alpha = ma_y = 0$$

Since $w = mg$, the x-component equation tells us that $mg\sin\alpha = ma_x$, or

$$a_x = g\sin\alpha$$

Note that we didn't need the y-component equation to find the acceleration. That's part of the beauty of choosing the x-axis to lie along the acceleration direction! The y-equation tells us the magnitude of the normal force exerted by the hill on the toboggan:

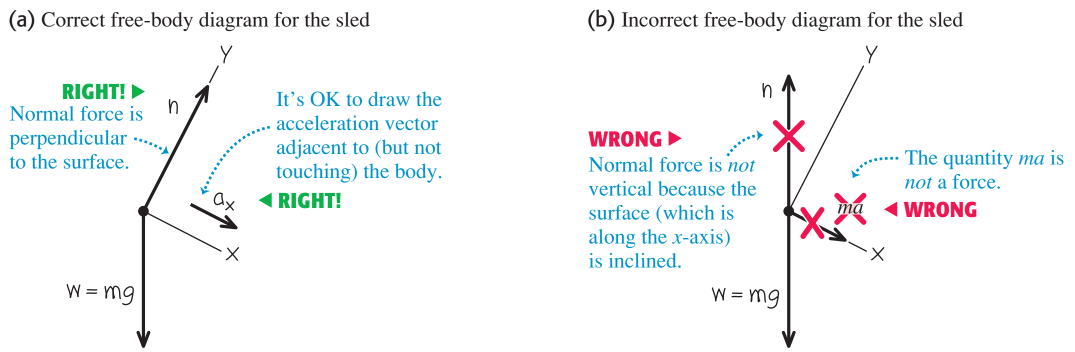
$$n = w\cos\alpha = mg\cos\alpha$$

EVALUATE: Notice that the normal force n is not equal to the toboggan's weight (compare Example 5.4). Notice also that the mass m does not appear in our result for the acceleration. That's because the downhill force on the toboggan (a component of the weight) is proportional to m, so the mass cancels out when we use $\sum F_x = ma_x$ to calculate a_x. Hence *any* toboggan, regardless of its mass, slides down a frictionless hill with acceleration $g\sin\alpha$.

If the plane is horizontal, $\alpha = 0$ and $a_x = 0$ (the toboggan does not accelerate); if the plane is vertical, $\alpha = 90°$ and $a_x = g$ (the toboggan is in free fall).

CAUTION **Common free-body diagram errors** Figure 5.13 shows both the correct way (Fig. 5.13a) and a common *incorrect* way (Fig. 5.13b) to draw the free-body diagram for the toboggan. The diagram in Fig. 5.13b is wrong for two reasons: The normal force must be drawn perpendicular to the surface, and there's no such thing as the "$m\vec{a}$ force." If you remember that "normal" means "perpendicular" and that $m\vec{a}$ is not itself a force, you'll be well on your way to always drawing correct free-body diagrams.

5.13 Correct and incorrect free-body diagrams for a toboggan on a frictionless hill.



Example 5.11 Two bodies with the same acceleration

You push a 1.00-kg food tray through the cafeteria line with a constant 9.0-N force. The tray pushes on a 0.50-kg carton of milk (Fig. 5.14a). The tray and carton slide on a horizontal surface so greasy that friction can be neglected. Find the acceleration of the tray and carton and the horizontal force that the tray exerts on the carton.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: Our *two* target variables are the acceleration of the tray–carton system and the force of the tray on the carton. We'll use Newton's second law to get two equations, one for each target variable. We set up and solve the problem in two ways.

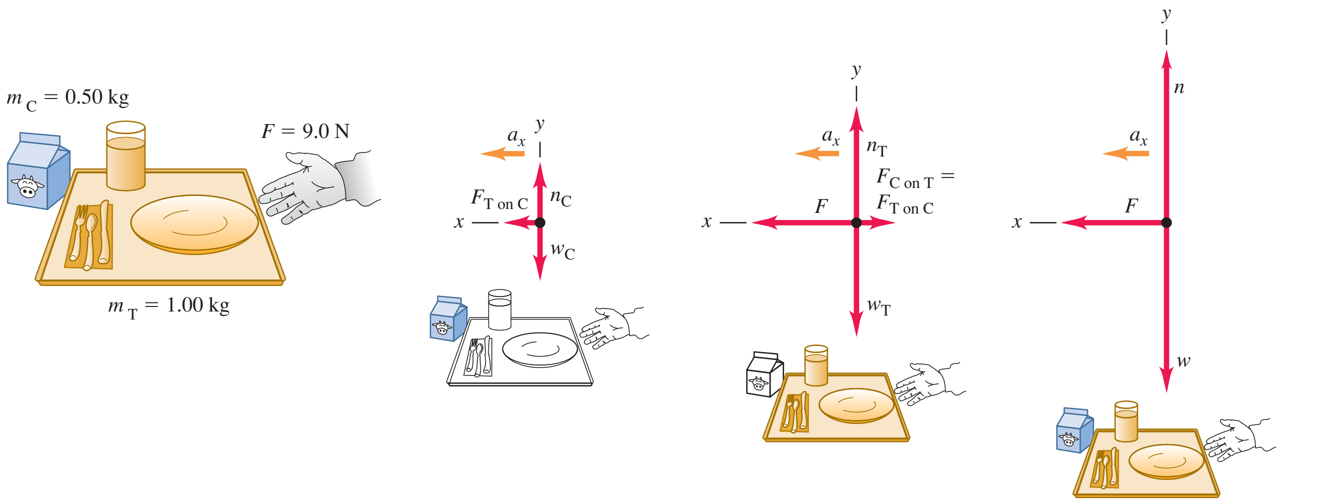
Method 1: We treat the milk carton (mass m_C) and tray (mass m_T) as separate bodies, each with its own free-body diagram (Figs. 5.14b and 5.14c). The force F that you exert on the tray doesn't appear in the free-body diagram for the carton, which is accelerated by the force (of magnitude $F_{T\text{ on }C}$) exerted on it by the tray. By Newton's third law, the carton exerts a force of equal magnitude on the tray: $F_{C\text{ on }T} = F_{T\text{ on }C}$. We take the acceleration to be in the positive x-direction; both the tray and milk carton move with the same x-acceleration a_x.

Method 2: We treat the tray and milk carton as a composite body of mass $m = m_T + m_C = 1.50\text{ kg}$ (Fig. 5.14d). The only horizontal force acting on this body is the force F that you exert. The forces $F_{T\text{ on }C}$ and $F_{C\text{ on }T}$ don't come into play because they're *internal* to this composite body, and Newton's second law tells us that only *external* forces affect a body's acceleration (see Section 4.3). To find the magnitude $F_{T\text{ on }C}$ we'll again apply Newton's second law to the carton, as in Method 1.

EXECUTE: *Method 1:* The x-component equations of Newton's second law are

$$\text{Tray:}\quad \sum F_x = F - F_{C\text{ on }T} = F - F_{T\text{ on }C} = m_T a_x$$
$$\text{Carton:}\quad \sum F_x = F_{T\text{ on }C} = m_C a_x$$

These are two simultaneous equations for the two target variables a_x and $F_{T\text{ on }C}$. (Two equations are all we need, which means that



5.14 Pushing a food tray and milk carton in the cafeteria line.

(a) A milk carton and a food tray (b) Free-body diagram for milk carton (c) Free-body diagram for food tray (d) Free-body diagram for carton and tray as a composite body

the y-components don't play a role in this example.) An easy way to solve the two equations for a_x is to add them; this eliminates $F_{T\text{ on }C}$, giving

$$F = m_T a_x + m_C a_x = (m_T + m_C)a_x$$

and

$$a_x = \frac{F}{m_T + m_C} = \frac{9.0\text{ N}}{1.00\text{ kg} + 0.50\text{ kg}} = 6.0\text{ m/s}^2 = 0.61g$$

Substituting this value into the carton equation gives

$$F_{T\text{ on }C} = m_C a_x = (0.50\text{ kg})(6.0\text{ m/s}^2) = 3.0\text{ N}$$

Method 2: The x-component of Newton's second law for the composite body of mass m is

$$\sum F_x = F = ma_x$$

The acceleration of this composite body is

$$a_x = \frac{F}{m} = \frac{9.0\text{ N}}{1.50\text{ kg}} = 6.0\text{ m/s}^2$$

Then, looking at the milk carton by itself, we see that to give it an acceleration of 6.0 m/s^2 requires that the tray exert a force

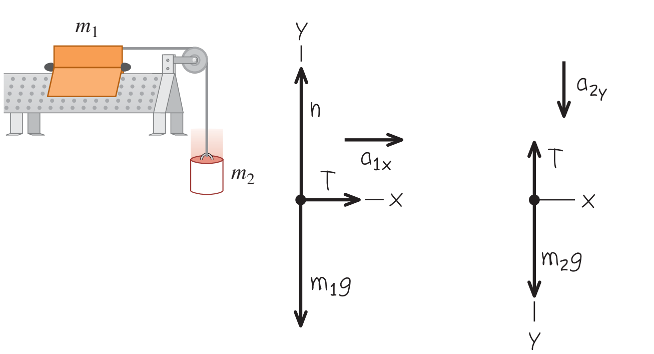
$$F_{T\text{ on }C} = m_C a_x = (0.50\text{ kg})(6.0\text{ m/s}^2) = 3.0\text{ N}$$

EVALUATE: The answers are the same with both methods. To check the answers, note that there are different forces on the two sides of the tray: $F = 9.0$ N on the right and $F_{C\text{ on }T} = 3.0$ N on the left. The net horizontal force on the tray is $F - F_{C\text{ on }T} = 6.0$ N, exactly enough to accelerate a 1.00-kg tray at 6.0 m/s^2.

Treating two bodies as a single, composite body works *only* if the two bodies have the same magnitude *and* direction of acceleration. If the accelerations are different we must treat the two bodies separately, as in the next example.

Example 5.12 Two bodies with the same magnitude of acceleration

Figure 5.15a shows an air-track glider with mass m_1 moving on a level, frictionless air track in the physics lab. The glider is connected to a lab weight with mass m_2 by a light, flexible, nonstretching string that passes over a stationary, frictionless pulley. Find the acceleration of each body and the tension in the string.



5.15 (a) The situation. (b), (c) Our free-body diagrams.

(a) Apparatus (b) Free-body diagram for glider (c) Free-body diagram for weight

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The glider and weight are accelerating, so again we must use Newton's second law. Our three target variables are the tension T in the string and the accelerations of the two bodies.

The two bodies move in different directions—one horizontal, one vertical—so we can't consider them together as we did the bodies in Example 5.11. Figures 5.15b and 5.15c show our free-body diagrams and coordinate systems. It's convenient to have both bodies accelerate in the positive axis directions,

Continued

so we chose the positive y-direction for the lab weight to be downward.

We consider the string to be massless and to slide over the pulley without friction, so the tension T in the string is the same throughout and it applies a force of the same magnitude T to each body. (You may want to review Conceptual Example 4.10, in which we discussed the tension force exerted by a massless string.) The weights are $m_1 g$ and $m_2 g$.

While the *directions* of the two accelerations are different, their *magnitudes* are the same. (That's because the string doesn't stretch, so the two bodies must move equal distances in equal times and their speeds at any instant must be equal. When the speeds change, they change at the same rate, so the accelerations of the two bodies must have the same magnitude a.) We can express this relationship as $a_{1x} = a_{2y} = a$, which means that we have only *two* target variables: a and the tension T.

What results do we expect? If $m_1 = 0$ (or, approximately, for m_1 much less than m_2) the lab weight will fall freely with acceleration g, and the tension in the string will be zero. For $m_2 = 0$ (or, approximately, for m_2 much less than m_1) we expect zero acceleration and zero tension.

EXECUTE: Newton's second law gives

Glider: $\sum F_x = T = m_1 a_{1x} = m_1 a$

Glider: $\sum F_y = n + (-m_1 g) = m_1 a_{1y} = 0$

Lab weight: $\sum F_y = m_2 g + (-T) = m_2 a_{2y} = m_2 a$

(There are no forces on the lab weight in the x-direction.) In these equations we've used $a_{1y} = 0$ (the glider doesn't accelerate vertically) and $a_{1x} = a_{2y} = a$.

The x-equation for the glider and the equation for the lab weight give us two simultaneous equations for T and a:

Glider: $T = m_1 a$

Lab weight: $m_2 g - T = m_2 a$

We add the two equations to eliminate T, giving

$$m_2 g = m_1 a + m_2 a = (m_1 + m_2)a$$

and so the magnitude of each body's acceleration is

$$a = \frac{m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g$$

Substituting this back into the glider equation $T = m_1 a$, we get

$$T = \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g$$

EVALUATE: The acceleration is in general less than g, as you might expect; the string tension keeps the lab weight from falling freely. The tension T is *not* equal to the weight $m_2 g$ of the lab weight, but is *less* by a factor of $m_1/(m_1 + m_2)$. If T *were* equal to $m_2 g$, then the lab weight would be in equilibrium, and it isn't.

As predicted, the acceleration is equal to g for $m_1 = 0$ and equal to zero for $m_2 = 0$, and $T = 0$ for either $m_1 = 0$ or $m_2 = 0$.

CAUTION **Tension and weight may not be equal** It's a common mistake to assume that if an object is attached to a vertical string, the string tension must be equal to the object's weight. That was the case in Example 5.5, where the acceleration was zero, but it's not the case in this example! The only safe approach is *always* to treat the tension as a variable, as we did here.

Test Your Understanding of Section 5.2 Suppose you hold the glider in Example 5.12 so that it and the weight are initially at rest. You give the glider a push to the left in Fig. 5.15a and then release it. The string remains taut as the glider moves to the left, comes instantaneously to rest, then moves to the right. At the instant the glider has zero velocity, what is the tension in the string? (i) greater than in Example 5.12; (ii) the same as in Example 5.12; (iii) less than in Example 5.12, but greater than zero; (iv) zero.

MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Lunar Lander
ActivPhysics 2.1.5: Car Race
ActivPhysics 2.2: Lifting a Crate
ActivPhysics 2.3: Lowering a Crate
ActivPhysics 2.4: Rocket Blasts Off
ActivPhysics 2.5: Modified Atwood Machine

5.3 Frictional Forces

We've seen several problems where a body rests or slides on a surface that exerts forces on the body. Whenever two bodies interact by direct contact (touching) of their surfaces, we describe the interaction in terms of *contact forces.* The normal force is one example of a contact force; in this section we'll look in detail at another contact force, the force of friction.

Friction is important in many aspects of everyday life. The oil in a car engine minimizes friction between moving parts, but without friction between the tires and the road we couldn't drive or turn the car. Air drag—the frictional force exerted by the air on a body moving through it—decreases automotive fuel economy but makes parachutes work. Without friction, nails would pull out, light bulbs would unscrew effortlessly, and ice hockey would be hopeless (Fig. 5.16).

5.16 The sport of ice hockey depends on having the right amount of friction between a player's skates and the ice. If there were too much friction, the players would move too slowly; if there were too little friction, they would fall over.

Kinetic and Static Friction

When you try to slide a heavy box of books across the floor, the box doesn't move at all unless you push with a certain minimum force. Then the box starts moving, and you can usually keep it moving with less force than you needed to get it started. If you take some of the books out, you need less force than before to get it started or keep it moving. What general statements can we make about this behavior?

First, when a body rests or slides on a surface, we can think of the surface as exerting a single contact force on the body, with force components perpendicular and parallel to the surface (Fig. 5.17). The perpendicular component vector is the normal force, denoted by $\vec{n}$. The component vector parallel to the surface (and perpendicular to $\vec{n}$) is the **friction force,** denoted by $\vec{f}$. If the surface is frictionless, then $\vec{f}$ is zero but there is still a normal force. (Frictionless surfaces are an unattainable idealization, like a massless rope. But we can approximate a surface as frictionless if the effects of friction are negligibly small.) The direction of the friction force is always such as to oppose relative motion of the two surfaces.

The kind of friction that acts when a body slides over a surface is called a **kinetic friction force** $\vec{f}_k$. The adjective "kinetic" and the subscript "k" remind us that the two surfaces are moving relative to each other. The *magnitude* of the kinetic friction force usually increases when the normal force increases. This is why it takes more force to slide a box across the floor when it's full of books than when it's empty. Automotive brakes use the same principle: The harder the brake pads are squeezed against the rotating brake disks, the greater the braking effect. In many cases the magnitude of the kinetic friction force f_k is found experimentally to be approximately *proportional* to the magnitude n of the normal force. In such cases we represent the relationship by the equation

$$f_k = \mu_k n \qquad \text{(magnitude of kinetic friction force)} \tag{5.5}$$

where μ_k (pronounced "mu-sub-k") is a constant called the **coefficient of kinetic friction.** The more slippery the surface, the smaller this coefficient. Because it is a quotient of two force magnitudes, μ_k is a pure number without units.

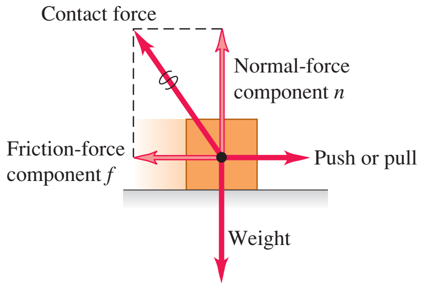
CAUTION **Friction and normal forces are always perpendicular** Remember that Eq. (5.5) is *not* a vector equation because $\vec{f}_k$ and $\vec{n}$ are always perpendicular. Rather, it is a scalar relationship between the magnitudes of the two forces.

Equation (5.5) is only an approximate representation of a complex phenomenon. On a microscopic level, friction and normal forces result from the intermolecular forces (fundamentally electrical in nature) between two rough surfaces at points where they come into contact (Fig. 5.18). As a box slides over the floor, bonds between the two surfaces form and break, and the total number of such bonds varies; hence the kinetic friction force is not perfectly constant. Smoothing the surfaces can actually increase friction, since more molecules are able to interact and bond; bringing two smooth surfaces of the same metal together can cause a "cold weld." Lubricating oils work because an oil film between two surfaces (such as the pistons and cylinder walls in a car engine) prevents them from coming into actual contact.

Table 5.1 lists some representative values of μ_k. Although these values are given with two significant figures, they are only approximate, since friction forces can also depend on the speed of the body relative to the surface. For now we'll ignore this effect and assume that μ_k and f_k are independent of speed, in order to concentrate on the simplest cases. Table 5.1 also lists coefficients of static friction; we'll define these shortly.

Friction forces may also act when there is *no* relative motion. If you try to slide a box across the floor, the box may not move at all because the floor exerts an equal and opposite friction force on the box. This is called a **static friction force** $\vec{f}_s$. In Fig. 5.19a, the box is at rest, in equilibrium, under the action of its weight $\vec{w}$ and the upward normal force $\vec{n}$. The normal force is equal in magnitude to the weight ($n = w$) and is exerted on the box by the floor. Now we tie a rope

5.17 When a block is pushed or pulled over a surface, the surface exerts a contact force on it.



5.18 The normal and friction forces arise from interactions between molecules at high points on the surfaces of the block and the floor.

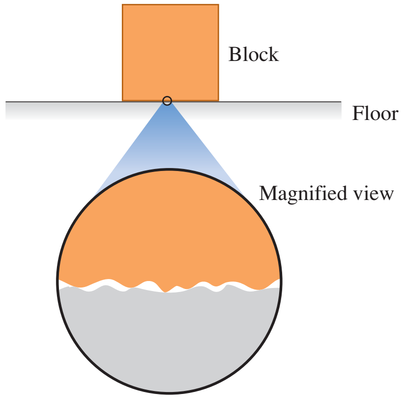
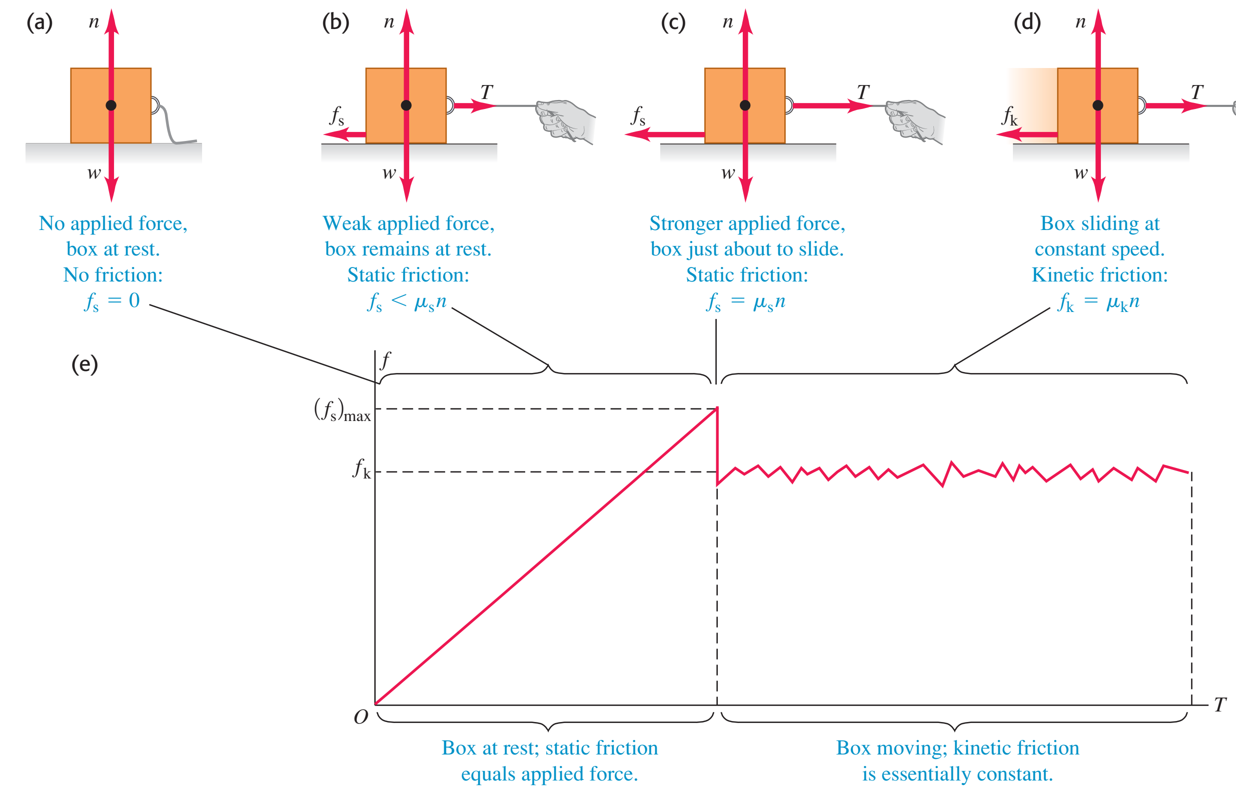


Table 5.1 Approximate Coefficients of Friction

Materials	Coefficient of Static Friction, μ_s	Coefficient of Kinetic Friction, μ_k
Steel on steel	0.74	0.57
Aluminum on steel	0.61	0.47
Copper on steel	0.53	0.36
Brass on steel	0.51	0.44
Zinc on cast iron	0.85	0.21
Copper on cast iron	1.05	0.29
Glass on glass	0.94	0.40
Copper on glass	0.68	0.53
Teflon on Teflon	0.04	0.04
Teflon on steel	0.04	0.04
Rubber on concrete (dry)	1.0	0.8
Rubber on concrete (wet)	0.30	0.25

5.19 (a), (b), (c) When there is no relative motion, the magnitude of the static friction force f_s is less than or equal to $\mu_s n$. (d) When there is relative motion, the magnitude of the kinetic friction force f_k equals $\mu_k n$. (e) A graph of the friction force magnitude f as a function of the magnitude T of the applied force. The kinetic friction force varies somewhat as intermolecular bonds form and break.



to the box (Fig. 5.19b) and gradually increase the tension T in the rope. At first the box remains at rest because the force of static friction f_s also increases and stays equal in magnitude to T.

At some point T becomes greater than the maximum static friction force f_s the surface can exert. Then the box "breaks loose" (the tension T is able to break the bonds between molecules in the surfaces of the box and floor) and starts to slide. Figure 5.19c shows the forces when T is at this critical value. If T exceeds this value, the box is no longer in equilibrium. For a given pair of surfaces the maximum value of f_s depends on the normal force. Experiment shows that in many cases this maximum value, called $(f_s)_{max}$, is approximately *proportional* to n; we call the proportionality factor μ_s the **coefficient of static friction.** Table 5.1 lists some representative values of μ_s. In a particular situation, the actual force of static friction can have any magnitude between zero (when there is no other force parallel to the surface) and a maximum value given by $\mu_s n$. In symbols,

$$f_s \le \mu_s n \qquad \text{(magnitude of static friction force)} \qquad (5.6)$$

Like Eq. (5.5), this is a relationship between magnitudes, *not* a vector relationship. The equality sign holds only when the applied force T has reached the critical value at which motion is about to start (Fig. 5.19c). When T is less than this value (Fig. 5.19b), the inequality sign holds. In that case we have to use the equilibrium conditions $(\sum \vec{F} = \mathbf{0})$ to find f_s. If there is no applied force $(T = 0)$ as in Fig. 5.19a, then there is no static friction force either $(f_s = 0)$.

As soon as the box starts to slide (Fig. 5.19d), the friction force usually *decreases* (Fig. 5.19e); it's easier to keep the box moving than to start it moving. Hence the coefficient of kinetic friction is usually *less* than the coefficient of static friction for any given pair of surfaces, as Table 5.1 shows.

Application Static Friction and Windshield Wipers

The squeak of windshield wipers on dry glass is a stick-slip phenomenon. The moving wiper blade sticks to the glass momentarily, then slides when the force applied to the blade by the wiper motor overcomes the maximum force of static friction. When the glass is wet from rain or windshield cleaning solution, friction is reduced and the wiper blade doesn't stick.

In some situations the surfaces will alternately stick (static friction) and slip (kinetic friction). This is what causes the horrible sound made by chalk held at the wrong angle while writing on the blackboard and the shriek of tires sliding on asphalt pavement. A more positive example is the motion of a violin bow against the string.

When a body slides on a layer of gas, friction can be made very small. In the linear air track used in physics laboratories, the gliders are supported on a layer of air. The frictional force is velocity dependent, but at typical speeds the effective coefficient of friction is of the order of 0.001.

MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Forces in 1 Dimension
PhET: Friction
PhET: The Ramp
ActivPhysics 2.5: Truck Pulls Crate
ActivPhysics 2.6: Pushing a Crate Up a Wall
ActivPhysics 2.7: Skier Goes Down a Slope
ActivPhysics 2.8: Skier and Rope Tow
ActivPhysics 2.10: Truck Pulls Two Crates

Example 5.13 Friction in horizontal motion

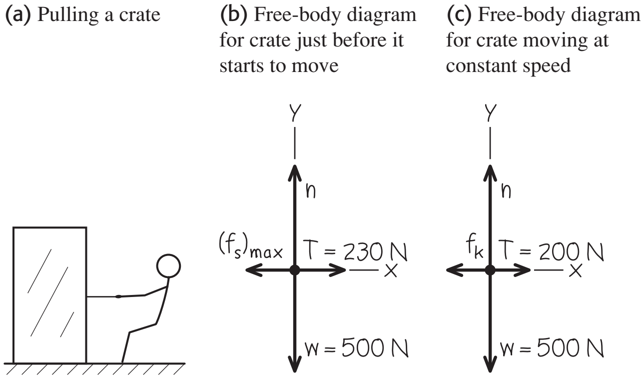
You want to move a 500-N crate across a level floor. To start the crate moving, you have to pull with a 230-N horizontal force. Once the crate "breaks loose" and starts to move, you can keep it moving at constant velocity with only 200 N. What are the coefficients of static and kinetic friction?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The crate is in equilibrium both when it is at rest and when it is moving with constant velocity, so we use Newton's first law, as expressed by Eqs. (5.2). We use Eqs. (5.5) and (5.6) to find the target variables μ_s and μ_k.

Figures 5.20a and 5.20b show our sketch and free-body diagram for the instant just before the crate starts to move, when the static friction force has its maximum possible value $(f_s)_{max} = \mu_s n$. Once the crate is moving, the friction force changes to its kinetic form (Fig. 5.20c). In both situations, four forces act on the crate: the downward weight (magnitude $w = 500$ N), the upward normal force (magnitude n) exerted by the floor, a tension force (magnitude T) to the right exerted by the rope, and a friction force to the left exerted by the ground. Because the rope in Fig. 5.20a is in equilibrium, the tension is the same at both ends. Hence the tension force that the rope exerts on the crate has the same magnitude as the force you exert on the rope. Since it's easier to keep the crate moving than to start it moving, we expect that $\mu_k < \mu_s$.

5.20 Our sketches for this problem.



EXECUTE: Just before the crate starts to move (Fig. 5.20b), we have from Eqs. (5.2)

$$\sum F_x = T + (-(f_s)_{max}) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad (f_s)_{max} = T = 230 \text{ N}$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-w) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad n = w = 500 \text{ N}$$

Now we solve Eq. (5.6), $(f_s)_{max} = \mu_s n$, for the value of μ_s:

$$\mu_s = \frac{(f_s)_{max}}{n} = \frac{230 \text{ N}}{500 \text{ N}} = 0.46$$

After the crate starts to move (Fig. 5.20c) we have

$$\sum F_x = T + (-f_k) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad f_k = T = 200 \text{ N}$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-w) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad n = w = 500 \text{ N}$$

Using $f_k = \mu_k n$ from Eq. (5.5), we find

$$\mu_k = \frac{f_k}{n} = \frac{200 \text{ N}}{500 \text{ N}} = 0.40$$

EVALUATE: As expected, the coefficient of kinetic friction is less than the coefficient of static friction.

Example 5.14 Static friction can be less than the maximum

In Example 5.13, what is the friction force if the crate is at rest on the surface and a horizontal force of 50 N is applied to it?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The applied force is less than the maximum force of static friction, $(f_s)_{max} = 230$ N. Hence the crate remains at rest and the net force acting on it is zero. The target variable is the magnitude f_s of the friction force. The free-body diagram is the same as in Fig. 5.20b, but with $(f_s)_{max}$ replaced by f_s and $T = 230$ N replaced by $T = 50$ N.

EXECUTE: From the equilibrium conditions, Eqs. (5.2), we have

$$\sum F_x = T + (-f_s) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad f_s = T = 50 \text{ N}$$

EVALUATE: The friction force can prevent motion for any horizontal applied force up to $(f_s)_{max} = \mu_s n = 230$ N. Below that value, f_s has the same magnitude as the applied force.

Example 5.15 Minimizing kinetic friction

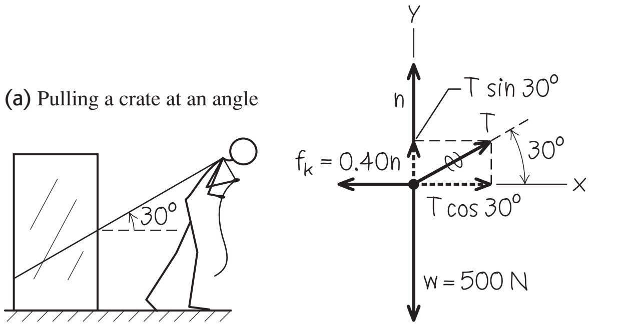
In Example 5.13, suppose you move the crate by pulling upward on the rope at an angle of 30° above the horizontal. How hard must you pull to keep it moving with constant velocity? Assume that $\mu_k = 0.40$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The crate is in equilibrium because its velocity is constant, so we again apply Newton's first law. Since the crate is in motion, the floor exerts a *kinetic* friction force. The target variable is the magnitude T of the tension force.

Figure 5.21 shows our sketch and free-body diagram. The kinetic friction force f_k is still equal to $\mu_k n$, but now the normal force n is *not* equal in magnitude to the crate's weight. The force exerted by the rope has a vertical component that tends to lift the crate off the floor; this *reduces* n and so reduces f_k.

5.21 Our sketches for this problem.



(a) Pulling a crate at an angle

(b) Free-body diagram for moving crate

EXECUTE: From the equilibrium conditions and the equation $f_k = \mu_k n$, we have

$$\sum F_x = T\cos 30^\circ + (-f_k) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad T\cos 30^\circ = \mu_k n$$
$$\sum F_y = T\sin 30^\circ + n + (-w) = 0 \quad \text{so} \quad n = w - T\sin 30^\circ$$

These are two equations for the two unknown quantities T and n. One way to find T is to substitute the expression for n in the second equation into the first equation and then solve the resulting equation for T:

$$T\cos 30^\circ = \mu_k(w - T\sin 30^\circ)$$
$$T = \frac{\mu_k w}{\cos 30^\circ + \mu_k \sin 30^\circ} = 188\ \text{N}$$

We can substitute this result into either of the original equations to obtain n. If we use the second equation, we get

$$n = w - T\sin 30^\circ = (500\ \text{N}) - (188\ \text{N})\sin 30^\circ = 406\ \text{N}$$

EVALUATE: As expected, the normal force is less than the 500-N weight of the box. It turns out that the tension required to keep the crate moving at constant speed is a little less than the 200-N force needed when you pulled horizontally in Example 5.13. Can you find an angle where the required pull is *minimum*? (See Challenge Problem 5.121.)

Example 5.16 Toboggan ride with friction I

Let's go back to the toboggan we studied in Example 5.10. The wax has worn off, so there is now a nonzero coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k. The slope has just the right angle to make the toboggan slide with constant velocity. Find this angle in terms of w and μ_k.

SOLUTION

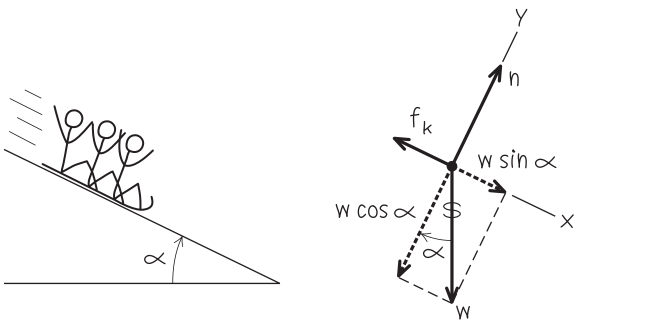
IDENTIFY and SET UP: Our target variable is the slope angle α. The toboggan is in equilibrium because its velocity is constant, so we use Newton's first law in the form of Eqs. (5.2).

Three forces act on the toboggan: its weight, the normal force, and the kinetic friction force. The motion is downhill, so the friction force (which opposes the motion) is directed uphill. Figure 5.22 shows our sketch and free-body diagram (compare Fig. 5.12b in Example 5.10). The magnitude of the kinetic friction force is $f_k = \mu_k n$. We expect that the greater the value of μ_k, the steeper will be the required slope.

5.22 Our sketches for this problem.

(a) The situation

(b) Free-body diagram for toboggan



EXECUTE: The equilibrium conditions are

$$\sum F_x = w\sin\alpha + (-f_k) = w\sin\alpha - \mu_k n = 0$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-w\cos\alpha) = 0$$

Rearranging these two equations, we get

$$\mu_k n = w\sin\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad n = w\cos\alpha$$

As in Example 5.10, the normal force is *not* equal to the weight. We eliminate n by dividing the first of these equations by the second, with the result

$$\mu_k = \frac{\sin\alpha}{\cos\alpha} = \tan\alpha \quad \text{so} \quad \alpha = \arctan \mu_k$$

EVALUATE: The weight w doesn't appear in this expression. *Any* toboggan, regardless of its weight, slides down an incline with constant speed if the coefficient of kinetic friction equals the tangent of the slope angle of the incline. The arctangent function increases as its argument increases, so it's indeed true that the slope angle α increases as μ_k increases.

Example 5.17 Toboggan ride with friction II

The same toboggan with the same coefficient of friction as in Example 5.16 *accelerates* down a steeper hill. Derive an expression for the acceleration in terms of g, α, μ_k, and w.

SOLUTION

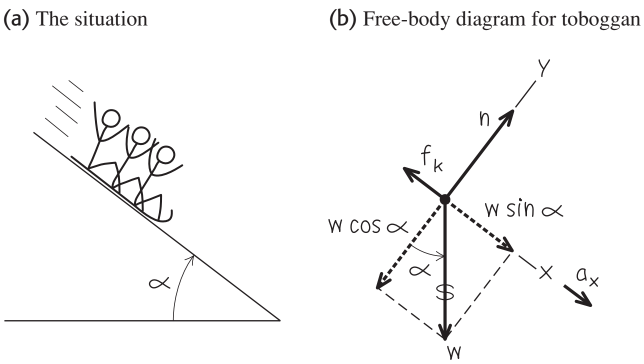
IDENTIFY and SET UP: The toboggan is accelerating, so we must use Newton's second law as given in Eqs. (5.4). Our target variable is the downhill acceleration.

Our sketch and free-body diagram (Fig. 5.23) are almost the same as for Example 5.16. The toboggan's y-component of acceleration a_y is still zero but the x-component a_x is not, so we've drawn the downhill component of weight as a longer vector than the (uphill) friction force.

EXECUTE: It's convenient to express the weight as $w = mg$. Then Newton's second law in component form says

$$\sum F_x = mg \sin \alpha + (-f_k) = ma_x$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-mg \cos \alpha) = 0$$

5.23 Our sketches for this problem.



From the second equation and Eq. (5.5) we get an expression for f_k:

$$n = mg \cos \alpha$$
$$f_k = \mu_k n = \mu_k mg \cos \alpha$$

We substitute this into the x-component equation and solve for a_x:

$$mg \sin \alpha + (-\mu_k mg \cos \alpha) = ma_x$$
$$a_x = g(\sin \alpha - \mu_k \cos \alpha)$$

EVALUATE: As for the frictionless toboggan in Example 5.10, the acceleration doesn't depend on the mass m of the toboggan. That's because all of the forces that act on the toboggan (weight, normal force, and kinetic friction force) are proportional to m.

Let's check some special cases. If the hill is vertical ($\alpha = 90°$) so that $\sin \alpha = 1$ and $\cos \alpha = 0$, we have $a_x = g$ (the toboggan falls freely). For a certain value of α the acceleration is zero; this happens if

$$\sin \alpha = \mu_k \cos \alpha \qquad \text{and} \qquad \mu_k = \tan \alpha$$

This agrees with our result for the constant-velocity toboggan in Example 5.16. If the angle is even smaller, $\mu_k \cos \alpha$ is greater than $\sin \alpha$ and a_x is *negative;* if we give the toboggan an initial downhill push to start it moving, it will slow down and stop. Finally, if the hill is frictionless so that $\mu_k = 0$, we retrieve the result of Example 5.10: $a_x = g \sin \alpha$.

Notice that we started with a simple problem (Example 5.10) and extended it to more and more general situations. The general result we found in this example includes *all* the previous ones as special cases. Don't memorize this result, but do make sure you understand how we obtained it and what it means.

Suppose instead we give the toboggan an initial push *up* the hill. The direction of the kinetic friction force is now reversed, so the acceleration is different from the downhill value. It turns out that the expression for a_x is the same as for downhill motion except that the minus sign becomes plus. Can you show this?

Rolling Friction

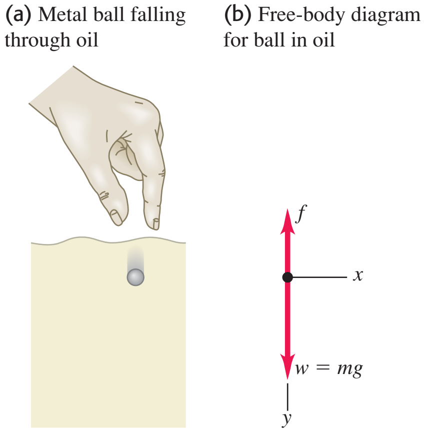
It's a lot easier to move a loaded filing cabinet across a horizontal floor using a cart with wheels than to slide it. How much easier? We can define a **coefficient of rolling friction** μ_r, which is the horizontal force needed for constant speed on a flat surface divided by the upward normal force exerted by the surface. Transportation engineers call μ_r the *tractive resistance.* Typical values of μ_r are 0.002 to 0.003 for steel wheels on steel rails and 0.01 to 0.02 for rubber tires on concrete. These values show one reason railroad trains are generally much more fuel efficient than highway trucks.

Fluid Resistance and Terminal Speed

Sticking your hand out the window of a fast-moving car will convince you of the existence of **fluid resistance,** the force that a fluid (a gas or liquid) exerts on a body moving through it. The moving body exerts a force on the fluid to push it out of the way. By Newton's third law, the fluid pushes back on the body with an equal and opposite force.

The *direction* of the fluid resistance force acting on a body is always opposite the direction of the body's velocity relative to the fluid. The *magnitude* of the fluid resistance force usually increases with the speed of the body through the fluid.

5.24 A metal ball falling through a fluid (oil).



This is very different from the kinetic friction force between two surfaces in contact, which we can usually regard as independent of speed. For small objects moving at very low speeds, the magnitude f of the fluid resistance force is approximately proportional to the body's speed v:

$$f = kv \qquad \text{(fluid resistance at low speed)} \tag{5.7}$$

where k is a proportionality constant that depends on the shape and size of the body and the properties of the fluid. Equation (5.7) is appropriate for dust particles falling in air or a ball bearing falling in oil. For larger objects moving through air at the speed of a tossed tennis ball or faster, the resisting force is approximately proportional to v^2 rather than to v. It is then called **air drag** or simply *drag*. Airplanes, falling raindrops, and bicyclists all experience air drag. In this case we replace Eq. (5.7) by

$$f = Dv^2 \qquad \text{(fluid resistance at high speed)} \tag{5.8}$$

Because of the v^2 dependence, air drag increases rapidly with increasing speed. The air drag on a typical car is negligible at low speeds but comparable to or greater than rolling resistance at highway speeds. The value of D depends on the shape and size of the body and on the density of the air. You should verify that the units of the constant k in Eq. (5.7) are $\text{N} \cdot \text{s/m}$ or kg/s, and that the units of the constant D in Eq. (5.8) are $\text{N} \cdot \text{s}^2/\text{m}^2$ or kg/m.

Because of the effects of fluid resistance, an object falling in a fluid does *not* have a constant acceleration. To describe its motion, we can't use the constant-acceleration relationships from Chapter 2; instead, we have to start over using Newton's second law. As an example, suppose you drop a metal ball at the surface of a bucket of oil and let it fall to the bottom (Fig. 5.24a). The fluid resistance force in this situation is given by Eq. (5.7). What are the acceleration, velocity, and position of the metal ball as functions of time?

Figure 5.24b shows the free-body diagram. We take the positive y-direction to be downward and neglect any force associated with buoyancy in the oil. Since the ball is moving downward, its speed v is equal to its y-velocity v_y and the fluid resistance force is in the $-y$-direction. There are no x-components, so Newton's second law gives

$$\sum F_y = mg + (-kv_y) = ma_y$$

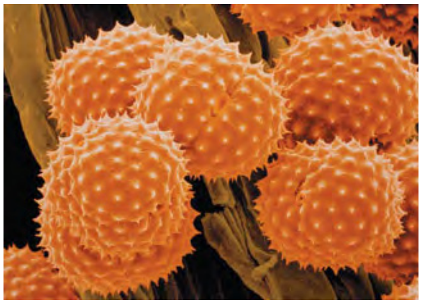
When the ball first starts to move, $v_y = 0$, the resisting force is zero, and the initial acceleration is $a_y = g$. As the speed increases, the resisting force also increases, until finally it is equal in magnitude to the weight. At this time $mg - kv_y = 0$, the acceleration becomes zero, and there is no further increase in speed. The final speed v_t, called the **terminal speed,** is given by $mg - kv_t = 0$, or

$$v_t = \frac{mg}{k} \qquad \text{(terminal speed, fluid resistance } f = kv\text{)} \tag{5.9}$$

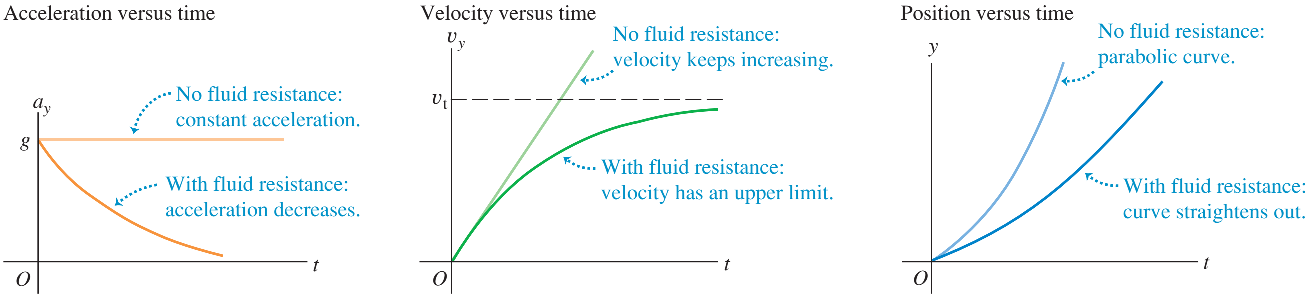
Figure 5.25 shows how the acceleration, velocity, and position vary with time. As time goes by, the acceleration approaches zero and the velocity approaches v_t

Application Pollen and Fluid Resistance

These spiky spheres are pollen grains from the ragweed flower (*Ambrosia psilostachya*) and a common cause of hay fever. Because of their small radius (about 10 μm = 0.01 mm), when they are released into the air the fluid resistance force on them is proportional to their speed. The terminal speed given by Eq. (5.9) is only about 1 cm/s. Hence even a moderate wind can keep pollen grains aloft and carry them substantial distances from their source.



5.25 Graphs of the motion of a body falling without fluid resistance and with fluid resistance proportional to the speed.



(remember that we chose the positive y-direction to be down). The slope of the graph of y versus t becomes constant as the velocity becomes constant.

To see how the graphs in Fig. 5.25 are derived, we must find the relationship between velocity and time during the interval before the terminal speed is reached. We go back to Newton's second law, which we rewrite using $a_y = dv_y/dt$:

$$m\frac{dv_y}{dt} = mg - kv_y$$

After rearranging terms and replacing mg/k by v_t, we integrate both sides, noting that $v_y = 0$ when $t = 0$:

$$\int_0^v \frac{dv_y}{v_y - v_t} = -\frac{k}{m}\int_0^t dt$$

which integrates to

$$\ln\frac{v_t - v_y}{v_t} = -\frac{k}{m}t \qquad \text{or} \qquad 1 - \frac{v_y}{v_t} = e^{-(k/m)t}$$

and finally

$$v_y = v_t\left[1 - e^{-(k/m)t}\right] \qquad (5.10)$$

Note that v_y becomes equal to the terminal speed v_t only in the limit that $t \to \infty$; the ball cannot attain terminal speed in any finite length of time.

The derivative of v_y gives a_y as a function of time, and the integral of v_y gives y as a function of time. We leave the derivations for you to complete; the results are

$$a_y = ge^{-(k/m)t} \qquad (5.11)$$

$$y = v_t\left[t - \frac{m}{k}\left(1 - e^{-(k/m)t}\right)\right] \qquad (5.12)$$

Now look again at Fig. 5.25, which shows graphs of these three relationships.

In deriving the terminal speed in Eq. (5.9), we assumed that the fluid resistance force is proportional to the speed. For an object falling through the air at high speeds, so that the fluid resistance is equal to Dv^2 as in Eq. (5.8), the terminal speed is reached when Dv^2 equals the weight mg (Fig. 5.26a). You can show that the terminal speed v_t is given by

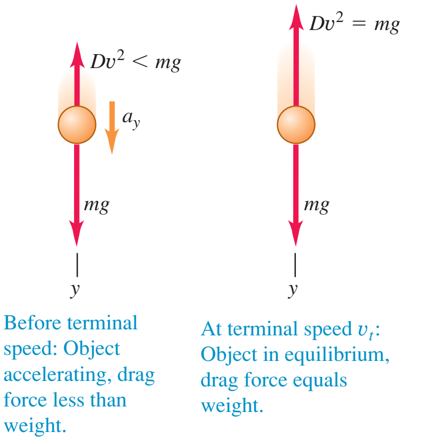
$$v_t = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{D}} \qquad \text{(terminal speed, fluid resistance } f = Dv^2) \qquad (5.13)$$

This expression for terminal speed explains why heavy objects in air tend to fall faster than light objects. Two objects with the same physical size but different mass (say, a table-tennis ball and a lead ball with the same radius) have the same value of D but different values of m. The more massive object has a higher terminal speed and falls faster. The same idea explains why a sheet of paper falls faster if you first crumple it into a ball; the mass m is the same, but the smaller size makes D smaller (less air drag for a given speed) and v_t larger. Skydivers use the same principle to control their descent (Fig. 5.26b).

Figure 5.27 shows the trajectories of a baseball with and without air drag, assuming a coefficient $D = 1.3 \times 10^{-3}$ kg/m (appropriate for a batted ball at sea level). You can see that both the range of the baseball and the maximum height reached are substantially less than the zero-drag calculation would lead you to believe. Hence the baseball trajectory we calculated in Example 3.8 (Section 3.3) by ignoring air drag is unrealistic. Air drag is an important part of the game of baseball!

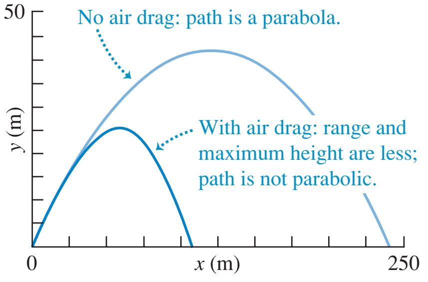
5.26 (a) Air drag and terminal speed. (b) By changing the positions of their arms and legs while falling, skydivers can change the value of the constant D in Eq. (5.8) and hence adjust the terminal speed of their fall [Eq. (5.13)].

(a) Free-body diagrams for falling with air drag



(b) A skydiver falling at terminal speed

5.27 Computer-generated trajectories of a baseball launched at 50 m/s at 35° above the horizontal. Note that the scales are different on the horizontal and vertical axes.



Example 5.18 Terminal speed of a skydiver

For a human body falling through air in a spread-eagle position (Fig. 5.26b), the numerical value of the constant D in Eq. (5.8) is about 0.25 kg/m. Find the terminal speed for a lightweight 50-kg skydiver.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: This example uses the relationship among terminal speed, mass, and drag coefficient. We use Eq. (5.13) to find the target variable v_t.

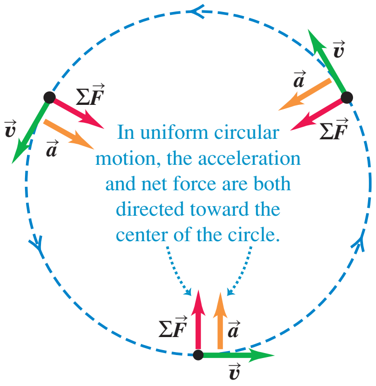
EXECUTE: We find for $m = 50$ kg:

$$v_t = \sqrt{\frac{mg}{D}} = \sqrt{\frac{(50\text{ kg})(9.8\text{ m/s}^2)}{0.25\text{ kg/m}}}$$
$$= 44\text{ m/s (about 160 km/h, or 99 mi/h)}$$

EVALUATE: The terminal speed is proportional to the square root of the skydiver's mass. A skydiver with the same drag coefficient D but twice the mass would have a terminal speed $\sqrt{2} = 1.41$ times greater, or 63 m/s. (A more massive skydiver would also have more frontal area and hence a larger drag coefficient, so his terminal speed would be a bit less than 63 m/s.) Even the lightweight skydiver's terminal speed is quite high, so skydives don't last very long. A drop from 2800 m (9200 ft) to the surface at the terminal speed takes only $(2800\text{ m})/(44\text{ m/s}) = 64$ s.

When the skydiver deploys the parachute, the value of D increases greatly. Hence the terminal speed of the skydiver and parachute decreases dramatically to a much lower value.

5.28 Net force, acceleration, and velocity in uniform circular motion.



Test Your Understanding of Section 5.3 Consider a box that is placed on different surfaces. (a) In which situation(s) is there *no* friction force acting on the box? (b) In which situation(s) is there a *static* friction force acting on the box? (c) In which situation(s) is there a *kinetic* friction force on the box? (i) The box is at rest on a rough horizontal surface. (ii) The box is at rest on a rough tilted surface. (iii) The box is on the rough-surfaced flat bed of a truck—the truck is moving at a constant velocity on a straight, level road, and the box remains in the same place in the middle of the truck bed. (iv) The box is on the rough-surfaced flat bed of a truck—the truck is speeding up on a straight, level road, and the box remains in the same place in the middle of the truck bed. (v) The box is on the rough-surfaced flat bed of a truck—the truck is climbing a hill, and the box is sliding toward the back of the truck.

5.4 Dynamics of Circular Motion

We talked about uniform circular motion in Section 3.4. We showed that when a particle moves in a circular path with constant speed, the particle's acceleration is always directed toward the center of the circle (perpendicular to the instantaneous velocity). The magnitude a_{rad} of the acceleration is constant and is given in terms of the speed v and the radius R of the circle by

$$a_{rad} = \frac{v^2}{R} \quad \text{(uniform circular motion)} \tag{5.14}$$

The subscript "rad" is a reminder that at each point the acceleration is radially inward toward the center of the circle, perpendicular to the instantaneous velocity. We explained in Section 3.4 why this acceleration is often called *centripetal acceleration.*

We can also express the centripetal acceleration a_{rad} in terms of the *period* T, the time for one revolution:

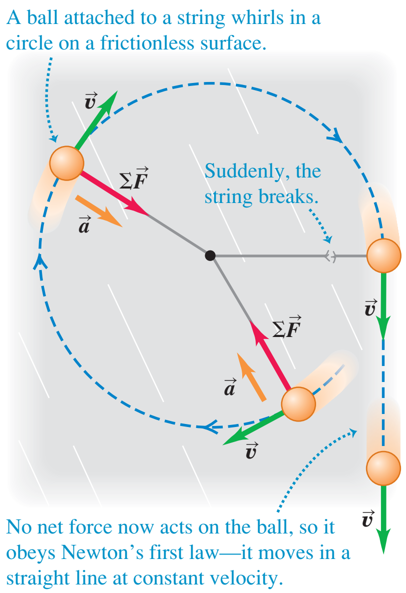
$$T = \frac{2\pi R}{v} \tag{5.15}$$

In terms of the period, a_{rad} is

$$a_{rad} = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2} \quad \text{(uniform circular motion)} \tag{5.16}$$

Uniform circular motion, like all other motion of a particle, is governed by Newton's second law. To make the particle accelerate toward the center of the circle, the net force $\sum\vec{F}$ on the particle must always be directed toward the center (Fig. 5.28). The magnitude of the acceleration is constant, so the magnitude F_{net} of the net force must also be constant. If the inward net force stops acting, the particle flies off in a straight line tangent to the circle (Fig. 5.29).

5.29 What happens if the inward radial force suddenly ceases to act on a body in circular motion?



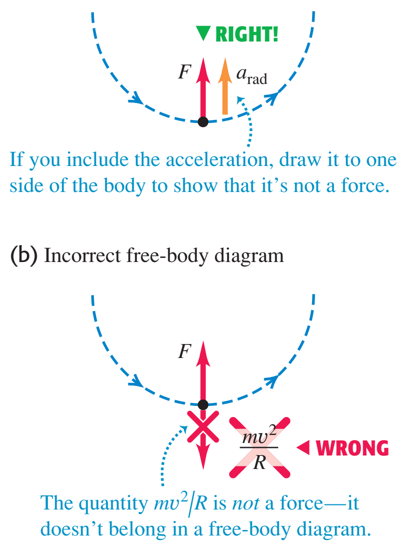
The magnitude of the radial acceleration is given by $a_{\mathrm{rad}} = v^2/R$, so the magnitude F_{net} of the net force on a particle with mass m in uniform circular motion must be

$$F_{\mathrm{net}} = ma_{\mathrm{rad}} = m\frac{v^2}{R} \quad \text{(uniform circular motion)} \tag{5.17}$$

Uniform circular motion can result from *any* combination of forces, just so the net force $\sum\vec{F}$ is always directed toward the center of the circle and has a constant magnitude. Note that the body need not move around a complete circle: Equation (5.17) is valid for *any* path that can be regarded as part of a circular arc.

CAUTION **Avoid using "centrifugal force"** Figure 5.30 shows both a correct free-body diagram for uniform circular motion (Fig. 5.30a) and a common *incorrect* diagram (Fig. 5.30b). Figure 5.30b is incorrect because it includes an extra outward force of magnitude $m(v^2/R)$ to "keep the body out there" or to "keep it in equilibrium." There are three reasons not to include such an outward force, usually called *centrifugal force* ("centrifugal" means "fleeing from the center"). First, the body does *not* "stay out there": It is in constant motion around its circular path. Because its velocity is constantly changing in direction, the body accelerates and is *not* in equilibrium. Second, if there *were* an additional outward force that balanced the inward force, the net force would be zero and the body would move in a straight line, not a circle (Fig. 5.29). And third, the quantity $m(v^2/R)$ is *not* a force; it corresponds to the $m\vec{a}$ side of $\sum\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$ and does not appear in $\sum\vec{F}$ (Fig. 5.30a). It's true that when you ride in a car that goes around a circular path, you tend to slide to the outside of the turn as though there was a "centrifugal force." But we saw in Section 4.2 that what really happens is that you tend to keep moving in a straight line, and the outer side of the car "runs into" you as the car turns (Fig. 4.11c). *In an inertial frame of reference there is no such thing as "centrifugal force."* We won't mention this term again, and we strongly advise you to avoid using it as well.

5.30 (a) Correct and (b) incorrect free-body diagrams for a body in uniform circular motion.



Example 5.19 Force in uniform circular motion

A sled with a mass of 25.0 kg rests on a horizontal sheet of essentially frictionless ice. It is attached by a 5.00-m rope to a post set in the ice. Once given a push, the sled revolves uniformly in a circle around the post (Fig. 5.31a). If the sled makes five complete revolutions every minute, find the force F exerted on it by the rope.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The sled is in uniform circular motion, so it has a constant radial acceleration. We'll apply Newton's second law to the sled to find the magnitude F of the force exerted by the rope (our target variable).

5.31 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.

(a) A sled in uniform circular motion (b) Free-body diagram for sled

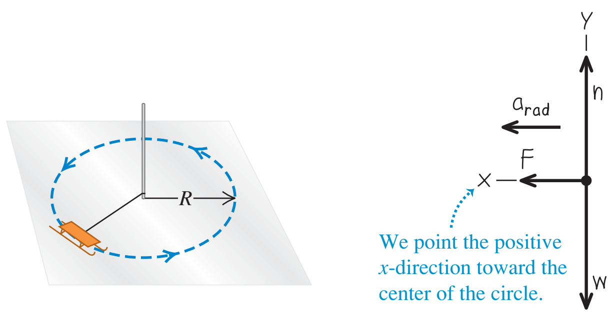


Figure 5.31b shows our free-body diagram for the sled. The acceleration has only an x-component; this is toward the center of the circle, so we denote it as a_{rad}. The acceleration isn't given, so we'll need to determine its value using either Eq. (5.14) or Eq. (5.16).

EXECUTE: The force F appears in Newton's second law for the x-direction:

$$\sum F_x = F = ma_{\mathrm{rad}}$$

We can find the centripetal acceleration a_{rad} using Eq. (5.16). The sled moves in a circle of radius $R = 5.00\text{ m}$ with a period $T = (60.0\text{ s})/(5\text{ rev}) = 12.0\text{ s}$, so

$$a_{\mathrm{rad}} = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2} = \frac{4\pi^2(5.00\text{ m})}{(12.0\text{ s})^2} = 1.37\text{ m/s}^2$$

The magnitude F of the force exerted by the rope is then

$$F = ma_{\mathrm{rad}} = (25.0\text{ kg})(1.37\text{ m/s}^2)$$
$$= 34.3\text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2 = 34.3\text{ N}$$

EVALUATE: You can check our value for a_{rad} by first finding the speed using Eq. (5.15), $v = 2\pi R/T$, and then using $a_{\mathrm{rad}} = v^2/R$ from Eq. (5.14). Do you get the same result?

A greater force would be needed if the sled moved around the circle at a higher speed v. In fact, if v were doubled while R remained the same, F would be four times greater. Can you show this? How would F change if v remained the same but the radius R were doubled?

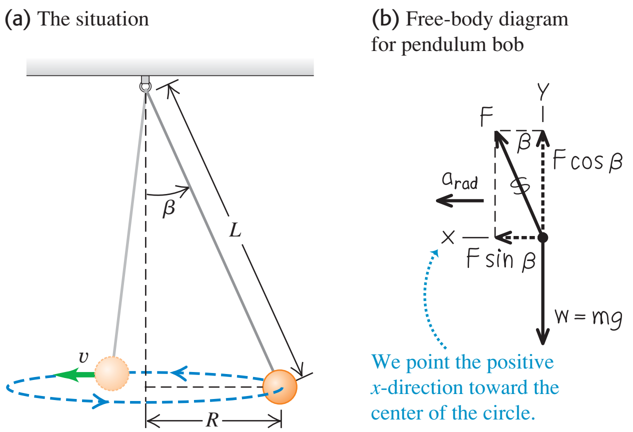
Example 5.20 A conical pendulum

An inventor designs a pendulum clock using a bob with mass m at the end of a thin wire of length L. Instead of swinging back and forth, the bob is to move in a horizontal circle with constant speed v, with the wire making a fixed angle β with the vertical direction (Fig. 5.32a). This is called a *conical pendulum* because the suspending wire traces out a cone. Find the tension F in the wire and the period T (the time for one revolution of the bob).

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: To find our target variables, the tension F and period T, we need two equations. These will be the horizontal and vertical components of Newton's second law applied to the bob. We'll find the radial acceleration of the bob using one of the circular motion equations.

Figure 5.32b shows our free-body diagram and coordinate system for the bob at a particular instant. There are just two forces on the bob: the weight mg and the tension F in the wire. Note that the center of the circular path is in the same horizontal plane as the bob, *not* at the top end of the wire. The horizontal component of tension is the force that produces the radial acceleration a_{rad}.



5.32 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.

EXECUTE: The bob has zero vertical acceleration; the horizontal acceleration is toward the center of the circle, which is why we use the symbol a_{rad}. Newton's second law says

$$\sum F_x = F \sin \beta = ma_{rad}$$
$$\sum F_y = F \cos \beta + (-mg) = 0$$

These are two equations for the two unknowns F and β. The equation for $\sum F_y$ gives $F = mg/\cos \beta$; that's our target expression for F in terms of β. Substituting this result into the equation for $\sum F_x$ and using $\sin \beta / \cos \beta = \tan \beta$, we find

$$a_{rad} = g \tan \beta$$

To relate β to the period T, we use Eq. (5.16) for a_{rad}, solve for T, and insert $a_{rad} = g \tan \beta$:

$$a_{rad} = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2} \quad \text{so} \quad T^2 = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{a_{rad}}$$
$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{R}{g \tan \beta}}$$

Figure 5.32a shows that $R = L \sin \beta$. We substitute this and use $\sin \beta / \tan \beta = \cos \beta$:

$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{L \cos \beta}{g}}$$

EVALUATE: For a given length L, as the angle β increases, $\cos \beta$ decreases, the period T becomes smaller, and the tension $F = mg/\cos \beta$ increases. The angle can never be 90°, however; this would require that $T = 0$, $F = \infty$, and $v = \infty$. A conical pendulum would not make a very good clock because the period depends on the angle β in such a direct way.

Example 5.21 Rounding a flat curve

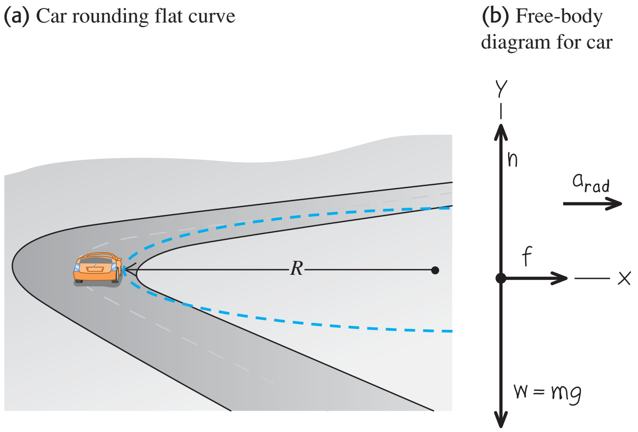
The sports car in Example 3.11 (Section 3.4) is rounding a flat, unbanked curve with radius R (Fig. 5.33a). If the coefficient of static friction between tires and road is μ_s, what is the maximum speed v_{max} at which the driver can take the curve without sliding?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The car's acceleration as it rounds the curve has magnitude $a_{rad} = v^2/R$. Hence the maximum speed v_{max} (our target variable) corresponds to the maximum acceleration a_{rad} and to the maximum horizontal force on the car toward the center of its circular path. The only horizontal force acting on the car is the friction force exerted by the road. So to solve this problem we'll need Newton's second law, the equations of uniform circular motion, and our knowledge of the friction force from Section 5.3.

The free-body diagram in Fig. 5.33b includes the car's weight $w = mg$ and the two forces exerted by the road: the normal force n and the horizontal friction force f. The friction force must point toward the center of the circular path in order to cause the radial acceleration. The car doesn't slide toward or away from the center of the circle, so the friction force is *static* friction, with a maximum magnitude $f_{max} = \mu_s n$ [see Eq. (5.6)].

5.33 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.



EXECUTE: The acceleration toward the center of the circular path is $a_{\text{rad}} = v^2/R$. There is no vertical acceleration. Thus we have

$$\sum F_x = f = ma_{\text{rad}} = m\frac{v^2}{R}$$
$$\sum F_y = n + (-mg) = 0$$

The second equation shows that $n = mg$. The first equation shows that the friction force *needed* to keep the car moving in its circular path increases with the car's speed. But the maximum friction force *available* is $f_{\text{max}} = \mu_s n = \mu_s mg$, and this determines the car's maximum speed. Substituting $\mu_s mg$ for f and v_{max} for v in the first equation, we find

$$\mu_s mg = m\frac{v_{\text{max}}^2}{R} \qquad \text{so} \qquad v_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{\mu_s gR}$$

As an example, if $\mu_s = 0.96$ and $R = 230$ m, we have

$$v_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{(0.96)(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2)(230\ \text{m})} = 47\ \text{m/s}$$

or about 170 km/h (100 mi/h). This is the maximum speed for this radius.

EVALUATE: If the car's speed is slower than $v_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{\mu_s gR}$, the required friction force is less than the maximum value $f_{\text{max}} = \mu_s mg$, and the car can easily make the curve. If we try to take the curve going *faster* than v_{max}, we will skid. We could still go in a circle without skidding at this higher speed, but the radius would have to be larger.

The maximum centripetal acceleration (called the "lateral acceleration" in Example 3.11) is equal to $\mu_s g$. That's why it's best to take curves at less than the posted speed limit if the road is wet or icy, either of which can reduce the value of μ_s and hence $\mu_s g$.

Example 5.22 Rounding a banked curve

For a car traveling at a certain speed, it is possible to bank a curve at just the right angle so that no friction at all is needed to maintain the car's turning radius. Then a car can safely round the curve even on wet ice. (Bobsled racing depends on this same idea.) Your engineering firm plans to rebuild the curve in Example 5.21 so that a car moving at a chosen speed v can safely make the turn even with no friction (Fig. 5.34a). At what angle β should the curve be banked?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: With no friction, the only forces acting on the car are its weight and the normal force. Because the road is banked, the normal force (which acts perpendicular to the road surface) has a horizontal component. This component causes the car's horizontal acceleration toward the center of the car's circular path. We'll use Newton's second law to find the target variable β.

Our free-body diagram (Fig. 5.34b) is very similar to the diagram for the conical pendulum in Example 5.20 (Fig. 5.32b). The normal force acting on the car plays the role of the tension force exerted by the wire on the pendulum bob.

EXECUTE: The normal force $\vec{n}$ is perpendicular to the roadway and is at an angle β with the vertical (Fig. 5.34b). Thus it has a vertical component $n \cos \beta$ and a horizontal component $n \sin \beta$. The acceleration in the x-direction is the centripetal acceleration $a_{\text{rad}} = v^2/R$; there is no acceleration in the y-direction. Thus the equations of Newton's second law are

$$\sum F_x = n \sin \beta = ma_{\text{rad}}$$
$$\sum F_y = n \cos \beta + (-mg) = 0$$

From the $\sum F_y$ equation, $n = mg/\cos \beta$. Substituting this into the $\sum F_x$ equation and using $a_{\text{rad}} = v^2/R$, we get an expression for the bank angle:

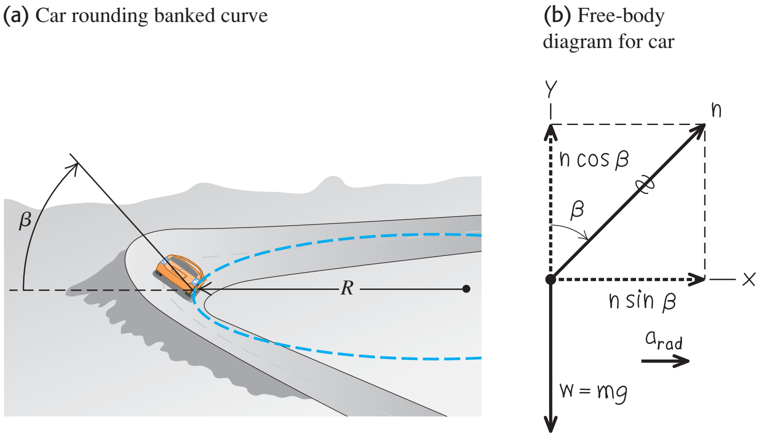
$$\tan \beta = \frac{a_{\text{rad}}}{g} = \frac{v^2}{gR} \qquad \text{so} \qquad \beta = \arctan \frac{v^2}{gR}$$

EVALUATE: The bank angle depends on both the speed and the radius. For a given radius, no one angle is correct for all speeds. In the design of highways and railroads, curves are often banked for the average speed of the traffic over them. If $R = 230$ m and $v = 25$ m/s (equal to a highway speed of 88 km/h, or 55 mi/h), then

$$\beta = \arctan \frac{(25\ \text{m/s})^2}{(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2)(230\ \text{m})} = 15°$$

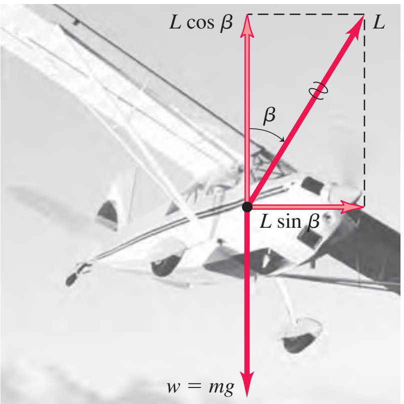
This is within the range of banking angles actually used in highways.

5.34 (a) The situation. (b) Our free-body diagram.



Banked Curves and the Flight of Airplanes

5.35 An airplane banks to one side in order to turn in that direction. The vertical component of the lift force $\vec{L}$ balances the force of gravity; the horizontal component of $\vec{L}$ causes the acceleration v^2/R.



The results of Example 5.22 also apply to an airplane when it makes a turn in level flight (Fig. 5.35). When an airplane is flying in a straight line at a constant speed and at a steady altitude, the airplane's weight is exactly balanced by the lift force $\vec{L}$ exerted by the air. (The upward lift force that the air exerts on the wings is a reaction to the downward push the wings exert on the air as they move through it.) To make the airplane turn, the pilot banks the airplane to one side so that the lift force has a horizontal component as Fig. 5.35 shows. (The pilot also changes the angle at which the wings "bite" into the air so that the vertical component of lift continues to balance the weight.) The bank angle is related to the airplane's speed v and the radius R of the turn by the same expression as in Example 5.22: $\tan\beta = v^2/gR$. For an airplane to make a tight turn (small R) at high speed (large v), $\tan\beta$ must be large and the required bank angle β must approach 90°.

We can also apply the results of Example 5.22 to the *pilot* of an airplane. The free-body diagram for the pilot of the airplane is exactly as shown in Fig. 5.34b; the normal force $n = mg/\cos\beta$ is exerted on the pilot by the seat. As in Example 5.9, n is equal to the apparent weight of the pilot, which is greater than the pilot's true weight mg. In a tight turn with a large bank angle β, the pilot's apparent weight can be tremendous: $n = 5.8mg$ at $\beta = 80°$ and $n = 9.6mg$ at $\beta = 84°$. Pilots black out in such tight turns because the apparent weight of their blood increases by the same factor, and the human heart isn't strong enough to pump such apparently "heavy" blood to the brain.

MasteringPHYSICS

ActivPhysics 4.2: Circular Motion Problem Solving
ActivPhysics 4.3: Cart Goes over Circular Path
ActivPhysics 4.4: Ball Swings on a String
ActivPhysics 4.5: Car Circles a Track

Motion in a Vertical Circle

In Examples 5.19, 5.20, 5.21, and 5.22 the body moved in a horizontal circle. Motion in a *vertical* circle is no different in principle, but the weight of the body has to be treated carefully. The following example shows what we mean.

Example 5.23 Uniform circular motion in a vertical circle

A passenger on a carnival Ferris wheel moves in a vertical circle of radius R with constant speed v. The seat remains upright during the motion. Find expressions for the force the seat exerts on the passenger at the top of the circle and at the bottom.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The target variables are n_T, the upward normal force the seat applies to the passenger at the top of the circle, and n_B, the normal force at the bottom. We'll find these using Newton's second law and the uniform circular motion equations.

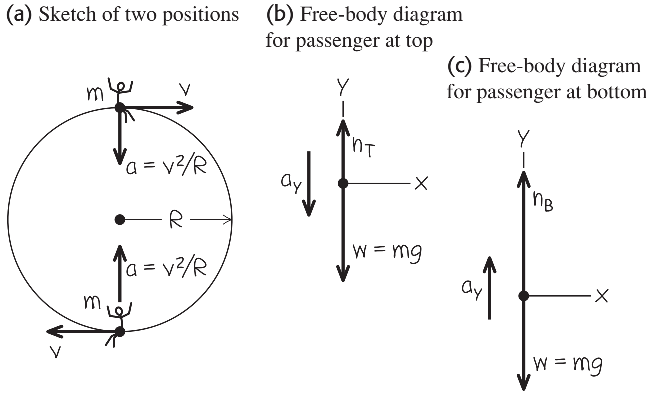
Figure 5.36a shows the passenger's velocity and acceleration at the two positions. The acceleration always points toward the center of the circle—downward at the top of the circle and upward at the bottom of the circle. At each position the only forces acting are vertical: the upward normal force and the downward force of gravity. Hence we need only the vertical component of Newton's second law. Figures 5.36b and 5.36c show free-body diagrams for the two positions. We take the positive y-direction as upward in both cases (that is, *opposite* the direction of the acceleration at the top of the circle).

EXECUTE: At the top the acceleration has magnitude v^2/R, but its vertical component is negative because its direction is downward. Hence $a_y = -v^2/R$ and Newton's second law tells us that

$$\text{Top:} \qquad \sum F_y = n_T + (-mg) = -m\frac{v^2}{R} \qquad \text{or}$$

$$n_T = mg\left(1 - \frac{v^2}{gR}\right)$$

5.36 Our sketches for this problem.



At the bottom the acceleration is upward, so $a_y = +v^2/R$ and Newton's second law says

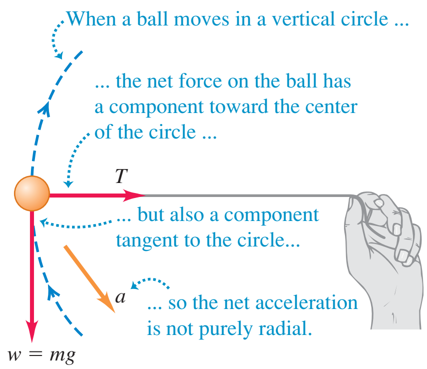
$$\text{Bottom:} \qquad \sum F_y = n_B + (-mg) = +m\frac{v^2}{R} \qquad \text{or}$$

$$n_B = mg\left(1 + \frac{v^2}{gR}\right)$$

EVALUATE: Our result for n_T tells us that at the top of the Ferris wheel, the upward force the seat applies to the passenger is *smaller* in magnitude than the passenger's weight $w = mg$. If the ride goes fast enough that $g - v^2/R$ becomes zero, the seat applies *no* force, and the passenger is about to become airborne. If v becomes still larger, n_T becomes negative; this means that a *downward* force (such as from a seat belt) is needed to keep the passenger in the seat. By contrast, the normal force n_B at the bottom is always *greater* than the passenger's weight. You feel the seat pushing up on you more firmly than when you are at rest. You can see that n_T and n_B are the values of the passenger's *apparent weight* at the top and bottom of the circle (see Section 5.2).

When we tie a string to an object and whirl it in a vertical circle, the analysis in Example 5.23 isn't directly applicable. The reason is that v is *not* constant in this case; except at the top and bottom of the circle, the net force (and hence the acceleration) does *not* point toward the center of the circle (Fig. 5.37). So both $\sum\vec{F}$ and $\vec{a}$ have a component tangent to the circle, which means that the speed changes. Hence this is a case of *nonuniform* circular motion (see Section 3.4). Even worse, we can't use the constant-acceleration formulas to relate the speeds at various points because *neither* the magnitude nor the direction of the acceleration is constant. The speed relationships we need are best obtained by using the concept of energy. We'll consider such problems in Chapter 7.

5.37 A ball moving in a vertical circle.



Test Your Understanding of Section 5.4 Satellites are held in orbit by the force of our planet's gravitational attraction. A satellite in a small-radius orbit moves at a higher speed than a satellite in an orbit of large radius. Based on this information, what you can conclude about the earth's gravitational attraction for the satellite? (i) It increases with increasing distance from the earth. (ii) It is the same at all distances from the earth. (iii) It decreases with increasing distance from the earth. (iv) This information by itself isn't enough to answer the question.

5.5 The Fundamental Forces of Nature

We have discussed several kinds of forces—including weight, tension, friction, fluid resistance, and the normal force—and we will encounter others as we continue our study of physics. But just how many kinds of forces are there? Our current understanding is that all forces are expressions of just four distinct classes of *fundamental* forces, or interactions between particles (Fig. 5.38). Two are familiar in everyday experience. The other two involve interactions between subatomic particles that we cannot observe with the unaided senses.

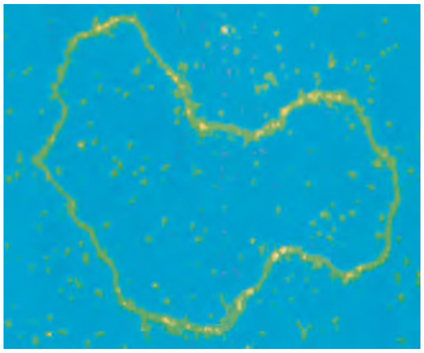
Gravitational interactions include the familiar force of your *weight,* which results from the earth's gravitational attraction acting on you. The mutual gravitational attraction of various parts of the earth for each other holds our planet together (Fig. 5.38a). Newton recognized that the sun's gravitational attraction for the earth keeps the earth in its nearly circular orbit around the sun. In Chapter 13 we will study gravitational interactions in greater detail, and we will analyze their vital role in the motions of planets and satellites.

The second familiar class of forces, **electromagnetic interactions,** includes electric and magnetic forces. If you run a comb through your hair, the comb ends up with an electric charge; you can use the electric force exerted by this charge to pick up bits of paper. All atoms contain positive and negative electric charge, so atoms and molecules can exert electric forces on one another (Fig. 5.38b). Contact forces, including the normal force, friction, and fluid resistance, are the combination of all such forces exerted on the atoms of a body by atoms in its surroundings. *Magnetic* forces, such as those between magnets or between a magnet and a piece of iron, are actually the result of electric charges in motion. For example, an electromagnet causes magnetic interactions because electric

5.38 Examples of the fundamental interactions in nature. (a) The moon and the earth are held together and held in orbit by gravitational forces. (b) This molecule of bacterial plasmid DNA is held together by electromagnetic forces between its atoms. (c) The sun shines because in its core, strong forces between nuclear particles cause the release of energy. (d) When a massive star explodes into a supernova, a flood of energy is released by weak interactions between the star's nuclear particles.

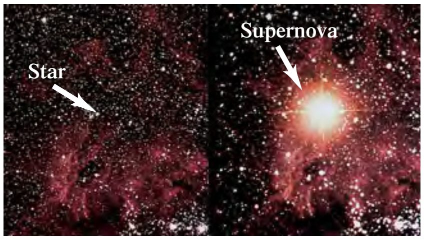
(a) Gravitational forces hold planets together.

(b) Electromagnetic forces hold molecules together.



(c) Strong forces release energy to power the sun.

(d) Weak forces play a role in exploding stars.



charges move through its wires. We will study electromagnetic interactions in detail in the second half of this book.

On the atomic or molecular scale, gravitational forces play no role because electric forces are enormously stronger: The electrical repulsion between two protons is stronger than their gravitational attraction by a factor of about 10^{35}. But in bodies of astronomical size, positive and negative charges are usually present in nearly equal amounts, and the resulting electrical interactions nearly cancel out. Gravitational interactions are thus the dominant influence in the motion of planets and in the internal structure of stars.

The other two classes of interactions are less familiar. One, the **strong interaction,** is responsible for holding the nucleus of an atom together. Nuclei contain electrically neutral neutrons and positively charged protons. The electric force between charged protons tries to push them apart; the strong attractive force between nuclear particles counteracts this repulsion and makes the nucleus stable. In this context the strong interaction is also called the *strong nuclear force.* It has much shorter range than electrical interactions, but within its range it is much stronger. The strong interaction plays a key role in thermonuclear reactions that take place at the sun's core and generate the sun's heat and light (Fig. 5.38c).

Finally, there is the **weak interaction.** Its range is so short that it plays a role only on the scale of the nucleus or smaller. The weak interaction is responsible for a common form of radioactivity called beta decay, in which a neutron in a radioactive nucleus is transformed into a proton while ejecting an electron and a nearly massless particle called an antineutrino. The weak interaction between the antineutrino and ordinary matter is so feeble that an antineutrino could easily penetrate a wall of lead a million kilometers thick! Yet when a giant star undergoes a cataclysmic explosion called a supernova, most of the energy is released by way of the weak interaction (Fig. 5.38d).

In the 1960s physicists developed a theory that described the electromagnetic and weak interactions as aspects of a single *electroweak* interaction. This theory has passed every experimental test to which it has been put. Encouraged by this success, physicists have made similar attempts to describe the strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions in terms of a single *grand unified theory* (GUT), and have taken steps toward a possible unification of all interactions into a *theory of everything* (TOE). Such theories are still speculative, and there are many unanswered questions in this very active field of current research.

CHAPTER 5 SUMMARY

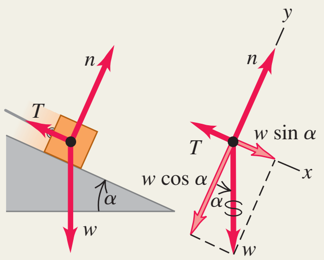
Using Newton's first law: When a body is in equilibrium in an inertial frame of reference—that is, either at rest or moving with constant velocity—the vector sum of forces acting on it must be zero (Newton's first law). Free-body diagrams are essential in identifying the forces that act on the body being considered.

Newton's third law (action and reaction) is also frequently needed in equilibrium problems. The two forces in an action–reaction pair *never* act on the same body. (See Examples 5.1–5.5.)

The normal force exerted on a body by a surface is *not* always equal to the body's weight. (See Example 5.3.)

$$\sum \vec{F} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{(vector form)} \tag{5.1}$$

$$\sum F_x = 0 \qquad \sum F_y = 0 \quad \text{(component form)} \tag{5.2}$$



Using Newton's second law: If the vector sum of forces on a body is *not* zero, the body accelerates. The acceleration is related to the net force by Newton's second law.

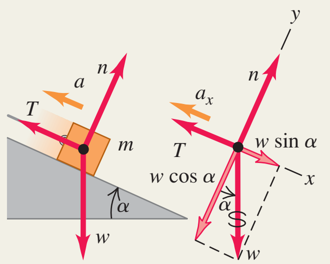
Just as for equilibrium problems, free-body diagrams are essential for solving problems involving Newton's second law, and the normal force exerted on a body is not always equal to its weight. (See Examples 5.6–5.12.)

Vector form:

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} \tag{5.3}$$

Component form:

$$\sum F_x = ma_x \qquad \sum F_y = ma_y \tag{5.4}$$



Friction and fluid resistance: The contact force between two bodies can always be represented in terms of a normal force $\vec{n}$ perpendicular to the surface of contact and a friction force $\vec{f}$ parallel to the surface.

When a body is sliding over the surface, the friction force is called *kinetic* friction. Its magnitude f_k is approximately equal to the normal force magnitude n multiplied by the coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k. When a body is *not* moving relative to a surface, the friction force is called *static* friction. The *maximum* possible static friction force is approximately equal to the magnitude n of the normal force multiplied by the coefficient of static friction μ_s. The *actual* static friction force may be anything from zero to this maximum value, depending on the situation. Usually μ_s is greater than μ_k for a given pair of surfaces in contact. (See Examples 5.13–5.17.)

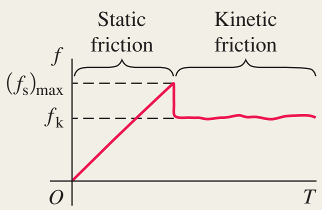
Rolling friction is similar to kinetic friction, but the force of fluid resistance depends on the speed of an object through a fluid. (See Example 5.18.)

Magnitude of kinetic friction force:

$$f_k = \mu_k n \tag{5.5}$$

Magnitude of static friction force:

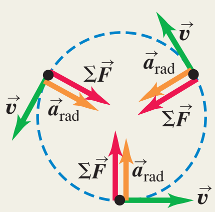
$$f_s \le \mu_s n \tag{5.6}$$



Forces in circular motion: In uniform circular motion, the acceleration vector is directed toward the center of the circle. The motion is governed by Newton's second law, $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$. (See Examples 5.19–5.23.)

Acceleration in uniform circular motion:

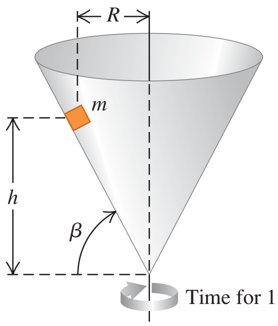
$$a_{rad} = \frac{v^2}{R} = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2} \tag{5.14), (5.16}$$



BRIDGING PROBLEM In a Rotating Cone

A small block with mass m is placed inside an inverted cone that is rotating about a vertical axis such that the time for one revolution of the cone is T (Fig. 5.39). The walls of the cone make an angle β with the horizontal. The coefficient of static friction between the block and the cone is μ_s. If the block is to remain at a constant height h above the apex of the cone, what are (a) the maximum value of T and (b) the minimum value of T? (That is, find expressions for T_{max} and T_{min} in terms of β and h.)

5.39 A block inside a spinning cone.



SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® Study Area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. Although we want the block to not slide up or down on the inside of the cone, this is *not* an equilibrium problem. The block rotates with the cone and is in uniform circular motion, so it has an acceleration directed toward the center of its circular path.
2. Identify the forces on the block. What is the direction of the friction force when the cone is rotating as slowly as possible, so T has its maximum value T_{max}? What is the direction of the friction force when the cone is rotating as rapidly as possible, so T has its minimum value T_{min}? In these situations does the static friction force have its *maximum* magnitude? Why or why not?
3. Draw a free-body diagram for the block when the cone is rotating with $T = T_{max}$ and a free-body diagram when the cone is rotating with $T = T_{min}$. Choose coordinate axes, and remember that it's usually easiest to choose one of the axes to be in the direction of the acceleration.
4. What is the radius of the circular path that the block follows? Express this in terms of β and h.
5. Make a list of the unknown quantities, and decide which of these are the target variables.

EXECUTE

6. Write Newton's second law in component form for the case in which the cone is rotating with $T = T_{max}$. Write the acceleration in terms of T_{max}, β, and h, and write the static friction force in terms of the normal force n.
7. Solve these equations for the target variable T_{max}.
8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 for the case in which the cone is rotating with $T = T_{min}$, and solve for the target variable T_{min}.

EVALUATE

9. You'll end up with some fairly complicated expressions for T_{max} and T_{min}, so check them over carefully. Do they have the correct units? Is the minimum time T_{min} less than the maximum time T_{max}, as it must be?
10. What do your expressions for T_{max} and T_{min} become if $\mu_s = 0$? Check your results by comparing with Example 5.22 in Section 5.4.

Problems

For instructor-assigned homework, go to www.masteringphysics.com

•, ••, •••: Problems of increasing difficulty. **CP**: Cumulative problems incorporating material from earlier chapters. **CALC**: Problems requiring calculus. **BIO**: Biosciences problems.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Q5.1 A man sits in a seat that is suspended from a rope. The rope passes over a pulley suspended from the ceiling, and the man holds the other end of the rope in his hands. What is the tension in the rope, and what force does the seat exert on the man? Draw a free-body force diagram for the man.

Q5.2 "In general, the normal force is not equal to the weight." Give an example where these two forces are equal in magnitude, and at least two examples where they are not.

Q5.3 A clothesline hangs between two poles. No matter how tightly the line is stretched, it always sags a little at the center. Explain why.

Q5.4 A car is driven up a steep hill at constant speed. Discuss all the forces acting on the car. What pushes it up the hill?

Q5.5 For medical reasons it is important for astronauts in outer space to determine their body mass at regular intervals. Devise a scheme for measuring body mass in an apparently weightless environment.

Q5.6 To push a box up a ramp, is the force required smaller if you push horizontally or if you push parallel to the ramp? Why?

Q5.7 A woman in an elevator lets go of her briefcase but it does not fall to the floor. How is the elevator moving?

Q5.8 You can classify scales for weighing objects as those that use springs and those that use standard masses to balance unknown masses. Which group would be more accurate when used in an accelerating spaceship? When used on the moon?

Q5.9 When you tighten a nut on a bolt, how are you increasing the frictional force? How does a lock washer work?

Q5.10 A block rests on an inclined plane with enough friction to prevent it from sliding down. To start the block moving, is it easier to push it up the plane or down the plane? Why?

Q5.11 A crate of books rests on a level floor. To move it along the floor at a constant velocity, why do you exert a smaller force if you pull it at an angle θ above the horizontal than if you push it at the same angle below the horizontal?

Q5.12 In a world without friction, which of the following activities could you do (or not do)? Explain your reasoning. (a) drive around an unbanked highway curve; (b) jump into the air; (c) start walking on a horizontal sidewalk; (d) climb a vertical ladder; (e) change lanes on the freeway.

Q5.13 Walking on horizontal slippery ice can be much more tiring than walking on ordinary pavement. Why?

Q5.14 When you stand with bare feet in a wet bathtub, the grip feels fairly secure, and yet a catastrophic slip is quite possible. Explain this in terms of the two coefficients of friction.

Q5.15 You are pushing a large crate from the back of a freight elevator to the front as the elevator is moving to the next floor. In which situation is the force you must apply to move the crate the smallest and in which is it the largest: when the elevator is accelerating upward, when it is accelerating downward, or when it is traveling at constant speed? Explain.

Q5.16 The moon is accelerating toward the earth. Why isn't it getting closer to us?

Q5.17 An automotive magazine calls decreasing-radius curves "the bane of the Sunday driver." Explain.

Q5.18 You often hear people say that "friction always opposes motion." Give at least one example where (a) static friction *causes* motion, and (b) kinetic friction *causes* motion.

Q5.19 If there is a net force on a particle in uniform circular motion, why doesn't the particle's speed change?

Q5.20 A curve in a road has the banking angle calculated and posted for 80 km/h. However, the road is covered with ice so you cautiously plan to drive slower than this limit. What may happen to your car? Why?

Q5.21 You swing a ball on the end of a lightweight string in a horizontal circle at constant speed. Can the string ever be truly horizontal? If not, would it slope above the horizontal or below the horizontal? Why?

Q5.22 The centrifugal force is not included in the free-body diagrams of Figs. 5.34b and 5.35. Explain why not.

Q5.23 A professor swings a rubber stopper in a horizontal circle on the end of a string in front of his class. He tells Caroline, in the first row, that he is going to let the string go when the stopper is directly in front of her face. Should Caroline worry?

Q5.24 To keep the forces on the riders within allowable limits, loop-the-loop roller coaster rides are often designed so that the loop, rather than being a perfect circle, has a larger radius of curvature at the bottom than at the top. Explain.

Q5.25 A tennis ball drops from rest at the top of a tall glass cylinder, first with the air pumped out of the cylinder so there is no air resistance, and then a second time after the air has been readmitted to the cylinder. You examine multiflash photographs of the two drops. From these photos how can you tell which one is which, or can you?

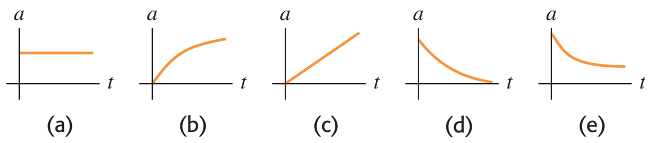
Q5.26 If you throw a baseball straight upward with speed v_0, how does its speed, when it returns to the point from where you threw it, compare to v_0 (a) in the absence of air resistance and (b) in the presence of air resistance? Explain.

Q5.27 You throw a baseball straight upward. If air resistance is *not* ignored, how does the time required for the ball to go from the height at which it was thrown up to its maximum height compare to the time required for it to fall from its maximum height back down to the height from which it was thrown? Explain your answer.

Q5.28 You take two identical tennis balls and fill one with water. You release both balls simultaneously from the top of a tall building. If air resistance is negligible, which ball strikes the ground first? Explain. What is the answer if air resistance is *not* negligible?

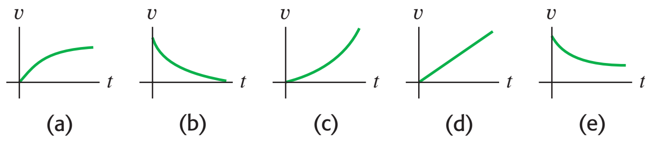
Q5.29 A ball is dropped from rest and feels air resistance as it falls. Which of the graphs in Fig. Q5.29 best represents its acceleration as a function of time?

Figure **Q5.29**



Q5.30 A ball is dropped from rest and feels air resistance as it falls. Which of the graphs in Fig. Q5.30 best represents its vertical velocity component as a function of time?

Figure **Q5.30**



Q5.31 When does a baseball in flight have an acceleration with a positive upward component? Explain in terms of the forces on the ball and also in terms of the velocity components compared to the terminal speed. Do *not* ignore air resistance.

Q5.32 When a batted baseball moves with air drag, does it travel a greater horizontal distance while climbing to its maximum height or while descending from its maximum height back to the ground? Or is the horizontal distance traveled the same for both? Explain in terms of the forces acting on the ball.

Q5.33 "A ball is thrown from the edge of a high cliff. No matter what the angle at which it is thrown, due to air resistance, the ball will eventually end up moving vertically downward." Justify this statement.

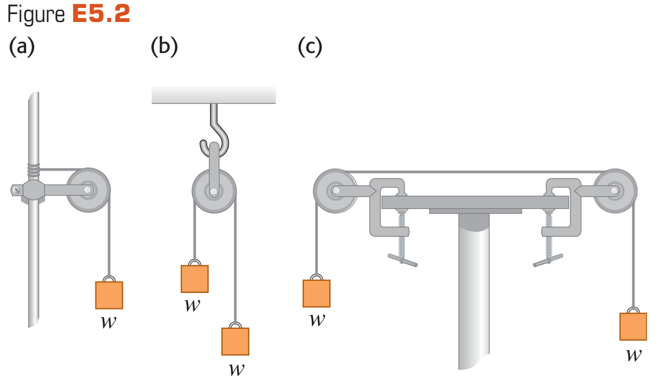
EXERCISES

Section 5.1 Using Newton's First Law: Particles in Equilibrium

5.1 • Two 25.0-N weights are suspended at opposite ends of a rope that passes over a light, frictionless pulley. The pulley is attached to a chain that goes to the ceiling. (a) What is the tension in the rope? (b) What is the tension in the chain?

5.2 • In Fig. E5.2 each of the suspended blocks has weight w. The pulleys are frictionless and the ropes have negligible weight. Calculate, in each case, the tension T in the rope in terms of the weight w. In each case, include the free-body diagram or diagrams you used to determine the answer.

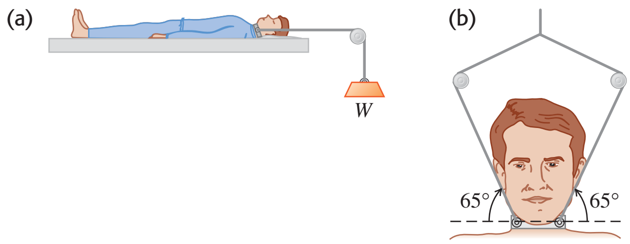
Figure **E5.2**



5.3 • A 75.0-kg wrecking ball hangs from a uniform heavy-duty chain having a mass of 26.0 kg. (a) Find the maximum and minimum tension in the chain. (b) What is the tension at a point three-fourths of the way up from the bottom of the chain?

5.4 •• BIO **Injuries to the Spinal Column.** In the treatment of spine injuries, it is often necessary to provide some tension along the spinal column to stretch the backbone. One device for doing this is the Stryker frame, illustrated in Fig. E5.4a. A weight W is attached to the patient (sometimes around a neck collar, as shown in Fig. E5.4b), and friction between the person's body and the bed prevents sliding. (a) If the coefficient of static friction between a 78.5-kg patient's body and the bed is 0.75, what is the maximum traction force along the spinal column that W can provide without causing the patient to slide? (b) Under the conditions of maximum traction, what is the tension in each cable attached to the neck collar?

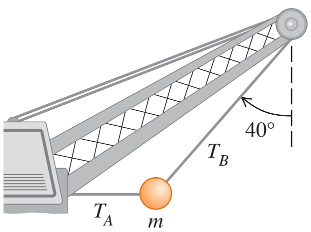
Figure **E5.4**



5.5 •• A picture frame hung against a wall is suspended by two wires attached to its upper corners. If the two wires make the same angle with the vertical, what must this angle be if the tension in each wire is equal to 0.75 of the weight of the frame? (Ignore any friction between the wall and the picture frame.)

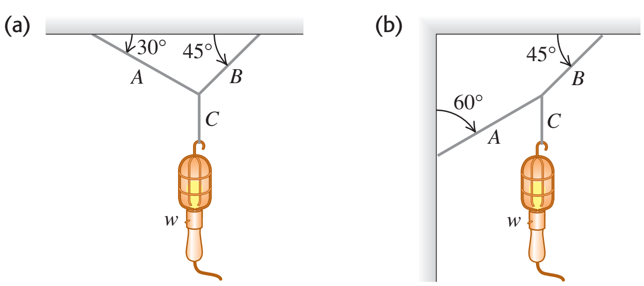
5.6 •• A large wrecking ball is held in place by two light steel cables (Fig. E5.6). If the mass m of the wrecking ball is 4090 kg, what are (a) the tension T_B in the cable that makes an angle of 40° with the vertical and (b) the tension T_A in the horizontal cable?

Figure **E5.6**



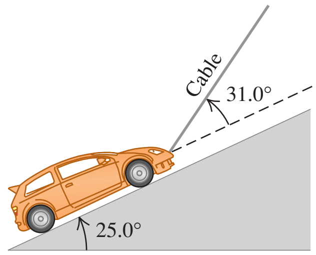
5.7 •• Find the tension in each cord in Fig. E5.7 if the weight of the suspended object is w.

Figure **E5.7**



5.8 •• A 1130-kg car is held in place by a light cable on a very smooth (frictionless) ramp, as shown in Fig. E5.8. The cable makes an angle of 31.0° above the surface of the ramp, and the ramp itself rises at 25.0° above the horizontal. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the car. (b) Find the tension in the cable. (c) How hard does the surface of the ramp push on the car?

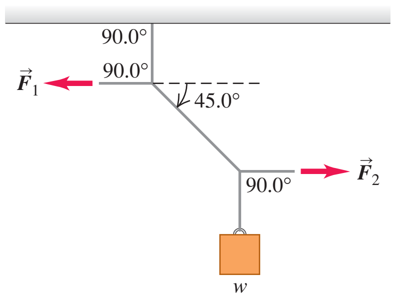
Figure **E5.8**



5.9 •• A man pushes on a piano with mass 180 kg so that it slides at constant velocity down a ramp that is inclined at 11.0° above the horizontal floor. Neglect any friction acting on the piano. Calculate the magnitude of the force applied by the man if he pushes (a) parallel to the incline and (b) parallel to the floor.

5.10 •• In Fig. E5.10 the weight w is 60.0 N. (a) What is the tension in the diagonal string? (b) Find the magnitudes of the horizontal forces $\vec{F}_1$ and $\vec{F}_2$ that must be applied to hold the system in the position shown.

Figure **E5.10**



Section 5.2 Using Newton's Second Law: Dynamics of Particles

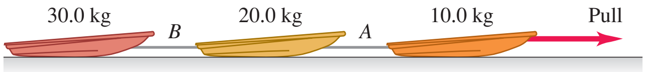
5.11 •• BIO **Stay Awake!** An astronaut is inside a 2.25×10^6 kg rocket that is blasting off vertically from the launch pad. You want this rocket to reach the speed of sound (331 m/s) as quickly as possible, but you also do not want the astronaut to black out. Medical tests have shown that astronauts are in danger of blacking out at an acceleration greater than $4g$. (a) What is the maximum thrust the engines of the rocket can have to just barely avoid blackout? Start with a free-body diagram of the rocket. (b) What force, in terms of her weight w, does the rocket exert on the astronaut? Start with a free-body diagram of the astronaut. (c) What is the shortest time it can take the rocket to reach the speed of sound?

5.12 •• A 125-kg (including all the contents) rocket has an engine that produces a constant vertical force (the *thrust*) of 1720 N. Inside this rocket, a 15.5-N electrical power supply rests on the floor. (a) Find the acceleration of the rocket. (b) When it has reached an altitude of 120 m, how hard does the floor push on the power supply? (*Hint:* Start with a free-body diagram for the power supply.)

5.13 •• CP ***Genesis* Crash.** On September 8, 2004, the *Genesis* spacecraft crashed in the Utah desert because its parachute did not open. The 210-kg capsule hit the ground at 311 km/h and penetrated the soil to a depth of 81.0 cm. (a) Assuming it to be constant, what was its acceleration (in m/s^2 and in g's) during the crash? (b) What force did the ground exert on the capsule during the crash? Express the force in newtons and as a multiple of the capsule's weight. (c) For how long did this force last?

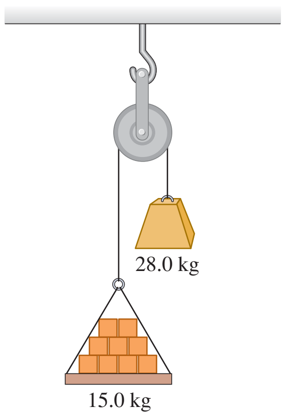
5.14 • Three sleds are being pulled horizontally on frictionless horizontal ice using horizontal ropes (Fig. E5.14). The pull is of magnitude 125 N. Find (a) the acceleration of the system and (b) the tension in ropes A and B.

Figure **E5.14**



5.15 •• **Atwood's Machine.** A 15.0-kg load of bricks hangs from one end of a rope that passes over a small, frictionless pulley. A 28.0-kg counterweight is suspended from the other end of the rope, as shown in Fig. E5.15. The system is released from rest. (a) Draw two free-body diagrams, one for the load of bricks and one for the counterweight. (b) What is the magnitude of the upward acceleration of the load of bricks? (c) What is the tension in the rope while the load is moving? How does the tension compare to the weight of the load of bricks? To the weight of the counterweight?

Figure **E5.15**



5.16 •• **CP** A 8.00-kg block of ice, released from rest at the top of a 1.50-m-long frictionless ramp, slides downhill, reaching a speed of 2.50 m/s at the bottom. (a) What is the angle between the ramp and the horizontal? (b) What would be the speed of the ice at the bottom if the motion were opposed by a constant friction force of 10.0 N parallel to the surface of the ramp?

5.17 •• A light rope is attached to a block with mass 4.00 kg that rests on a frictionless, horizontal surface. The horizontal rope passes over a frictionless, massless pulley, and a block with mass m is suspended from the other end. When the blocks are released, the tension in the rope is 10.0 N. (a) Draw two free-body diagrams, one for the 4.00-kg block and one for the block with mass m. (b) What is the acceleration of either block? (c) Find the mass m of the hanging block. (d) How does the tension compare to the weight of the hanging block?

5.18 •• **CP** **Runway Design.** A transport plane takes off from a level landing field with two gliders in tow, one behind the other. The mass of each glider is 700 kg, and the total resistance (air drag plus friction with the runway) on each may be assumed constant and equal to 2500 N. The tension in the towrope between the transport plane and the first glider is not to exceed 12,000 N. (a) If a speed of 40 m/s is required for takeoff, what minimum length of runway is needed? (b) What is the tension in the towrope between the two gliders while they are accelerating for the takeoff?

5.19 •• **CP** A 750.0-kg boulder is raised from a quarry 125 m deep by a long uniform chain having a mass of 575 kg. This chain is of uniform strength, but at any point it can support a maximum tension no greater than 2.50 times its weight without breaking. (a) What is the maximum acceleration the boulder can have and still get out of the quarry, and (b) how long does it take to be lifted out at maximum acceleration if it started from rest?

5.20 •• **Apparent Weight.** A 550-N physics student stands on a bathroom scale in an 850-kg (including the student) elevator that is supported by a cable. As the elevator starts moving, the scale reads 450 N. (a) Find the acceleration of the elevator (magnitude and direction). (b) What is the acceleration if the scale reads 670 N? (c) If the scale reads zero, should the student worry? Explain. (d) What is the tension in the cable in parts (a) and (c)?

5.21 •• **CP** **BIO** **Force During a Jump.** An average person can reach a maximum height of about 60 cm when jumping straight up from a crouched position. During the jump itself, the person's body from the knees up typically rises a distance of around 50 cm. To keep the calculations simple and yet get a reasonable result, assume that the *entire body* rises this much during the jump. (a) With what initial speed does the person leave the ground to reach a height of 60 cm? (b) Draw a free-body diagram of the person during the jump. (c) In terms of this jumper's weight w, what force does the ground exert on him or her during the jump?

5.22 •• **CP** **CALC** A 2540-kg test rocket is launched vertically from the launch pad. Its fuel (of negligible mass) provides a thrust force so that its vertical velocity as a function of time is given by $v(t) = At + Bt^2$, where A and B are constants and time is measured from the instant the fuel is ignited. At the instant of ignition, the rocket has an upward acceleration of 1.50 m/s^2 and 1.00 s later an upward velocity of 2.00 m/s. (a) Determine A and B, including their SI units. (b) At 4.00 s after fuel ignition, what is the acceleration of the rocket, and (c) what thrust force does the burning fuel exert on it, assuming no air resistance? Express the thrust in newtons and as a multiple of the rocket's weight. (d) What was the initial thrust due to the fuel?

5.23 •• **CP** **CALC** A 2.00-kg box is moving to the right with speed 9.00 m/s on a horizontal, frictionless surface. At $t = 0$ a horizontal force is applied to the box. The force is directed to the left and has magnitude $F(t) = (6.00\ \text{N/s}^2)t^2$. (a) What distance does the box move from its position at $t = 0$ before its speed is reduced to zero? (b) If the force continues to be applied, what is the speed of the box at $t = 3.00$ s?

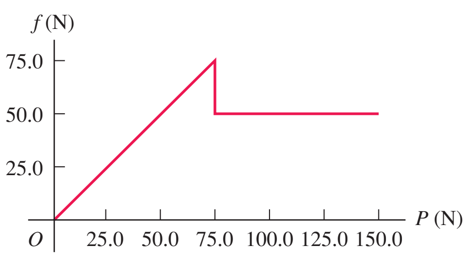
5.24 •• **CP** **CALC** A 5.00-kg crate is suspended from the end of a short vertical rope of negligible mass. An upward force $F(t)$ is applied to the end of the rope, and the height of the crate above its initial position is given by $y(t) = (2.80\ \text{m/s})t + (0.610\ \text{m/s}^3)t^3$. What is the magnitude of the force F when $t = 4.00$ s?

Section 5.3 Frictional Forces

5.25 • **BIO** **The Trendelenburg Position.** In emergencies with major blood loss, the doctor will order the patient placed in the Trendelenburg position, in which the foot of the bed is raised to get maximum blood flow to the brain. If the coefficient of static friction between the typical patient and the bedsheets is 1.20, what is the maximum angle at which the bed can be tilted with respect to the floor before the patient begins to slide?

5.26 • In a laboratory experiment on friction, a 135-N block resting on a rough horizontal table is pulled by a horizontal wire. The pull gradually increases until the block begins to move and continues to increase thereafter. Figure E5.26 shows a graph of the friction force on this block as a function of the pull. (a) Identify the

Figure **E5.26**



regions of the graph where static and kinetic friction occur. (b) Find the coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the block and the table. (c) Why does the graph slant upward in the first part but then level out? (d) What would the graph look like if a 135-N brick were placed on the box, and what would the coefficients of friction be in that case?

5.27 •• **CP** A stockroom worker pushes a box with mass 11.2 kg on a horizontal surface with a constant speed of 3.50 m/s. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the box and the surface is 0.20. (a) What horizontal force must the worker apply to maintain the motion? (b) If the force calculated in part (a) is removed, how far does the box slide before coming to rest?

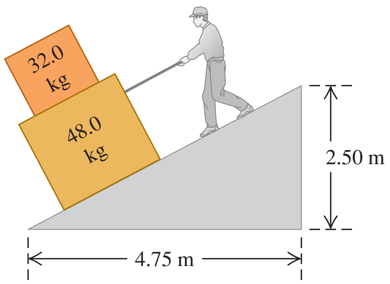
5.28 •• A box of bananas weighing 40.0 N rests on a horizontal surface. The coefficient of static friction between the box and the surface is 0.40, and the coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.20. (a) If no horizontal force is applied to the box and the box is at rest, how large is the friction force exerted on the box? (b) What is the magnitude of the friction force if a monkey applies a horizontal force of 6.0 N to the box and the box is initially at rest? (c) What minimum horizontal force must the monkey apply to start the box in motion? (d) What minimum horizontal force must the monkey apply to keep the box moving at constant velocity once it has been started? (e) If the monkey applies a horizontal force of 18.0 N, what is the magnitude of the friction force and what is the box's acceleration?

5.29 •• A 45.0-kg crate of tools rests on a horizontal floor. You exert a gradually increasing horizontal push on it and observe that the crate just begins to move when your force exceeds 313 N. After that you must reduce your push to 208 N to keep it moving at a steady 25.0 cm/s. (a) What are the coefficients of static and kinetic friction between the crate and the floor? (b) What push must you exert to give it an acceleration of 1.10 m/s^2? (c) Suppose you were performing the same experiment on this crate but were doing it on the moon instead, where the acceleration due to gravity is 1.62 m/s^2. (i) What magnitude push would cause it to move? (ii) What would its acceleration be if you maintained the push in part (b)?

5.30 •• Some sliding rocks approach the base of a hill with a speed of 12 m/s. The hill rises at 36° above the horizontal and has coefficients of kinetic and static friction of 0.45 and 0.65, respectively, with these rocks. (a) Find the acceleration of the rocks as they slide up the hill. (b) Once a rock reaches its highest point, will it stay there or slide down the hill? If it stays there, show why. If it slides down, find its acceleration on the way down.

5.31 •• You are lowering two boxes, one on top of the other, down the ramp shown in Fig. E5.31 by pulling on a rope parallel to the surface of the ramp. Both boxes move together at a constant speed of 15.0 cm/s. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the ramp and the lower box is 0.444, and the coefficient of static friction between the two boxes is 0.800. (a) What force do you need to exert to accomplish this? (b) What are the magnitude and direction of the friction force on the upper box?

Figure **E5.31**

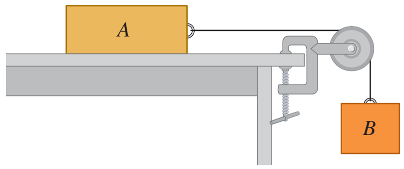


5.32 •• A pickup truck is carrying a toolbox, but the rear gate of the truck is missing, so the box will slide out if it is set moving. The coefficients of kinetic and static friction between the box and the bed of the truck are 0.355 and 0.650, respectively. Starting from rest, what is the shortest time this truck could accelerate uniformly to 30.0 m/s without causing the box to slide? Include a free-body diagram of the toolbox as part of your solution.

5.33 •• **CP** **Stopping Distance.** (a) If the coefficient of kinetic friction between tires and dry pavement is 0.80, what is the shortest distance in which you can stop an automobile by locking the brakes when traveling at 28.7 m/s (about 65 mi/h)? (b) On wet pavement the coefficient of kinetic friction may be only 0.25. How fast should you drive on wet pavement in order to be able to stop in the same distance as in part (a)? (*Note:* Locking the brakes is *not* the safest way to stop.)

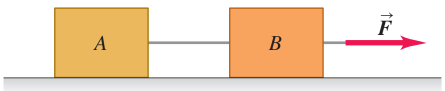
5.34 •• Consider the system shown in Fig. E5.34. Block A weighs 45.0 N and block B weighs 25.0 N. Once block B is set into downward motion, it descends at a constant speed. (a) Calculate the coefficient of kinetic friction between block A and the tabletop. (b) A cat, also of weight 45.0 N, falls asleep on top of block A. If block B is now set into downward motion, what is its acceleration (magnitude and direction)?

Figure **E5.34**



5.35 • Two crates connected by a rope lie on a horizontal surface (Fig. E5.35). Crate A has mass m_A and crate B has mass m_B. The coefficient of kinetic friction between each crate and the surface is μ_k. The crates are pulled to the right at constant velocity by a horizontal force $\vec{F}$. In terms of m_A, m_B, and μ_k, calculate (a) the magnitude of the force $\vec{F}$ and (b) the tension in the rope connecting the blocks. Include the free-body diagram or diagrams you used to determine each answer.

Figure **E5.35**



5.36 •• **CP** A 25.0-kg box of textbooks rests on a loading ramp that makes an angle α with the horizontal. The coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.25, and the coefficient of static friction is 0.35. (a) As the angle α is increased, find the minimum angle at which the box starts to slip. (b) At this angle, find the acceleration once the box has begun to move. (c) At this angle, how fast will the box be moving after it has slid 5.0 m along the loading ramp?

5.37 •• **CP** As shown in Fig. E5.34, block A (mass 2.25 kg) rests on a tabletop. It is connected by a horizontal cord passing over a light, frictionless pulley to a hanging block B (mass 1.30 kg). The coefficient of kinetic friction between block A and the tabletop is 0.450. After the blocks are released from rest, find (a) the speed of each block after moving 3.00 cm and (b) the tension in the cord. Include the free-body diagram or diagrams you used to determine the answers.

5.38 •• A box with mass m is dragged across a level floor having a coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k by a rope that is pulled upward at an angle θ above the horizontal with a force of magnitude F. (a) In terms of m, μ_k, θ, and g, obtain an expression for the magnitude of the force required to move the box with constant speed. (b) Knowing that you are studying physics, a CPR instructor asks you how much force it would take to slide a 90-kg patient across a floor at constant speed by pulling on him at an angle of 25° above the horizontal. By dragging some weights wrapped in an old pair of pants down the hall with a spring balance, you find that $\mu_k = 0.35$. Use the result of part (a) to answer the instructor's question.

5.39 •• A large crate with mass m rests on a horizontal floor. The coefficients of friction between the crate and the floor are μ_s and μ_k. A woman pushes downward at an angle θ below the horizontal on the crate with a force $\vec{F}$. (a) What magnitude of force $\vec{F}$ is required to keep the crate moving at constant velocity? (b) If μ_s is greater than some critical value, the woman cannot start the crate moving no matter how hard she pushes. Calculate this critical value of μ_s.

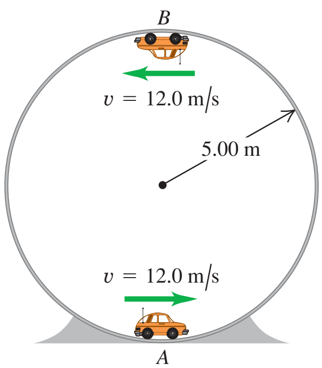
5.40 •• You throw a baseball straight up. The drag force is proportional to v^2. In terms of g, what is the y-component of the ball's acceleration when its speed is half its terminal speed and (a) it is moving up? (b) It is moving back down?

5.41 • (a) In Example 5.18 (Section 5.3), what value of D is required to make $v_t = 42$ m/s for the skydiver? (b) If the skydiver's daughter, whose mass is 45 kg, is falling through the air and has the same D (0.25 kg/m) as her father, what is the daughter's terminal speed?

Section 5.4 Dynamics of Circular Motion

5.42 •• A small car with mass 0.800 kg travels at constant speed on the inside of a track that is a vertical circle with radius 5.00 m (Fig. E5.42). If the normal force exerted by the track on the car when it is at the top of the track (point B) is 6.00 N, what is the normal force on the car when it is at the bottom of the track (point A)?

Figure **E5.42**



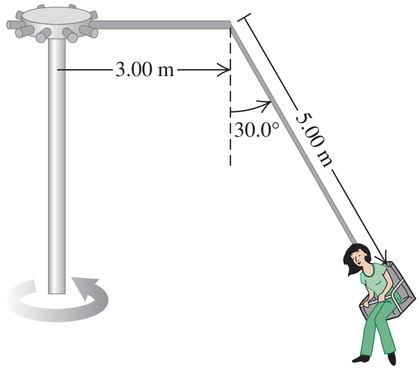
5.43 •• A machine part consists of a thin 40.0-cm-long bar with small 1.15-kg masses fastened by screws to its ends. The screws can support a maximum force of 75.0 N without pulling out. This bar rotates about an axis perpendicular to it at its center. (a) As the bar is turning at a constant rate on a horizontal, frictionless surface, what is the maximum speed the masses can have without pulling out the screws? (b) Suppose the machine is redesigned so that the bar turns at a constant rate in a vertical circle. Will one of the screws be more likely to pull out when the mass is at the top of the circle or at the bottom? Use a free-body diagram to see why. (c) Using the result of part (b), what is the greatest speed the masses can have without pulling a screw?

5.44 • A flat (unbanked) curve on a highway has a radius of 220.0 m. A car rounds the curve at a speed of 25.0 m/s. (a) What is the minimum coefficient of friction that will prevent sliding? (b) Suppose the highway is icy and the coefficient of friction between the tires and pavement is only one-third what you found in part (a). What should be the maximum speed of the car so it can round the curve safely?

5.45 •• A 1125-kg car and a 2250-kg pickup truck approach a curve on the expressway that has a radius of 225 m. (a) At what angle should the highway engineer bank this curve so that vehicles traveling at 65.0 mi/h can safely round it regardless of the condition of their tires? Should the heavy truck go slower than the lighter car? (b) As the car and truck round the curve at find the normal force on each one due to the highway surface.

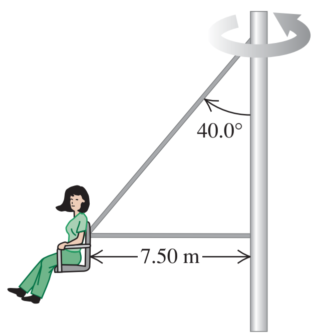
5.46 •• The "Giant Swing" at a county fair consists of a vertical central shaft with a number of horizontal arms attached at its upper end (Fig. E5.46). Each arm supports a seat suspended from a cable 5.00 m long, the upper end of the cable being fastened to the arm at a point 3.00 m from the central shaft. (a) Find the time of one revolution of the swing if the cable supporting a seat makes an angle of 30.0° with the vertical. (b) Does the angle depend on the weight of the passenger for a given rate of revolution?

Figure **E5.46**



5.47 •• In another version of the "Giant Swing" (see Exercise 5.46), the seat is connected to two cables as shown in Fig. E5.47, one of which is horizontal. The seat swings in a horizontal circle at a rate of 32.0 rpm (rev/min). If the seat weighs 255 N and an 825-N person is sitting in it, find the tension in each cable.

Figure **E5.47**



5.48 •• A small button placed on a horizontal rotating platform with diameter 0.320 m will revolve with the platform when it is brought up to a speed of 40.0 rev/min, provided the button is no more than 0.150 m from the axis. (a) What is the coefficient of static friction between the button and the platform? (b) How far from the axis can the button be placed, without slipping, if the platform rotates at 60.0 rev/min?

5.49 •• **Rotating Space Stations.** One problem for humans living in outer space is that they are apparently weightless. One way around this problem is to design a space station that spins about its center at a constant rate. This creates "artificial gravity" at the outside rim of the station. (a) If the diameter of the space station is 800 m, how many revolutions per minute are needed for the "artificial gravity" acceleration to be 9.80 m/s^2? (b) If the space station is a waiting area for travelers going to Mars, it might be desirable to simulate the acceleration due to gravity on the Martian surface (3.70 m/s^2). How many revolutions per minute are needed in this case?

5.50 • The Cosmoclock 21 Ferris wheel in Yokohama City, Japan, has a diameter of 100 m. Its name comes from its 60 arms, each of which can function as a second hand (so that it makes one revolution every 60.0 s). (a) Find the speed of the passengers when the Ferris wheel is rotating at this rate. (b) A passenger weighs 882 N at the weight-guessing booth on the ground. What is his apparent weight at the highest and at the lowest point on the Ferris wheel? (c) What would be the time for one revolution if the passenger's apparent weight at the highest point were zero? (d) What then would be the passenger's apparent weight at the lowest point?

5.51 •• An airplane flies in a loop (a circular path in a vertical plane) of radius 150 m. The pilot's head always points toward the center of the loop. The speed of the airplane is not constant; the airplane goes slowest at the top of the loop and fastest at the bottom. (a) At the top of the loop, the pilot feels weightless. What is the speed of the airplane at this point? (b) At the bottom of the loop, the speed of the airplane is 280 km/h. What is the apparent weight of the pilot at this point? His true weight is 700 N.

5.52 •• A 50.0-kg stunt pilot who has been diving her airplane vertically pulls out of the dive by changing her course to a circle in a vertical plane. (a) If the plane's speed at the lowest point of the circle is 95.0 m/s, what is the minimum radius of the circle for the acceleration at this point not to exceed $4.00g$? (b) What is the apparent weight of the pilot at the lowest point of the pullout?

5.53 • **Stay Dry!** You tie a cord to a pail of water, and you swing the pail in a vertical circle of radius 0.600 m. What minimum speed must you give the pail at the highest point of the circle if no water is to spill from it?

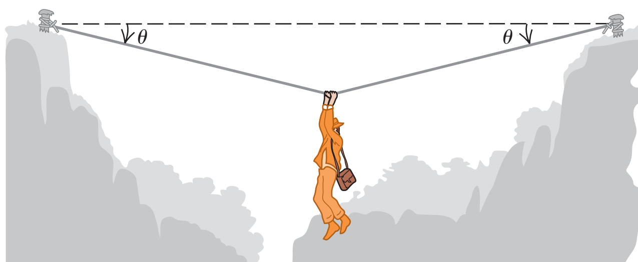
5.54 •• A bowling ball weighing 71.2 N (16.0 lb) is attached to the ceiling by a 3.80-m rope. The ball is pulled to one side and released; it then swings back and forth as a pendulum. As the rope swings through the vertical, the speed of the bowling ball is 4.20 m/s. (a) What is the acceleration of the bowling ball, in magnitude and direction, at this instant? (b) What is the tension in the rope at this instant?

5.55 •• BIO **Effect on Blood of Walking.** While a person is walking, his arms swing through approximately a 45° angle in $\frac{1}{2}$ s. As a reasonable approximation, we can assume that the arm moves with constant speed during each swing. A typical arm is 70.0 cm long, measured from the shoulder joint. (a) What is the acceleration of a 1.0-g drop of blood in the fingertips at the bottom of the swing? (b) Draw a free-body diagram of the drop of blood in part (a). (c) Find the force that the blood vessel must exert on the drop of blood in part (a). Which way does this force point? (d) What force would the blood vessel exert if the arm were not swinging?

PROBLEMS

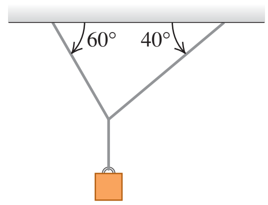
5.56 •• An adventurous archaeologist crosses between two rock cliffs by slowly going hand over hand along a rope stretched between the cliffs. He stops to rest at the middle of the rope (Fig. P5.56). The rope will break if the tension in it exceeds 2.50×10^4 N, and our hero's mass is 90.0 kg. (a) If the angle θ is 10.0°, find the tension in the rope. (b) What is the smallest value the angle θ can have if the rope is not to break?

Figure **P5.56**



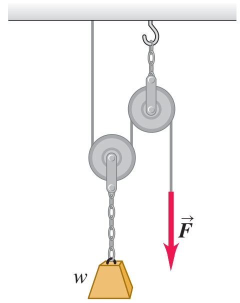
5.57 ••• Two ropes are connected to a steel cable that supports a hanging weight as shown in Fig. P5.57. (a) Draw a free-body diagram showing all of the forces acting at the knot that connects the two ropes to the steel cable. Based on your force diagram, which of the two ropes will have the greater tension? (b) If the maximum tension either rope can sustain without breaking is 5000 N, determine the maximum value of the hanging weight that these ropes can safely support. You can ignore the weight of the ropes and the steel cable.

Figure **P5.57**



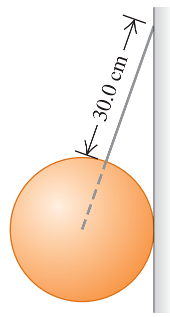
5.58 •• In Fig. P5.58 a worker lifts a weight w by pulling down on a rope with a force $\vec{F}$. The upper pulley is attached to the ceiling by a chain, and the lower pulley is attached to the weight by another chain. In terms of w, find the tension in each chain and the magnitude of the force $\vec{F}$ if the weight is lifted at constant speed. Include the free-body diagram or diagrams you used to determine your answers. Assume that the rope, pulleys, and chains all have negligible weights.

Figure **P5.58**



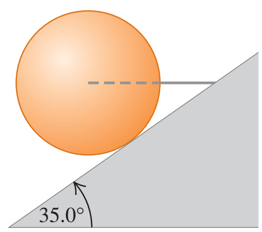
5.59 ••• A solid uniform 45.0-kg ball of diameter 32.0 cm is supported against a vertical, frictionless wall using a thin 30.0-cm wire of negligible mass, as shown in Fig. P5.59. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the ball and use it to find the tension in the wire. (b) How hard does the ball push against the wall?

Figure **P5.59**



5.60 ••• A horizontal wire holds a solid uniform ball of mass m in place on a tilted ramp that rises 35.0° above the horizontal. The surface of this ramp is perfectly smooth, and the wire is directed away from the center of the ball (Fig. P5.60). (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the ball. (b) How hard does the surface of the ramp push on the ball? (c) What is the tension in the wire?

Figure **P5.60**



5.61 •• CP BIO **Forces During Chin-ups.** People who do chin-ups raise their chin just over a bar (the chinning bar), supporting themselves with only their arms. Typically, the body below the arms is raised by about 30 cm in a time of 1.0 s, starting from rest. Assume that the entire body of a 680-N person doing chin-ups is raised this distance and that half the 1.0 s is spent accelerating upward and the other half accelerating downward, uniformly in both cases. Draw a free-body diagram of the person's body, and then apply it to find the force his arms must exert on him during the accelerating part of the chin-up.

5.62 •• CP BIO **Prevention of Hip Injuries.** People (especially the elderly) who are prone to falling can wear hip pads to cushion the impact on their hip from a fall. Experiments have shown that if the speed at impact can be reduced to 1.3 m/s or less, the hip will usually not fracture. Let us investigate the worst-case scenario in which a 55-kg person completely loses her footing (such as on icy pavement) and falls a distance of 1.0 m, the distance from her hip to the ground. We shall assume that the person's entire body has the same acceleration, which, in reality, would not quite be true. (a) With what speed does her hip reach the ground? (b) A typical hip pad can reduce the person's speed to 1.3 m/s over a distance of 2.0 cm. Find the acceleration (assumed to be constant) of this person's hip while she is slowing down and the force the pad exerts on it. (c) The force in part (b) is very large. To see whether it is likely to cause injury, calculate how long it lasts.

5.63 ••• **CALC** A 3.00-kg box that is several hundred meters above the surface of the earth is suspended from the end of a short vertical rope of negligible mass. A time-dependent upward force is applied to the upper end of the rope, and this results in a tension in the rope of $T(t) = (36.0\ \text{N/s})t$. The box is at rest at $t = 0$. The only forces on the box are the tension in the rope and gravity. (a) What is the velocity of the box at (i) $t = 1.00$ s and (ii) $t = 3.00$ s? (b) What is the maximum distance that the box descends below its initial position? (c) At what value of t does the box return to its initial position?

5.64 •• **CP** A 5.00-kg box sits at rest at the bottom of a ramp that is 8.00 m long and that is inclined at 30.0° above the horizontal. The coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.40$, and the coefficient of static friction is $\mu_s = 0.50$. What constant force F, applied parallel to the surface of the ramp, is required to push the box to the top of the ramp in a time of 4.00 s?

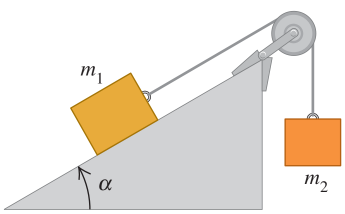
5.65 •• Two boxes connected by a light horizontal rope are on a horizontal surface, as shown in Fig. P5.35. The coefficient of kinetic friction between each box and the surface is $\mu_k = 0.30$. One box (box B) has mass 5.00 kg, and the other box (box A) has mass m. A force F with magnitude 40.0 N and direction 53.1° above the horizontal is applied to the 5.00-kg box, and both boxes move to the right with $a = 1.50\ \text{m/s}^2$. (a) What is the tension T in the rope that connects the boxes? (b) What is the mass m of the second box?

5.66 ••• A 6.00-kg box sits on a ramp that is inclined at 37.0° above the horizontal. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the box and the ramp is $\mu_k = 0.30$. What *horizontal* force is required to move the box up the incline with a constant acceleration of 4.20 m/s^2?

5.67 •• **CP** In Fig. P5.34 block A has mass m and block B has mass 6.00 kg. The coefficient of kinetic friction between block A and the tabletop is $\mu_k = 0.40$. The mass of the rope connecting the blocks can be neglected. The pulley is light and frictionless. When the system is released from rest, the hanging block descends 5.00 m in 3.00 s. What is the mass m of block A?

5.68 •• **CP** In Fig. P5.68 $m_1 = 20.0$ kg and $\alpha = 53.1°$. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the block and the incline is $\mu_k = 0.40$. What must be the mass m_2 of the hanging block if it is to descend 12.0 m in the first 3.00 s after the system is released from rest?

Figure **P5.68**



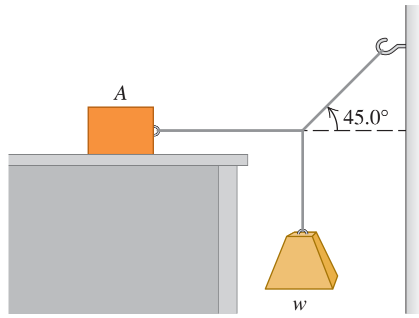
5.69 ••• **CP** **Rolling Friction.** Two bicycle tires are set rolling with the same initial speed of 3.50 m/s on a long, straight road, and the distance each travels before its speed is reduced by half is measured. One tire is inflated to a pressure of 40 psi and goes 18.1 m; the other is at 105 psi and goes 92.9 m. What is the coefficient of rolling friction μ_r for each? Assume that the net horizontal force is due to rolling friction only.

5.70 •• **A Rope with Mass.** A block with mass M is attached to the lower end of a vertical, uniform rope with mass m and length L. A constant upward force $\vec{F}$ is applied to the top of the rope, causing the rope and block to accelerate upward. Find the tension in the rope at a distance x from the top end of the rope, where x can have any value from 0 to L.

5.71 •• A block with mass m_1 is placed on an inclined plane with slope angle α and is connected to a second hanging block with mass m_2 by a cord passing over a small, frictionless pulley (Fig. P5.68). The coefficient of static friction is μ_s and the coefficient of kinetic friction is μ_k. (a) Find the mass m_2 for which block m_1 moves up the plane at constant speed once it is set in motion. (b) Find the mass m_2 for which block m_1 moves down the plane at constant speed once it is set in motion. (c) For what range of values of m_2 will the blocks remain at rest if they are released from rest?

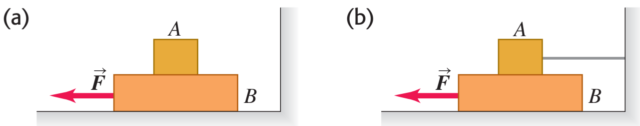
5.72 •• Block A in Fig. P5.72 weighs 60.0 N. The coefficient of static friction between the block and the surface on which it rests is 0.25. The weight w is 12.0 N and the system is in equilibrium. (a) Find the friction force exerted on block A. (b) Find the maximum weight w for which the system will remain in equilibrium.

Figure **P5.72**



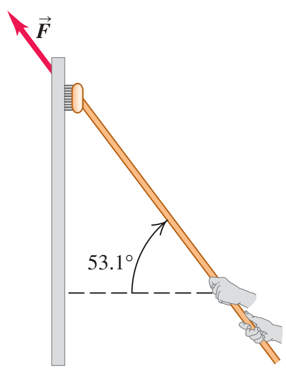
5.73 •• Block A in Fig. P5.73 weighs 2.40 N and block B weighs 3.60 N. The coefficient of kinetic friction between all surfaces is 0.300. Find the magnitude of the horizontal force $\vec{F}$ necessary to drag block B to the left at constant speed (a) if A rests on B and moves with it (Fig. P5.73a). (b) If A is held at rest (Fig. P5.73b).

Figure **P5.73**



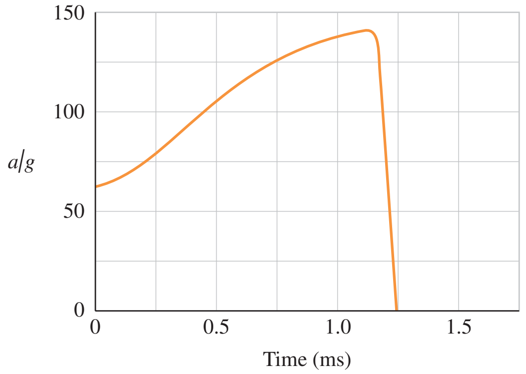
5.74 ••• A window washer pushes his scrub brush up a vertical window at constant speed by applying a force $\vec{F}$ as shown in Fig. P5.74. The brush weighs 15.0 N and the coefficient of kinetic friction is $\mu_k = 0.150$. Calculate (a) the magnitude of the force $\vec{F}$ and (b) the normal force exerted by the window on the brush.

Figure **P5.74**



5.75 •• **BIO** **The Flying Leap of a Flea.** High-speed motion pictures (3500 frames/second) of a jumping 210-μg flea yielded the data to plot the flea's acceleration as a function of time as shown in Fig. P5.75. (See "The Flying Leap of the Flea," by M. Rothschild et al. in the November 1973 *Scientific American.*) This flea was about 2 mm long and jumped at a nearly vertical takeoff angle. Use the measurements shown on the graph to answer the questions. (a) Find the *initial* net external force on the flea. How does it compare to the flea's weight? (b) Find the *maximum* net external force on this jumping flea. When does this maximum force occur? (c) Use the graph to find the flea's maximum speed.

Figure **P5.75**



5.76 •• **CP** A 25,000-kg rocket blasts off vertically from the earth's surface with a constant acceleration. During the motion considered in the problem, assume that g remains constant (see Chapter 13). Inside the rocket, a 15.0-N instrument hangs from a wire that can support a maximum tension of 45.0 N. (a) Find the minimum time for this rocket to reach the sound barrier (330 m/s) without breaking the inside wire and the maximum vertical thrust of the rocket engines under these conditions. (b) How far is the rocket above the earth's surface when it breaks the sound barrier?

5.77 ••• **CP CALC** You are standing on a bathroom scale in an elevator in a tall building. Your mass is 64 kg. The elevator starts from rest and travels upward with a speed that varies with time according to $v(t) = (3.0\ \text{m/s}^2)t + (0.20\ \text{m/s}^3)t^2$. When $t = 4.0$ s, what is the reading of the bathroom scale?

5.78 ••• **CP Elevator Design.** You are designing an elevator for a hospital. The force exerted on a passenger by the floor of the elevator is not to exceed 1.60 times the passenger's weight. The elevator accelerates upward with constant acceleration for a distance of 3.0 m and then starts to slow down. What is the maximum speed of the elevator?

5.79 •• **CP** You are working for a shipping company. Your job is to stand at the bottom of a 8.0-m-long ramp that is inclined at 37° above the horizontal. You grab packages off a conveyor belt and propel them up the ramp. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the packages and the ramp is $\mu_k = 0.30$. (a) What speed do you need to give a package at the bottom of the ramp so that it has zero speed at the top of the ramp? (b) Your coworker is supposed to grab the packages as they arrive at the top of the ramp, but she misses one and it slides back down. What is its speed when it returns to you?

5.80 •• A hammer is hanging by a light rope from the ceiling of a bus. The ceiling of the bus is parallel to the roadway. The bus is traveling in a straight line on a horizontal street. You observe that the hammer hangs at rest with respect to the bus when the angle between the rope and the ceiling of the bus is 67°. What is the acceleration of the bus?

5.81 ••• A steel washer is suspended inside an empty shipping crate from a light string attached to the top of the crate. The crate slides down a long ramp that is inclined at an angle of 37° above the horizontal. The crate has mass 180 kg. You are sitting inside the crate (with a flashlight); your mass is 55 kg. As the crate is sliding down the ramp, you find the washer is at rest with respect to the crate when the string makes an angle of 68° with the top of the crate. What is the coefficient of kinetic friction between the ramp and the crate?

5.82 • **CP Lunch Time!** You are riding your motorcycle one day down a wet street that slopes downward at an angle of 20° below the horizontal. As you start to ride down the hill, you notice a construction crew has dug a deep hole in the street at the bottom of the hill. A Siberian tiger, escaped from the City Zoo, has taken up residence in the hole. You apply the brakes and lock your wheels at the top of the hill, where you are moving with a speed of 20 m/s. The inclined street in front of you is 40 m long. (a) Will you plunge into the hole and become the tiger's lunch, or do you skid to a stop before you reach the hole? (The coefficients of friction between your motorcycle tires and the wet pavement are $\mu_s = 0.90$ and $\mu_k = 0.70$.) (b) What must your initial speed be if you are to stop just before reaching the hole?

5.83 ••• In the system shown in Fig. P5.34, block A has mass m_A, block B has mass m_B, and the rope connecting them has a *nonzero* mass m_{rope}. The rope has a total length L, and the pulley has a very small radius. You can ignore any sag in the horizontal part of the rope. (a) If there is no friction between block A and the tabletop, find the acceleration of the blocks at an instant when a length d of rope hangs vertically between the pulley and block B. As block B falls, will the magnitude of the acceleration of the system increase, decrease, or remain constant? Explain. (b) Let $m_A = 2.00$ kg, $m_B = 0.400$ kg, $m_{\text{rope}} = 0.160$ kg, and $L = 1.00$ m. If there is friction between block A and the tabletop, with $\mu_k = 0.200$ and $\mu_s = 0.250$, find the minimum value of the distance d such that the blocks will start to move if they are initially at rest. (c) Repeat part (b) for the case $m_{\text{rope}} = 0.040$ kg. Will the blocks move in this case?

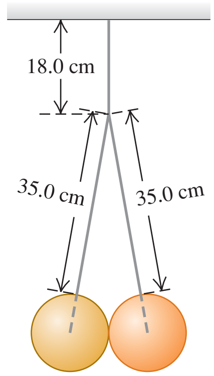
5.84 ••• If the coefficient of static friction between a table and a uniform massive rope is μ_s, what fraction of the rope can hang over the edge of the table without the rope sliding?

5.85 •• A 40.0-kg packing case is initially at rest on the floor of a 1500-kg pickup truck. The coefficient of static friction between the case and the truck floor is 0.30, and the coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.20. Before each acceleration given below, the truck is traveling due north at constant speed. Find the magnitude and direction of the friction force acting on the case (a) when the truck accelerates at 2.20 m/s^2 northward and (b) when it accelerates at 3.40 m/s^2 southward.

5.86 • **CP Traffic Court.** You are called as an expert witness in the trial of a traffic violation. The facts are these: A driver slammed on his brakes and came to a stop with constant acceleration. Measurements of his tires and the skid marks on the pavement indicate that he locked his car's wheels, the car traveled 192 ft before stopping, and the coefficient of kinetic friction between the road and his tires was 0.750. The charge is that he was speeding in a 45-mi/h zone. He pleads innocent. What is your conclusion, guilty or innocent? How fast was he going when he hit his brakes?

5.87 ••• Two identical 15.0-kg balls, each 25.0 cm in diameter, are suspended by two 35.0-cm wires as shown in Fig. P5.87. The entire apparatus is supported by a single 18.0-cm wire, and the surfaces of the balls are perfectly smooth. (a) Find the tension in each of the three wires. (b) How hard does each ball push on the other one?

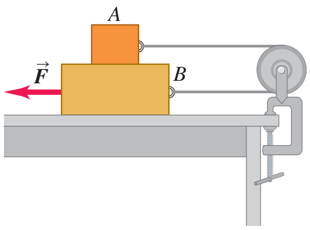
Figure **P5.87**



5.88 •• **CP** **Losing Cargo.** A 12.0-kg box rests on the flat floor of a truck. The coefficients of friction between the box and floor are $\mu_s = 0.19$ and $\mu_k = 0.15$. The truck stops at a stop sign and then starts to move with an acceleration of $2.20\ \text{m/s}^2$. If the box is 1.80 m from the rear of the truck when the truck starts, how much time elapses before the box falls off the truck? How far does the truck travel in this time?

5.89 ••• Block A in Fig. P5.89 weighs 1.90 N, and block B weighs 4.20 N. The coefficient of kinetic friction between all surfaces is 0.30. Find the magnitude of the horizontal force $\vec{F}$ necessary to drag block B to the left at constant speed if A and B are connected by a light, flexible cord passing around a fixed, frictionless pulley.

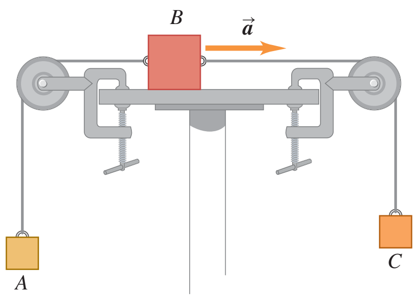
Figure **P5.89**



5.90 ••• **CP** You are part of a design team for future exploration of the planet Mars, where $g = 3.7\ \text{m/s}^2$. An explorer is to step out of a survey vehicle traveling horizontally at 33 m/s when it is 1200 m above the surface and then fall freely for 20 s. At that time, a portable advanced propulsion system (PAPS) is to exert a constant force that will decrease the explorer's speed to zero at the instant she touches the surface. The total mass (explorer, suit, equipment, and PAPS) is 150 kg. Assume the change in mass of the PAPS to be negligible. Find the horizontal and vertical components of the force the PAPS must exert, and for what interval of time the PAPS must exert it. You can ignore air resistance.

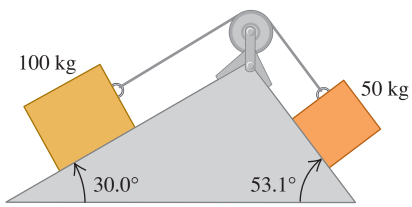
5.91 •• Block A in Fig. P5.91 has a mass of 4.00 kg, and block B has mass 12.0 kg. The coefficient of kinetic friction between block B and the horizontal surface is 0.25. (a) What is the mass of block C if block B is moving to the right and speeding up with an acceleration of $2.00\ \text{m/s}^2$? (b) What is the tension in each cord when block B has this acceleration?

Figure **P5.91**



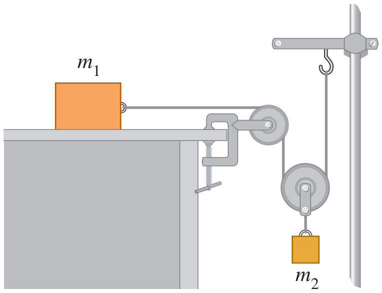
5.92 •• Two blocks connected by a cord passing over a small, frictionless pulley rest on frictionless planes (Fig. P5.92). (a) Which way will the system move when the blocks are released from rest? (b) What is the acceleration of the blocks? (c) What is the tension in the cord?

Figure **P5.92**



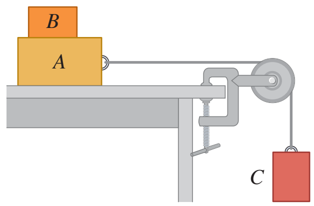
5.93 •• In terms of m_1, m_2, and g, find the acceleration of each block in Fig. P5.93. There is no friction anywhere in the system.

Figure **P5.93**



5.94 ••• Block B, with mass 5.00 kg, rests on block A, with mass 8.00 kg, which in turn is on a horizontal tabletop (Fig. P5.94). There is no friction between block A and the tabletop, but the coefficient of static friction between block A and block B is 0.750. A light string attached to block A passes over a frictionless, massless pulley, and block C is suspended from the other end of the string. What is the largest mass that block C can have so that blocks A and B still slide together when the system is released from rest?

Figure **P5.94**

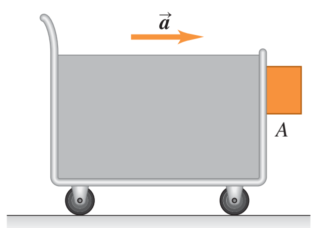


5.95 ••• Two objects with masses 5.00 kg and 2.00 kg hang 0.600 m above the floor from the ends of a cord 6.00 m long passing over a frictionless pulley. Both objects start from rest. Find the maximum height reached by the 2.00-kg object.

5.96 •• **Friction in an Elevator.** You are riding in an elevator on the way to the 18th floor of your dormitory. The elevator is accelerating upward with $a = 1.90\ \text{m/s}^2$. Beside you is the box containing your new computer; the box and its contents have a total mass of 28.0 kg. While the elevator is accelerating upward, you push horizontally on the box to slide it at constant speed toward the elevator door. If the coefficient of kinetic friction between the box and the elevator floor is $\mu_k = 0.32$, what magnitude of force must you apply?

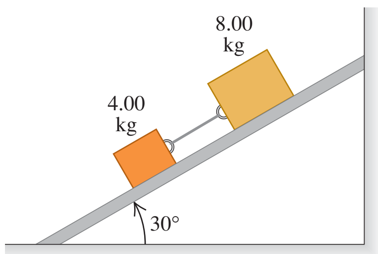
5.97 • A block is placed against the vertical front of a cart as shown in Fig. P5.97. What acceleration must the cart have so that block A does not fall? The coefficient of static friction between the block and the cart is μ_s. How would an observer on the cart describe the behavior of the block?

Figure **P5.97**



5.98 ••• Two blocks with masses 4.00 kg and 8.00 kg are connected by a string and slide down a 30.0° inclined plane (Fig. P5.98). The coefficient of kinetic friction between the

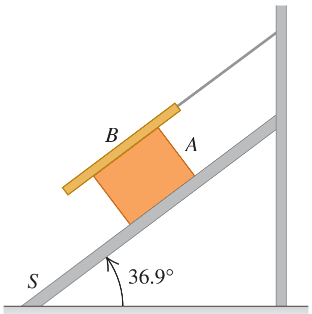
Figure **P5.98**



4.00-kg block and the plane is 0.25; that between the 8.00-kg block and the plane is 0.35. (a) Calculate the acceleration of each block. (b) Calculate the tension in the string. (c) What happens if the positions of the blocks are reversed, so the 4.00-kg block is above the 8.00-kg block?

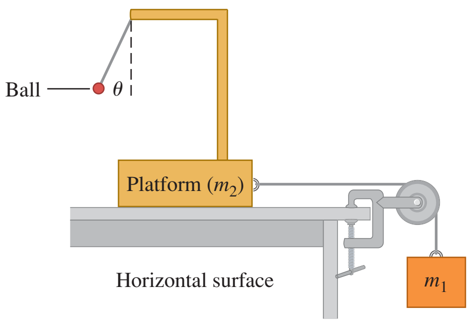
5.99 ••• Block *A*, with weight $3w$, slides down an inclined plane *S* of slope angle 36.9° at a constant speed while plank *B*, with weight *w*, rests on top of *A*. The plank is attached by a cord to the wall (Fig. P5.99). (a) Draw a diagram of all the forces acting on block *A*. (b) If the coefficient of kinetic friction is the same between *A* and *B* and between *S* and *A*, determine its value.

Figure **P5.99**



5.100 •• Accelerometer. The system shown in Fig. P5.100 can be used to measure the acceleration of the system. An observer riding on the platform measures the angle θ that the thread supporting the light ball makes with the vertical. There is no friction anywhere. (a) How is θ related to the acceleration of the system? (b) If $m_1 = 250$ kg and $m_2 = 1250$ kg, what is θ? (c) If you can vary m_1 and m_2, what is the largest angle θ you could achieve? Explain how you need to adjust m_1 and m_2 to do this.

Figure **P5.100**

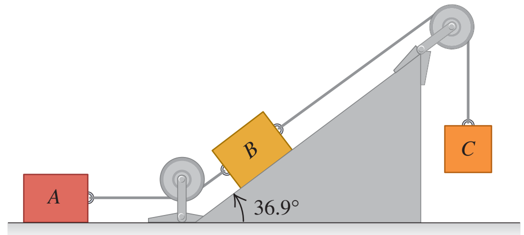


5.101 ••• Banked Curve I. A curve with a 120-m radius on a level road is banked at the correct angle for a speed of 20 m/s. If an automobile rounds this curve at 30 m/s, what is the minimum coefficient of static friction needed between tires and road to prevent skidding?

5.102 •• Banked Curve II. Consider a wet roadway banked as in Example 5.22 (Section 5.4), where there is a coefficient of static friction of 0.30 and a coefficient of kinetic friction of 0.25 between the tires and the roadway. The radius of the curve is $R = 50$ m. (a) If the banking angle is $\beta = 25°$, what is the *maximum* speed the automobile can have before sliding *up* the banking? (b) What is the *minimum* speed the automobile can have before sliding *down* the banking?

5.103 ••• Blocks *A*, *B*, and *C* are placed as in Fig. P5.103 and connected by ropes of negligible mass. Both *A* and *B* weigh 25.0 N each, and the coefficient of kinetic friction between each block and the surface is 0.35. Block *C* descends with constant velocity. (a) Draw two separate free-body diagrams showing the forces acting on *A* and on *B*. (b) Find the tension in the rope connecting blocks *A* and *B*. (c) What is the weight of block *C*? (d) If the rope connecting *A* and *B* were cut, what would be the acceleration of *C*?

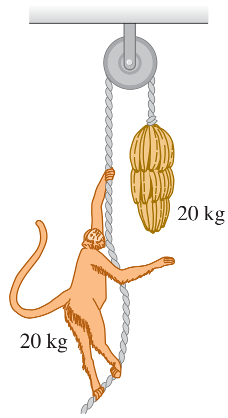
Figure **P5.103**



5.104 •• You are riding in a school bus. As the bus rounds a flat curve at constant speed, a lunch box with mass 0.500 kg, suspended from the ceiling of the bus by a string 1.80 m long, is found to hang at rest relative to the bus when the string makes an angle of 30.0° with the vertical. In this position the lunch box is 50.0 m from the center of curvature of the curve. What is the speed v of the bus?

5.105 • The Monkey and Bananas Problem. A 20-kg monkey has a firm hold on a light rope that passes over a frictionless pulley and is attached to a 20-kg bunch of bananas (Fig. P5.105). The monkey looks up, sees the bananas, and starts to climb the rope to get them. (a) As the monkey climbs, do the bananas move up, down, or remain at rest? (b) As the monkey climbs, does the distance between the monkey and the bananas decrease, increase, or remain constant? (c) The monkey releases her hold on the rope. What happens to the distance between the monkey and the bananas while she is falling? (d) Before reaching the ground, the monkey grabs the rope to stop her fall. What do the bananas do?

Figure **P5.105**



5.106 •• CALC You throw a rock downward into water with a speed of $3mg/k$, where k is the coefficient in Eq. (5.7). Assume that the relationship between fluid resistance and speed is as given in Eq. (5.7), and calculate the speed of the rock as a function of time.

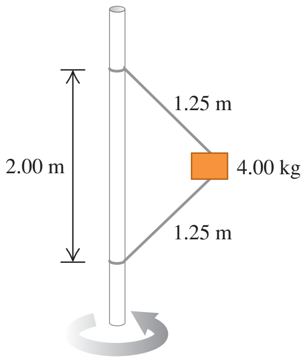
5.107 •• A rock with mass $m = 3.00$ kg falls from rest in a viscous medium. The rock is acted on by a net constant downward force of 18.0 N (a combination of gravity and the buoyant force exerted by the medium) and by a fluid resistance force $f = kv$, where v is the speed in m/s and $k = 2.20\ \text{N} \cdot \text{s/m}$ (see Section 5.3). (a) Find the initial acceleration a_0. (b) Find the acceleration when the speed is 3.00 m/s. (c) Find the speed when the acceleration equals $0.1a_0$. (d) Find the terminal speed v_t. (e) Find the coordinate, speed, and acceleration 2.00 s after the start of the motion. (f) Find the time required to reach a speed of $0.9v_t$.

5.108 •• CALC A rock with mass m slides with initial velocity v_0 on a horizontal surface. A retarding force F_R that the surface exerts on the rock is proportional to the square root of the instantaneous velocity of the rock ($F_R = -kv^{1/2}$). (a) Find expressions for the velocity and position of the rock as a function of time. (b) In terms of m, k, and v_0, at what time will the rock come to rest? (c) In terms of m, k, and v_0, what is the distance of the rock from its starting point when it comes to rest?

5.109 ••• You observe a 1350-kg sports car rolling along flat pavement in a straight line. The only horizontal forces acting on it are a constant rolling friction and air resistance (proportional to the square of its speed). You take the following data during a time interval of 25 s: When its speed is 32 m/s, the car slows down at a rate of $-0.42\ \text{m/s}^2$, and when its speed is decreased to 24 m/s, it slows down at $-0.30\ \text{m/s}^2$. (a) Find the coefficient of rolling friction and the air drag constant D. (b) At what constant speed will this car move down an incline that makes a 2.2° angle with the horizontal? (c) How is the constant speed for an incline of angle β related to the terminal speed of this sports car if the car drops off a high cliff? Assume that in both cases the air resistance force is proportional to the square of the speed, and the air drag constant is the same.

5.110 ••• The 4.00-kg block in Fig. P5.110 is attached to a vertical rod by means of two strings. When the system rotates about the axis of the rod, the strings are extended as shown in the diagram and the tension in the upper string is 80.0 N. (a) What is the tension in the lower cord? (b) How many revolutions per minute does the system make? (c) Find the number of revolutions per minute at which the lower cord just goes slack. (d) Explain what happens if the number of revolutions per minute is less than in part (c).

Figure **P5.110**



5.111 ••• **CALC** Equation (5.10) applies to the case where the initial velocity is zero. (a) Derive the corresponding equation for $v_y(t)$ when the falling object has an initial downward velocity with magnitude v_0. (b) For the case where $v_0 < v_t$, sketch a graph of v_y as a function of t and label v_t on your graph. (c) Repeat part (b) for the case where $v_0 > v_t$. (d) Discuss what your result says about $v_y(t)$ when $v_0 = v_t$.

5.112 ••• **CALC** A small rock moves in water, and the force exerted on it by the water is given by Eq. (5.7). The terminal speed of the rock is measured and found to be 2.0 m/s. The rock is projected *upward* at an initial speed of 6.0 m/s. You can ignore the buoyancy force on the rock. (a) In the absence of fluid resistance, how high will the rock rise and how long will it take to reach this maximum height? (b) When the effects of fluid resistance are included, what are the answers to the questions in part (a)?

5.113 •• **Merry-Go-Round.** One December identical twins Jena and Jackie are playing on a large merry-go-round (a disk mounted parallel to the ground, on a vertical axle through its center) in their school playground in northern Minnesota. Each twin has mass 30.0 kg. The icy coating on the merry-go-round surface makes it frictionless. The merry-go-round revolves at a constant rate as the twins ride on it. Jena, sitting 1.80 m from the center of the merry-go-round, must hold on to one of the metal posts attached to the merry-go-round with a horizontal force of 60.0 N to keep from sliding off. Jackie is sitting at the edge, 3.60 m from the center. (a) With what horizontal force must Jackie hold on to keep from falling off? (b) If Jackie falls off, what will be her horizontal velocity when she becomes airborne?

5.114 •• A 70-kg person rides in a 30-kg cart moving at 12 m/s at the top of a hill that is in the shape of an arc of a circle with a radius of 40 m. (a) What is the apparent weight of the person as the cart passes over the top of the hill? (b) Determine the maximum speed that the cart may travel at the top of the hill without losing contact with the surface. Does your answer depend on the mass of the cart or the mass of the person? Explain.

5.115 •• On the ride "Spindletop" at the amusement park Six Flags Over Texas, people stood against the inner wall of a hollow vertical cylinder with radius 2.5 m. The cylinder started to rotate, and when it reached a constant rotation rate of 0.60 rev/s, the floor on which people were standing dropped about 0.5 m. The people remained pinned against the wall. (a) Draw a force diagram for a person on this ride, after the floor has dropped. (b) What minimum coefficient of static friction is required if the person on the ride is not to slide downward to the new position of the floor? (c) Does your answer in part (b) depend on the mass of the passenger? (*Note:* When the ride is over, the cylinder is slowly brought to rest. As it slows down, people slide down the walls to the floor.)

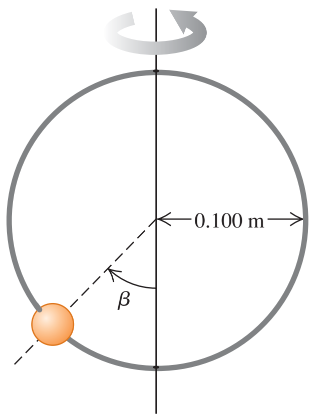
5.116 •• A passenger with mass 85 kg rides in a Ferris wheel like that in Example 5.23 (Section 5.4). The seats travel in a circle of radius 35 m. The Ferris wheel rotates at constant speed and makes one complete revolution every 25 s. Calculate the magnitude and direction of the net force exerted on the passenger by the seat when she is (a) one-quarter revolution past her lowest point and (b) one-quarter revolution past her highest point.

5.117 • **Ulterior Motives.** You are driving a classic 1954 Nash Ambassador with a friend who is sitting to your right on the passenger side of the front seat. The Ambassador has flat bench seats. You would like to be closer to your friend and decide to use physics to achieve your romantic goal by making a quick turn. (a) Which way (to the left or to the right) should you turn the car to get your friend to slide closer to you? (b) If the coefficient of static friction between your friend and the car seat is 0.35, and you keep driving at a constant speed of 20 m/s, what is the maximum radius you could make your turn and still have your friend slide your way?

5.118 •• A physics major is working to pay his college tuition by performing in a traveling carnival. He rides a motorcycle inside a hollow, transparent plastic sphere. After gaining sufficient speed, he travels in a vertical circle with a radius of 13.0 m. The physics major has mass 70.0 kg, and his motorcycle has mass 40.0 kg. (a) What minimum speed must he have at the top of the circle if the tires of the motorcycle are not to lose contact with the sphere? (b) At the bottom of the circle, his speed is twice the value calculated in part (a). What is the magnitude of the normal force exerted on the motorcycle by the sphere at this point?

5.119 •• A small bead can slide without friction on a circular hoop that is in a vertical plane and has a radius of 0.100 m. The hoop rotates at a constant rate of 4.00 rev/s about a vertical diameter (Fig. P5.119). (a) Find the angle β at which the bead is in vertical equilibrium. (Of course, it has a radial acceleration toward the axis.) (b) Is it possible for the bead to "ride" at the same elevation as the center of the hoop? (c) What will happen if the hoop rotates at 1.00 rev/s?

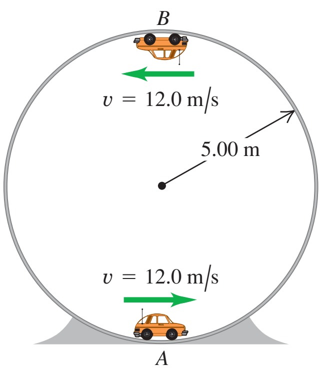
Figure **P5.119**



5.120 •• A small remote-controlled car with mass 1.60 kg moves at a constant speed of $v = 12.0$ m/s in a vertical circle inside a hollow metal cylinder that has a radius of 5.00 m (Fig. P5.120). What is the magnitude of the normal force exerted on the car by the walls of the cylinder at

(a) point A (at the bottom of the vertical circle) and (b) point B (at the top of the vertical circle)?

Figure **P5.120**

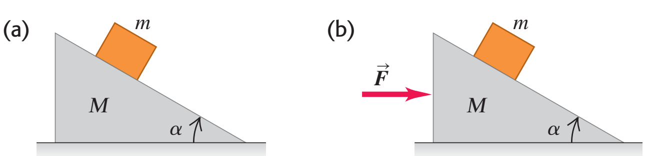


CHALLENGE PROBLEMS

5.121 ••• CALC Angle for Minimum Force. A box with weight w is pulled at constant speed along a level floor by a force $\vec{F}$ that is at an angle θ above the horizontal. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the floor and box is μ_k. (a) In terms of θ, μ_k, and w, calculate F. (b) For $w = 400$ N and $\mu_k = 0.25$, calculate F for θ ranging from 0° to 90° in increments of 10°. Graph F versus θ. (c) From the general expression in part (a), calculate the value of θ for which the value of F, required to maintain constant speed, is a minimum. (*Hint:* At a point where a function is minimum, what are the first and second derivatives of the function? Here F is a function of θ.) For the special case of $w = 400$ N and $\mu_k = 0.25$, evaluate this optimal θ and compare your result to the graph you constructed in part (b).

5.122 ••• Moving Wedge. A wedge with mass M rests on a frictionless, horizontal tabletop. A block with mass m is placed on the wedge (Fig. P5.122a). There is no friction between the block and the wedge. The system is released from rest. (a) Calculate the acceleration of the wedge and the horizontal and vertical components of the acceleration of the block. (b) Do your answers to part (a) reduce to the correct results when M is very large? (c) As seen by a stationary observer, what is the shape of the trajectory of the block?

Figure **P5.122**



5.123 ••• A wedge with mass M rests on a frictionless horizontal tabletop. A block with mass m is placed on the wedge and a horizontal force $\vec{F}$ is applied to the wedge (Fig. P5.122b). What must the magnitude of $\vec{F}$ be if the block is to remain at a constant height above the tabletop?

5.124 ••• CALC Falling Baseball. You drop a baseball from the roof of a tall building. As the ball falls, the air exerts a drag force proportional to the square of the ball's speed ($f = Dv^2$). (a) In a diagram, show the direction of motion and indicate, with the aid of vectors, all the forces acting on the ball. (b) Apply Newton's second law and infer from the resulting equation the general properties of the motion. (c) Show that the ball acquires a terminal speed that is as given in Eq. (5.13). (d) Derive the equation for the speed at any time. (*Note:*

$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{a}\operatorname{arctanh}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)$$

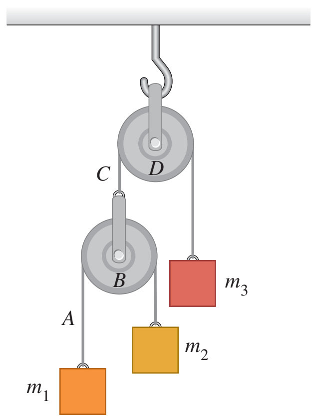
where

$$\tanh(x) = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} = \frac{e^{2x} - 1}{e^{2x} + 1}$$

defines the hyperbolic tangent.)

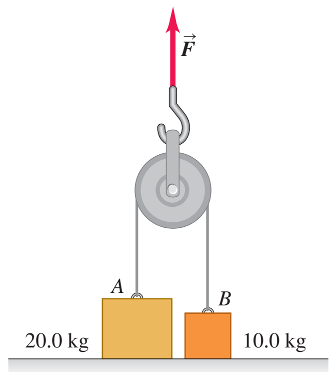
5.125 ••• Double Atwood's Machine. In Fig. P5.125 masses m_1 and m_2 are connected by a light string A over a light, frictionless pulley B. The axle of pulley B is connected by a second light string C over a second light, frictionless pulley D to a mass m_3. Pulley D is suspended from the ceiling by an attachment to its axle. The system is released from rest. In terms of m_1, m_2, m_3, and g, what are (a) the acceleration of block m_3; (b) the acceleration of pulley B; (c) the acceleration of block m_1; (d) the acceleration of block m_2; (e) the tension in string A; (f) the tension in string C? (g) What do your expressions give for the special case of $m_1 = m_2$ and $m_3 = m_1 + m_2$? Is this sensible?

Figure **P5.125**



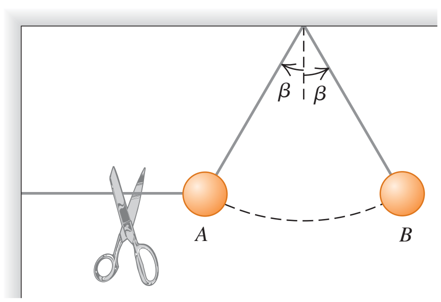
5.126 ••• The masses of blocks A and B in Fig. P5.126 are 20.0 kg and 10.0 kg, respectively. The blocks are initially at rest on the floor and are connected by a massless string passing over a massless and frictionless pulley. An upward force $\vec{F}$ is applied to the pulley. Find the accelerations $\vec{a}_A$ of block A and $\vec{a}_B$ of block B when F is (a) 124 N; (b) 294 N; (c) 424 N.

Figure **P5.126**



5.127 ••• A ball is held at rest at position A in Fig. P5.127 by two light strings. The horizontal string is cut and the ball starts swinging as a pendulum. Point B is the farthest to the right the ball goes as it swings back and forth. What is the ratio of the tension in the supporting string at position B to its value at A before the horizontal string was cut?

Figure **P5.127**



Answers

Chapter Opening Question ?

Neither; the upward force of the air has the *same* magnitude as the force of gravity. Although the skydiver and parachute are descending, their vertical velocity is constant and so their vertical acceleration is zero. Hence the net vertical force on the skydiver and parachute must also be zero, and the individual vertical forces must balance.

Test Your Understanding Questions

5.1 Answer: (ii) The two cables are arranged symmetrically, so the tension in either cable has the same magnitude T. The vertical component of the tension from each cable is $T\sin 45°$ (or, equivalently, $T\cos 45°$), so Newton's first law applied to the vertical forces tells us that $2T\sin 45° - w = 0$. Hence $T = w/(2\sin 45°) = w/\sqrt{2} = 0.71w$. Each cable supports half of the weight of the traffic light, but the tension is greater than $w/2$ because only the vertical component of the tension counteracts the weight.

5.2 Answer: (ii) No matter what the instantaneous velocity of the glider, its acceleration is constant and has the value found in Example 5.12. In the same way, the acceleration of a body in free fall is the same whether it is ascending, descending, or at the high point of its motion (see Section 2.5).

5.3 Answers to (a): (i), (iii); answers to (b): (ii), (iv); answer to (c): (v) In situations (i) and (iii) the box is not accelerating (so the net force on it must be zero) and there is no other force acting parallel to the horizontal surface; hence no friction force is needed to prevent sliding. In situations (ii) and (iv) the box would start to slide over the surface if no friction were present, so a static friction force must act to prevent this. In situation (v) the box is sliding over a rough surface, so a kinetic friction force acts on it.

5.4 Answer: (iii) A satellite of mass m orbiting the earth at speed v in an orbit of radius r has an acceleration of magnitude v^2/r, so the net force acting on it from the earth's gravity has magnitude $F = mv^2/r$. The farther the satellite is from earth, the greater the value of r, the smaller the value of v, and hence the smaller the values of v^2/r and of F. In other words, the earth's gravitational force decreases with increasing distance.

Bridging Problem

Answers: **(a)** $$T_{max} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{h(\cos\beta + \mu_s \sin\beta)}{g\tan\beta(\sin\beta - \mu_s\cos\beta)}}$$

(b) $$T_{min} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{h(\cos\beta - \mu_s \sin\beta)}{g\tan\beta(\sin\beta + \mu_s\cos\beta)}}$$

6 WORK AND KINETIC ENERGY

? After finding a piece of breakfast cereal on the floor, this ant picked it up and carried it away. As the ant was lifting the piece of cereal, did the *cereal* do work on the *ant*?

LEARNING GOALS

By studying this chapter, you will learn:

- What it means for a force to do work on a body, and how to calculate the amount of work done.
- The definition of the kinetic energy (energy of motion) of a body, and what it means physically.
- How the total work done on a body changes the body's kinetic energy, and how to use this principle to solve problems in mechanics.
- How to use the relationship between total work and change in kinetic energy when the forces are not constant, the body follows a curved path, or both.
- How to solve problems involving power (the rate of doing work).

Suppose you try to find the speed of an arrow that has been shot from a bow. You apply Newton's laws and all the problem-solving techniques that we've learned, but you run across a major stumbling block: After the archer releases the arrow, the bow string exerts a *varying* force that depends on the arrow's position. As a result, the simple methods that we've learned aren't enough to calculate the speed. Never fear; we aren't by any means finished with mechanics, and there are other methods for dealing with such problems.

The new method that we're about to introduce uses the ideas of *work* and *energy*. The importance of the energy idea stems from the *principle of conservation of energy*: Energy is a quantity that can be converted from one form to another but cannot be created or destroyed. In an automobile engine, chemical energy stored in the fuel is converted partially to the energy of the automobile's motion and partially to thermal energy. In a microwave oven, electromagnetic energy obtained from your power company is converted to thermal energy of the food being cooked. In these and all other processes, the *total* energy—the sum of all energy present in all different forms—remains the same. No exception has ever been found.

We'll use the energy idea throughout the rest of this book to study a tremendous range of physical phenomena. This idea will help you understand why a sweater keeps you warm, how a camera's flash unit can produce a short burst of light, and the meaning of Einstein's famous equation $E = mc^2$.

In this chapter, though, our concentration will be on mechanics. We'll learn about one important form of energy called *kinetic energy,* or energy of motion, and how it relates to the concept of *work*. We'll also consider *power,* which is the time rate of doing work. In Chapter 7 we'll expand the ideas of work and kinetic energy into a deeper understanding of the concepts of energy and the conservation of energy.

6.1 Work

You'd probably agree that it's hard work to pull a heavy sofa across the room, to lift a stack of encyclopedias from the floor to a high shelf, or to push a stalled car off the road. Indeed, all of these examples agree with the everyday meaning of *work*—any activity that requires muscular or mental effort.

In physics, work has a much more precise definition. By making use of this definition we'll find that in any motion, no matter how complicated, the total work done on a particle by all forces that act on it equals the change in its *kinetic energy*—a quantity that's related to the particle's speed. This relationship holds even when the forces acting on the particle aren't constant, a situation that can be difficult or impossible to handle with the techniques you learned in Chapters 4 and 5. The ideas of work and kinetic energy enable us to solve problems in mechanics that we could not have attempted before.

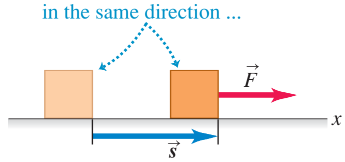
In this section we'll see how work is defined and how to calculate work in a variety of situations involving *constant* forces. Even though we already know how to solve problems in which the forces are constant, the idea of work is still useful in such problems. Later in this chapter we'll relate work and kinetic energy, and then apply these ideas to problems in which the forces are *not* constant.

6.1 These people are doing work as they push on the stalled car because they exert a force on the car as it moves.

The three examples of work described above—pulling a sofa, lifting encyclopedias, and pushing a car—have something in common. In each case you do work by exerting a *force* on a body while that body *moves* from one place to another—that is, undergoes a *displacement* (Fig. 6.1). You do more work if the force is greater (you push harder on the car) or if the displacement is greater (you push the car farther down the road).

The physicist's definition of work is based on these observations. Consider a body that undergoes a displacement of magnitude s along a straight line. (For now, we'll assume that any body we discuss can be treated as a particle so that we can ignore any rotation or changes in shape of the body.) While the body moves, a constant force $\vec{F}$ acts on it in the same direction as the displacement $\vec{s}$ (Fig. 6.2). We define the **work** W done by this constant force under these circumstances as the product of the force magnitude F and the displacement magnitude s:

6.2 The work done by a constant force acting in the same direction as the displacement.



$$W = Fs \qquad \text{(constant force in direction of straight-line displacement)} \qquad (6.1)$$

The work done on the body is greater if either the force F or the displacement s is greater, in agreement with our observations above.

CAUTION **Work $= W$, weight $= w$** Don't confuse uppercase W (work) with lowercase w (weight). Though the symbols are similar, work and weight are different quantities.

Application Work and Muscle Fibers
Our ability to do work with our bodies comes from our skeletal muscles. The fiberlike cells of skeletal muscle, shown in this micrograph, have the ability to shorten, causing the muscle as a whole to contract and to exert force on the tendons to which it attaches. Muscle can exert a force of about 0.3 N per square millimeter of cross-sectional area: The greater the cross-sectional area, the more fibers the muscle has and the more force it can exert when it contracts.

The SI unit of work is the **joule** (abbreviated J, pronounced "jool," and named in honor of the 19th-century English physicist James Prescott Joule). From Eq. (6.1) we see that in any system of units, the unit of work is the unit of force multiplied by the unit of distance. In SI units the unit of force is the newton and the unit of distance is the meter, so 1 joule is equivalent to 1 *newton-meter* $(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m})$:

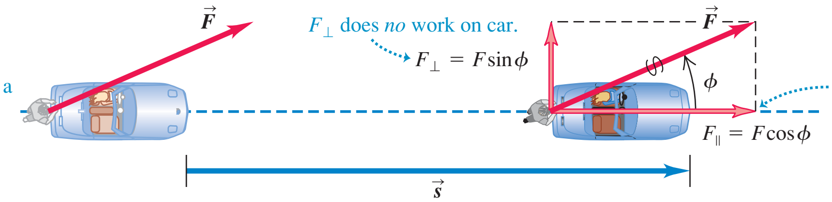
$$1 \text{ joule} = (1 \text{ newton})(1 \text{ meter}) \quad \text{or} \quad 1\ \mathrm{J} = 1\ \mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$$

In the British system the unit of force is the pound (lb), the unit of distance is the foot (ft), and the unit of work is the *foot-pound* $(\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$. The following conversions are useful:

$$1\ \mathrm{J} = 0.7376\ \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb} \qquad 1\ \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb} = 1.356\ \mathrm{J}$$

As an illustration of Eq. (6.1), think of a person pushing a stalled car. If he pushes the car through a displacement $\vec{s}$ with a constant force $\vec{F}$ in the direction

6.3 The work done by a constant force acting at an angle to the displacement.



MasteringPHYSICS
ActivPhysics 5.1: Work Calculations

of motion, the amount of work he does on the car is given by Eq. (6.1): $W = Fs$. But what if the person pushes at an angle ϕ to the car's displacement (Fig. 6.3)? Then $\vec{F}$ has a component $F_\parallel = F\cos\phi$ in the direction of the displacement and a component $F_\perp = F\sin\phi$ that acts perpendicular to the displacement. (Other forces must act on the car so that it moves along $\vec{s}$, not in the direction of $\vec{F}$. We're interested only in the work that the person does, however, so we'll consider only the force he exerts.) In this case only the parallel component $F_\parallel$ is effective in moving the car, so we define the work as the product of this force component and the magnitude of the displacement. Hence $W = F_\parallel s = (F\cos\phi)s$, or

$$W = Fs\cos\phi \qquad \text{(constant force, straight-line displacement)} \qquad (6.2)$$

We are assuming that F and ϕ are constant during the displacement. If $\phi = 0$, so that $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$ are in the same direction, then $\cos\phi = 1$ and we are back to Eq. (6.1).

Equation (6.2) has the form of the *scalar product* of two vectors, which we introduced in Section 1.10: $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = AB\cos\phi$. You may want to review that definition. Hence we can write Eq. (6.2) more compactly as

$$W = \vec{F}\cdot\vec{s} \qquad \text{(constant force, straight-line displacement)} \qquad (6.3)$$

CAUTION **Work is a scalar** Here's an essential point: Work is a *scalar* quantity, even though it's calculated by using two vector quantities (force and displacement). A 5-N force toward the east acting on a body that moves 6 m to the east does exactly the same amount of work as a 5-N force toward the north acting on a body that moves 6 m to the north.

Example 6.1 Work done by a constant force

(a) Steve exerts a steady force of magnitude 210 N (about 47 lb) on the stalled car in Fig. 6.3 as he pushes it a distance of 18 m. The car also has a flat tire, so to make the car track straight Steve must push at an angle of 30° to the direction of motion. How much work does Steve do? (b) In a helpful mood, Steve pushes a second stalled car with a steady force $\vec{F} = (160\text{ N})\hat{\imath} - (40\text{ N})\hat{\jmath}$. The displacement of the car is $\vec{s} = (14\text{ m})\hat{\imath} + (11\text{ m})\hat{\jmath}$. How much work does Steve do in this case?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: In both parts (a) and (b), the target variable is the work W done by Steve. In each case the force is constant and the displacement is along a straight line, so we can use Eq. (6.2) or (6.3). The angle between $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$ is given in part (a), so we can apply Eq. (6.2) directly. In part (b) both $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$ are given in terms of components, so it's best to calculate the scalar product using Eq. (1.21): $\vec{A}\cdot\vec{B} = A_xB_x + A_yB_y + A_zB_z$.

EXECUTE: (a) From Eq. (6.2),

$$W = Fs\cos\phi = (210\text{ N})(18\text{ m})\cos 30° = 3.3 \times 10^3\text{ J}$$

(b) The components of $\vec{F}$ are $F_x = 160$ N and $F_y = -40$ N, and the components of $\vec{s}$ are $x = 14$ m and $y = 11$ m. (There are no z-components for either vector.) Hence, using Eqs. (1.21) and (6.3), we have

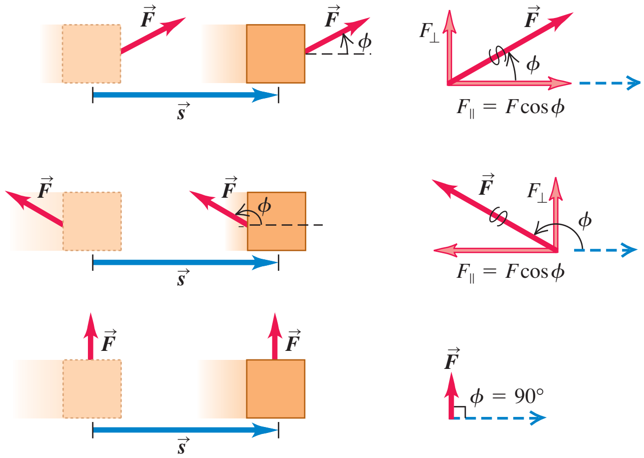
$$\begin{aligned} W &= \vec{F}\cdot\vec{s} = F_x x + F_y y \\ &= (160\text{ N})(14\text{ m}) + (-40\text{ N})(11\text{ m}) \\ &= 1.8 \times 10^3\text{ J} \end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: In each case the work that Steve does is more than 1000 J. This shows that 1 joule is a rather small amount of work.

6.4 A constant force $\vec{F}$ can do positive, negative, or zero work depending on the angle between $\vec{F}$ and the displacement $\vec{s}$.

Direction of Force (or Force Component)
(a) **Force $\vec{F}$ has a component in direction of displacement:** $W = F_{\parallel}s = (F\cos\phi)s$ Work is *positive*.
(b) **Force $\vec{F}$ has a component opposite to direction of displacement:** $W = F_{\parallel}s = (F\cos\phi)s$ Work is *negative* (because $F\cos\phi$ is negative for $90° < \phi < 180°$).
(c) **Force $\vec{F}$ (or force component $F_{\perp}$) is perpendicular to direction of displacement:** The force (or force component) does *no* work on the object.

Situation / Force Diagram

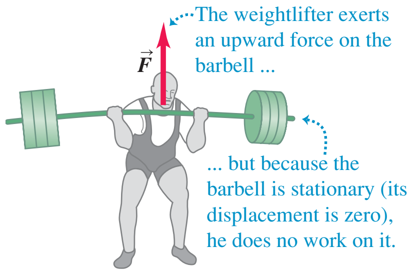


Work: Positive, Negative, or Zero

In Example 6.1 the work done in pushing the cars was positive. But it's important to understand that work can also be negative or zero. This is the essential way in which work as defined in physics differs from the "everyday" definition of work. When the force has a component in the *same direction* as the displacement (ϕ between zero and 90°), $\cos\phi$ in Eq. (6.2) is positive and the work W is *positive* (Fig. 6.4a). When the force has a component *opposite* to the displacement (ϕ between 90° and 180°), $\cos\phi$ is negative and the work is *negative* (Fig. 6.4b). When the force is *perpendicular* to the displacement, $\phi = 90°$ and the work done by the force is *zero* (Fig. 6.4c). The cases of zero work and negative work bear closer examination, so let's look at some examples.

There are many situations in which forces act but do zero work. You might think it's "hard work" to hold a barbell motionless in the air for 5 minutes (Fig. 6.5). But in fact, you aren't doing any work at all on the barbell because there is no displacement. You get tired because the components of muscle fibers in your arm do work as they continually contract and relax. This is work done by one part of the arm exerting force on another part, however, *not* on the barbell. (We'll say more in Section 6.2 about work done by one part of a body on another part.) Even when you walk with constant velocity on a level floor while carrying a book, you still do no work on it. The book has a displacement, but the (vertical) supporting force that you exert on the book has no component in the direction of the (horizontal) motion. Then $\phi = 90°$ in Eq. (6.2), and $\cos\phi = 0$. When a body slides along a surface, the work done on the body by the normal force is zero; and when a ball on a string moves in uniform circular motion, the work done on the ball by the tension in the string is also zero. In both cases the work is zero because the force has no component in the direction of motion.

6.5 A weightlifter does no work on a barbell as long as he holds it stationary.



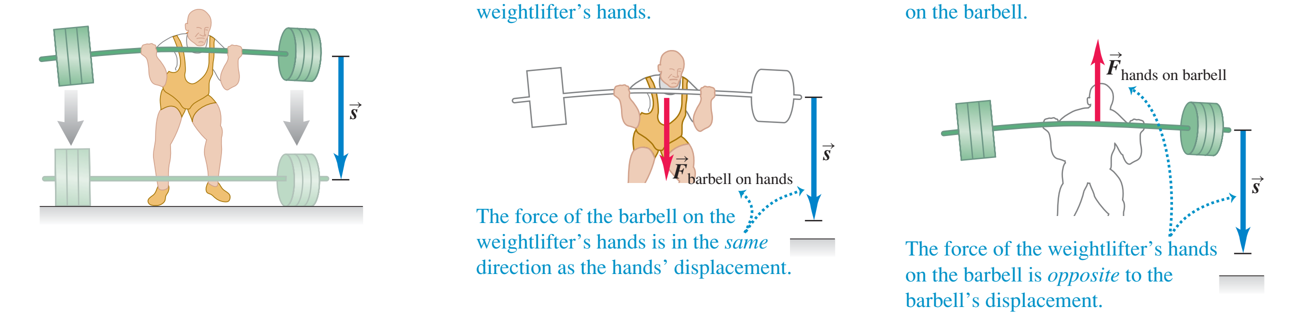
What does it really mean to do *negative* work? The answer comes from Newton's third law of motion. When a weightlifter lowers a barbell as in Fig. 6.6a, his hands and the barbell move together with the same displacement $\vec{s}$. The barbell exerts a force $\vec{F}_{\text{barbell on hands}}$ on his hands in the same direction as the hands' displacement, so the work done by the *barbell* on his *hands* is positive (Fig. 6.6b). But by Newton's third law the weightlifter's hands exert an equal and opposite force $\vec{F}_{\text{hands on barbell}} = -\vec{F}_{\text{barbell on hands}}$ on the barbell (Fig. 6.6c). This force, which keeps the barbell from crashing to the floor, acts opposite to the barbell's displacement. Thus the work done by his *hands* on the *barbell* is negative.

6.6 This weightlifter's hands do negative work on a barbell as the barbell does positive work on his hands.

(a) A weightlifter lowers a barbell to the floor.

(b) The barbell does *positive* work on the weightlifter's hands.

(c) The weightlifter's hands do *negative* work on the barbell.



Because the weightlifter's hands and the barbell have the same displacement, the work that his hands do on the barbell is just the negative of the work that the barbell does on his hands. In general, when one body does negative work on a second body, the second body does an equal amount of *positive* work on the first body.

CAUTION **Keep track of who's doing the work** We always speak of work done *on* a particular body *by* a specific force. Always be sure to specify exactly what force is doing the work you are talking about. When you lift a book, you exert an upward force on the book and the book's displacement is upward, so the work done by the lifting force on the book is positive. But the work done by the *gravitational* force (weight) on a book being lifted is *negative* because the downward gravitational force is opposite to the upward displacement.

Total Work

How do we calculate work when *several* forces act on a body? One way is to use Eq. (6.2) or (6.3) to compute the work done by each separate force. Then, because work is a scalar quantity, the *total* work W_{tot} done on the body by all the forces is the algebraic sum of the quantities of work done by the individual forces. An alternative way to find the total work W_{tot} is to compute the vector sum of the forces (that is, the net force) and then use this vector sum as $\vec{F}$ in Eq. (6.2) or (6.3). The following example illustrates both of these techniques.

Example 6.2 Work done by several forces

A farmer hitches her tractor to a sled loaded with firewood and pulls it a distance of 20 m along level ground (Fig. 6.7a). The total weight of sled and load is 14,700 N. The tractor exerts a constant 5000-N force at an angle of 36.9° above the horizontal. A 3500-N friction force opposes the sled's motion. Find the work done by each force acting on the sled and the total work done by all the forces.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY AND SET UP: Each force is constant and the sled's displacement is along a straight line, so we can calculate the work using the ideas of this section. We'll find the total work in two ways: (1) by adding the work done on the sled by each force and (2) by finding the work done by the net force on the sled. We first draw a free-body diagram showing all of the forces acting on the sled, and we choose a coordinate system (Fig. 6.7b). For each force—weight, normal force, force of the tractor, and friction force—we know the angle between the displacement (in the positive x-direction) and the force. Hence we can use Eq. (6.2) to calculate the work each force does.

As in Chapter 5, we'll find the net force by adding the components of the four forces. Newton's second law tells us that because the sled's motion is purely horizontal, the net force can have only a horizontal component.

EXECUTE: (1) The work W_w done by the weight is zero because its direction is perpendicular to the displacement (compare Fig. 6.4c). For the same reason, the work W_n done by the normal force is also zero. (Note that we don't need to calculate the magnitude n to conclude this.) So $W_w = W_n = 0$.

That leaves the work W_{T} done by the force F_{T} exerted by the tractor and the work W_f done by the friction force f. From Eq. (6.2),

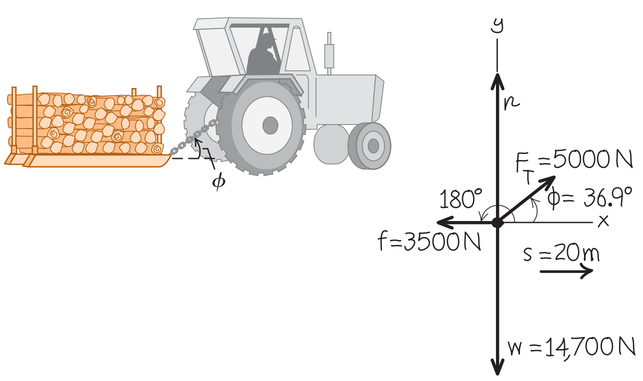
$$W_{\text{T}} = F_{\text{T}} s \cos\phi = (5000\ \text{N})(20\ \text{m})(0.800) = 80{,}000\ \text{N}\cdot\text{m}$$
$$= 80\ \text{kJ}$$

The friction force $\vec{f}$ is opposite to the displacement, so for this force $\phi = 180°$ and $\cos\phi = -1$. Again from Eq. (6.2),

$$W_f = fs\cos 180° = (3500\ \text{N})(20\ \text{m})(-1) = -70{,}000\ \text{N}\cdot\text{m}$$
$$= -70\ \text{kJ}$$

6.7 Calculating the work done on a sled of firewood being pulled by a tractor.

(a) (b) Free-body diagram for sled



The total work W_{tot} done on the sled by all forces is the *algebraic* sum of the work done by the individual forces:

$$\begin{aligned} W_{tot} &= W_w + W_n + W_T + W_f = 0 + 0 + 80 \text{ kJ} + (-70 \text{ kJ}) \\ &= 10 \text{ kJ} \end{aligned}$$

(2) In the second approach, we first find the *vector* sum of all the forces (the net force) and then use it to compute the total work. The vector sum is best found by using components. From Fig. 6.7b,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum F_x &= F_T \cos\phi + (-f) = (5000 \text{ N}) \cos 36.9° - 3500 \text{ N} \\ &= 500 \text{ N} \\ \sum F_y &= F_T \sin\phi + n + (-w) \\ &= (5000 \text{ N}) \sin 36.9° + n - 14{,}700 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

We don't need the second equation; we know that the y-component of force is perpendicular to the displacement, so it does no work. Besides, there is no y-component of acceleration, so $\sum F_y$ must be zero anyway. The total work is therefore the work done by the total x-component:

$$\begin{aligned} W_{tot} &= \left(\sum \vec{F}\right) \cdot \vec{s} = \left(\sum F_x\right) s = (500 \text{ N})(20 \text{ m}) = 10{,}000 \text{ J} \\ &= 10 \text{ kJ} \end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: We get the same result for W_{tot} with either method, as we should. Note also that the net force in the x-direction is *not* zero, and so the sled must accelerate as it moves. In Section 6.2 we'll return to this example and see how to use the concept of work to explore the sled's changes of speed.

Test Your Understanding of Section 6.1 An electron moves in a straight line toward the east with a constant speed of 8×10^7 m/s. It has electric, magnetic, and gravitational forces acting on it. During a 1-m displacement, the total work done on the electron is (i) positive; (ii) negative; (iii) zero; (iv) not enough information given to decide.

6.2 Kinetic Energy and the Work–Energy Theorem

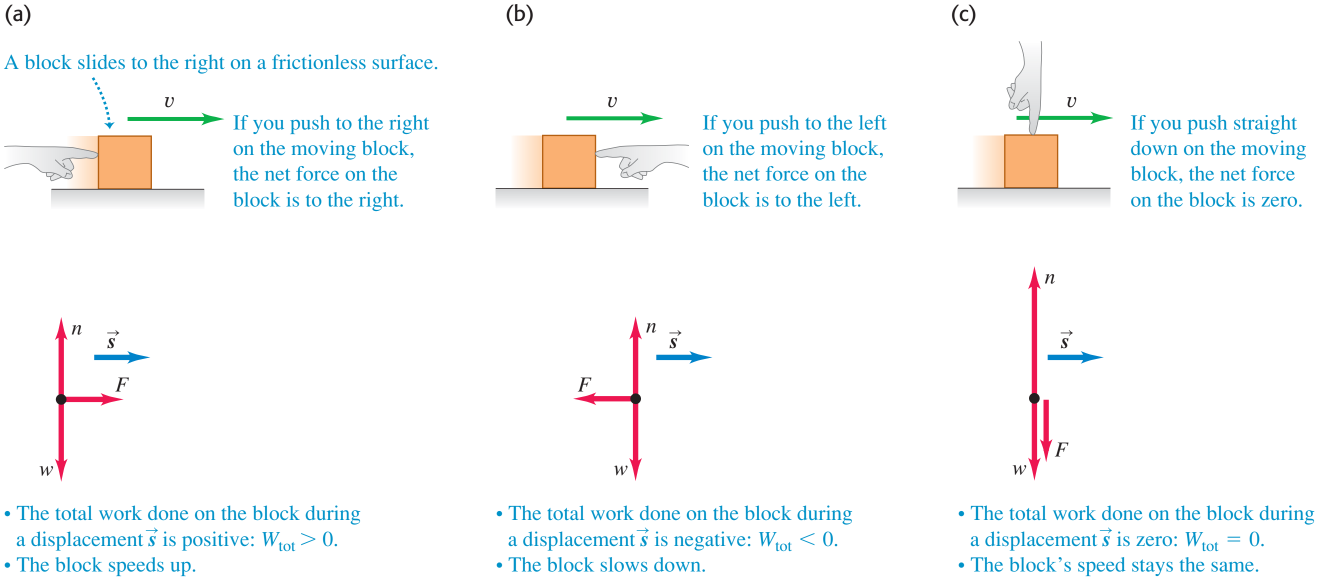
MasteringPHYSICS
PhET: The Ramp

The total work done on a body by external forces is related to the body's displacement—that is, to changes in its position. But the total work is also related to changes in the *speed* of the body. To see this, consider Fig. 6.8, which shows three examples of a block sliding on a frictionless table. The forces acting on the block are its weight $\vec{w}$, the normal force $\vec{n}$, and the force $\vec{F}$ exerted on it by the hand.

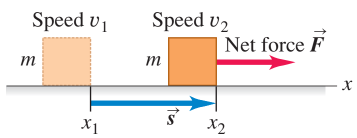
In Fig. 6.8a the net force on the block is in the direction of its motion. From Newton's second law, this means that the block speeds up; from Eq. (6.1), this also means that the total work W_{tot} done on the block is positive. The total work is *negative* in Fig. 6.8b because the net force opposes the displacement; in this case the block slows down. The net force is zero in Fig. 6.8c, so the speed of the block stays the same and the total work done on the block is zero. We can conclude that *when a particle undergoes a displacement, it speeds up if* $W_{tot} > 0$, *slows down if* $W_{tot} < 0$, *and maintains the same speed if* $W_{tot} = 0$.

Let's make these observations more quantitative. Consider a particle with mass m moving along the x-axis under the action of a constant net force with magnitude F directed along the positive x-axis (Fig. 6.9). The particle's acceleration is constant and given by Newton's second law, $F = ma_x$. Suppose the speed changes from v_1 to v_2 while the particle undergoes a displacement $s = x_2 - x_1$

6.8 The relationship between the total work done on a body and how the body's speed changes.



6.9 A constant net force $\vec{F}$ does work on a moving body.



from point x_1 to x_2. Using a constant-acceleration equation, Eq. (2.13), and replacing v_{0x} by v_1, v_x by v_2, and $(x - x_0)$ by s, we have

$$v_2^2 = v_1^2 + 2a_x s$$
$$a_x = \frac{v_2^2 - v_1^2}{2s}$$

When we multiply this equation by m and equate ma_x to the net force F, we find

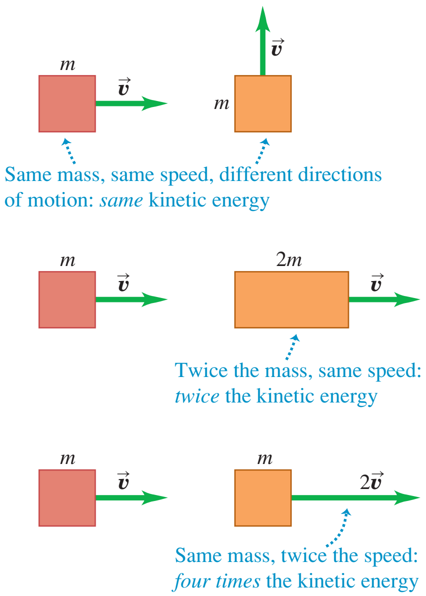
$$F = ma_x = m\frac{v_2^2 - v_1^2}{2s} \qquad \text{and}$$

$$Fs = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_2^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2 \tag{6.4}$$

The product Fs is the work done by the net force F and thus is equal to the total work W_{tot} done by all the forces acting on the particle. The quantity $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$ is called the **kinetic energy** K of the particle:

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 \qquad \text{(definition of kinetic energy)} \tag{6.5}$$

6.10 Comparing the kinetic energy $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$ of different bodies.



Like work, the kinetic energy of a particle is a scalar quantity; it depends on only the particle's mass and speed, not its direction of motion (Fig. 6.10). A car (viewed as a particle) has the same kinetic energy when going north at 10 m/s as when going east at 10 m/s. Kinetic energy can never be negative, and it is zero only when the particle is at rest.

We can now interpret Eq. (6.4) in terms of work and kinetic energy. The first term on the right side of Eq. (6.4) is $K_2 = \frac{1}{2}mv_2^2$, the final kinetic energy of the particle (that is, after the displacement). The second term is the initial kinetic energy, $K_1 = \frac{1}{2}mv_1^2$, and the difference between these terms is the *change* in kinetic energy. So Eq. (6.4) says:

The work done by the net force on a particle equals the change in the particle's kinetic energy:

$$W_{tot} = K_2 - K_1 = \Delta K \qquad \text{(work–energy theorem)} \tag{6.6}$$

This result is the **work–energy theorem.**

The work–energy theorem agrees with our observations about the block in Fig. 6.8. When W_{tot} is *positive,* the kinetic energy *increases* (the final kinetic energy K_2 is greater than the initial kinetic energy K_1) and the particle is going faster at the end of the displacement than at the beginning. When W_{tot} is *negative,* the kinetic energy *decreases* $(K_2$ is less than $K_1)$ and the speed is less after the displacement. When $W_{\text{tot}} = 0$, the kinetic energy stays the same $(K_1 = K_2)$ and the speed is unchanged. Note that the work–energy theorem by itself tells us only about changes in *speed,* not velocity, since the kinetic energy doesn't depend on the direction of motion.

From Eq. (6.4) or Eq. (6.6), kinetic energy and work must have the same units. Hence the joule is the SI unit of both work and kinetic energy (and, as we will see later, of all kinds of energy). To verify this, note that in SI units the quantity $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$ has units $\text{kg} \cdot (\text{m/s})^2$ or $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$; we recall that $1\ \text{N} = 1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$, so

$$1\ \text{J} = 1\ \text{N} \cdot \text{m} = 1\ (\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2) \cdot \text{m} = 1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$$

In the British system the unit of kinetic energy and of work is

$$1\ \text{ft} \cdot \text{lb} = 1\ \text{ft} \cdot \text{slug} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2 = 1\ \text{slug} \cdot \text{ft}^2/\text{s}^2$$

Because we used Newton's laws in deriving the work–energy theorem, we can use this theorem only in an inertial frame of reference. Note also that the work–energy theorem is valid in *any* inertial frame, but the values of W_{tot} and $K_2 - K_1$ may differ from one inertial frame to another (because the displacement and speed of a body may be different in different frames).

We've derived the work–energy theorem for the special case of straight-line motion with constant forces, and in the following examples we'll apply it to this special case only. We'll find in the next section that the theorem is valid in general, even when the forces are not constant and the particle's trajectory is curved.

Problem-Solving Strategy 6.1 Work and Kinetic Energy

IDENTIFY *the relevant concepts:* The work–energy theorem, $W_{\text{tot}} = K_2 - K_1$, is extremely useful when you want to relate a body's speed v_1 at one point in its motion to its speed v_2 at a different point. (It's less useful for problems that involve the *time* it takes a body to go from point 1 to point 2 because the work–energy theorem doesn't involve time at all. For such problems it's usually best to use the relationships among time, position, velocity, and acceleration described in Chapters 2 and 3.)

SET UP *the problem* using the following steps:

1. Identify the initial and final positions of the body, and draw a free-body diagram showing all the forces that act on the body.
2. Choose a coordinate system. (If the motion is along a straight line, it's usually easiest to have both the initial and final positions lie along one of the axes.)
3. List the unknown and known quantities, and decide which unknowns are your target variables. The target variable may be the body's initial or final speed, the magnitude of one of the forces acting on the body, or the body's displacement.

EXECUTE *the solution:* Calculate the work W done by each force. If the force is constant and the displacement is a straight line, you can use Eq. (6.2) or Eq. (6.3). (Later in this chapter we'll see how to handle varying forces and curved trajectories.) Be sure to check signs; W must be positive if the force has a component in the direction of the displacement, negative if the force has a component opposite to the displacement, and zero if the force and displacement are perpendicular.

Add the amounts of work done by each force to find the total work W_{tot}. Sometimes it's easier to calculate the vector sum of the forces (the net force) and then find the work done by the net force; this value is also equal to W_{tot}.

Write expressions for the initial and final kinetic energies, K_1 and K_2. Note that kinetic energy involves *mass,* not *weight*; if you are given the body's weight, use $w = mg$ to find the mass.

Finally, use Eq. (6.6), $W_{\text{tot}} = K_2 - K_1$, and Eq. (6.5), $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$, to solve for the target variable. Remember that the right-hand side of Eq. (6.6) represents the change of the body's kinetic energy between points 1 and 2; that is, it is the *final* kinetic energy minus the *initial* kinetic energy, never the other way around. (If you can predict the sign of W_{tot}, you can predict whether the body speeds up or slows down.)

EVALUATE *your answer:* Check whether your answer makes sense. Remember that kinetic energy $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$ can never be negative. If you come up with a negative value of K, perhaps you interchanged the initial and final kinetic energies in $W_{\text{tot}} = K_2 - K_1$ or made a sign error in one of the work calculations.

Example 6.3 Using work and energy to calculate speed

Let's look again at the sled in Fig. 6.7 and our results from Example 6.2. Suppose the sled's initial speed v_1 is 2.0 m/s. What is the speed of the sled after it moves 20 m?

SOLUTION

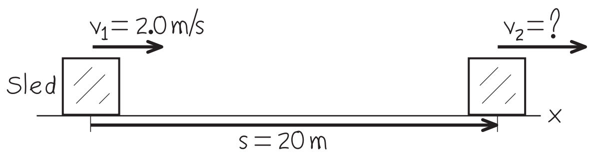
IDENTIFY and SET UP: We'll use the work–energy theorem, Eq. (6.6), $W_{tot} = K_2 - K_1$, since we are given the initial speed $v_1 = 2.0\ \text{m/s}$ and want to find the final speed v_2. Figure 6.11 shows our sketch of the situation. The motion is in the positive x-direction. In Example 6.2 we calculated the total work done by all the forces: $W_{tot} = 10\ \text{kJ}$. Hence the kinetic energy of the sled and its load must increase by 10 kJ, and the speed of the sled must also increase.

EXECUTE: To write expressions for the initial and final kinetic energies, we need the mass of the sled and load. The combined *weight* is 14,700 N, so the mass is

$$m = \frac{w}{g} = \frac{14{,}700\ \text{N}}{9.8\ \text{m/s}^2} = 1500\ \text{kg}$$

Then the initial kinetic energy K_1 is

$$K_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(1500\ \text{kg})(2.0\ \text{m/s})^2 = 3000\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$$
$$= 3000\ \text{J}$$



6.11 Our sketch for this problem.

The final kinetic energy K_2 is

$$K_2 = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_2^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(1500\ \text{kg})v_2^2$$

The work–energy theorem, Eq. (6.6), gives

$$K_2 = K_1 + W_{tot} = 3000\ \text{J} + 10{,}000\ \text{J} = 13{,}000\ \text{J}$$

Setting these two expressions for K_2 equal, substituting $1\ \text{J} = 1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$, and solving for the final speed v_2, we find

$$v_2 = 4.2\ \text{m/s}$$

EVALUATE: The total work is positive, so the kinetic energy increases $(K_2 > K_1)$ and the speed increases $(v_2 > v_1)$.

This problem can also be solved without the work–energy theorem. We can find the acceleration from $\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$ and then use the equations of motion for constant acceleration to find v_2. Since the acceleration is along the x-axis,

$$a = a_x = \frac{\sum F_x}{m} = \frac{500\ \text{N}}{1500\ \text{kg}} = 0.333\ \text{m/s}^2$$

Then, using Eq. (2.13),

$$v_2^2 = v_1^2 + 2as = (2.0\ \text{m/s})^2 + 2(0.333\ \text{m/s}^2)(20\ \text{m})$$
$$= 17.3\ \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$$
$$v_2 = 4.2\ \text{m/s}$$

This is the same result we obtained with the work–energy approach, but there we avoided the intermediate step of finding the acceleration. You will find several other examples in this chapter and the next that *can* be done without using energy considerations but that are easier when energy methods are used. When a problem can be done by two methods, doing it by both methods (as we did here) is a good way to check your work.

Example 6.4 Forces on a hammerhead

The 200-kg steel hammerhead of a pile driver is lifted 3.00 m above the top of a vertical I-beam being driven into the ground (Fig. 6.12a). The hammerhead is then dropped, driving the I-beam 7.4 cm deeper into the ground. The vertical guide rails exert a constant 60-N friction force on the hammerhead. Use the work–energy theorem to find (a) the speed of the hammerhead just as it hits the I-beam and (b) the average force the hammerhead exerts on the I-beam. Ignore the effects of the air.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY: We'll use the work–energy theorem to relate the hammerhead's speed at different locations and the forces acting on it. There are *three* locations of interest: point 1, where the hammerhead starts from rest; point 2, where it first contacts the I-beam; and point 3, where the hammerhead and I-beam come to a halt (Fig. 6.12a). The two target variables are the hammerhead's speed at point 2 and the average force the hammerhead exerts between points 2 and 3. Hence we'll apply the work–energy theorem twice: once for the motion from 1 to 2, and once for the motion from 2 to 3.

SET UP: Figure 6.12b shows the vertical forces on the hammerhead as it falls from point 1 to point 2. (We can ignore any horizontal forces that may be present because they do no work as the hammerhead moves vertically.) For this part of the motion, our target variable is the hammerhead's final speed v_2.

Figure 6.12c shows the vertical forces on the hammerhead during the motion from point 2 to point 3. In addition to the forces shown in Fig. 6.12b, the I-beam exerts an upward normal force of magnitude n on the hammerhead. This force actually varies as the hammerhead comes to a halt, but for simplicity we'll treat n as a constant. Hence n represents the *average* value of this upward force during the motion. Our target variable for this part of the motion is the force that the *hammerhead* exerts on the I-beam; it is the reaction force to the normal force exerted by the I-beam, so by Newton's third law its magnitude is also n.

EXECUTE: (a) From point 1 to point 2, the vertical forces are the downward weight $w = mg = (200\ \text{kg})(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2) = 1960\ \text{N}$ and the upward friction force $f = 60\ \text{N}$. Thus the net downward force is $w - f = 1900\ \text{N}$. The displacement of the hammerhead from point 1 to point 2 is downward and equal to $s_{12} = 3.00\ \text{m}$. The total work done on the hammerhead between point 1 and point 2 is then

$$W_{\text{tot}} = (w - f)s_{12} = (1900\ \text{N})(3.00\ \text{m}) = 5700\ \text{J}$$

At point 1 the hammerhead is at rest, so its initial kinetic energy K_1 is zero. Hence the kinetic energy K_2 at point 2 equals the total work done on the hammerhead between points 1 and 2:

$$W_{\text{tot}} = K_2 - K_1 = K_2 - 0 = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_2^2 - 0$$

$$v_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2W_{\text{tot}}}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(5700\ \text{J})}{200\ \text{kg}}} = 7.55\ \text{m/s}$$

This is the hammerhead's speed at point 2, just as it hits the I-beam.

(b) As the hammerhead moves downward from point 2 to point 3, its displacement is $s_{23} = 7.4\ \text{cm} = 0.074\ \text{m}$ and the net downward force acting on it is $w - f - n$ (Fig. 6.12c). The total work done on the hammerhead during this displacement is

$$W_{\text{tot}} = (w - f - n)s_{23}$$

The initial kinetic energy for this part of the motion is K_2, which from part (a) equals 5700 J. The final kinetic energy is $K_3 = 0$ (the hammerhead ends at rest). From the work–energy theorem,

$$W_{\text{tot}} = (w - f - n)s_{23} = K_3 - K_2$$

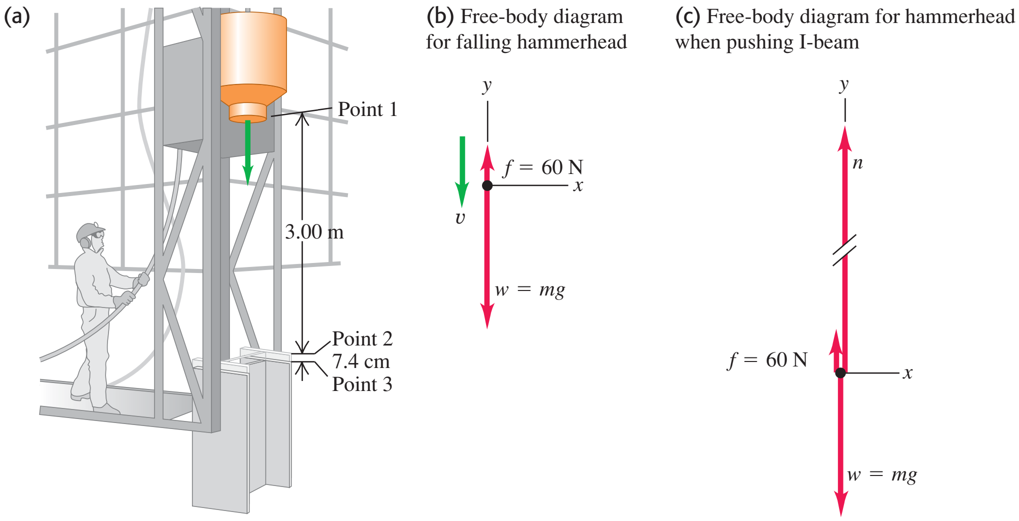
$$n = w - f - \frac{K_3 - K_2}{s_{23}}$$

$$= 1960\ \text{N} - 60\ \text{N} - \frac{0\ \text{J} - 5700\ \text{J}}{0.074\ \text{m}} = 79{,}000\ \text{N}$$

The downward force that the hammerhead exerts on the I-beam has this same magnitude, 79,000 N (about 9 tons)—more than 40 times the weight of the hammerhead.

EVALUATE: The net change in the hammerhead's kinetic energy from point 1 to point 3 is zero; a relatively small net force does positive work over a large distance, and then a much larger net force does negative work over a much smaller distance. The same thing happens if you speed up your car gradually and then drive it into a brick wall. The very large force needed to reduce the kinetic energy to zero over a short distance is what does the damage to your car—and possibly to you.

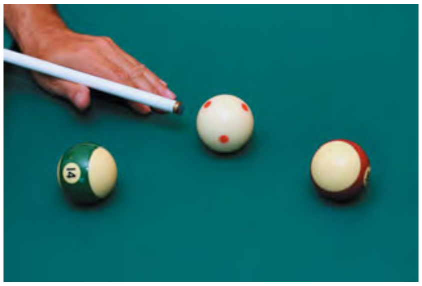
6.12 (a) A pile driver pounds an I-beam into the ground. (b), (c) Free-body diagrams. Vector lengths are not to scale.



The Meaning of Kinetic Energy

Example 6.4 gives insight into the physical meaning of kinetic energy. The hammerhead is dropped from rest, and its kinetic energy when it hits the I-beam equals the total work done on it up to that point by the net force. This result is true in general: To accelerate a particle of mass m from rest (zero kinetic energy)

6.13 When a billiards player hits a cue ball at rest, the ball's kinetic energy after being hit is equal to the work that was done on it by the cue. The greater the force exerted by the cue and the greater the distance the ball moves while in contact with it, the greater the ball's kinetic energy.



up to a speed , the total work done on it must equal the change in kinetic energy from zero to $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$:

$$W_{\text{tot}} = K - 0 = K$$

So *the kinetic energy of a particle is equal to the total work that was done to accelerate it from rest to its present speed* (Fig. 6.13). The definition $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$, Eq. (6.5), wasn't chosen at random; it's the *only* definition that agrees with this interpretation of kinetic energy.

In the second part of Example 6.4 the kinetic energy of the hammerhead did work on the I-beam and drove it into the ground. This gives us another interpretation of kinetic energy: *The kinetic energy of a particle is equal to the total work that particle can do in the process of being brought to rest*. This is why you pull your hand and arm backward when you catch a ball. As the ball comes to rest, it does an amount of work (force times distance) on your hand equal to the ball's initial kinetic energy. By pulling your hand back, you maximize the distance over which the force acts and so minimize the force on your hand.

Conceptual Example 6.5 Comparing kinetic energies

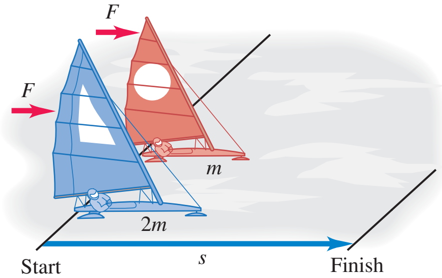
Two iceboats like the one in Example 5.6 (Section 5.2) hold a race on a frictionless horizontal lake (Fig. 6.14). The two iceboats have masses m and $2m$. The iceboats have identical sails, so the wind exerts the same constant force $\vec{F}$ on each iceboat. They start from rest and cross the finish line a distance s away. Which iceboat crosses the finish line with greater kinetic energy?

SOLUTION

If you use the definition of kinetic energy, $K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$, Eq. (6.5), the answer to this problem isn't obvious. The iceboat of mass $2m$ has greater mass, so you might guess that it has greater kinetic energy at the finish line. But the lighter iceboat, of mass m, has greater acceleration and crosses the finish line with a greater speed, so you might guess that *this* iceboat has the greater kinetic energy. How can we decide?

The key is to remember that *the kinetic energy of a particle is equal to the total work done to accelerate it from rest*. Both iceboats travel the same distance s from rest, and only the horizontal force F in the direction of motion does work on either iceboat. Hence the total work done between the starting line and the finish line is the *same* for each iceboat, $W_{\text{tot}} = Fs$. At the finish line, each iceboat has a kinetic energy equal to the work W_{tot} done on it, because each iceboat started from rest. So both iceboats have the *same* kinetic energy at the finish line!

6.14 A race between iceboats.



You might think this is a "trick" question, but it isn't. If you really understand the meanings of quantities such as kinetic energy, you can solve problems more easily and with better insight.

Notice that we didn't need to know anything about how much time each iceboat took to reach the finish line. This is because the work–energy theorem makes no direct reference to time, only to displacement. In fact the iceboat of mass m has greater acceleration and so takes less time to reach the finish line than does the iceboat of mass $2m$.

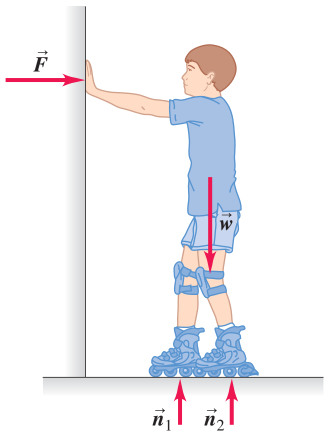
Work and Kinetic Energy in Composite Systems

In this section we've been careful to apply the work–energy theorem only to bodies that we can represent as *particles*—that is, as moving point masses. New subtleties appear for more complex systems that have to be represented as many particles with different motions. We can't go into these subtleties in detail in this chapter, but here's an example.

Suppose a boy stands on frictionless roller skates on a level surface, facing a rigid wall (Fig. 6.15). He pushes against the wall, which makes him move to the right. The forces acting on him are his weight $\vec{w}$, the upward normal forces $\vec{n}_1$ and $\vec{n}_2$ exerted by the ground on his skates, and the horizontal force $\vec{F}$ exerted on him by the wall. There is no vertical displacement, so $\vec{w}$, $\vec{n}_1$, and $\vec{n}_2$ do no work. Force $\vec{F}$ accelerates him to the right, but the parts of his body where that force is applied (the boy's hands) do not move while the force acts. Thus the force $\vec{F}$ also does no work. Where, then, does the boy's kinetic energy come from?

The explanation is that it's not adequate to represent the boy as a single point mass. Different parts of the boy's body have different motions; his hands remain stationary against the wall while his torso is moving away from the wall. The various parts of his body interact with each other, and one part can exert forces and do work on another part. Therefore the *total* kinetic energy of this *composite* system of body parts can change, even though no work is done by forces applied by bodies (such as the wall) that are outside the system. In Chapter 8 we'll consider further the motion of a collection of particles that interact with each other. We'll discover that just as for the boy in this example, the total kinetic energy of such a system can change even when no work is done on any part of the system by anything outside it.

6.15 The external forces acting on a skater pushing off a wall. The work done by these forces is zero, but the skater's kinetic energy changes nonetheless.



Test Your Understanding of Section 6.2 Rank the following bodies in order of their kinetic energy, from least to greatest. (i) a 2.0-kg body moving at 5.0 m/s; (ii) a 1.0-kg body that initially was at rest and then had 30 J of work done on it; (iii) a 1.0-kg body that initially was moving at 4.0 m/s and then had 20 J of work done on it; (iv) a 2.0-kg body that initially was moving at 10 m/s and then did 80 J of work on another body.

6.3 Work and Energy with Varying Forces

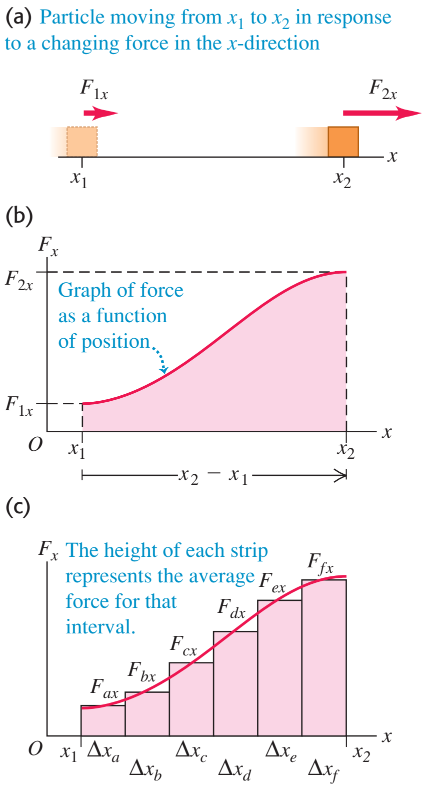
So far in this chapter we've considered work done by *constant forces* only. But what happens when you stretch a spring? The more you stretch it, the harder you have to pull, so the force you exert is *not* constant as the spring is stretched. We've also restricted our discussion to *straight-line* motion. There are many situations in which a body moves along a curved path and is acted on by a force that varies in magnitude, direction, or both. We need to be able to compute the work done by the force in these more general cases. Fortunately, we'll find that the work–energy theorem holds true even when varying forces are considered and when the body's path is not straight.

Work Done by a Varying Force, Straight-Line Motion

To add only one complication at a time, let's consider straight-line motion along the x-axis with a force whose x-component F_x may change as the body moves. (A real-life example is driving a car along a straight road with stop signs, so the driver has to alternately step on the gas and apply the brakes.) Suppose a particle moves along the x-axis from point x_1 to x_2 (Fig. 6.16a). Figure 6.16b is a graph of the x-component of force as a function of the particle's coordinate x. To find the work done by this force, we divide the total displacement into small segments Δx_a, Δx_b, and so on (Fig. 6.16c). We approximate the work done by the force during segment Δx_a as the average x-component of force F_{ax} in that segment multiplied by the x-displacement Δx_a. We do this for each segment and then add the results for all the segments. The work done by the force in the total displacement from x_1 to x_2 is approximately

$$W = F_{ax}\Delta x_a + F_{bx}\Delta x_b + \cdots$$

6.16 Calculating the work done by a varying force F_x in the x-direction as a particle moves from x_1 to x_2.



MasteringPHYSICS

PhET: Molecular Motors
PhET: Stretching DNA

In the limit that the number of segments becomes very large and the width of each becomes very small, this sum becomes the *integral* of F_x from x_1 to x_2:

$$W = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F_x\,dx \qquad \text{(varying } x\text{-component of force, straight-line displacement)} \tag{6.7}$$

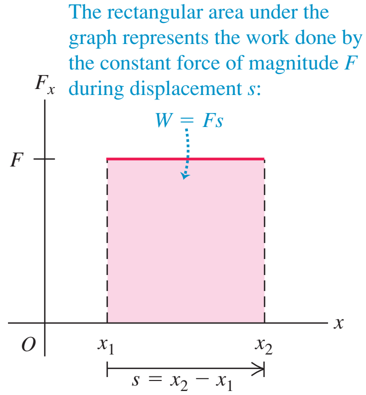
Note that $F_{ax}\Delta x_a$ represents the *area* of the first vertical strip in Fig. 6.16c and that the integral in Eq. (6.7) represents the area under the curve of Fig. 6.16b between x_1 and x_2. *On a graph of force as a function of position, the total work done by the force is represented by the area under the curve between the initial and final positions*. An alternative interpretation of Eq. (6.7) is that the work W equals the average force that acts over the entire displacement, multiplied by the displacement.

In the special case that F_x, the x-component of the force, is constant, it may be taken outside the integral in Eq. (6.7):

$$W = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F_x\,dx = F_x \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dx = F_x(x_2 - x_1) \qquad \text{(constant force)}$$

But $x_2 - x_1 = s$, the total displacement of the particle. So in the case of a constant force F, Eq. (6.7) says that $W = Fs$, in agreement with Eq. (6.1). The interpretation of work as the area under the curve of F_x as a function of x also holds for a constant force; $W = Fs$ is the area of a rectangle of height F and width s (Fig. 6.17).

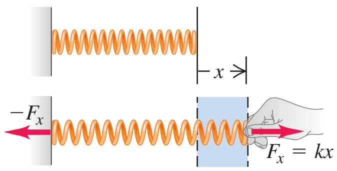
6.17 The work done by a constant force F in the x-direction as a particle moves from x_1 to x_2.



Now let's apply these ideas to the stretched spring. To keep a spring stretched beyond its unstretched length by an amount x, we have to apply a force of equal magnitude at each end (Fig. 6.18). If the elongation x is not too great, the force we apply to the right-hand end has an x-component directly proportional to x:

$$F_x = kx \qquad \text{(force required to stretch a spring)} \tag{6.8}$$

6.18 The force needed to stretch an ideal spring is proportional to the spring's elongation: $F_x = kx$.

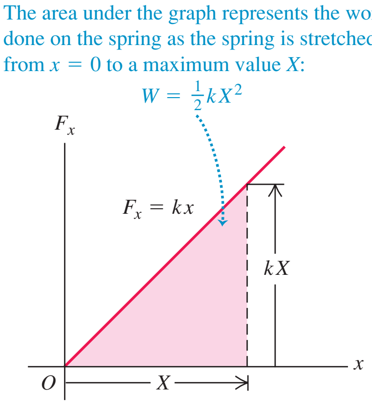


where k is a constant called the **force constant** (or spring constant) of the spring. The units of k are force divided by distance: N/m in SI units and lb/ft in British units. A floppy toy spring such as a Slinky™ has a force constant of about 1 N/m; for the much stiffer springs in an automobile's suspension, k is about 10^5 N/m. The observation that force is directly proportional to elongation for elongations that are not too great was made by Robert Hooke in 1678 and is known as **Hooke's law.** It really shouldn't be called a "law," since it's a statement about a specific device and not a fundamental law of nature. Real springs don't always obey Eq. (6.8) precisely, but it's still a useful idealized model. We'll discuss Hooke's law more fully in Chapter 11.

To stretch a spring, we must do work. We apply equal and opposite forces to the ends of the spring and gradually increase the forces. We hold the left end stationary, so the force we apply at this end does no work. The force at the moving end *does* do work. Figure 6.19 is a graph of F_x as a function of x, the elongation of the spring. The work done by this force when the elongation goes from zero to a maximum value X is

$$W = \int_0^X F_x\,dx = \int_0^X kx\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}kX^2 \tag{6.9}$$

6.19 Calculating the work done to stretch a spring by a length X.



We can also obtain this result graphically. The area of the shaded triangle in Fig. 6.19, representing the total work done by the force, is equal to half the product of the base and altitude, or

$$W = \tfrac{1}{2}(X)(kX) = \tfrac{1}{2}kX^2$$

This equation also says that the work is the *average* force $kX/2$ multiplied by the total displacement X. We see that the total work is proportional to the *square* of the final elongation X. To stretch an ideal spring by 2 cm, you must do four times as much work as is needed to stretch it by 1 cm.

Equation (6.9) assumes that the spring was originally unstretched. If initially the spring is already stretched a distance x_1, the work we must do to stretch it to a greater elongation x_2 (Fig. 6.20a) is

$$W = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F_x\,dx = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} kx\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}kx_2^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}kx_1^2 \qquad (6.10)$$

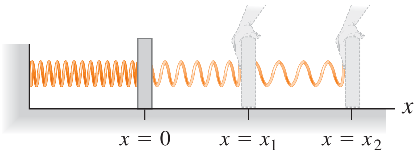
You should use your knowledge of geometry to convince yourself that the trapezoidal area under the graph in Fig. 6.20b is given by the expression in Eq. (6.10).

If the spring has spaces between the coils when it is unstretched, then it can also be compressed, and Hooke's law holds for compression as well as stretching. In this case the force and displacement are in the opposite directions from those shown in Fig. 6.18, and so F_x and x in Eq. (6.8) are both negative. Since both F_x and x are reversed, the force again is in the same direction as the displacement, and the work done by F_x is again positive. So the total work is still given by Eq. (6.9) or (6.10), even when X is negative or either or both of x_1 and x_2 are negative.

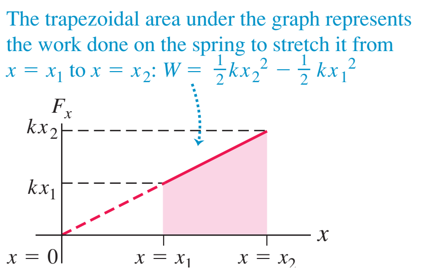
CAUTION **Work done *on* a spring vs. work done *by* a spring** Note that Eq. (6.10) gives the work that *you* must do *on* a spring to change its length. For example, if you stretch a spring that's originally relaxed, then $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 > 0$, and $W > 0$: The force you apply to one end of the spring is in the same direction as the displacement, and the work you do is positive. By contrast, the work that the *spring* does on whatever it's attached to is given by the *negative* of Eq. (6.10). Thus, as you pull on the spring, the spring does negative work on you. Paying careful attention to the sign of work will eliminate confusion later on!

6.20 Calculating the work done to stretch a spring from one extension to a greater one.

(a) Stretching a spring from elongation x_1 to elongation x_2



(b) Force-versus-distance graph



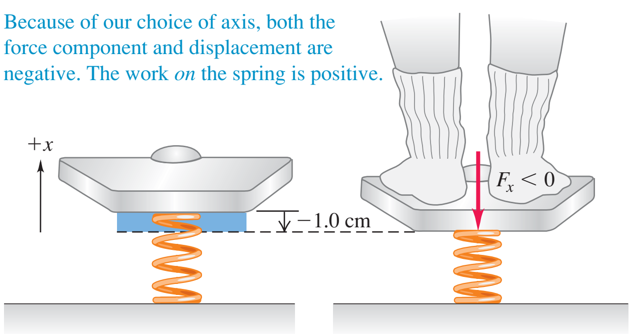
Example 6.6 Work done on a spring scale

A woman weighing 600 N steps on a bathroom scale that contains a stiff spring (Fig. 6.21). In equilibrium, the spring is compressed 1.0 cm under her weight. Find the force constant of the spring and the total work done on it during the compression.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: In equilibrium the upward force exerted by the spring balances the downward force of the woman's weight. We'll use this principle and Eq. (6.8) to determine the force constant k, and we'll use Eq. (6.10) to calculate the work W that the woman does on the spring to compress it. We take positive values of x to correspond to elongation (upward in Fig. 6.21), so that the displacement of the end of the spring (x) and the x-component of the force that the woman exerts on it (F_x) are both negative. The applied force and the displacement are in the same direction, so the work done on the spring will be positive.

6.21 Compressing a spring in a bathroom scale.



EXECUTE: The top of the spring is displaced by $x = -1.0$ cm $= -0.010$ m, and the woman exerts a force $F_x = -600$ N on the spring. From Eq. (6.8) the force constant is then

$$k = \frac{F_x}{x} = \frac{-600\ \text{N}}{-0.010\ \text{m}} = 6.0 \times 10^4\ \text{N/m}$$

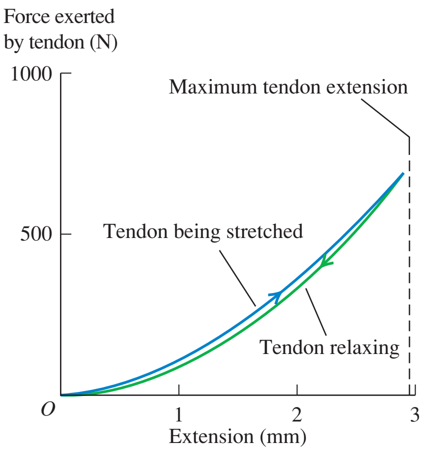
Then, using $x_1 = 0$ and $x_2 = -0.010$ m in Eq. (6.10), we have

$$W = \tfrac{1}{2}kx_2^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}kx_1^2$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}(6.0 \times 10^4\ \text{N/m})(-0.010\ \text{m})^2 - 0 = 3.0\ \text{J}$$

EVALUATE: The work done is positive, as expected. Our arbitrary choice of the positive direction has no effect on the answer for W. You can test this by taking the positive x-direction to be downward, corresponding to compression. Do you get the same values for k and W as we found here?

Application Tendons Are Nonideal Springs

Muscles exert forces via the tendons that attach them to bones. A tendon consists of long, stiff, elastic collagen fibers. The graph shows how the tendon from the hind leg of a wallaby (a small kangaroo) stretches in response to an applied force. The tendon does not exhibit the simple, straight-line behavior of an ideal spring, so the work it does has to be found by integration [Eq. (6.7)]. Note that the tendon exerts less force while relaxing than while stretching. As a result, the relaxing tendon does only about 93% of the work that was done to stretch it.



Work–Energy Theorem for Straight-Line Motion, Varying Forces

In Section 6.2 we derived the work–energy theorem, $W_{\text{tot}} = K_2 - K_1$, for the special case of straight-line motion with a constant net force. We can now prove that this theorem is true even when the force varies with position. As in Section 6.2, let's consider a particle that undergoes a displacement x while being acted on by a net force with x-component F_x, which we now allow to vary. Just as in Fig. 6.16, we divide the total displacement x into a large number of small segments Δx. We can apply the work–energy theorem, Eq. (6.6), to each segment because the value of F_x in each small segment is approximately constant. The change in kinetic energy in segment Δx_a is equal to the work $F_{ax}\Delta x_a$, and so on. The total change of kinetic energy is the sum of the changes in the individual segments, and thus is equal to the total work done on the particle during the entire displacement. So $W_{\text{tot}} = \Delta K$ holds for varying forces as well as for constant ones.

Here's an alternative derivation of the work–energy theorem for a force that may vary with position. It involves making a change of variable from x to v_x in the work integral. As a preliminary, we note that the acceleration a of the particle can be expressed in various ways, using $a_x = dv_x/dt$, $v_x = dx/dt$, and the chain rule for derivatives:

$$a_x = \frac{dv_x}{dt} = \frac{dv_x}{dx}\frac{dx}{dt} = v_x\frac{dv_x}{dx} \tag{6.11}$$

From this result, Eq. (6.7) tells us that the total work done by the *net* force F_x is

$$W_{\text{tot}} = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F_x\,dx = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} ma_x\,dx = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} mv_x\frac{dv_x}{dx}\,dx \tag{6.12}$$

Now $(dv_x/dx)dx$ is the change in velocity dv_x during the displacement dx, so in Eq. (6.12) we can substitute dv_x for $(dv_x/dx)\,dx$. This changes the integration variable from x to v_x, so we change the limits from x_1 and x_2 to the corresponding x-velocities v_1 and v_2 at these points. This gives us

$$W_{\text{tot}} = \int_{v_1}^{v_2} mv_x\,dv_x$$

The integral of $v_x\,dv_x$ is just $v_x^2/2$. Substituting the upper and lower limits, we finally find

$$W_{\text{tot}} = \tfrac{1}{2}mv_2^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2 \tag{6.13}$$

This is the same as Eq. (6.6), so the work–energy theorem is valid even without the assumption that the net force is constant.

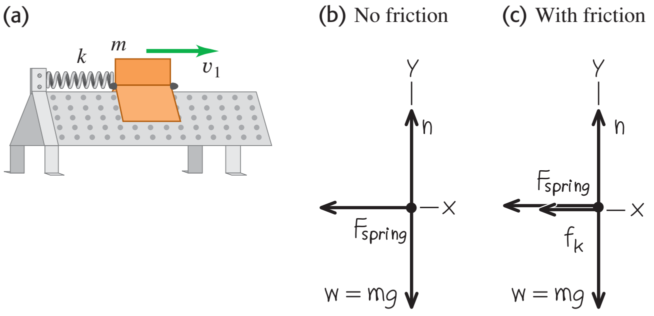
Example 6.7 Motion with a varying force

An air-track glider of mass 0.100 kg is attached to the end of a horizontal air track by a spring with force constant 20.0 N/m (Fig. 6.22a). Initially the spring is unstretched and the glider is moving at 1.50 m/s to the right. Find the maximum distance d that the glider moves to the right (a) if the air track is turned on, so that there is no friction, and (b) if the air is turned off, so that there is kinetic friction with coefficient $\mu_k = 0.47$.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The force exerted by the spring is not constant, so we *cannot* use the constant-acceleration formulas of Chapter 2 to solve this problem. Instead, we'll use the work–energy theorem, since the total work done involves the distance moved (our target variable). In Figs. 6.22b and 6.22c we choose the positive x-direction to be to the right (in the direction of the glider's motion). We take $x = 0$ at the glider's initial position (where the spring is unstretched) and $x = d$ (the target variable) at the position where the glider stops. The motion is purely horizontal, so only the horizontal forces do work. Note that Eq. (6.10) gives the work done by the *glider* on the *spring* as it stretches; to use the work–energy theorem we need the work done by the *spring* on the *glider*, which is the negative of Eq. (6.10). We expect the glider to move farther without friction than with friction.

6.22 (a) A glider attached to an air track by a spring. (b), (c) Our free-body diagrams.



EXECUTE: (a) Equation (6.10) says that as the glider moves from $x_1 = 0$ to $x_2 = d$, it does an amount of work $W = \frac{1}{2}kd^2 - \frac{1}{2}k(0)^2 = \frac{1}{2}kd^2$ on the spring. The amount of work that the *spring* does on the *glider* is the negative of this, $-\frac{1}{2}kd^2$. The spring stretches until the glider comes instantaneously to rest, so the final kinetic energy K_2 is zero. The initial kinetic energy is $\frac{1}{2}mv_1^2$, where $v_1 = 1.50$ m/s is the glider's initial speed. From the work–energy theorem,

$$-\tfrac{1}{2}kd^2 = 0 - \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2$$

We solve for the distance d the glider moves:

$$d = v_1\sqrt{\frac{m}{k}} = (1.50\ \text{m/s})\sqrt{\frac{0.100\ \text{kg}}{20.0\ \text{N/m}}}$$
$$= 0.106\ \text{m} = 10.6\ \text{cm}$$

The stretched spring subsequently pulls the glider back to the left, so the glider is at rest only instantaneously.

(b) If the air is turned off, we must include the work done by the kinetic friction force. The normal force n is equal in magnitude to the weight of the glider, since the track is horizontal and there are no other vertical forces. Hence the kinetic friction force has constant magnitude $f_k = \mu_k n = \mu_k mg$. The friction force is directed opposite to the displacement, so the work done by friction is

$$W_{fric} = f_k d\cos 180° = -f_k d = -\mu_k mgd$$

The total work is the sum of W_{fric} and the work done by the spring, $-\frac{1}{2}kd^2$. The work–energy theorem then says that

$$-\mu_k mgd - \tfrac{1}{2}kd^2 = 0 - \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2 \qquad \text{or}$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2}kd^2 + \mu_k mgd - \tfrac{1}{2}mv_1^2 = 0$$

This is a quadratic equation for d. The solutions are

$$d = -\frac{\mu_k mg}{k} \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{\mu_k mg}{k}\right)^2 + \frac{mv_1^2}{k}}$$

We have

$$\frac{\mu_k mg}{k} = \frac{(0.47)(0.100\ \text{kg})(9.80\ \text{m/s}^2)}{20.0\ \text{N/m}} = 0.02303\ \text{m}$$
$$\frac{mv_1^2}{k} = \frac{(0.100\ \text{kg})(1.50\ \text{m/s})^2}{20.0\ \text{N/m}} = 0.01125\ \text{m}^2$$

so

$$d = -(0.02303\ \text{m}) \pm \sqrt{(0.02303\ \text{m})^2 + 0.01125\ \text{m}^2}$$
$$= 0.086\ \text{m} \quad \text{or} \quad -0.132\ \text{m}$$

The quantity d is a positive displacement, so only the positive value of d makes sense. Thus with friction the glider moves a distance $d = 0.086$ m $= 8.6$ cm.

EVALUATE: Note that if we set $\mu_k = 0$, our algebraic solution for d in part (b) reduces to $d = v_1\sqrt{m/k}$, the zero-friction result from part (a). With friction, the glider goes a shorter distance. Again the glider stops instantaneously, and again the spring force pulls it toward the left; whether it moves or not depends on how great the *static* friction force is. How large would the coefficient of static friction μ_s have to be to keep the glider from springing back to the left?

Work–Energy Theorem for Motion Along a Curve

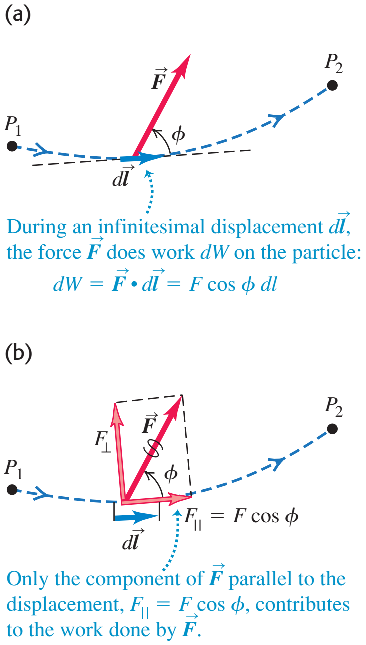
We can generalize our definition of work further to include a force that varies in direction as well as magnitude, and a displacement that lies along a curved path. Figure 6.23a shows a particle moving from P_1 to P_2 along a curve. We divide the curve between these points into many infinitesimal vector displacements, and we call a typical one of these $d\vec{l}$. Each $d\vec{l}$ is tangent to the path at its position. Let $\vec{F}$ be the force at a typical point along the path, and let ϕ be the angle between $\vec{F}$ and $d\vec{l}$ at this point. Then the small element of work dW done on the particle during the displacement $d\vec{l}$ may be written as

$$dW = F\cos\phi\, dl = F_\parallel\, dl = \vec{F}\cdot d\vec{l}$$

where $F_\parallel = F\cos\phi$ is the component of $\vec{F}$ in the direction parallel to $d\vec{l}$ (Fig. 6.23b). The total work done by $\vec{F}$ on the particle as it moves from P_1 to P_2 is then

$$W = \int_{P_1}^{P_2} F\cos\phi\, dl = \int_{P_1}^{P_2} F_\parallel\, dl = \int_{P_1}^{P_2} \vec{F}\cdot d\vec{l} \qquad \text{(work done on a curved path)} \qquad (6.14)$$

6.23 A particle moves along a curved path from point P_1 to P_2, acted on by a force $\vec{F}$ that varies in magnitude and direction.



We can now show that the work–energy theorem, Eq. (6.6), holds true even with varying forces and a displacement along a curved path. The force $\vec{F}$ is essentially constant over any given infinitesimal segment $d\vec{l}$ of the path, so we can apply the work–energy theorem for straight-line motion to that segment. Thus the change in the particle's kinetic energy K over that segment equals the work $dW = F_\| \, dl = \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{l}$ done on the particle. Adding up these infinitesimal quantities of work from all the segments along the whole path gives the total work done, Eq. (6.14), which equals the total change in kinetic energy over the whole path. So $W_{tot} = \Delta K = K_2 - K_1$ is true *in general,* no matter what the path and no matter what the character of the forces. This can be proved more rigorously by using steps like those in Eqs. (6.11) through (6.13).

Note that only the component of the net force parallel to the path, $F_\|$, does work on the particle, so only this component can change the speed and kinetic energy of the particle. The component perpendicular to the path, $F_\perp = F\sin\phi$, has no effect on the particle's speed; it acts only to change the particle's direction.

The integral in Eq. (6.14) is called a *line integral*. To evaluate this integral in a specific problem, we need some sort of detailed description of the path and of the way in which $\vec{F}$ varies along the path. We usually express the line integral in terms of some scalar variable, as in the following example.

Example 6.8 Motion on a curved path

At a family picnic you are appointed to push your obnoxious cousin Throckmorton in a swing (Fig. 6.24a). His weight is w, the length of the chains is R, and you push Throcky until the chains make an angle θ_0 with the vertical. To do this, you exert a varying horizontal force $\vec{F}$ that starts at zero and gradually increases just enough that Throcky and the swing move very slowly and remain very nearly in equilibrium throughout the process. What is the total work done on Throcky by all forces? What is the work done by the tension T in the chains? What is the work you do by exerting the force $\vec{F}$? (Neglect the weight of the chains and seat.)

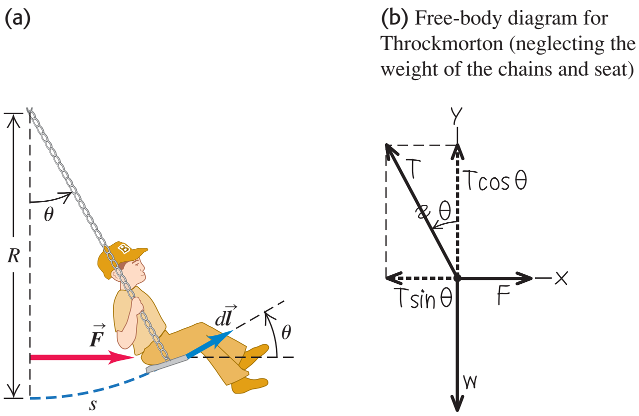
SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: The motion is along a curve, so we'll use Eq. (6.14) to calculate the work done by the net force, by the tension force, and by the force $\vec{F}$. Figure 6.24b shows our free-body diagram and coordinate system for some arbitrary point in Throcky's motion. We have replaced the sum of the tensions in the two chains with a single tension T.

EXECUTE: There are two ways to find the total work done during the motion: (1) by calculating the work done by each force and then adding those quantities, and (2) by calculating the work done by the net force. The second approach is far easier here because Throcky is in equilibrium at every point. Hence the net force on him is zero, the integral of the net force in Eq. (6.14) is zero, and the total work done on him is zero.

It's also easy to find the work done by the chain tension T because this force is perpendicular to the direction of motion at all points along the path. Hence at all points the angle between the chain tension and the displacement vector $d\vec{l}$ is 90° and the scalar product in Eq. (6.14) is zero. Thus the chain tension does zero work.

6.24 (a) Pushing cousin Throckmorton in a swing. (b) Our free-body diagram.



To compute the work done by $\vec{F}$, we need to know how this force varies with the angle θ. The net force on Throcky is zero, so $\sum F_x = 0$ and $\sum F_y = 0$. From Fig. 6.24b,

$$\sum F_x = F + (-T\sin\theta) = 0$$
$$\sum F_y = T\cos\theta + (-w) = 0$$

By eliminating T from these two equations, we obtain the magnitude $F = w\tan\theta$.

The point where $\vec{F}$ is applied moves through the arc s (Fig. 6.24a). The arc length s equals the radius R of the circular path multiplied by the length θ (in radians), so $s = R\theta$. Therefore the displacement $d\vec{l}$ corresponding to a small change of angle $d\theta$ has a magnitude $dl = ds = R\,d\theta$. The work done by $\vec{F}$ is then

$$W = \int \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{l} = \int F\cos\theta\; ds$$

Now we express F and ds in terms of the angle θ, whose value increases from 0 to θ_0:

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_0^{\theta_0} (w\tan\theta)\cos\theta\;(R\;d\theta) = wR\int_0^{\theta_0}\sin\theta\,d\theta \\ &= wR(1-\cos\theta_0) \end{aligned}$$

EVALUATE: If $\theta_0 = 0$, there is no displacement; then $\cos\theta_0 = 1$ and $W = 0$, as we should expect. If $\theta_0 = 90°$, then $\cos\theta_0 = 0$ and $W = wR$. In that case the work you do is the same as if you had lifted Throcky straight up a distance R with a force equal to his weight w. In fact (as you may wish to confirm), the quantity $R(1-\cos\theta_0)$ is the increase in his height above the ground during the displacement, so for any value of θ_0 the work done by the force $\vec{F}$ is the change in height multiplied by the weight. This is an example of a more general result that we'll prove in Section 7.1.

We can check our results by writing the forces and the infinitesimal displacement $d\vec{l}$ in terms of their x- and y-components. Figure 6.24a shows that $d\vec{l}$ has a magnitude of ds, an x-component of $ds\cos\theta$, and a y-component of $ds\sin\theta$. Hence $d\vec{l} = \hat{\imath}\,ds\cos\theta + \hat{\jmath}\,ds\sin\theta$. Similarly, we can write the three forces as

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{T} &= \hat{\imath}(-T\sin\theta) + \hat{\jmath}T\cos\theta \\ \vec{w} &= \hat{\jmath}(-w) \\ \vec{F} &= \hat{\imath}F \end{aligned}$$

We use Eq. (1.21) to calculate the scalar product of each of these forces with $d\vec{l}$:

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{T}\cdot d\vec{l} &= (-T\sin\theta)(ds\cos\theta) + (T\cos\theta)(ds\sin\theta) = 0 \\ \vec{w}\cdot d\vec{l} &= (-w)(ds\sin\theta) = -w\sin\theta\,ds \\ \vec{F}\cdot d\vec{l} &= F(ds\cos\theta) = F\cos\theta\,ds \end{aligned}$$

Since $\vec{T}\cdot d\vec{l} = 0$, the integral of this quantity is zero and the work done by the chain tension is zero, just as we found above. Using $ds = R\,d\theta$, we find the work done by the force of gravity is

$$\begin{aligned} \int \vec{w}\cdot d\vec{l} &= \int (-w\sin\theta)R\,d\theta = -wR\int_0^{\theta_0}\sin\theta\,d\theta \\ &= -wR(1-\cos\theta_0) \end{aligned}$$

Gravity does negative work because this force pulls down while Throcky moves upward. Finally, the work done by the force $\vec{F}$ is the same integral $\int \vec{F}\cdot d\vec{l} = \int F\cos\theta\,ds$ that we calculated above. The method of components is often the most convenient way to calculate scalar products, so use it when it makes your life easier!

Test Your Understanding of Section 6.3 In Example 5.20 (Section 5.4) we examined a conical pendulum. The speed of the pendulum bob remains constant as it travels around the circle shown in Fig. 5.32a. (a) Over one complete circle, how much work does the tension force F do on the bob? (i) a positive amount; (ii) a negative amount; (iii) zero. (b) Over one complete circle, how much work does the weight do on the bob? (i) a positive amount; (ii) a negative amount; (iii) zero.

6.4 Power

The definition of work makes no reference to the passage of time. If you lift a barbell weighing 100 N through a vertical distance of 1.0 m at constant velocity, you do $(100\text{ N})(1.0\text{ m}) = 100\text{ J}$ of work whether it takes you 1 second, 1 hour, or 1 year to do it. But often we need to know how quickly work is done. We describe this in terms of *power*. In ordinary conversation the word "power" is often synonymous with "energy" or "force." In physics we use a much more precise definition: **Power** is the time *rate* at which work is done. Like work and energy, power is a scalar quantity.

When a quantity of work ΔW is done during a time interval Δt, the average work done per unit time or **average power** P_{av} is defined to be

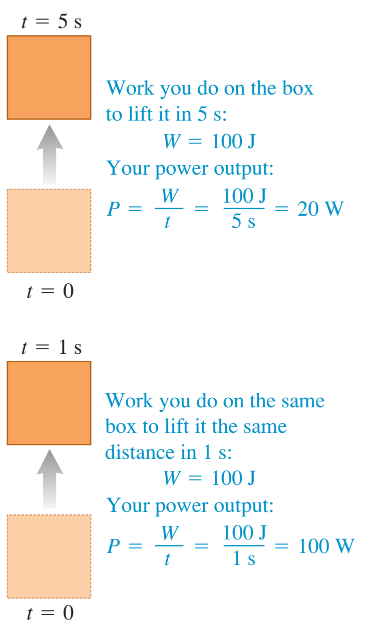
$$P_{av} = \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta t} \quad \text{(average power)} \qquad (6.15)$$

The rate at which work is done might not be constant. We can define **instantaneous power** P as the quotient in Eq. (6.15) as Δt approaches zero:

$$P = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0}\frac{\Delta W}{\Delta t} = \frac{dW}{dt} \quad \text{(instantaneous power)} \qquad (6.16)$$

The SI unit of power is the **watt** (W), named for the English inventor James Watt. One watt equals 1 joule per second: $1\text{ W} = 1\text{ J/s}$ (Fig. 6.25). The kilowatt

6.25 The same amount of work is done in both of these situations, but the power (the rate at which work is done) is different.



6.26 The value of the horsepower derives from experiments by James Watt, who measured that a horse could do 33,000 foot-pounds of work per minute in lifting coal from a coal pit.

$(1 \text{ kW} = 10^3 \text{ W})$ and the megawatt $(1 \text{ MW} = 10^6 \text{ W})$ are also commonly used. In the British system, work is expressed in foot-pounds, and the unit of power is the foot-pound per second. A larger unit called the *horsepower* (hp) is also used (Fig. 6.26):

$$1 \text{ hp} = 550 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb/s} = 33{,}000 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb/min}$$

That is, a 1-hp motor running at full load does $33{,}000 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lb}$ of work every minute. A useful conversion factor is

$$1 \text{ hp} = 746 \text{ W} = 0.746 \text{ kW}$$

The watt is a familiar unit of *electrical* power; a 100-W light bulb converts 100 J of electrical energy into light and heat each second. But there's nothing inherently electrical about a watt. A light bulb could be rated in horsepower, and an engine can be rated in kilowatts.

The *kilowatt-hour* $(\text{kW} \cdot \text{h})$ is the usual commercial unit of electrical energy. One kilowatt-hour is the total work done in 1 hour (3600 s) when the power is 1 kilowatt (10^3 J/s), so

$$1 \text{ kW} \cdot \text{h} = (10^3 \text{ J/s})(3600 \text{ s}) = 3.6 \times 10^6 \text{ J} = 3.6 \text{ MJ}$$

The kilowatt-hour is a unit of *work* or *energy,* not power.

In mechanics we can also express power in terms of force and velocity. Suppose that a force $\vec{F}$ acts on a body while it undergoes a vector displacement $\Delta\vec{s}$. If $F_\parallel$ is the component of $\vec{F}$ tangent to the path (parallel to $\Delta\vec{s}$), then the work done by the force is $\Delta W = F_\parallel \Delta s$. The average power is

$$P_{\text{av}} = \frac{F_\parallel \Delta s}{\Delta t} = F_\parallel \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = F_\parallel v_{\text{av}} \tag{6.17}$$

Instantaneous power P is the limit of this expression as $\Delta t \to 0$:

$$P = F_\parallel v \tag{6.18}$$

where v is the magnitude of the instantaneous velocity. We can also express Eq. (6.18) in terms of the scalar product:

$$P = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{v} \quad \text{(instantaneous rate at which force } \vec{F} \text{ does work on a particle)} \tag{6.19}$$

Example 6.9 Force and power

Each of the four jet engines on an Airbus A380 airliner develops a thrust (a forward force on the airliner) of 322,000 N (72,000 lb). When the airplane is flying at 250 m/s (900 km/h, or roughly 560 mi/h), what horsepower does each engine develop?

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY, SET UP and EXECUTE: Our target variable is the instantaneous power P, which is the rate at which the thrust does work. We use Eq. (6.18). The thrust is in the direction of motion, so $F_\parallel$ is just equal to the thrust. At $v = 250$ m/s, the power developed by each engine is

$$P = F_\parallel v = (3.22 \times 10^5 \text{ N})(250 \text{ m/s}) = 8.05 \times 10^7 \text{ W}$$
$$= (8.05 \times 10^7 \text{ W})\frac{1 \text{ hp}}{746 \text{ W}} = 108{,}000 \text{ hp}$$

EVALUATE: The speed of modern airliners is directly related to the power of their engines (Fig. 6.27). The largest propeller-driven airliners of the 1950s had engines that developed about 3400 hp $(2.5 \times 10^6 \text{ W})$, giving them maximum speeds of about 600 km/h (370 mi/h). Each engine on an Airbus A380 develops more than 30 times more power, enabling it to fly at about 900 km/h (560 mi/h) and to carry a much heavier load.

If the engines are at maximum thrust while the airliner is at rest on the ground so that $v = 0$, the engines develop *zero* power. Force and power are not the same thing!

6.27 (a) Propeller-driven and (b) jet airliners.

(a) (b)

Example 6.10 A "power climb"

A 50.0-kg marathon runner runs up the stairs to the top of Chicago's 443-m-tall Willis Tower, the tallest building in the United States (Fig. 6.28). To lift herself to the top in 15.0 minutes, what must be her average power output? Express your answer in watts, in kilowatts, and in horsepower.

SOLUTION

IDENTIFY and SET UP: We'll treat the runner as a particle of mass m. Her average power output P_{av} must be enough to lift her at constant speed against gravity.

We can find P_{av} in two ways: (1) by determining how much work she must do and dividing that quantity by the elapsed time, as in Eq. (6.15), or (2) by calculating the average upward force she must exert (in the direction of the climb) and multiplying that quantity by her upward velocity, as in Eq. (6.17).

EXECUTE: (1) As in Example 6.8, lifting a mass m against gravity requires an amount of work equal to the weight mg multiplied by the height h it is lifted. Hence the work the runner must do is

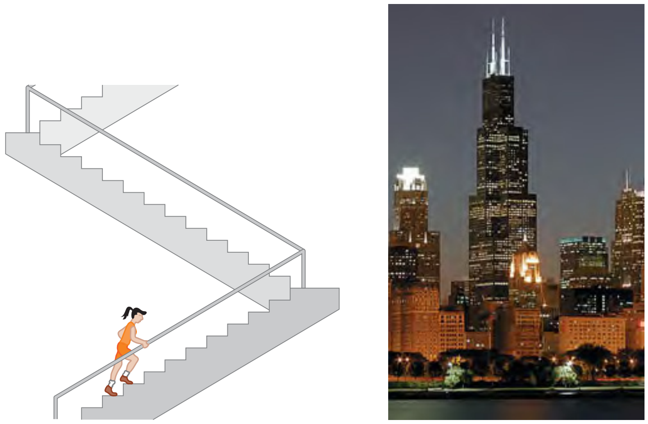
$$W = mgh = (50.0\text{ kg})(9.80\text{ m/s}^2)(443\text{ m})$$
$$= 2.17 \times 10^5\text{ J}$$

She does this work in a time 15.0 min = 900 s, so from Eq. (6.15) the average power is

$$P_{av} = \frac{2.17 \times 10^5\text{J}}{900\text{ s}} = 241\text{ W} = 0.241\text{ kW} = 0.323\text{ hp}$$

(2) The force exerted is vertical and the average vertical component of velocity is $(443\text{ m})/(900\text{ s}) = 0.492\text{ m/s}$, so from Eq. (6.17) the average power is

6.28 How much power is required to run up the stairs of Chicago's Willis Tower in 15 minutes?



$$P_{av} = F_{\parallel}v_{av} = (mg)v_{av}$$
$$= (50.0\text{ kg})(9.80\text{ m/s}^2)(0.492\text{ m/s}) = 241\text{ W}$$

which is the same result as before.

EVALUATE: The runner's *total* power output will be several times greater than 241 W. The reason is that the runner isn't really a particle but a collection of parts that exert forces on each other and do work, such as the work done to inhale and exhale and to make her arms and legs swing. What we've calculated is only the part of her power output that lifts her to the top of the building.

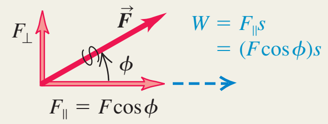
Test Your Understanding of Section 6.4 The air surrounding an airplane in flight exerts a drag force that acts opposite to the airplane's motion. When the Airbus A380 in Example 6.9 is flying in a straight line at a constant altitude at a constant 250 m/s, what is the rate at which the drag force does work on it? (i) 432,000 hp; (ii) 108,000 hp; (iii) 0; (iv) −108,000 hp; (v) −432,000 hp.

CHAPTER 6 SUMMARY

Work done by a force: When a constant force $\vec{F}$ acts on a particle that undergoes a straight-line displacement $\vec{s}$, the work done by the force on the particle is defined to be the scalar product of $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$. The unit of work in SI units is 1 joule = 1 newton-meter (1 J = 1 N·m). Work is a scalar quantity; it can be positive or negative, but it has no direction in space. (See Examples 6.1 and 6.2.)

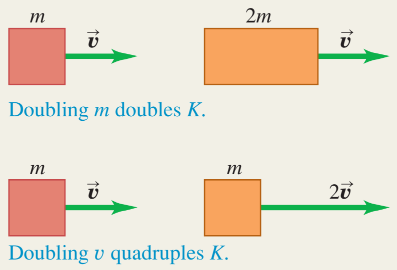
$$W = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{s} = Fs\cos\phi \quad (6.2), (6.3)$$

ϕ = angle between $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{s}$



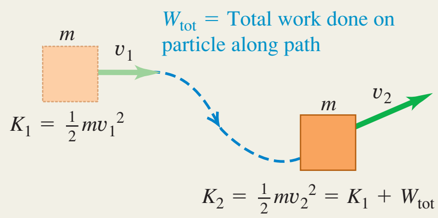
Kinetic energy: The kinetic energy K of a particle equals the amount of work required to accelerate the particle from rest to speed v. It is also equal to the amount of work the particle can do in the process of being brought to rest. Kinetic energy is a scalar that has no direction in space; it is always positive or zero. Its units are the same as the units of work: $1\ \text{J} = 1\ \text{N} \cdot \text{m} = 1\ \text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$.

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 \quad (6.5)$$



The work–energy theorem: When forces act on a particle while it undergoes a displacement, the particle's kinetic energy changes by an amount equal to the total work done on the particle by all the forces. This relationship, called the work–energy theorem, is valid whether the forces are constant or varying and whether the particle moves along a straight or curved path. It is applicable only to bodies that can be treated as particles. (See Examples 6.3–6.5.)

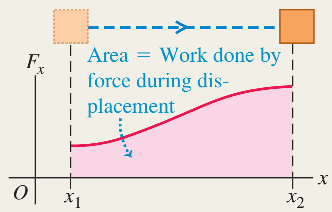
$$W_{tot} = K_2 - K_1 = \Delta K \quad (6.6)$$



Work done by a varying force or on a curved path: When a force varies during a straight-line displacement, the work done by the force is given by an integral, Eq. (6.7). (See Examples 6.6 and 6.7.) When a particle follows a curved path, the work done on it by a force $\vec{F}$ is given by an integral that involves the angle ϕ between the force and the displacement. This expression is valid even if the force magnitude and the angle ϕ vary during the displacement. (See Example 6.8.)

$$W = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} F_x\,dx \quad (6.7)$$

$$W = \int_{P_1}^{P_2} F\cos\phi\,dl = \int_{P_1}^{P_2} F_\parallel\,dl = \int_{P_1}^{P_2} \vec{F} \cdot d\vec{l} \quad (6.14)$$

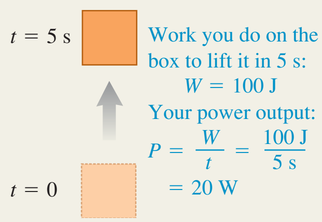


Power: Power is the time rate of doing work. The average power P_{av} is the amount of work ΔW done in time Δt divided by that time. The instantaneous power is the limit of the average power as Δt goes to zero. When a force $\vec{F}$ acts on a particle moving with velocity $\vec{v}$, the instantaneous power (the rate at which the force does work) is the scalar product of $\vec{F}$ and $\vec{v}$. Like work and kinetic energy, power is a scalar quantity. The SI unit of power is 1 watt = 1 joule/second (1 W = 1 J/s). (See Examples 6.9 and 6.10.)

$$P_{av} = \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta t} \quad (6.15)$$

$$P = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta W}{\Delta t} = \frac{dW}{dt} \quad (6.16)$$

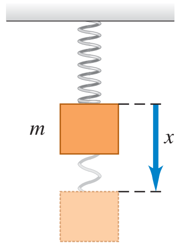
$$P = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{v} \quad (6.19)$$



BRIDGING PROBLEM A Spring That Disobeys Hooke's Law

Consider a hanging spring of negligible mass that does *not* obey Hooke's law. When the spring is extended by a distance x, the force exerted by the spring has magnitude αx^2, where α is a positive constant. The spring is not extended when a block of mass m is attached to it. The block is then released, stretching the spring as it falls (Fig. 6.29). (a) How fast is the block moving when it has fallen a distance x_1? (b) At what rate does the spring do work on the block at this point? (c) Find the maximum distance x_2 that the spring stretches. (d) Will the block *remain* at the point found in part (c)?

6.29 The block is attached to a spring that does not obey Hooke's law.



SOLUTION GUIDE

See MasteringPhysics® study area for a Video Tutor solution.

IDENTIFY and SET UP

1. The spring force in this problem isn't constant, so you have to use the work–energy theorem. You'll also need to use Eq. (6.7) to find the work done by the spring over a given displacement.
2. Draw a free-body diagram for the block, including your choice of coordinate axes. Note that x represents how far the spring is *stretched,* so choose the positive x-axis accordingly. On your coordinate axis, label the points $x = x_1$ and $x = x_2$.
3. Make a list of the unknown quantities, and decide which of these are the target variables.

EXECUTE

4. Calculate the work done on the block by the spring as the block falls an arbitrary distance x. (The integral isn't a difficult one. Use Appendix B if you need a reminder.) Is the work done by the spring positive, negative, or zero?
5. Calculate the work done on the block by any other forces as the block falls an arbitrary distance x. Is this work positive, negative, or zero?
6. Use the work–energy theorem to find the target variables. (You'll also need to use an equation for power.) *Hint:* When the spring is at its maximum stretch, what is the speed of the block?
7. To answer part (d), consider the *net* force that acts on the block when it is at the point found in part (c).

EVALUATE

8. We learned in Chapter 2 that after an object dropped from rest has fallen freely a distance x_1, its speed is $\sqrt{2gx_1}$. Use this to decide whether your answer in part (a) makes sense. In addition, ask yourself whether the algebraic sign of your answer in part (b) makes sense.
9. Find the value of x where the net force on the block would be zero. How does this compare to your result for x_2? Is this consistent with your answer in part (d)?

Problems

For instructor-assigned homework, go to www.masteringphysics.com

•, ••, •••: Problems of increasing difficulty. **CP**: Cumulative problems incorporating material from earlier chapters. **CALC**: Problems requiring calculus. **BIO**: Biosciences problems.

DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

Q6.1 The sign of many physical quantities depends on the choice of coordinates. For example, a_y for free-fall motion can be negative or positive, depending on whether we choose upward or downward as positive. Is the same thing true of work? In other words, can we make positive work negative by a different choice of coordinates? Explain.

Q6.2 An elevator is hoisted by its cables at constant speed. Is the total work done on the elevator positive, negative, or zero? Explain.

Q6.3 A rope tied to a body is pulled, causing the body to accelerate. But according to Newton's third law, the body pulls back on the rope with an equal and opposite force. Is the total work done then zero? If so, how can the body's kinetic energy change? Explain.

Q6.4 If it takes total work W to give an object a speed v and kinetic energy K, starting from rest, what will be the object's speed (in terms of v) and kinetic energy (in terms of K) if we do twice as much work on it, again starting from rest?

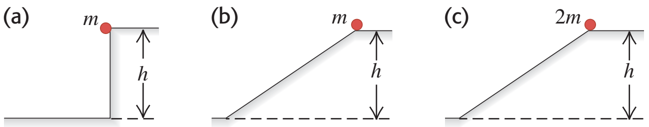
Q6.5 If there is a net nonzero force on a moving object, is it possible for the total work done on the object to be zero? Explain, with an example that illustrates your answer.

Q6.6 In Example 5.5 (Section 5.1), how does the work done on the bucket by the tension in the cable compare to the work done on the cart by the tension in the cable?

Q6.7 In the conical pendulum in Example 5.20 (Section 5.4), which of the forces do work on the bob while it is swinging?

Q6.8 For the cases shown in Fig. Q6.8, the object is released from rest at the top and feels no friction or air resistance. In

Figure **Q6.8**



which (if any) cases will the mass have (i) the greatest speed at the bottom and (ii) the most work done on it by the time it reaches the bottom?

Q6.9 A force $\vec{F}$ is in the x-direction and has a magnitude that depends on x. Sketch a possible graph of F versus x such that the force does zero work on an object that moves from x_1 to x_2, even though the force magnitude is not zero at all x in this range.

Q6.10 Does the kinetic energy of a car change more when it speeds up from 10 to 15 m/s or from 15 to 20 m/s? Explain.

Q6.11 A falling brick has a mass of 1.5 kg and is moving straight downward with a speed of 5.0 m/s. A 1.5-kg physics book is sliding across the floor with a speed of 5.0 m/s. A 1.5-kg melon is traveling with a horizontal velocity component 3.0 m/s to the right and a vertical component 4.0 m/s upward. Do these objects all have the same velocity? Do these objects all have the same kinetic energy? For each question, give the reasoning behind your answer.

Q6.12 Can the *total* work done on an object during a displacement be negative? Explain. If the total work is negative, can its magnitude be larger than the initial kinetic energy of the object? Explain.

Q6.13 A net force acts on an object and accelerates it from rest to a speed v_1. In doing so, the force does an amount of work W_1. By what factor must the work done on the object be increased to produce three times the final speed, with the object again starting from rest?

Q6.14 A truck speeding down the highway has a lot of kinetic energy relative to a stopped state trooper, but no kinetic energy relative to the truck driver. In these two frames of reference, is the same amount of work required to stop the truck? Explain.

Q6.15 You are holding a briefcase by the handle, with your arm straight down by your side. Does the force your hand exerts do work on the briefcase when (a) you walk at a constant speed down a horizontal hallway and (b) you ride an escalator from the first to second floor of a building? In each case justify your answer.

Q6.16 When a book slides along a tabletop, the force of friction does negative work on it. Can friction ever do *positive* work? Explain. (*Hint:* Think of a box in the back of an accelerating truck.)

Q6.17 Time yourself while running up a flight of steps, and compute the average rate at which you do work against the force of gravity. Express your answer in watts and in horsepower.

Q6.18 **Fractured Physics.** Many terms from physics are badly misused in everyday language. In each case, explain the errors involved. (a) A *strong* person is called *powerful*. What is wrong with this use of *power*? (b) When a worker carries a bag of concrete along a level construction site, people say he did a lot of *work*. Did he?

Q6.19 An advertisement for a portable electrical generating unit claims that the unit's diesel engine produces 28,000 hp to drive an electrical generator that produces 30 MW of electrical power. Is this possible? Explain.

Q6.20 A car speeds up while the engine delivers constant power. Is the acceleration greater at the beginning of this process or at the end? Explain.

Q6.21 Consider a graph of instantaneous power versus time, with the vertical P-axis starting at $P = 0$. What is the physical significance of the area under the P-versus-t curve between vertical lines at t_1 and t_2? How could you find the average power from the graph? Draw a P-versus-t curve that consists of two straight-line sections and for which the peak power is equal to twice the average power.

Q6.22 A nonzero net force acts on an object. Is it possible for any of the following quantities to be constant: (a) the particle's speed; (b) the particle's velocity; (c) the particle's kinetic energy?

Q6.23 When a certain force is applied to an ideal spring, the spring stretches a distance x from its unstretched length and does work W. If instead twice the force is applied, what distance (in terms of x) does the spring stretch from its unstretched length, and how much work (in terms of W) is required to stretch it this distance?

Q6.24 If work W is required to stretch a spring a distance x from its unstretched length, what work (in terms of W) is required to stretch the spring an *additional* distance x?

EXERCISES

Section 6.1 Work

6.1 • You push your physics book 1.50 m along a horizontal tabletop with a horizontal push of 2.40 N while the opposing force of friction is 0.600 N. How much work does each of the following forces do on the book: (a) your 2.40-N push, (b) the friction force, (c) the normal force from the tabletop, and (d) gravity? (e) What is the net work done on the book?

6.2 • A tow truck pulls a car 5.00 km along a horizontal roadway using a cable having a tension of 850 N. (a) How much work does the cable do on the car if it pulls horizontally? If it pulls at 35.0° above the horizontal? (b) How much work does the cable do on the tow truck in both cases of part (a)? (c) How much work does gravity do on the car in part (a)?

6.3 • A factory worker pushes a 30.0-kg crate a distance of 4.5 m along a level floor at constant velocity by pushing horizontally on it. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the crate and the floor is 0.25. (a) What magnitude of force must the worker apply? (b) How much work is done on the crate by this force? (c) How much work is done on the crate by friction? (d) How much work is done on the crate by the normal force? By gravity? (e) What is the total work done on the crate?

6.4 •• Suppose the worker in Exercise 6.3 pushes downward at an angle of 30° below the horizontal. (a) What magnitude of force must the worker apply to move the crate at constant velocity? (b) How much work is done on the crate by this force when the crate is pushed a distance of 4.5 m? (c) How much work is done on the crate by friction during this displacement? (d) How much work is done on the crate by the normal force? By gravity? (e) What is the total work done on the crate?

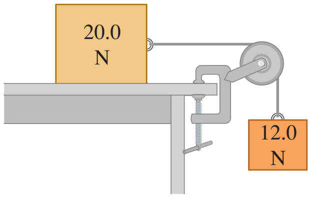
6.5 •• A 75.0-kg painter climbs a ladder that is 2.75 m long leaning against a vertical wall. The ladder makes a 30.0° angle with the wall. (a) How much work does gravity do on the painter? (b) Does the answer to part (a) depend on whether the painter climbs at constant speed or accelerates up the ladder?

6.6 •• Two tugboats pull a disabled supertanker. Each tug exerts a constant force of 1.80×10^6 N, one 14° west of north and the other 14° east of north, as they pull the tanker 0.75 km toward the north. What is the total work they do on the supertanker?

6.7 • Two blocks are connected by a very light string passing over a massless and frictionless pulley (Fig. E6.7). Traveling at constant speed, the 20.0-N block moves 75.0 cm to the right and the 12.0-N block moves 75.0 cm downward. During this process, how much work is done (a) on the 12.0-N block by (i) gravity and (ii) the tension in the string? (b) On the 20.0-N block by (i) gravity,

(ii) the tension in the string, (iii) friction, and (iv) the normal force? (c) Find the total work done on each block.

Figure **E6.7**



6.8 •• A loaded grocery cart is rolling across a parking lot in a strong wind. You apply a constant force $\vec{F} = (30\text{ N})\hat{\imath} - (40\text{ N})\hat{\jmath}$ to the cart as it undergoes a displacement $\vec{s} = (-9.0\text{ m})\hat{\imath} - (3.0\text{ m})\hat{\jmath}$. How much work does the force you apply do on the grocery cart?

6.9 • A 0.800-kg ball is tied to the end of a string 1.60 m long and swung in a vertical circle. (a) During one complete circle, starting anywhere, calculate the total work done on the ball by (i) the tension in the string and (ii) gravity. (b) Repeat part (a) for motion along the semicircle from the lowest to the highest point on the path.

6.10 •• An 8.00-kg package in a mail-sorting room slides 2.00 m down a chute that is inclined at 53.0° below the horizontal. The coefficient of kinetic friction between the package and the chute's surface is 0.40. Calculate the work done on the package by (a) friction, (b) gravity, and (c) the normal force. (d) What is the net work done on the package?

6.11 •• A boxed 10.0-kg computer monitor is dragged by friction 5.50 m up along the moving surface of a conveyor belt inclined at an angle of 36.9° above the horizontal. If the monitor's speed is a constant 2.10 cm/s, how much work is done on the monitor by (a) friction, (b) gravity, and (c) the normal force of the conveyor belt?

6.12 •• You apply a constant force $\vec{F} = (-68.0\text{ N})\hat{\imath} + (36.0\text{ N})\hat{\jmath}$ to a 380-kg car as the car travels 48.0 m in a direction that is 240.0° counterclockwise from the $+x$-axis. How much work does the force you apply do on the car?

Section 6.2 Kinetic Energy and the Work–Energy Theorem

6.13 •• **Animal Energy.** BIO Adult cheetahs, the fastest of the great cats, have a mass of about 70 kg and have been clocked running at up to 72 mph (32 m/s). (a) How many joules of kinetic energy does such a swift cheetah have? (b) By what factor would its kinetic energy change if its speed were doubled?

6.14 •• A 1.50-kg book is sliding along a rough horizontal surface. At point A it is moving at 3.21 m/s, and at point B it has slowed to 1.25 m/s. (a) How much work was done on the book between A and B? (b) If -0.750 J of work is done on the book from B to C, how fast is it moving at point C? (c) How fast would it be moving at C if $+0.750$ J of work were done on it from B to C?

6.15 • **Meteor Crater.** About 50,000 years ago, a meteor crashed into the earth near present-day Flagstaff, Arizona. Measurements from 2005 estimate that this meteor had a mass of about 1.4×10^8 kg (around 150,000 tons) and hit the ground at a speed of 12 km/s. (a) How much kinetic energy did this meteor deliver to the ground? (b) How does this energy compare to the energy released by a 1.0-megaton nuclear bomb? (A megaton bomb releases the same amount of energy as a million tons of TNT, and 1.0 ton of TNT releases 4.184×10^9 J of energy.)

6.16 • **Some Typical Kinetic Energies.** (a) In the Bohr model of the atom, the ground-state electron in hydrogen has an orbital speed of 2190 km/s. What is its kinetic energy? (Consult Appendix F.) (b) If you drop a 1.0-kg weight (about 2 lb) from a height of 1.0 m, how many joules of kinetic energy will it have when it reaches the ground? (c) Is it reasonable that a 30-kg child could run fast enough to have 100 J of kinetic energy?

6.17 •• In Fig. E6.7 assume that there is no friction force on the 20.0-N block that sits on the tabletop. The pulley is light and frictionless. (a) Calculate the tension T in the light string that connects the blocks. (b) For a displacement in which the 12.0-N block descends 1.20 m, calculate the total work done on (i) the 20.0-N block and (ii) the 12.0-N block. (c) For the displacement in part (b), calculate the total work done on the system of the two blocks. How does your answer compare to the work done on the 12.0-N block by gravity? (d) If the system is released from rest, what is the speed of the 12.0-N block when it has descended 1.20 m?

6.18 • A 4.80-kg watermelon is dropped from rest from the roof of a 25.0-m-tall building and feels no appreciable air resistance. (a) Calculate the work done by gravity on the watermelon during its displacement from the roof to the ground. (b) Just before it strikes the ground, what is the watermelon's (i) kinetic energy and (ii) speed? (c) Which of the answers in parts (a) and (b) would be *different* if there were appreciable air resistance?

6.19 •• Use the work–energy theorem to solve each of these problems. You can use Newton's laws to check your answers. Neglect air resistance in all cases. (a) A branch falls from the top of a 95.0-m-tall redwood tree, starting from rest. How fast is it moving when it reaches the ground? (b) A volcano ejects a boulder directly upward 525 m into the air. How fast was the boulder moving just as it left the volcano? (c) A skier moving at 5.00 m/s encounters a long, rough horizontal patch of snow having coefficient of kinetic friction 0.220 with her skis. How far does she travel on this patch before stopping? (d) Suppose the rough patch in part (c) was only 2.90 m long? How fast would the skier be moving when she reached the end of the patch? (e) At the base of a frictionless icy hill that rises at 25.0° above the horizontal, a toboggan has a speed of 12.0 m/s toward the hill. How high vertically above the base will it go before stopping?

6.20 •• You throw a 20-N rock vertically into the air from ground level. You observe that when it is 15.0 m above the ground, it is traveling at 25.0 m/s upward. Use the work–energy theorem to find (a) the rock's speed just as it left the ground and (b) its maximum height.

6.21 •• You are a member of an Alpine Rescue Team. You must project a box of supplies up an incline of constant slope angle α so that it reaches a stranded skier who is a vertical distance h above the bottom of the incline. The incline is slippery, but there is some friction present, with kinetic friction coefficient μ_k. Use the work–energy theorem to calculate the minimum speed you must give the box at the bottom of the incline so that it will reach the skier. Express your answer in terms of g, h, μ_k, and α.

6.22 •• A mass m slides down a smooth inclined plane from an initial vertical height h, making an angle α with the horizontal. (a) The work done by a force is the sum of the work done by the components of the force. Consider the components of gravity parallel and perpendicular to the surface of the plane. Calculate the work done on the mass by each of the components, and use these results to show that the work done by gravity is exactly the same as if the mass had fallen straight down through the air from a height h. (b) Use the work–energy theorem to prove that the speed of the mass at the bottom of the incline is the same as if it had been dropped from height h, independent of the angle α of the incline. Explain how this speed can be independent of the slope angle. (c) Use the results of part (b) to find the speed of a rock that slides down an icy frictionless hill, starting from rest 15.0 m above the bottom.

6.23 • A sled with mass 8.00 kg moves in a straight line on a frictionless horizontal surface. At one point in its path, its speed is 4.00 m/s; after it has traveled 2.50 m beyond this point, its speed is 6.00 m/s. Use the work–energy theorem to find the force acting on the sled, assuming that this force is constant and that it acts in the direction of the sled's motion.

6.24 •• A soccer ball with mass 0.420 kg is initially moving with speed 2.00 m/s. A soccer player kicks the ball, exerting a constant force of magnitude 40.0 N in the same direction as the ball's motion. Over what distance must the player's foot be in contact with the ball to increase the ball's speed to 6.00 m/s?

6.25 • A 12-pack of Omni-Cola (mass 4.30 kg) is initially at rest on a horizontal floor. It is then pushed in a straight line for 1.20 m by a trained dog that exerts a horizontal force with magnitude 36.0 N. Use the work–energy theorem to find the final speed of the 12-pack if (a) there is no friction between the 12-pack and the floor, and (b) the coefficient of kinetic friction between the 12-pack and the floor is 0.30.

6.26 • A batter hits a baseball with mass 0.145 kg straight upward with an initial speed of 25.0 m/s. (a) How much work has gravity done on the baseball when it reaches a height of 20.0 m above the bat? (b) Use the work–energy theorem to calculate the speed of the baseball at a height of 20.0 m above the bat. You can ignore air resistance. (c) Does the answer to part (b) depend on whether the baseball is moving upward or downward at a height of 20.0 m? Explain.

6.27 • A little red wagon with mass 7.00 kg moves in a straight line on a frictionless horizontal surface. It has an initial speed of 4.00 m/s and then is pushed 3.0 m in the direction of the initial velocity by a force with a magnitude of 10.0 N. (a) Use the work–energy theorem to calculate the wagon's final speed. (b) Calculate the acceleration produced by the force. Use this acceleration in the kinematic relationships of Chapter 2 to calculate the wagon's final speed. Compare this result to that calculated in part (a).

6.28 •• A block of ice with mass 2.00 kg slides 0.750 m down an inclined plane that slopes downward at an angle of 36.9° below the horizontal. If the block of ice starts from rest, what is its final speed? You can ignore friction.

6.29 • **Stopping Distance.** A car is traveling on a level road with speed v_0 at the instant when the brakes lock, so that the tires slide rather than roll. (a) Use the work–energy theorem to calculate the minimum stopping distance of the car in terms of v_0, g, and the coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k between the tires and the road. (b) By what factor would the minimum stopping distance change if (i) the coefficient of kinetic friction were doubled, or (ii) the initial speed were doubled, or (iii) both the coefficient of kinetic friction and the initial speed were doubled?

6.30 •• A 30.0-kg crate is initially moving with a velocity that has magnitude 3.90 m/s in a direction 37.0° west of north. How much work must be done on the crate to change its velocity to 5.62 m/s in a direction 63.0° south of east?

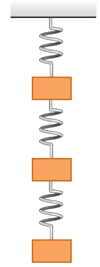
Section 6.3 Work and Energy with Varying Forces

6.31 • BIO **Heart Repair.** A surgeon is using material from a donated heart to repair a patient's damaged aorta and needs to know the elastic characteristics of this aortal material. Tests performed on a 16.0-cm strip of the donated aorta reveal that it stretches 3.75 cm when a 1.50-N pull is exerted on it. (a) What is the force constant of this strip of aortal material? (b) If the maximum distance it will be able to stretch when it replaces the aorta in the damaged heart is 1.14 cm, what is the greatest force it will be able to exert there?

6.32 •• To stretch a spring 3.00 cm from its unstretched length, 12.0 J of work must be done. (a) What is the force constant of this spring? (b) What magnitude force is needed to stretch the spring 3.00 cm from its unstretched length? (c) How much work must be done to compress this spring 4.00 cm from its unstretched length, and what force is needed to compress it this distance?

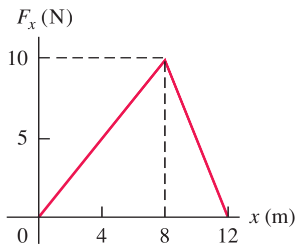
6.33 • Three identical 6.40-kg masses are hung by three identical springs, as shown in Fig. E6.33. Each spring has a force constant of 7.80 kN/m and was 12.0 cm long before any masses were attached to it. (a) Draw a free-body diagram of each mass. (b) How long is each spring when hanging as shown? (*Hint:* First isolate only the bottom mass. Then treat the bottom two masses as a system. Finally, treat all three masses as a system.)

Figure **E6.33**



6.34 • A child applies a force $\vec{F}$ parallel to the x-axis to a 10.0-kg sled moving on the frozen surface of a small pond. As the child controls the speed of the sled, the x-component of the force she applies varies with the x-coordinate of the sled as shown in Fig. E6.34. Calculate the work done by the force $\vec{F}$ when the sled moves (a) from $x = 0$ to $x = 8.0$ m; (b) from $x = 8.0$ m to $x = 12.0$ m; (c) from $x = 0$ to 12.0 m.

Figure **E6.34**



6.35 •• Suppose the sled in Exercise 6.34 is initially at rest at $x = 0$. Use the work–energy theorem to find the speed of the sled at (a) $x = 8.0$ m and (b) $x = 12.0$ m. You can ignore friction between the sled and the surface of the pond.

6.36 • A 2.0-kg box and a 3.0-kg box on a perfectly smooth horizontal floor have a spring of force constant 250 N/m compressed between them. If the initial compression of the spring is 6.0 cm, find the acceleration of each box the instant after they are released. Be sure to include free-body diagrams of each box as part of your solution.

6.37 •• A 6.0-kg box moving at 3.0 m/s on a horizontal, frictionless surface runs into a light spring of force constant 75 N/cm. Use the work–energy theorem to find the maximum compression of the spring.

6.38 •• **Leg Presses.** As part of your daily workout, you lie on your back and push with your feet against a platform attached to two stiff springs arranged side by side so that they are parallel to each other. When you push the platform, you compress the springs. You do 80.0 J of work when you compress the springs 0.200 m from their uncompressed length. (a) What magnitude of force must you apply to hold the platform in this position? (b) How much *additional* work must you do to move the platform 0.200 m *farther,* and what maximum force must you apply?

6.39 •• (a) In Example 6.7 (Section 6.3) it was calculated that with the air track turned off, the glider travels 8.6 cm before it stops instantaneously. How large would the coefficient of static friction μ_s have to be to keep the glider from springing back to the left? (b) If the coefficient of static friction between the glider and the track is $\mu_s = 0.60$, what is the maximum initial speed v_1 that the glider can be given and still remain at rest after it stops